

# **ALM**

Software Version: 17.0

**User Guide** 

Go to **HELP CENTER ONLINE** http://admhelp.microfocus.com/alm

Document Release Date: November 2022 | Software Release Date: November 2022

## **Legal Notices**

© Copyright 2002 - 2022 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.

#### Warranty

The only warranties for products and services of Micro Focus and its affiliates and licensors ("Micro Focus") are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. Micro Focus shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

#### Restricted Rights Legend

Contains Confidential Information. Except as specifically indicated otherwise, a valid license is required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

#### Disclaimer

Certain versions of software and/or documents ("Material") accessible here may contain branding from Hewlett-Packard Company (now HP Inc.) and Hewlett Packard Enterprise Company. As of September 1, 2017, the Material is now offered by Micro Focus, a separately owned and operated company. Any reference to the HP and Hewlett Packard Enterprise/HPE marks is historical in nature, and the HP and Hewlett Packard Enterprise/HPE marks are the property of their respective owners.

ALM (17.0) Page 2 of 831

# **Contents**

ALM basic concept	19
ALM projects	
User privileges	19
Project history management	19
ALM Homepage	20
My Work	20
Customize Overview items	20
My Dashboard	22
Open or close My Homepage	22
ALM Common Functionality	23
Start ALM	24
Display ALM data	26
Filter records	26
Sort Records	27
Group records	27
Arrange and resize columns	28
Display ALM history	28
Work with Complex Filters - Use-Case Scenario	28
Modify attachments	30
Link to attachments	30
Search, replace, and update ALM data	31
Search Records	31
Replace or Update Records	31
Add comments	31
What comments are used for	31
How to add comments	32
Copy/Paste entities	32
View administrator messages	32
Reset your password	33
Alerts and flags	33
Overview	32
Alert rules	35
Use alerts	36
Follow up flags	37
Favorite views	37
Overview	37
Use favorite views	38
Pin items	40

Version control	41
Overview	41
Version control use examples	41
Work with version control	42
Version control fields	44
Filter by version control fields	45
Non-versioned fields	46
ALM common functionality user interface	46
Attachments Page	47
Filter dialog box (for Web Runner and Quality Insight)	50
Filter Dialog Box	53
Filter Dialog Box Common Elements	54
Filter Tab	55
Cross Filter Tab	57
View Order Tab	
Group Tab	
Find Dialog Box	
Find and Replace Dialog Box	
History Tab	
Replace Dialog Box	
Select Attachment Dialog Box	
Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box	
Select Filter Condition Dialog Box	
Select Image Dialog Box	
Send E-mail Dialog Box	
Set Default Values Dialog Box	
Snapshot Dialog Box	
Text Search Pane	
Update Selected Dialog Box	
Users List Dialog Box	87
ALM Common User Interface	89
ALM Common Areas	89
Masthead	
Sidebar	90
Pinned Items Panel	93
Tools Menu	93
ALM Fields	95
ALM Icons	96
User Properties Page	96
Clear History Dialog Box	98
Task Manager Dialog Box	99

Management	101
Releases and Cycles	
Releases and Cycles Overview	101
How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM	102
Releases and Cycles User Interface	104
Releases Module Window	105
Releases Module Menus and Buttons	106
Releases Module Icons	111
Releases Module Fields	112
New Release/Release Details Dialog Box	114
New Cycle/Cycle Details Dialog Box	115
Progress Tab	117
Quality Tab	119
Configure Outstanding Defects Dialog Box	121
Select Cycles Dialog Box	122
Select Releases Dialog Box	123
Reschedule Release/Cycle/Milestone Dialog Box	124
Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) Releases	124
PPT Releases Overview	125
How to Work with PPT	126
KPI Types	127
Defect Content Included in PPT Release Scope Items	128
PPT User Interface	129
PPT Fields	130
Release Scope Tab	131
New Scope Item/Scope Item Details Dialog Box	134
New Milestone Dialog Box	136
Milestone Scope Tab	
KPIs Tab	139
New KPI/KPI Details Dialog Box	141
Thresholds Page	
New Threshold Value Dialog Box	
Master Plan Tab	146
Milestone Details Dialog Box	
Scorecard Tab	
KPI Drill Down Graph	
KPI Drill Down Results Dialog Box	
Breakdown Over Time Graph	
Scorecard Layout Dialog Box	
New Release From Template Dialog Box	
Libraries and Baselines	
Libraries Overview	159
Baselines Overview	160

ALM (17.0)

Pinned Test Sets	161
How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM	163
Libraries and Baselines User Interface	167
Libraries Module Window	167
Libraries Module Menus and Buttons	169
Libraries Module Icons	172
Libraries Module Fields	173
New Library/Library Details Dialog Box	174
Content Tab	176
Create Baseline Wizard	178
Baseline Verification Page	178
New Baseline Page	179
Compare Baselines Tool Dialog Box	179
Compare Entities Dialog Box	182
Comparison Settings Dialog Box	184
Baselines Tab	185
Select Baselines Dialog Box	186
Imported Libraries	187
Imported Libraries Overview	187
Library Synchronization Overview	190
Library Verification	191
How to Share Libraries	191
Imported Libraries User Interface	194
Import Library Wizard	194
Select a Baseline Page	195
Library Verification Page	196
Select Target Root Folders Page	197
Imported By Tab	198
Imported From Tab	199
Compare Libraries Tool Dialog Box	
Library Verification Dialog Box	204
Troubleshooting and Limitations	204
Requirements	206
Introducing Requirements	
Requirements Overview	
How to Use Requirements in ALM	
Requirements Specification	
Requirements Specification Overview	
How to Create Requirements	
Requirements User Interface	
Requirements Module Window	
Requirements Module Menus and Buttons	
Requirements module menus una buttons	

ALM (17.0) Page 6 of 831

Requirements Module Icons	225
Requirements Module Fields	
Requirement Details Page	235
New Requirement Dialog Box	237
Convert to Tests Wizard	238
Select Automatic Conversion Method Page	239
Manual Change Conversion Page	240
Select Destination Path Page	242
Requirements Traceability	243
Requirements Traceability Overview	243
How to Trace Requirements	243
Requirements Traceability User Interface	244
Relationships Tab	244
Impact Analysis Tab	247
Traceability Matrix	248
Traceability Matrix Overview	249
How to Use the Traceability Matrix	249
Traceability Matrix User Interface	250
Traceability Matrix View	250
Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard	254
Define Source Requirements Page	254
Filter By Linked Requirements Page	255
Filter By Linked Tests Page	257
Filter By Linked Test Configurations Page	258
Risk-Based Quality Management	260
Risk-Based Quality Management Overview	260
How to Assess Risk	26
Risk-Based Quality Management User Interface	262
Risk Assessment Tab	263
Risk Analysis Tab	268
Generate Report Dialog Box	272
Business Process Models	273
Business Process Models Overview	274
Business Process Models File Import	274
Re-importing models	275
Business Process Model Paths	276
How to Work with Business Process Models	276
Link Requirements and Tests to Model Entities	278
Business Models Module User Interface	280
Business Models Module Window	280
Model Analysis View	284
Business Models Module Menus and Buttons	289
Business Models Module Icons	295

ALM (17.0) Page 7 of 831

Business Models Module Fields	296
Import Models Dialog Box	299
Map Imported Attributes to User Fields Dialog Box	301
Model Details/Model Activity Details Dialog Box	302
New Model Path/Model Path Details Dialog Box	304
Linkage Tab	306
Requirements Tree and Test Plan Tree Pane	309
Represented Items Tab	311
Lab Resources	312
Introducing Lab Resources	
Lab Resources Overview	
How to Use Lab Resources in ALM	312
Testing Hosts	313
Testing Hosts Overview	
AUT Environments	314
AUT Environments Overview	314
Link AUT Environments to CDA	315
How to Work with AUT Environments	316
AUT Environments User Interface	319
AUT Environments Module Window	319
AUT Environments Module Menus and Buttons	322
AUT Environments Module Fields	326
AUT Environments Module Icons	327
AUT Environment Details Dialog Box	327
New AUT Environment Dialog Box	328
AUT Environment Configuration Details Dialog Box	329
New AUT Environment Configuration Dialog Box	330
New AUT Parameter Dialog Box	331
AUT Parameter Details Dialog Box	332
Link to CDA Dialog Box	333
Test Plan	335
Test Plan Overview	
How to Plan Tests in ALM	336
Test Plan Specification	338
Test Plan Specification Overview	
How to Create Tests	339
Test Types	342
Test Plan User Interface	345
Test Plan Module Window	346
Test Plan Module Menus and Buttons	349

ALM (17.0) Page 8 of 831

Test Plan Module Icons	360
Test Plan Module Fields	
Test Details Dialog Box	
New Test Dialog Box	368
Sort Folders in Test Plan Tree Dialog Box	
Paste Tests/Folders to Target Project Dialog Box	372
Requirement and Test Coverage	
Requirement and Test Coverage Overview	373
How to Create Coverage	374
Requirement and Test Coverage User Interface	375
Coverage Analysis View	375
Req Coverage Tab	377
Add Configuration Coverage Dialog Box	381
Add Advanced Coverage Dialog Box	382
Business Models Linkage Tab	382
Test Coverage Page	385
Analysis Settings Dialog Box	389
Coverage Analysis Dialog Box	390
Add Criterion Coverage Dialog Box	392
Test Parameters	392
Test Parameters Overview	393
How to Use Test Parameters	393
Test Parameters User Interface	395
Parameters Tab/Parameters Dialog Box	395
New Test Parameter/Test Parameter Details Dialog Box	399
Called Test Parameters/Parameters of Test Dialog Box	401
Test Design	402
Test Design Overview	402
Test Automation	403
How to Design Test Steps	404
Design Steps User Interface	
Design Steps Tab/Design Step Details Dialog Box	407
Test Script Tab	412
Select Test Dialog Box	
Paste Design Steps to Target Project Dialog Box	415
Criteria Tab	
Test Configurations	416
Test Configuration Overview	
Data for Test Configurations	
Test Types and Test Configuration Data Association	
How to Work with Test Configurations	
How to Associate Static Data	
How to Associate Dynamic Data	422

ALM (17.0) Page 9 of 831

Test Configuration User Interface	428
Test Configurations Tab	429
New Test Configuration/Test Configuration Details Dialog Box	431
Data Tab: Static View	433
Data Tab: Dynamic View	434
Test Configuration Settings Tab	437
Test Configurations Pane	437
Test Configuration Status Tab	439
Generate Test Configuration Dialog Box	440
Map Parameters Dialog Box	
Data Resource Settings Dialog Box	
System Tests	
System Tests Overview	
How to Create System Tests	
System Test User Interface	
Test Script Tab - System Tests	
UFT Developer Tests	
UFT Developer Tests Overview	
How to Create and Import UFT Developer Tests	
Create a UFT Developer test manually	
Import a test from UFT Developer	
Test Script Tab - UFT Developer Tests	
Test Resources	
Test Resources Overview	
Entity Dependencies Overview	
How to Use Test Resources	
Test Resources User Interface	
Test Resources Module Window	
Test Resources Module Menus and Buttons	
Test Resources Module Icons	
Test Resources Module Fields	
Resource Viewer Tab	
Application Area Viewer Tab	
Dependencies Tab	
New Resource/Resource Details Dialog Box	
Paste Resources To Target Project Dialog Box	
VAPI-XP Tests	
VAPI-XP Tests Overview	
How to Create VAPI-XP Test Scripts	
How to Edit VAPI-XP Test Scripts	
Additional Editing Functions	
How to Use AUT Environments with VAPI-XP	
How to Use the VAPI-XP API	477

ALM (17.0) Page 10 of 831

Using the TDHelper Object	477
Using the TDInput Object	479
Using the TDOutput Object	480
Using the XTools Object	480
How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Debug Mode	481
How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Test Mode	482
How to Debug VAPI-XP Tests Scripts Test Mode	483
VAPI-XP User Interface	484
Micro Focus VAPI-XP Wizard	485
Test Script Tab	485
Test Lab	486
Introducing Test Execution	486
Test Execution Overview	486
Draft Runs	488
Run tests in ALM	488
Work with draft runs	491
Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM	491
Test Lab module user interface	494
Test Lab Module Window	494
Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons	497
Test Lab Module Icons	516
Test Lab Module Fields	518
Test Set Specification	528
Test Set Specification Overview	528
How to Create Test Sets	531
Test Sets User Interface	534
Execution Grid Tab	534
Select Testing Host Dialog Box	536
Test Instance Details Dialog Box	538
Test Instance Details - Runs View	
Test Instance Details - Execution Settings View	543
Requested Hosts Tab	548
Automation Tab	551
New Test Set Dialog Box	554
Select Tests Pane	555
Test Set Details Dialog Box	559
On Test Failure Dialog Box	
Paste Test Set Folders To Target Project Dialog Box	
Test Board Tab	563
UFT Mobile Dialog Box	
Test Run Schedules	
Test Run Schedules Overview	565

ALM (17.0) Page 11 of 831

How to Schedule Test Runs	565
Test Run Schedules User Interface	567
Execution Flow Tab	567
Execution Condition Page	568
Time Dependency Page	570
Functional Test Execution	571
Functional Test Execution Overview	571
How to Run Functional Tests	574
Troubleshooting Functional Testing	576
Functional Test Execution User Interface	576
Run <entity> Dialog Box</entity>	577
Suggested Duration Dialog Box	581
Execution Report Page	582
What are the parts of the Execution Report?	582
What can I do using the Execution Report?	583
Default Test Execution	584
Default Test Execution Overview	584
Authentication Mode in Client-side Execution	585
Manual Test Execution	585
Manual Test Execution Overview	585
Sprinter Overview	586
How to Run Tests Manually	588
Manual Test Execution User Interface	590
Manual Test Run Dialog Box	590
Manual Runner Wizard	591
Manual Runner: Run Details Page	592
Manual Runner: Step Details Page	594
Automatic Test Execution	597
Automatic Test Execution Overview	597
How to Run Tests Automatically	597
How to Run UFT One GUI Tests	599
Automatic Test Execution User Interface	600
Automatic Runner Dialog Box	600
Host Manager Dialog Box (for Default test sets only)	602
Order Test Instances Dialog Box	604
Execution Log Dialog Box	605
Integrate with external tests	606
High-level steps	607
Create a job to test plugin configuration	607
Set up the post-build action	608
How to set field mappings	612
REST APIs to get ALM entity field names	613
Test set, test, and run types	614

ALM (17.0) Page 12 of 831

Samples	616
Run the job	618
After the upload is successfully done	618
Review the results	618
Build Verification Suites	620
Build Verification Overview	620
How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM	621
Build Verification User Interface	622
Build Verification Module Window	622
Build Verification Module Menus and Buttons	623
Build Verification Module Icons	626
Build Verification Module Fields	627
Functional Test Sets Tab	628
Performance Test Tab	630
Build Verification Suite Details Dialog Box	631
New Build Verification Suite Dialog Box	632
Build Verification Suite Test Set Details Dialog Box	633
Test Sets Tree Pane	634
Reserving Timeslots	636
Reserving Timeslots Overview	
Types of Timeslot Reservations	637
Automatic timeslots	639
Best practices for reserving automatic timeslots	639
Extend timeslot reservations	640
Extend timeslot reservations for functional tests and BVS	640
Extend timeslot reservation for performance test	641
Modifying Timeslot Reservations	641
Understanding Timeslot Failure	642
Host Allocation	642
Example of Allocating and Reshuffling Hosts	644
How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM	648
Reserving Timeslots User Interface	649
Timeslots Module Window	649
Timeslots Module Menus and Buttons	656
Timeslots Module Fields	661
Timeslots Module Icons	664
Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box	665
Select Specific Hosts Dialog Box	678
Timeslot Reservation: Data Processing Dialog Box	680
Select Controller Dialog Box	682

ALM (17.0) Page 13 of 831

Select Automatch Load Generators/Edit Hosts Dialog Box	684
Select Specific Load Generators/Hosts Dialog Box	686
Time Zone Options Dialog Box	687
Viewing Test Runs	689
Test Runs Overview	689
View test runs	690
View results for a test instance run	690
View results for a Functional test set run	691
View results for a build verification suite run	691
Manage linked defects	692
(Optional) Purge test runs	692
Test Runs User Interface	693
Test Runs Module Window	693
Test Runs Module Menus and Buttons	697
Test Runs Module Fields	701
Run Details Dialog Box	704
Run Step Details Dialog Box	707
Test Set/BVS Run Details Dialog Box	708
Purge Runs Wizard	710
Select Test Sets to Purge Page	710
Choose Type of Purge Page	711
Confirm Purge Request Page	712
Defects	713
Defects Overview	713
Defect Tracking	713
Defect Linkage	714
Defect Sharing	715
Work with defects in ALM	715
Create defects	715
Import defects	715
Link defects to other ALM entities	716
Search for defects	716
Assign, repair, and update defects	716
Analyze defects	717
Defect User Interface	717
Defects Module Window	718
Defects Module Menus and Buttons	719
Defects Module Icons	725
Defects Module Fields	726
New Defect Dialog Box	729

ALM (17.0) Page 14 of 831

Defect Details Dialog Box	731
Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane	
Linked Defects/Entities Page	735
Defects to Link Dialog Box	738
Select Requirements Dialog Box	740
Analysis	741
Analysis types	
Organize analysis items and dashboards	742
Entity graphs	743
Entity graph types	743
Requirement graphs	743
Test graphs	744
Test instance graphs	745
Run graphs	748
Test configuration graphs	748
Defect graphs	749
Component graphs	750
Generate an entity graph	751
Generate entity graphs using the Graph Wizard	751
Generate entity graphs using New Graph window	754
Generate predefined entity graphs in entity modules	754
Configure entity graphs	754
Overview	755
Configure progress graphs	755
Configure summary graphs	756
Configure trend graphs	757
Configure age graphs	758
Configure anomalies graphs	758
Configure planned vs. actual graphs	759
Configure test execution treemap graphs	760
Configure test execution status trend graphs	760
Filter a graph	760
Select projects for a graph	761
View entity graphs	761
Set graph appearance	762
Set treemap appearance	764
Edit categories	765
Enable new graph look in email for entity graphs	767
Drill down to graph data	767
Share a graph	768
Composite graphs	769
Create a composite graph	770

Configure a composite graph	770
Set composite graph appearance	772
Set composite graph data range	775
Enable new graph look in email	777
Show auxiliary line for composite graphs	777
Business view graphs	779
Business view graphs overview	779
Generate a business view graph	779
Set business view graph appearance	780
Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) graphs	781
PPT graphs overview	781
Generate a PPT graph	
Project reports	786
Project reports overview	786
Predefined project reports	786
Generate predefined project reports	791
Create and configure project reports	792
Create a custom report template	800
Health reports	800
Health reports overview	801
Generate health reports	801
Generate health report dashboards	804
Business Views Microsoft Excel reports	804
Prerequisites	804
Microsoft Excel ALM tab	805
Log in to ALM from Microsoft Excel	807
Generate a Business View Excel report	808
Microsoft Excel reports	810
Excel reports overview	811
Generate an Excel report	811
Create an SQL query	813
Create a post-processing script	818
Dashboards	819
Create a dashboard	820
Configure a dashboard	821
Switch dashboard display mode	823
Share a dashboard	824
Pin a dashboard to homepage	825
Live Analysis graphs	825
Live Analysis graphs overview	825
Generate Live Analysis graphs	825
Manage analysis menus	827
Email graphs using OTA API	828

Send Us Feedback	330
------------------	-----

ALM (17.0) Page 17 of 831

User Guide

ALM (17.0) Page 18 of 831

# **ALM** basic concept

This section describes some ALM basic concept.

# **ALM projects**

When you create an ALM project, you need to store and manage the data that was generated and collected by ALM. Each project is supported by a database that stores project information.

For details on creating and managing ALM projects, see Projects tab.

# User privileges

ALM enables you to manage user access to a project. By creating a list of authorized users and assigning each user a password and user group, you control the kinds of additions and modifications that each user makes to the project. The user group determines the privileges that the user has within a project. ALM includes a privileges and permissions mechanism that enables you to create rules for specific fields in a project.

For detailed information on the user groups available in ALM, and on assigning passwords and privileges, see .

# Project history management

When you customize your project, you can instruct ALM to preserve a log of values for the system and user fields in your project. For details on enabling history for a field, see .

When the history data is no longer needed, you can choose to delete this data from your ALM project. For example, if you have successfully run the test sets you created, you may want to clear the test history from your project.

You can choose to clear all history data, or you can select a specific entity or field whose history you want to clear. In addition, you can choose to delete history data up to and including a specific date. ALM clears the data displayed in the History tab of the corresponding modules.

### O See also:

- Introducing ALM
- ALM Tutorial

ALM (17.0) Page 19 of 831

# **ALM Homepage**

When you open an ALM project, My Homepage opens to highlight your open work items, most recent updates, and dashboards.

# My Work

The following table describes what My Homepage highlights about your work.

Overview	By default, it displays the number of the following entities in the current week, month, or year. You can click the number, if it's not zero, to see the entity list.
	Defects Assigned to Me
	Defects assigned to you and the status is not "Closed".
	My Active Defects
	Defects detected by you and the status is not "Closed".
	My Blocked Tests
	Test instances where you are the "Responsible Tester" and the status is "Blocked".
	Tests Assigned to Me
	Test instances of the type "MANUAL" where you are the "Responsible Tester" and the status is "No Run" or "Not Completed".
	To customize the Overview section, see "Customize Overview items".
Recent Visits	Lists the defects, tests, requirements, and analysis items that were most recently created, viewed, or updated. For each type of entity, only the top 10 most recent entities are listed.
	You can click the entity ID to see the details.
	Entities that were modified in batch are not listed.
What's New	Provides a summary of new features and enhancements that were introduced in the current version.

## **Customize Overview items**

To customize the Overview section of My Homepage:

ALM (17.0) Page 20 of 831

- 1. In the top-right corner of the Overview widget, click 🦈.
- 2. You can do the following customizations.

Customization	Details	
Add items	New items are added in the Waiting List. The list can have up to 4 items.  To add an item:	
	a. Click + to add an item.	
	b. In the <b>Name</b> field, enter a name for the Overview item.	
	<ul> <li>c. In the Filter field, copy the filter settings from one of the following areas and use Ctrl+V to paste the entire settings. This field doesn't allow manual editing.</li> <li>Test Plan module</li> </ul>	
	<ul><li>Execution Grid of Test Set in Test Lab module</li><li>Requirement module</li></ul>	
	Defect module	
	d. The <b>Entity Type</b> field is auto-filled if the filter settings are valid.	
	e. (Optional) In the <b>Description</b> field, provide a description for the item.	
Copy items	To add an item by copying an existing one:	
	<ul> <li>a. Select the item to copy, and then click .</li> <li>b. Edit the Name, Filter, and Description of the new item.</li> </ul>	
	To edit the filter, click next to the <b>Filter</b> field to clear the existing filter settings, and then use Ctrl+V to past new filter settings.	
Delete items	Select the item to delete, and then click.  When you delete a displayed item, the first item in the waiting list will be automatically moved to the displayed items list.	
Reorder items	Select an item, and click the up arrow to move it up or the down arrow to move it down.	
	Only displayed items will be shown in the Overview section.	

3. Click **Save** to save your customizations.

ALM (17.0) Page 21 of 831

# My Dashboard

The **My Dashboard** tab displays the graphs of the dashboard that you have pinned to My Homepage.

### To pin a dashboard to My Homepage:

- 1. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Dashboard View**.
- Right-click a dashboard, and select **Pin to Homepage**.
   If you pin another dashboard to the homepage, it will replace the dashboard you already pinned before.

## Open or close My Homepage

By default, My Homepage is opened every time you log into your project. If you don't want it to be displayed in every login, clear the option **Always display home page after login** at the bottom of the homepage.

To close My Homepage, click any modules.

To open the My Homepage, on the top of the sidebar, click the homepage icon a.

ALM (17.0) Page 22 of 831

# **ALM Common Functionality**

ALM organizes and displays data in grids and trees. You can manipulate the data in various ways, such as rearranging columns, filtering, sorting, and grouping. You can also attach files to records, search for specific text in records, and view history of various entities.

**Note:** As ALM grids and trees vary in the type of content they display, the tasks and references described in this chapter do not always apply to all grids and trees.

Start ALM	24
Display ALM data	
Filter records	26
Sort Records	
Group records	
Arrange and resize columns	
Display ALM history	28
Work with Complex Filters - Use-Case Scenario	28
Modify attachments	30
Link to attachments	30
Search, replace, and update ALM data	31
Search Records	31
Replace or Update Records	31
Add comments	31
What comments are used for	31
How to add comments	32
Copy/Paste entities	32
View administrator messages	32
Reset your password	33
Alerts and flags	33
Overview	34
Alert rules	
Use alerts	
Follow up flags	
Favorite views	
Overview	
Use favorite views	
Pin items	
Version control	
Overview	
Version control use examples	
Work with version control	
Version control fields	
Filter by version control fields	45

ALM (17.0) Page 23 of 831

Non-versioned fields	46
ALM common functionality user interface	46
Attachments Page	47
Filter dialog box (for Web Runner and Quality Insight)	
Filter Dialog Box	
Find Dialog Box	64
Find and Replace Dialog Box	66
History Tab	66
Replace Dialog Box	67
Select Attachment Dialog Box	
Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box	70
Select Filter Condition Dialog Box	72
Select Image Dialog Box	
Send E-mail Dialog Box	76
Set Default Values Dialog Box	80
Snapshot Dialog Box	82
Text Search Pane	83
Update Selected Dialog Box	86
Users List Dialog Box	97

## Start ALM

This task describes how to launch ALM on your machine from your Web browser. You can work with multiple versions of ALM side-by-side on a client machine.

#### To start ALM:

- Enter your ALM URL in your browser.
   http://<ALM server name/IP address>[<:port number>]/qcbin. Contact your system administrator if you do not have the correct URL.
- 2. For Single-Sign-On users:
  - a. If the user discovery page is displayed, add your user name or email address as specified in ALM. Click **Submit**.
  - b. In the IDP page, add your IDP credentials. Click the log in button.
- 3. In the Application Lifecycle Management Options window, click **ALM Desktop Client** link.
- 4. If you already have ALM Client Launcher installed, click **Open ALM Client** Launcher in the confirmation dialog box.
- 5. If you did not install ALM Client Launcher, from the Download ALM Client Launcher page, select where to download ALM Client Launcher, from Marketplace or ALM Server, and click **Download**. Save the download file and run it.
  - For details about how to use ALM Client Launcher, see ALM Client Launcher.

6. In the login page, provide the following information:

ALM (17.0) Page 24 of 831

User name	Enter your username.  Not available for Single-Sign-On users.
Password	Enter the password assigned to you by your site administrator. <b>Available in 16.0.1 and later:</b> You can click and hold the eye icon (③) next to your password to show it in plain text. Not available for Single-Sign-On users.
Forgot Password	If you cannot remember your password, click link to reset your password. For details, see "Reset your password" on page 33  Not available for Single-Sign-On users.
Automatically log in to my last domain and project on this machine	Select check box if you want ALM to automatically log in to the last project in which you were working. Not available for Single-Sign-On users.
Authenticate	Click to verify your user name and password. ALM determines which domains and projects you can access. If you specified automatic login, ALM opens.  If authentication fails, check that your user name and password are correct and try again.  Note:  If authentication fails multiple times, you can be locked out of ALM. The number of authentication attempts you are allowed is determined by your site administrator. For details, see Lock out users.  Not available for Single-Sign-On users.
Domain	Select a domain. By default, the last domain in which you were working is displayed.
Project	Select a project. By default, the last project in which you were working is displayed.

ALM (17.0) Page 25 of 831

#### Login

ALM opens and displays the module in which you last worked during your previous session.

The first time you run ALM, the Welcome page opens.

When an ALM user session is inactive for a period of time, the session expires. This releases the license in use, making it available for other users. When a session expires, you are prompted to reconnect.

You can edit reconnect options by modifying the **FAST\_ RECONNECT\_MODE** parameter in the Site Configuration tab. This parameter is not valid for external authentication, since the user must always be certified when reconnecting. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

### See also:

- "Reset your password" on page 33
- "View administrator messages" on page 32

# Display ALM data

This section describes how to manipulate ALM data.

- "Filter records" below
- "Sort Records" on the next page
- "Group records" on the next page
- "Arrange and resize columns" on page 28
- "Display ALM history" on page 28

### Filter records

To filter ALM data to display only those records that meet your criteria:

- 1. Click the **Set Filter/Sort** button **.** The Filter dialog box opens.
- 2. In the **Filter** tab, assign a single condition or multiple conditions. For user interface details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.



**Example:** In the Test Lab module, you can define the Status filter as "Failed" and the Tester filter as "David Or Mark". Only failed test runs performed by David or Mark are displayed.

ALM (17.0) Page 26 of 831

3. To further dill down your data, click the **Cross Filter** tab. For user interface details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.



**Example:** In the test plan tree, you can define the cross filter for associated test sets as "Open". This ensures that only tests that belong to an open test set are displayed. Alternatively, you can define the associated test set filter to find tests that are not in any test set.

For a use-case scenario on building filters, see "Work with Complex Filters - Use-Case Scenario".

## **Sort Records**

You set sorting priorities of records displayed in the ALM trees and grids. By default, records appear in ALM according to the order in which they were added. In the Filter dialog box, click the **View Order** tab. For user interface details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.



**Example:** In the Test Grid, if the **Designer** column is assigned the highest sort priority, records are sorted in the ASCII sort order according to the names appearing in the Designer column. If **Test Name** is assigned the next highest priority, test records assigned the same name in the **Designer** column are then sorted in the ASCII sort order according to their test name.

## Group records

You separate grid data into groups according to specified criteria. In the Filter dialog box, click the **Group** tab. For user interface details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.



**Example:** In the Defects Grid, if you select the **Assigned To** column as the highest group by priority, records are grouped according to the names appearing in the **Assigned To** column. If you select **Status** and **Severity** as the next highest priorities respectively, defects assigned the same name in the **Assigned To** column are next grouped according to their status, and then their severity.

ALM (17.0) Page 27 of 831

## Arrange and resize columns

Arrange and Select Columns	You determine which columns are displayed in ALM and the order in which they appear. Select <b>View &gt; Select Columns</b> . The Select Columns dialog box opens. For user interface details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Resize Columns	You resize columns by double-clicking on the right edge of a column heading. Alternatively, you can click on the right edge of a column heading and drag to adjust the width.

## Display ALM history

You can view a list of changes made to ALM entities. In addition, you can view previous versions of entities stored in a particular baseline.

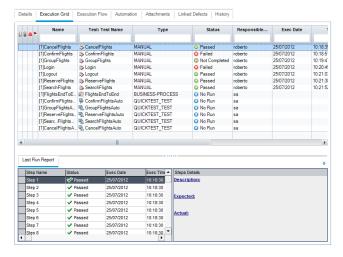
Click the **History** tab or button. For user interface details, see "History Tab" on page 66.

## Work with Complex Filters - Use-Case Scenario

This use-case scenario describes how to build and distribute complex filters.

#### 1. Create a basic filter

The following is an example of filtering the **Execution Grid** of test instances in the Test Lab module. To access the **Execution Grid**, see "Execution Grid Tab" on page 534.



You would like to view manual test instances that failed. These failed test instances must be addressed immediately because the developers for correcting those areas are available.

ALM (17.0) Page 28 of 831

- In the Filter Test Instances dialog box, specify Manual in the Type field.
- In the **Status** field's Select Filter Condition dialog box, select the status **Failed**.

The filter settings, displayed at the top of the Filter Test Instances dialog box, appear as follows:

Filter: Type[MANUAL];Status[Failed]

#### 2. Add criteria with wildcards

You begin to see a pattern. Many of the failed test instances are related to logging in to or out of the flight reservation system. You want to filter out test instances that do not relate to logging in and logging out.

In the **Test: Test Name** field's Select Filter Condition dialog box, enter the string \*log\*. Any test instance based on a test whose name does not contain the string log is filtered out.

The filter settings appear as follows:

Filter: Type[MANUAL];Status[Failed];Test: Test Name[\*log\*]

#### 3. Drill-down using cross filters and Boolean operators

At this point, it is confirmed that work needs to be done on the login and logout procedures. To prioritize that work, you want to see the failed test instances that are covered by requirements with high priority.

Because priorities are stored in a different module, you define a cross filter.

- a. In the Filter Test Instances dialog box, click the **Cross Filter** tab.
- b. In the Requirements section, select the radio button next to <no filter defined>.
- c. Click the Browse button, and set the **Priority** field value. You want any requirement with your two highest priorities, **4-Very High** or **5-Urgent**, to be included in the filter, so you insert the **Or** operator between them.

The filter settings appear as follows:

```
Filter: Status[Failed];Test: Test Name[*log*];Type[MANUAL];
Cross Filter: <Cross Filter Test Instance-Requirement>Priority[*4-Very High* Or 5-Urgent]
```

### 4. Group and sort the test instances

In the Filter Test Instances dialog box, click the Sort Order and Group tabs to define the order in which you want the remaining test instances to be displayed in the execution grid.

For example, if you want the test instances to be grouped by each test designer, and sorted by test instance name, the filter settings would appear as follows:

```
Filter: Status[Failed];Test: Test Name["log"];Type[MANUAL];
Cross Filter: <Cross Filter Test Instance-Requirement>Priority["4-Very High" Or 5-Urgent];
Sort By: Name[Ascending]; Group By: Test: Designer
```

#### 5. Distribute the filter to others

ALM (17.0) Page 29 of 831

After creating a complex filter, you decide to save it and provide it to others.

In the Filter Test Instances dialog box, click the **Copy Filter Settings** button. The filter settings are copied, as text, into your clipboard. You can paste the contents of your clipboard into an email, and send.

Recipients can then open the Filter Test Instances dialog box in their own ALM

client, and click the **Paste Filter Settings** button to use the same complex filter.

# Modify attachments

This task describes how to modify an ALM attachment.

When you open an attachment, ALM downloads the attachment to a local directory on your client machine and opens it in the associated application. After making changes to the attachment, you must save the attachment twice. First, save the local copy of your attachment in the application. Then upload the attachment to your ALM project.

### To modify an attachment:

- 1. Navigate to the Attachments page for the selected ALM record. For user interface details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
- 2. Double-click the selected attachment. A local copy opens in the associated application.
- 3. Modify the attachment.
- 4. Save the changes in the application. This saves the local copy of your attachment.
- 5. Close the attachment.
- 6. In ALM, click the **Upload** button to upload the local copy to your ALM project.

## Link to attachments

This task describes how to link attachments for any memo field of an entity that supports attachments, such as **Description** and **Comments**. A link can be renamed or deleted.

#### To link to an attachment:

- 1. In the toolbar of a memo field, click **Add Attachment Link**. The Select Attachment dialog box opens. For user interface details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
- 2. Select an attachment and click Add. A link is added to the memo field.

ALM (17.0) Page 30 of 831

## Search, replace, and update ALM data

This task describes how to search and replace ALM data, and to update multiple records.

## Search Records

Using the Find dialog box, you can search records based on the value of a particular field in a tree or grid. You can also search a folder for a particular subfolder or record. For user interface details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.

If available, you can search for keywords and variations of keywords using Text Search. Select **Edit > Text Search**. The Text Search pane opens in the lower part window. For user interface details, see "Text Search Pane" on page 83.

## Replace or Update Records

You can replace a field value for a selected record, or for all records in the tree or grid using the Replace dialog box. For user interface details, see "Replace Dialog Box" on page 67.

You can also update a field value for multiple records in a grid or a tree using the Update Selected dialog box. For user interface details, see "Update Selected Dialog Box" on page 86.

For memo fields, you can search and replace values in the fields. For user interface details, see "Find and Replace Dialog Box" on page 66.

## Add comments

This task describes how to add comments for an ALM entity.

## What comments are used for

**Comments** is a rich memo field, used mainly for collaboration and discussion among stakeholders. Note that comments can be edited by any users and are not meant to serve for auditing or tracking.

If you want to learn more about the auditing capabilities, see "History Tab" on page 66.

ALM (17.0) Page 31 of 831

### How to add comments

In the Comments section of an ALM entity, click Add Comment.
 A new section is added to the Comments box, displaying your full name, username (in angle brackets), and the database's current date.

**Note:** If the SHOW\_FULL\_NAME\_IN\_COMMENT parameter is set to N, your full name is not displayed.

2. Enter and format your comment.

When you add comments, ALM allows you to edit and remove the existing comments, including the comment headers.

# Copy/Paste entities

This task describes how to copy/paste entities from within the same project or across projects.

When you copy an entity across projects, make sure the source and target project have the same customization, including the same user-defined field name, type, and usage. Otherwise, some data will not be copied.

### To copy/paste an entity:

- 1. Select the entity.
- 2. Right-click the entity and click Copy. Alternatively, click the **Edit** menu > **Copy** option.
- 3. Go to the target folder of the target project. Right-click the folder and click Paste. Alternatively, click the **Edit** menu > **Paste** option.

# View administrator messages

The site administrator can send messages to users connected to ALM projects informing them about important maintenance or other issues. For example, the site administrator may send a message warning that a project you are connected to will be disconnected.

For more details on sending messages from Site Administration, see Send messages to connected users.

ALM (17.0) Page 32 of 831

### To view administrator messages:

- 1. When the site administrator sends you a message, a pop-up window automatically opens on your machine displaying the message text.
- 2. If there is more than one message, use the **Previous Message** and **Next Message** buttons to view other messages.

# Reset your password

When logging in to ALM, if you cannot remember your password, you can reset it and create a new one.

**Note:** The **Forgot Password** link is unavailable in either of the following situations:

- It is deactivated by the **PASSWORD\_RESET\_DISABLE** Site Configuration parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
- LDAP authentication is enabled. For details, seeDefine user authentication settings.

### To reset your password:

- 1. In the ALM Login window, click the **Forgot Password** link. The **Forgot Password** dialog box opens.
- 2. In the **Login Name** box, type your user name. By default, the name entered in the ALM Login window is displayed.
- 3. Click **OK**. ALM sends a message to the email address assigned to your ALM user name. Click the link to set a new password.
  - After you set a new password, the ALM Login window opens, enabling you to log in using your new password.

**Note:** Use the **FROM\_EMAIL\_ADDRESS** Site Configuration parameter to change the email address that sends the password. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

# Alerts and flags

When a requirement, test, or defect changes, ALM can alert the associated entities and notify those responsible for any associated entities. Your project administrator can activate alert rules based on associations you make between requirements, tests, and defects.

ALM (17.0) Page 33 of 831

## Overview

The alert rules are based on the following associations you can create:

Associate a test in the test plan tree with a requirement	This is accomplished by creating <b>requirements coverage</b> in the Test Plan module, or by creating <b>tests coverage</b> in the Requirements module. For details, see "Requirement and Test Coverage Overview" on page 373.
Associate a test instance with a defect	This is performed by creating <b>Linked Defects</b> in the Test Plan module, or by adding a defect during a manual test run. For details, see "Defect Linkage" on page 714.
Create traceability links between requirements in the Requirements module	For details, see "Requirements Traceability Overview" on page 243.

After you establish associations in your project, you can track changes using these associations. When an entity in your project changes, ALM alerts any associated entities that may be impacted by the change. The alert can be seen by all users, and also notifies the person responsible for the entity at the time of the change of any associated entities that may be impacted by the change.

In the Alerts column in a tree or grid view, the Alerts flag indicates the following:

- A red alert flag a indicates that the alert is new.
- A gray alert flag indicates that the alert has already been read.

**Version Control:** ALM alerts associated entities only when a new version is checked in. The alert states that the version status has changed to **Checked In**. It does not indicate which fields have been modified. You can then compare the new version with the previous version. For details on comparing versions, see "Version control" on page 41.

**Note:** While the entity is checked out, changes made to non-versioned fields continue to generate regular alerts, indicating which field was changed. For details on non-versioned fields, see "Version control" on page 41.

ALM (17.0) Page 34 of 831

## Alert rules

Your ALM project administrator can activate four alert rules:

Rule	Description	Entities flagged	User notified by email
1	When a requirement is modified, alert the associated tests.	Tests covering the requirement.	Test designer.
	Note: A change to the requirement can be any modification, excluding changes to the Direct Cover Status field and the riskbased quality management fields.		
2	When a defect status changes to "Fixed", alert the associated test instances.	Test instances associated with the defect.	Responsible tester for the test instance.
3	When a test runs successfully (status changes to "Passed"), alert the linked defects.	Defects linked to the test run.	User assigned the defect.
4	When a requirement is modified or deleted, alert traced to requirements and child requirements.	The requirement's child requirements and traced to requirements.	Author of the requirement.

For details on activating alert rules in Project Customization, see "Activate alert rules" on page 1.

ALM (17.0) Page 35 of 831

## Use alerts

This task describes how to work with automatic notification alerts to keep track of changes made to your requirements, tests, and defects.

### To work with alerts:

1. Prerequisites.

Verify that alert rules are activated for your project. Alert rules, activated by the project administrator, instruct ALM to send email to notify those responsible when changes occur in your project. For details, see .

2. View alerts of a single record, or of all records in a module.

View alerts of a record	<ul> <li>To view alerts of a single record, do either of the following:</li> <li>In a tree or grid view, click the Alert flag in the Alerts column. If this column is not visible, select View &gt; Indicator Columns.</li> <li>Right-click the record and select Alerts.</li> </ul>
View alerts of a module	To view a list of all alerts for a selected module, in the <b>Filter</b> dialog box > <b>Cross Filter</b> tab, select the <b>Show <entity> with</entity> alerts</b> option.  For user interface details on the Filter dialog box, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

3. Clear alerts of a single record, or of all records in a module.

Clear alerts of	For a selected record, you can clear an individual alert or all alerts in the Alerts dialog box.
a record	<ul> <li>To clear a single alert, click Clear Alert   for the alert.</li> </ul>
	To clear all alerts for the record, click the Clear All button.
	For user interface details on the Alerts dialog box, see "Use alerts".

ALM (17.0) Page 36 of 831

## Clear alerts of a module

You can clear all the alerts associated with all the records in an ALM module.

- In the Requirement, Test Plan, or Defects module, select Edit > Clear Alerts.
- In the Test Lab module, select **Tests > Clear Alerts**.

Only alerts associated with records that match the current filter are cleared. In addition, you can only clear alerts that are assigned to you, or that are not assigned to any user. The user to whom an alert is assigned is the user who receives email notification when the alert is triggered. This user is listed in the Alerts dialog box for the alert.

## Follow up flags

You can add a follow up flag to a specific requirement, test, test instance, or defect to remind yourself to follow up on an issue. For example, you can set a follow up flag on a defect to remind yourself to check the status in a week.

#### To add a follow up flag for a record:

Right-click a record and select Flag for Follow Up.

When you add a follow up flag, ALM adds a gray flag icon to the record. When the follow up date arrives, ALM sends you email and changes the flag icon to red.

A follow up flag is specific to the user name with which you logged on. You can open the follow up flag at any time to view or modify the details.

## To view or modify an existing flag:

In a tree or grid view, click the flag icon in the **Follow Up Flag** column. If this column is not visible, select **View > Indicator Columns.** 

To remove the follow up flag, click **Clear**.

## **Favorite views**

You can save the look and feel of an ALM window as a favorite view to reload and use it in the future.

## Overview

You determine the way an ALM window looks by selecting certain settings for it. For example, these settings may include applying a filter to grid columns, or sorting

ALM (17.0) Page 37 of 831

fields in a grid. You can save this view as a favorite view to be reloaded and used in the future.

You decide if others have access to the favorite views by saving them to either a public folder or a private folder. Views in a public folder are accessible to all users. Views in a **private** folder are accessible only to the user who created them.

You can create subfolders to help you organize your favorite views. For example, you can create folders for different products, releases, or teams.

Consider the following when working with favorite views:

- A favorite view is unique to the module in which the view is created. For example, the Favorites menu in the Defects module contains only favorite views created for the Defects module.
- A favorite view includes the module view setting in which you create it, such as grid or tree view. For example, if you create a favorite view in the test plan tree view, and then load that favorite from the test grid view, ALM switches back to the test plan tree view.

In contrast, all Requirements module views except for the Requirements Grid view share favorite views. For example, if you create a favorite view in the Requirement Details view, loading the favorite from the Coverage Analysis view does not switch back to the Requirement Details view.

Some favorite view commands are accessible only to certain user groups. For details on user group privileges, see .

## Use favorite views

This section describes how to work with favorite views in an ALM project.

#### Add a favorite view

Arrange an ALM window to meet your needs and save it as a favorite view.

- 1. Determine the way an ALM window looks by selecting certain settings for it.

  For example, this can include applying a filter, or sorting fields in a grid. For task details on displaying ALM data, see "Display ALM data" on page 26.
- 2. Select Favorites > Add to Favorites.

UI Element	Description
Name	The name of the favorite view.
<b>*</b>	<b>New Folder.</b> Opens the New Favorite Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder under a selected folder.

ALM (17.0) Page 38 of 831

UI Element	Description
×	<b>Delete.</b> Deletes the selected favorite or folder. Deleting a favorite folder also deletes its subfolders and favorite views.
Private	Favorite views in this folder can only be accessed by you. You cannot delete the <b>Private</b> folder.
Public	Favorite views in this folder can be accessed by all users of the project. You cannot delete the <b>Public</b> folder.

#### Load a favorite view

Load an existing view in an ALM window by selecting a recently used favorite view, or by selecting a view from a private or public folder.

Load a recently used favorite view	Open the <b>Favorites</b> menu and select a view. <b>Note:</b> By default, ALM displays four most recently used views on the <b>Favorites</b> menu. You can define the number of views displayed on the menu by setting the <b>FAVORITES_DEPTH</b> parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
Load a favorite view not recently used	Select <b>Favorites &gt; Private</b> or <b>Favorites &gt; Public</b> and select a view.

## Update a favorite view

You can update the settings of an existing favorite view.

- 1. Load a favorite view from the **Favorites** menu.
- 2. Make changes to the view.
- 3. Select **Favorites > Add to Favorites**. The Add Favorite dialog box opens.
- 4. In the Favorites list, select the view name and click **OK**.
- 5. Click **OK** to overwrite the previous settings.

## Organize favorite views

Organize your favorite views in private or public folders, or delete views no longer in use.

From the menu bar, select **Favorites > Organize Favorites**. Drag and drop favorite views to move them between folders.

ALM (17.0) Page 39 of 831

**Note:** You cannot drag and drop favorite views between private and public folders.

## Pin items

You can pin a requirement, test plan, or defect to enable you to jump to that item quickly, no matter which module you are in. You can pin up to 10 items for a project.



#### **Example:**

Assume you are a program manager and want to monitor the implementation of a specific requirement. By pinning it, you can quickly access it from any module in ALM, without having to open the Requirements Module and search for it.

#### To pin an item:

Open the item and click the **Pin/Unpin** button.

When an item is pinned:

- It appears in the **Pinned Items** panel.
- The **Pin/Unpin** button in the toolbar appears "pressed" when the item is selected in the grid or tree view.
  - **Note:** A pinned item is specific to the username with which you logged on.

## To view a pinned item:

Click **Pinned Items** on the right side of the ALM window. You can jump to an item by clicking the link to it.

To hide the Pinned Items panel, move your cursor away from the Pinned Items panel.

ALM (17.0) Page 40 of 831

## Version control

Version control enables you to create and manage ALM entities while maintaining previous versions of these entities.

## Overview

In a version control enabled project, you can create and manage ALM entities while maintaining previous versions of these entities. Version control functionality is available in the following modules: Requirements, Business Models, Test Plan, Business Components, and Test Resources.

To make changes to an entity in a version control enabled project, you must first check out the entity. When you check out an entity, ALM locks the entity, preventing other users from overwriting any changes you make. The checked out version of the entity is not visible to other users.

When you finish making changes, you check in the entity. The new version of the entity is then available to other users.

You can view all previous versions of an entity, or check out an earlier version. You can also compare two versions of an entity to view the changes between versions.

**Note:** Version control applies to single entities only. To maintain usability and data integrity, ALM stores previous versions of an entity without data related to relationships between entities. When an entity is checked in, only data of the individual entity is stored. The following data is not stored for versions: requirements and tests coverage, requirements traceability, and defect linkage. In addition, risk data is also not stored for previous versions of an entity.

Baselines provide a snapshot of a set of entities and the relationships between them. For details, see "Baselines Overview" on page 160.

## Version control use examples

The following examples demonstrate when you can use version control.

## Monitor changes and compare versions

Kelly, the product manager, finds that product development is being implemented differently than she had expected. She reviews the requirements for the product and discovers that some have changed. She compares the current requirements

ALM (17.0) Page 41 of 831

with the versions of the requirements that were agreed upon at the start of the release.

#### Restore an earlier version

Michael, a QA tester, receives a new build of the banking application currently being developed. He starts to update the relevant tests to meet the needs of the new release. Then the development team sends out notification of a significant problem with the build. Development rolls back to the previous build. Michael decides to check out and revert back to the versions of tests that were used for the previous build and continue testing from there.

#### Lock entities for editing

Robert, a business analyst, wants to update certain functionality for an application. To do this, he needs to update a set of requirements. He requires several days to update the requirements, and does not want anyone else to make any changes to the requirements while he is editing them. Robert checks out the relevant requirements, and starts to edit.

## Work with version control

This task describes how to work with version control in an ALM project. Version control enables you to create and manage ALM entities while maintaining previous versions of these entities.

## Prerequisites

Verify that version control is enabled for your project. For details, see Enable or disable version control for a project.

## Check out an entity

Before making changes to an entity in a version control enabled project, the entity must be checked out.

Use one of the following to check out an entity:

Automatic checkout	When you start editing the entity, ALM displays the Check Out dialog box, enabling you to check out the entity.
Manual checkout	<ul> <li>Do one of the following:</li> <li>Right-click an entity and select Versions &gt; Check Out.</li> <li>Select an entity and click the History &gt; Versions tab. Select a version and click Check Out.</li> </ul>

An entity checked out by the current user is displayed with an open green lock icon •. An entity checked out by another user is displayed with a red lock icon •.

ALM (17.0) Page 42 of 831

#### Undo a checkout

When an entity is checked out, you can undo the checkout to cancel your changes.

To undo a checkout, right-click the entity and select **Versions > Undo Check Out**.

To undo checkouts for entities checked out by other users, you must have the appropriate user permissions. For details, see Manage user groups and permissions.

When you undo a checkout, any changes you made to non-versioned fields while the entity was checked out are not canceled and the new values remain.

#### Check in an entity

When you finish making changes, check in the entity to create a new, updated version available to other users.

Use one of the following:

Check in a single entity	Right-click the entity and select <b>Versions &gt; Check In</b> .
Check in multiple entities	Select the entities. On the module toolbar, click the <b>Check In</b> button.

#### View all checked out entities

You can view all entities in the current module that you have checked out, and check in or undo the checkout for selected entities.

Do one of the following:

- Click **Check In** 🚇 in the top right corner of the ALM window.
- From a module menu bar, select **Versions > Pending Check In**.

## Compare two versions of an entity

In a version control enabled project, you can compare two versions of an entity.

To compare two versions of an entity, select the entity, click the **History** > **Versions** tab, select two versions, and click **Compare**.

## Copy, move, or delete checked-out entities

Consider the following guidelines when moving, copying, or deleting entities that are checked out.

#### For a single entity

ALM (17.0) Page 43 of 831

Description	Cut/Paste or Move	Copy/Paste	Delete
Entity checked out by current user	~	×	~
Entity checked out by another user	X	The current, checked-in version is pasted.	X

#### For a folder that contains several entities

Cut/Paste or Move	Copy/Paste	Delete
<b>✓</b>	All entities in folder must be checked in.	All entities in the folder must be either checked in, or checked out by current user.

#### For several entities (multi-select)

Cut/Paste or Move	Copy/Paste	Delete
All selected entities must be either checked in, or checked out by current user.	All selected entities must be checked in.	All selected entities must be either checked in, or checked out by current user.

## Version control fields

The following table list the version control fields available in the ALM modules.

Field	Description
Version Date	The date of the last action (check in or check out) performed for the version.  Available to the Test Plan module only.
Version Check Out Date	The date the version was checked out.  Not available to the Test Plan or Test Resources module.
Version Check Out Time	The time the version was checked out.  Not available to the Test Plan or Test Resources module.

ALM (17.0) Page 44 of 831

Field	Description
Version Checked Out By	The name of the user who checked out the version.  Not available to the Test Resources module.
Version Number	The version number assigned to a new entity is 1. When an entity is checked in, the version number is increased by one.
Version Status	The status of the version ( <b>Checked Out</b> or <b>Checked In</b> ).  Not available to the Test Resources module.
Version Owner	The name of the user who performed the last action (check in or check out).  Available to the Test Plan module only.
Version Time	The time of the last action (check in or check out) performed for the version.  Available to the Test Plan module only.

## Filter by version control fields

You can filter ALM data to display only checked-out entities in the Requirements, Business Models, Test Plan, Test Resources, and Test Lab modules.

The following table describes how to set the filter conditions:

Filter Description	Filter Conditions for the Test Plan Module	Filter Conditions for All Other Modules
Display all entities that you have checked out	Version Status=Checked Out and Version Owner= <your name="" user=""></your>	Version Checked Out By= <your name="" user=""></your>
Display all entities checked out by another user	Version Status=Checked Out and Version Owner= <other name="" user="" user's=""></other>	Version Checked Out By= <other name="" user="" user's=""></other>

For details on defining filters, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

ALM (17.0) Page 45 of 831

## Non-versioned fields

When you are working with version control, changes made to the following fields are not stored in previous versions of the entities:

Entity	Fields
Requirements	<ul> <li>Reviewed</li> <li>Direct Cover Status</li> <li>Target Release</li> <li>Target Cycle</li> <li>All RBQM fields.</li> </ul>
Tests	Execution Status

Consider the following when working with non-versioned fields in a version control enabled project:

Action	Result
Undo a checkout	Any changes you made to non-versioned fields while the entity was checked out are not cancelled and the new values remain.
Check out a previous version	The value of a non-versioned field is the value in the currently checked in version.
View and compare	Non-versioned fields are displayed with the value <b>Non-versioned Field</b> .
previous versions	When viewing and comparing previous versions, pages for which version control data is not stored, such as the Linked Entities page or the Requirement Traceability page, are not displayed.

## ALM common functionality user interface

This section includes:

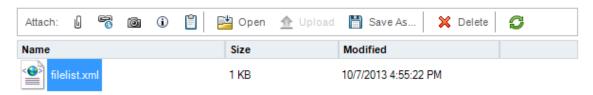
Attachments Page	47
Filter dialog box (for Web Runner and Quality Insight)	
Filter Dialog Box	
Filter Dialog Box Common Elements	
Filter Tab	
Cross Filter Tab	57

ALM (17.0) Page 46 of 831

View Order Tab	62
Group Tab	63
Find Dialog Box	64
Find and Replace Dialog Box	66
History Tab	66
Replace Dialog Box	67
Select Attachment Dialog Box	69
Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box	
Select Filter Condition Dialog Box	
Select Image Dialog Box	
Send E-mail Dialog Box	
Set Default Values Dialog Box	80
Snapshot Dialog Box	
Text Search Pane	
Update Selected Dialog Box	86
Users List Dialog Box	87

## **Attachments Page**

This page enables you to add and manage attachments to ALM records. You can attach a file, URL, snapshot of your application, items from the Clipboard, or system information.





To access
Use one of the following:
Click the Attachments button in a dialog box sidebar.
Click the Attachments tab.

ALM (17.0) Page 47 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>When you add an attachment, ALM adds the attachment icon to the record. You can click the icon to see a list of attachments.</li> <li>You can set an upload size limit for attachments with the UPLOAD_ATTACH_MAX_SIZE site parameter.</li> </ul>
	<b>Tip:</b> Add an attachment by dragging and dropping the file from Windows Explorer onto the <b>Attachments</b> page.
	For details, see Set configuration parameters.
Relevant tasks	"Modify attachments" on page 30

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
0	<b>File.</b> Opens the Open dialog box, enabling you to add a file attachment to an ALM record.
	<b>Tip:</b> To add an email as an attachment to a record, save the email on your desktop and then use the Open dialog box to add it.
<b>8</b>	<b>URL.</b> Opens the Attach Uniform Resource Locator (URL) dialog box, enabling you to add a URL attachment to an ALM record. This can be any valid URL scheme such as HTTP, FTP, Gopher, News, Mailto, or File.
	<b>Snapshot.</b> Opens the Snapshot dialog box, enabling you to add an image of your application to an ALM record. For details, see "Snapshot Dialog Box" on page 82.
	Snapshot attachments are assigned a <b>.jpg</b> extension.
•	<b>System Info.</b> Opens the System Information dialog box, enabling you to attach system information about your machine to an ALM record.
	System information attachments are assigned a .tsi extension.

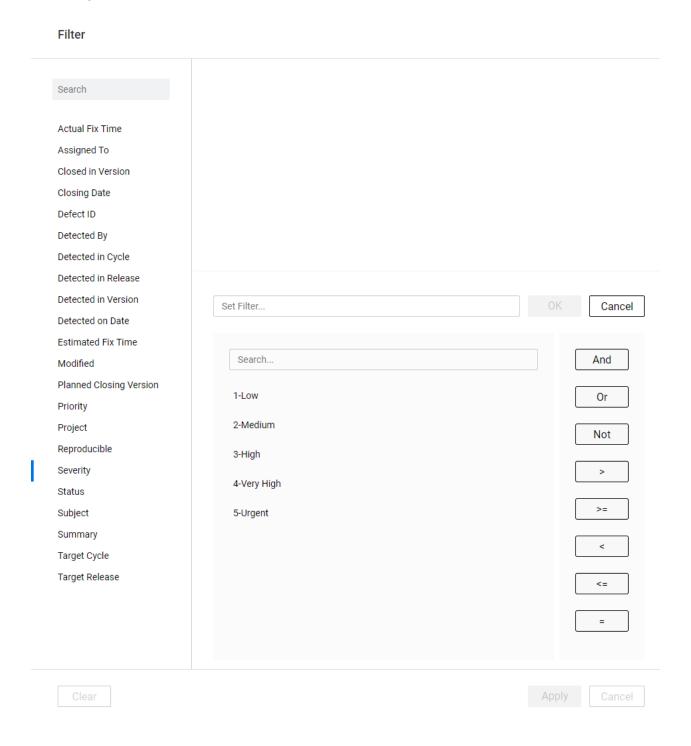
ALM (17.0) Page 48 of 831

UI Element	Description
	Clipboard. Attaches the Clipboard content to an ALM record.
	Copy a text string or an image to the Clipboard and click the <b>Clipboard</b> button. A text string is assigned a <b>.txt</b> extension. An image is assigned a <b>.jpg</b> extension.
Open	<b>Download and Open</b> . Opens the selected attachment by downloading it to a local directory on your client machine and opening it in the associated application. You can view or modify an open attachment.
	The attachment is saved on the client machine, under the following directory:
	%Temp%\TD_80\ <alm_path>\<project_id>\Attach\BUG\</project_id></alm_path>
• Upload	<b>Upload Selected.</b> Uploads the modified attachment to your ALM project. For details, see "Modify attachments" on page 30.
Save As	<b>Save Attachment</b> . Saves the copy of a selected attachment to your client machine.
	<b>Note:</b> Not available when adding attachments to a new entity.
💥 Delete	<b>Delete Selected</b> . Deletes the selected attachment. To select more than one attachment, use the CTRL key.
8	Refresh All. Refreshes the list of attachments on the page.
Name	The attachment name. An icon for the application associated with the attachment appears next to the name. To rename the attachment, right-click and select <b>Rename</b> .
Size	The size of the attachment.
Modified	The date that the attachment was last modified.
Description	Describes the attachment.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 49 of 831

# Filter dialog box (for Web Runner and Quality Insight)

This dialog box enables you to filter ALM data to display only records that meet the criteria you define.



ALM (17.0) Page 50 of 831

## To access

Use one of the following:

- Open Web Runner. In the Defects tab, click the **Filters** button.
- Open Quality Insight > Executive Dashboard. Click the **Add Card** button, and click the **Edit Filter** link.

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<field name="" pane=""></field>	Lists the fields available for filtering.  To search for a field, in the <b>Search</b> text box, type the characters that are contained in the field name.
	Note: Only defect fields are available for filtering. Rich text fields such as Comments and Description are not supported.  For details about defect fields, see "Defects Module Fields" on page 726.
<field pane="" value=""></field>	Displays the values that are available for defining a filter condition for the current field. Select a value to add to the <b>Set Filter</b> box.  If you select a field with value that must be selected from a tree or from available options, the <field pane="" value=""> displays the <b>Search</b> box that enables you to search for the field value.</field>

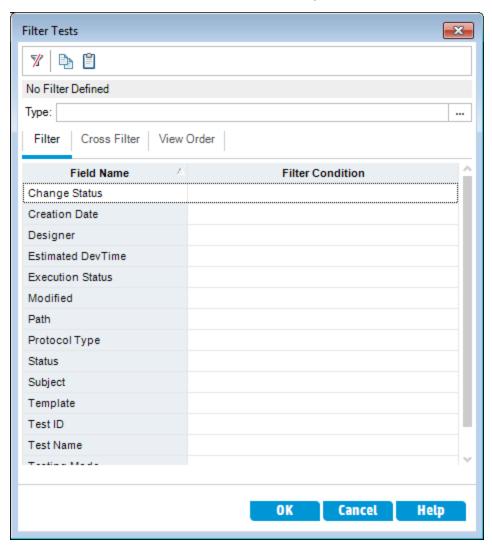
ALM (17.0) Page 51 of 831

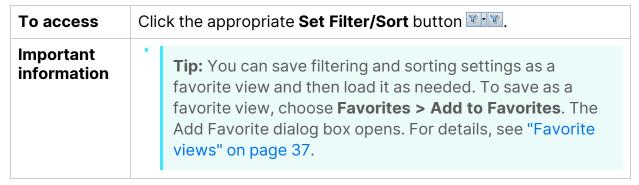
UI Element	Description
<logical expression<="" th=""><th>Displays the Boolean and relational operators that are available for defining logical expressions.</th></logical>	Displays the Boolean and relational operators that are available for defining logical expressions.
pane>	And. Retrieve all items containing all of the criteria this operator separates.
	• <b>Or</b> . Retrieve all items containing any of the criteria this operator separates.
	Not. Retrieve all items that do not contain the criterion following this operator.
	<ul> <li>&lt; Less than. Retrieve items less than the criterion following this operator.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>&gt; Greater than. Retrieve items greater than the criterion following this operator.</li> </ul>
	• <= Less than or equal. Retrieve items less than or equal to the criterion following this operator.
	• >= Greater than or equal. Retrieve items greater than or equal to the criterion following this operator.
	• <b>= Equal</b> . Retrieve items equal to the criterion following this operator.
	• <b>[Empty]</b> . Retrieve items that do not define a value in the current field.
Set Filter	It is automatically filled based on the filter condition you defined. Alternatively, you can directly type your filter condition in this box.
OK	When you complete defining filter condition of a field, click <b>OK</b> to add the condition.
Apply	When you complete defining all filter conditions, click <b>Apply</b> to apply the filters.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> next to the <b>Set Filter</b> box to cancel the filter condition of the current field.
	Click <b>Cancel</b> next to the <b>Apply</b> button to close the Filter dialog box.
Clear	Clears all filter conditions you defined.

ALM (17.0) Page 52 of 831

## Filter Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to filter, sort, and group ALM data to display only those records that meet the criteria that you define.





ALM (17.0) Page 53 of 831

Relevant tasks	"Display ALM data" on page 26
See also	"ALM Common Functionality" on page 23

## Filter Dialog Box Common Elements

Common user interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
¥	<b>Clear Filter.</b> Clears the filter, sort, and group by settings defined in the Filter dialog box.
<b>2</b>	<b>Copy Filter Settings.</b> Copies the filter, sort, and group by settings to the Clipboard.
	<b>Paste Filter Settings.</b> Pastes the filter, sort, and group by settings from the Clipboard to another project. You can also share the settings with another user by pasting them to an email or a text file.
	<ul> <li>Tip:</li> <li>To paste to another project, log in to the project to which you want to paste the settings, display the appropriate module, and open the Filter dialog box. Click the Paste Filter Settings button.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>To paste to an email or a text file, click the paste button of the target application.</li> </ul>
Туре	Defines the filter by a selected entity type.
Requirement Type (for requirements)	In the <b>Type</b> box, click the browse button. The Select Filter Condition dialog box opens. Select a type and click <b>OK</b> . The Filter Condition tab displays the relevant field names.
Subtype ID (for components)	Note: Only available in certain modules.

ALM (17.0) Page 54 of 831

UI Element	Description
Hide <entity fields&gt;</entity 	Hides entity fields. Only fields for which no filter condition is set are hidden.
	Note: Only available in certain modules.
	Requirements module > Requirements. You can hide fields related to risk-based quality management.
	Test Lab module > Execution Grid > Test instances. You can hide Test fields and/or Test Configuration fields.

## Filter Tab

This tab enables you to filter ALM data to display only those records that meet the criteria that you define.

Important information	<ul> <li>Requirements Tree: If you are filtering in the requirements tree, parents of filtered entities that do not correspond to the filter are displayed in the tree with the</li></ul>
	• Test Plan Tree/Test Set Tree: If you are filtering in the test plan or test set tree, folders in the tree that do not correspond to the filter are not displayed in the tree. Empty folders will not be displayed after a filter is applied.
	<ul> <li>Version Control: For details on filtering data based on version control fields, see "Version control" on page 41.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Data-hiding:</b> For additional details when filtering in the Project Customization Data-hiding tab, see see "Filter Dialog Box".

ALM (17.0) Page 55 of 831

#### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Field Name	Lists the fields available for filtering.
	<b>Tip:</b> To search for a field in the Field Name column, click a box in the <b>Field Name</b> column and type the first character of the field name. ALM highlights the first occurrence.
	For more details on fields see:
	<ul> <li>"Requirements Module Fields" on page 227</li> <li>"AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326</li> <li>"Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362</li> <li>"Test Resources Module Fields" on page 461</li> <li>"Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518</li> <li>"Timeslots Module Fields" on page 661</li> <li>"Build Verification Module Fields" on page 627</li> <li>"Defects Module Fields" on page 726</li> <li>Business Process Testing:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Business Component Module Fields in .</li> <li>Test Plan Module Fields for Business Process Testing in .</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 56 of 831

UI Element	Description
Field Condition	Defines a filter condition for a field.
	Click the corresponding Filter Condition box. Click the browse button. The Select Filter Condition dialog box opens. For details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
	Alternatively, you can type directly into the Filter Condition box.
	Note:
	<ul> <li>If you enter an item with more than one word, it must be enclosed in quotes. For example, to search for the test Login Boundary, in the Condition box, type the following: "login boundary"</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If you want to enter only part of the item, use an asterisk         (*). For example, to search for all tests with the word         Login, in the Condition box, type the following: *login*.         To search for all tests that begin with the words Insert         New in the Condition box, type the following: "insert         new*"</li> </ul>
	To specify an empty field, type the following: ""
	<ul> <li>To specify a non-empty field, type the following: not ""</li> <li>You can use Boolean operators (And, Or, Not) and relational operators in your filter conditions.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If you want a logical operator or relational operator to be interpreted literally, you must enclose it in quotes. For example, to search for a test named <mytest>, type the following: "<mytest>".</mytest></mytest></li> </ul>

## Cross Filter Tab

This tab enables you to define a second filter on an associated item such as requirements, tests, test sets, or defects.

Important	The existence of the Cross Filter tab and its user interface
information	elements, may change, depending on the ALM module.

ALM (17.0) Page 57 of 831

#### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Alerts	An alert can be one of the following:
	• Show defects with alerts. Filters the defects by alerts that have been triggered. This option is only available in the Defects module.
	• Show models with alerts. Filters the business process model entities by alerts that have been triggered. This option is only available in the Business Models module.
	• <b>Show requirements with alerts.</b> Filters the requirements by alerts that have been triggered. This option is only available in the Requirements module.
	• Show test instances with alerts. Filters the test instances by alerts that have been triggered. This option is only available in the Execution Grid of the Test Lab module.
	<ul> <li>Show tests with alerts. Filters the tests by alerts that have been triggered. This option is only available in the Test Plan module.</li> </ul>
Defects	Performs one of the following:
	• Filters the requirements by defects that have been directly or indirectly linked to the requirements. Available in the Requirements module.
	<ul> <li>Filters the business process model entities by linked defects. Available in the Business Models module.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Filters the tests by defects that have been directly or indirectly linked to the tests. Available in the Test Plan module.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Filters the test sets by defects that have been directly or indirectly linked to the tests. Available in the Test Set Tree of the Test Lab module.</li> </ul>
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.

ALM (17.0) Page 58 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Links	Performs one of the following:
	Filters the test instances without defects that have been directly or indirectly linked to the test instances.
	<ul> <li>Filters the test instances without defects that have been directly-linked to the test instances.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Filters the test instances without defects that have been indirectly-linked to the test instances.</li> </ul>
	Available in the Execution Grid of the Test Lab module.
<b>Model Activities</b>	Filters models by activities that they include.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
Model Paths	Filters models by paths that they include.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
Requirements	Performs one of the following:
	Filters the business process model entities by linked requirements. Available in the Business Models module.
	Filters the tests by covered requirements. Available in the Test Plan module.
	<ul> <li>Filters the test instances by tests that cover selected requirements. Available in the Execution Grid of the Test Lab module.</li> </ul>
	Filters the defects by linked requirements. Available in the Defects module.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
	Select <b>Tests with no requirement coverage</b> to filter tests that do not cover any requirements. For example, this can help you identify redundant tests or tests with missing requirement coverage links. This option is only available in the Test Plan module.

ALM (17.0) Page 59 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Requirements: Trace from	Filters the requirements by traced from requirements. Available in the Requirements module.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
Requirements: Trace to	Filters the requirements by traced to requirements. Available in the Requirements module.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
Runs	Performs one of the following:
	Filters the tests by test runs. Available in the Test Plan module.
	Filters the test instances by test runs. Available in the Execution Grid of the Test Lab module.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
Test	Performs one of the following:
Configurations	• Filters the requirements by test configurations. Available in the Requirements module.
	Filters the tests by test configurations. Available in the Test Plan module.
	<ul> <li>Filters the test sets by test configurations. Available in the Test Lab module.</li> </ul>
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
Test Criteria	Filters the requirements by test criteria. Available in the Requirements module.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For details, see .

ALM (17.0) Page 60 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Test Instances	Filters the test sets by test instance details. Available in the Test Sets Tree of the Test Lab module.
	The filter applied to the Test Sets Tree can also be applied to the Execution Grid.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
Test Sets	Performs one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Filters the tests by test sets that contain the tests.</li> <li>Available in the Test Plan module.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Filters the test instances by test sets that contain the test instances. Available in the Execution Grid of the Test Lab module.</li> </ul>
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.
	Select <b>Tests not in any test set</b> to filter tests that are not part of any test set. For example, this can help you identify tests that have not been run. This option is only available in the Test Plan module.
Tests	Performs one of the following:
	Filters the requirements by covered tests. Available in the Requirements module.
	<ul> <li>Filters the business process model entities by linked tests.</li> <li>Available in the Business Models module.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Filters the test sets by contained tests. Available in the Test Set Tree of the Test Lab module.</li> </ul>
	Filters the defects by linked tests. Available in the Defects module.
	Select <b><no defined="" filter=""></no></b> to define a filter. The Filter dialog box opens. For details, see "Filter Tab" on page 55.

ALM (17.0) Page 61 of 831

#### View Order Tab

This tab enables you to sort records according to the ASCII sort order.

# The existence of the View Order tab, and its user interface elements, may change depending on the ALM module. The View Order tab considers records beginning with a space or character before considering those beginning with numbers. It then considers uppercase letters and, finally, lowercase letters.

User interface elements are described below:

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
Available Fields	Displays the names of all the fields you can display.
Sorted Fields	Displays the names of the fields currently assigned a sorting priority.
^ ~	Sets the sort priority in the Sorted Fields pane.
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also drag the field names up or down.
)(	Moves selected fields between <b>Available Fields</b> and <b>Sorted Fields</b> .
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also drag the field names between panes or double-click a field name to move it across to the other pane.
» «	Moves all fields between <b>Available Fields</b> and <b>Sorted Fields</b> .
7 k	Sorts a selected field in the <b>Sorted Fields</b> pane in an ascending or descending order.

ALM (17.0) Page 62 of 831

## **Group Tab**

This tab enables you to separate grid data into groups according to specified criteria. You can determine the information by which ALM groups records, and set the hierarchical order in which they are displayed (up to three levels). This enables you to navigate through large sets of data more easily.

#### • The existence of the Group tab, and its user interface **Important** information elements, may change depending on the ALM module. • The Group tab is only available in grid views. You cannot select a group header and perform ALM actions on an entire group. To perform actions on multiple records, use CTRL or SHIFT to select records. • If you group records by a field containing multiple values, the information in each value is grouped as its entire value. This value is the category for grouping. For example, a value with English and French will be grouped once as English; French, and not as part of separate English and French categories. For details on allowing multiple values, see the **ALLOW\_ MULTIPLE\_VALUES** site configuration parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters. The group by list displays only system and user-defined fields associated with a User List or Lookup List type field. For details on field types, see .

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Group items by	Groups records according to the selected field.
Then by	Roups records by additional fields.  Note: If you group records by more than one field, select fields in the hierarchical order that you want them to be displayed. You cannot select a field that has already been selected.
×	Clears the grouping selection and changes it to <b>none</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 63 of 831

## Find Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to search for a particular record in a tree or grid. You can search records based on the value of a particular field. You can also search a folder for a particular subfolder or record.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>Select Edit &gt; Find.</li> <li>In the Execution Grid, select Tests &gt; Find.</li> <li>In the test sets tree, select Edit &gt; Find Folder/Test Set.</li> <li>Available from the following modules: Requirements, Business Components, Test Plan, Test Resources, Test Lab, and Defects.</li> </ul>
Important information	• If a filter is applied to a tree or grid, the search is restricted to the records currently displayed.  Tip: If available, Text Search is a more powerful tool that enables you to search for keywords and variations of keywords. For details, see "Text Search Pane" on page 83.
Relevant tasks	"Search, replace, and update ALM data" on page 31
See also	"Replace Dialog Box" on page 67

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Find in Folder	Displays the name of the folder selected in the tree. <b>Available from:</b> Component Tree, Test Plan Tree, Test Resource Tree, and Test Sets Tree.
Find in Field	Indicates the field for ALM to search in. <b>Available from:</b> Requirements module, all module grid views.
Value to Find	The field value for which ALM searches. The search is not case sensitive.

ALM (17.0) Page 64 of 831

UI Element	Description
Search for	Instructs ALM to search for folders only, individual records only, or both folders and individual records.
	<b>Available from:</b> Component Tree, Test Plan Tree, Test Resource Tree, and Test Sets Tree.
Exact Match	Finds records with values that exactly match the specified search string.
	<b>Note:</b> Not enabled when the <b>Find in Field</b> element is set to a numeric field, for example <b>Defect ID</b> , or to a text field that contains rich text, for example <b>Description</b> .
Use Wildcard	Enables you to use asterisk (*) characters in your search string in order to type only part of the item.
	Note: Not enabled when the <b>Find in Field</b> element is set to a numeric field, for example <b>Defect ID</b> , or to a text field that contains rich text, for example <b>Description</b> .
Case Sensitive	Instructs ALM to distinguish between uppercase and lowercase characters.
	<b>Note:</b> Not enabled when the <b>Find in Field</b> element is set to a numeric field, for example Defect ID.
Find	Searches for the specified value in a tree view. If the search is successful, the Search Results dialog box opens and displays a list of possible matches. Select a result from the list and click <b>Go To</b> to highlight the record in the tree. If the search is unsuccessful, an information box opens.
Find Next	Searches for the next record in the grid that matches the specified value. If the search is successful, the matching record is highlighted in the grid. If the search is unsuccessful, an information box opens.
Name to Find	The value in the <b>Name</b> field for which ALM searches. The search is not case sensitive. Results include records where the search string matches the value, or part of the value, of the <b>Name</b> field.

ALM (17.0) Page 65 of 831

## Find and Replace Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to find and replace field values in memo fields.

To access	In a memo field, click <b>Find &amp; Replace</b> , or by pressing the shortcut keys CTRL + F.
--------------	---

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Find	Indicates the field value for which ALM searches.
Replace	Indicates the replacement field value.
Up/Down	Enables searching up or down the memo field.
Case Sensitive	Distinguishes between uppercase and lowercase characters.
Find	Finds a single occurrence in the memo field.
Replace	Replaces a single occurrence in the memo field.
Replace All	Replaces all occurrences in the memo field.
Find All	Finds all occurrences in the memo field.
Stop	Stops all operations.

## **History Tab**

This tab enables you to view a list of changes made to the currently selected entity. In addition, this tab displays a history of baselines in which the entity appears.

To access	Click the <b>History</b> tab or button.	
Important information	For details on preserving the history of changes made to a field, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.	
Relevant tasks	"Display ALM data" on page 26	

ALM (17.0) Page 66 of 831

#### **Baselines Tab**

This tab displays previous versions of entities stored in a particular baseline. For details, see "Baselines Tab" on page 185.

#### **Versions Tab**

**Version Control:** This tab is displayed when version control is enabled for a project. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.

#### **Audit Log Tab**

This tab displays the date and time of the change and the name of the user who made the change to the entity.

**Note:** In the Requirements module, the history of the **Target Release** and **Target Cycle** fields for a requirement is not recorded.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Field	Specifies which field changes are displayed in the grid. To view changes made to all fields, select <b><all></all></b> .
Expand All Collapse All	Expands or collapses all changes displayed in the grid.
Field Name	The field modified during the change.
Old Value	The prior field value.
New Value	The current field value.

## Replace Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to find and replace field values in a tree or grid. You can replace a field value for a selected record, or for all records in the tree or grid.

To access	Use one of the following:
	• In a grid view, select <b>Edit &gt; Replace</b> .
	<ul> <li>In the Execution Grid, select Tests &gt; Replace.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 67 of 831

Important information	If a filter is applied to a tree or grid, the search and replace is restricted to the records currently displayed.
Relevant tasks	"Search, replace, and update ALM data" on page 31
See also	<ul><li> "Find Dialog Box" on page 64</li><li> "Update Selected Dialog Box" on page 86</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

<b>UI Element</b>	Description	
Find in	Indicates the field for ALM to search.	
Field	<b>Version Control:</b> If the field is non-versioned (meaning, the field's data are not saved with each version), an asterisk (*) is displayed as a prefix to the field name in the <b>Find in Field</b> list. The checkout operation is bypassed when performing a <b>Replace</b> operation on non-versioned entities. For details on setting a field as a versioned/non-versioned, see the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide</i> .	
Value to Find	The field value for which ALM searches.	
Replace with	Indicates the replacement field value.	
Exact Match	Finds records with values that exactly match the specified search string.	
	Note: Not enabled when the <b>Find in Field</b> element is set to a numeric field, for example <b>Defect ID</b> , or to a text field that contains rich text, for example <b>Description</b> .	
Use Wildcard	Enables you to use asterisk (*) characters in your search string in order to type only part of the item.	
	<b>Note:</b> Not enabled when the <b>Find in Field</b> element is set to a numeric field, for example <b>Defect ID</b> , or to a text field that contains rich text, for example <b>Description</b> .	

ALM (17.0) Page 68 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Find in	Indicates the field for ALM to search.	
Field	<b>Version Control:</b> If the field is non-versioned (meaning, the field's data are not saved with each version), an asterisk (*) is displayed as a prefix to the field name in the <b>Find in Field</b> list. The checkout operation is bypassed when performing a <b>Replace</b> operation on non-versioned entities. For details on setting a field as a versioned/non-versioned, see the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide</i> .	
Value to Find	The field value for which ALM searches.	
Case Sensitive	Instructs ALM to distinguish between uppercase and lowercase characters.	
	<b>Note:</b> Not enabled when the <b>Find in Field</b> element is set to a numeric field, for example <b>Defect ID</b> .	
Replace	Replaces the specified field value for the selected record.	
Replace All	Searches for and replaces the specified field value in all records displayed in the grid.	
Find Next	Searches for the next record in the grid that matches the specified value. If the search is successful, the matching record is highlighted in the grid. If the search is unsuccessful, an information box opens.	

## Select Attachment Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you add links to attachments for any memo field of an entity that supports attachments, such as **Description** and **Comments**.

To access	In the toolbar of a memo field, click <b>Add Attachment Link</b>
Important information	Removing an attachment link will not delete the associated attachment.
Relevant tasks	"Link to attachments" on page 30

ALM (17.0) Page 69 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
Name	The attachment name.
Size	The size of the attachment.
Modified	The date that the attachment was last modified.
Add	Adds the attachment link to the memo field.

## Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box

The Select Columns dialog box enables you to specify which columns are displayed in ALM and the order in which they appear.

The Select Fields dialog box enables you to specify which fields are displayed when sending emails about entities to other users.

To access	Select Columns dialog box:
	Use one of the following:
	Select View > Select Columns.
	<ul> <li>In the Execution Grid, select Tests &gt; Select Columns.</li> </ul>
	Select Fields dialog box:
	In the Send E-mail dialog box, click the <b>Custom</b> button.
Relevant tasks	"Display ALM data" on page 26

ALM (17.0) Page 70 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Туре	Displays the test fields related to a selected test type in the <b>Available Columns</b> list.
	<b>Note:</b> Available only in the Test Plan and Test Lab modules.
Requirement Type	Displays the requirement fields related to a selected requirement type in the <b>Available Columns</b> list.
	<b>Note:</b> Available only in the Requirements module.
Hide Risk-Based Quality Management Columns	Hides the requirement fields related to risk-based quality management from the <b>Available Columns</b> list.
Coldiniio	<b>Note:</b> Available only in the Requirements module.
Hide Test Fields	Hides the test fields from the <b>Available Columns</b> list.
	<b>Note:</b> Available only in the Test Lab module.
Hide Test Configuration Fields	Hides the test configuration fields from the <b>Available Columns</b> list.
	<b>Note:</b> Available only in the Test Lab module.
Available Columns	Lists columns that are not currently displayed.
> (	Moves selected fields between <b>Available Columns</b> and <b>Visible Columns</b> .
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also drag the field names between panes or double-click a field name to move it across to the other pane.
» «	Moves all fields between <b>Available Columns</b> and <b>Visible Columns</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 71 of 831

UI Element	Description
Туре	Displays the test fields related to a selected test type in the <b>Available Columns</b> list.
	<b>Note:</b> Available only in the Test Plan and Test Lab modules.
Requirement Type	Displays the requirement fields related to a selected requirement type in the <b>Available Columns</b> list.
	<b>Note:</b> Available only in the Requirements module.
Visible Columns	Lists columns that are currently displayed.
	<b>Note:</b> Columns displayed with the solicon cannot be removed from the <b>Visible Columns</b> list.
<b>~ \</b>	Moves the selected field to the top or bottom of the <b>Visible Columns</b> list.
^ ~	Sets the order in which column names appear in <b>Visible Columns</b> .
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also drag the column names up or down.

## **Select Filter Condition Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to set a filter condition for a field.

To access	Use one of the following:	
	Open the Filter dialog box. In the Filter tab, click a <b>Filter</b> Condition box. Click the drop-down arrow.	
	• In a grid view, click a grid filter box under a column name. Click the browse button.	

ALM (17.0) Page 72 of 831

Important information	In the Requirements module, if you select the <b>Req Parent</b> field, the Select Filter Condition dialog box displays the requirements tree, sorted by requirement name. If you select a requirement from the requirements tree, its full path is displayed in the <b>Condition</b> box. Only requirements which are descendents of this requirement are displayed when you apply the filter.
See also	<ul><li> "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53</li><li> "Users List Dialog Box" on page 87</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Condition	Indicates the filter condition for the current field.
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>If you enter an item with more than one word, it must be enclosed in quotes. For example, to search for the test Login Boundary, in the Condition box, type the following: "login boundary"</li> <li>If you want to enter only part of the item, use an asterisk (*). For example, to search for all tests with the word Login, in the Condition box, type the following: *login*. To search for all tests that begin with the words Insert New in the Condition box, type the following: "insert new*"</li> <li>To specify an empty field, type the following: ""</li> <li>If you want a logical operator or relational operator to be interpreted literally, you must enclose it in quotes. For example, to search for a test named <mytest>, type the</mytest></li> </ul>
Clear	following: " <mytest>".  Clears the filter condition.</mytest>

ALM (17.0) Page 73 of 831

UI Element	Description
<field pane="" value=""></field>	Displays the values that are available for defining a filter condition for the current field. Select a value to add to the <b>Condition</b> box.
	If you select a field with a user name value, the <condition pane=""> displays a user list that enables you to sort users, search for users, group users by user groups, and select users from the list or from a group tree. For details, see "Users List Dialog Box" on page 87.</condition>
	If you select a field with value that must be selected from a tree, the <field pane="" value=""> displays a search field and a refresh button.</field>
	<b>Note:</b> Some items that appear in hierarchical lists contain sub-lists. These items are preceded by a folder icon. To choose an item from a sub-list, double-click the folder and click the item.
<logical expression<="" th=""><th>Displays the Boolean and relational operators that are available for defining logical expressions.</th></logical>	Displays the Boolean and relational operators that are available for defining logical expressions.
pane>	And. Retrieve all items containing all of the criteria this operator separates.
	• <b>Or</b> . Retrieve all items containing any of the criteria this operator separates.
	Not. Retrieve all items that do not contain the criterion following this operator.
	• ( and ). Group criteria when combining Boolean phrases and to show the order in which relationships should be considered.
	• < Less than. Retrieve items less than the criterion following this operator.
	• > Greater than. Retrieve items greater than the criterion following this operator.
	• <= Less than or equal. Retrieve items less than or equal to the criterion following this operator.
	• >= Greater than or equal. Retrieve items greater than or equal to the criterion following this operator.
	• <b>= Equal</b> . Retrieve items equal to the criterion following this operator.

ALM (17.0) Page 74 of 831

## **Select Image Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to add images to ALM records. You can attach an image, a snapshot of your application, or items from the Clipboard.

To access	Click the <b>Attachments</b> button <b>i</b> in a toolbar.
Important information	<ul> <li>The Attachments button          is found in the toolbar for any memo field of an entity that supports attachments, such as the Description and Comments sections of a defect.</li> </ul>
	You can set an upload size limit for images in memo fields with the UPLOAD_MEMO_IMAGE_FILES_MAX_SIZE site parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
♣ Upload Image	Uploads a selected image to your ALM record.
	Note: .ico and .tif image formats are not supported.
	<b>Snapshot.</b> Opens the Snapshot dialog box, enabling you to add an image to an ALM record. You can capture a selected area, a selected window, or the entire screen.
	Snapshot images are assigned a <b>.png</b> extension.
	Clipboard. Attaches the Clipboard content to your ALM record.
	Copy an image to the Clipboard and click the <b>Clipboard</b> button. An image is assigned a <b>.png</b> extension.
Image Size (%)	Increase or decrease the image size.
Insert as Link	Select this to make the image a link in your ALM record.
Name	The image name.
Size	The size of the image.
	Note: Your site administrator can limit the image size.

ALM (17.0) Page 75 of 831

UI Element	Description
Modified	The date that the image was last modified.
Preview	Shows the image.  If you select <b>Insert as Link</b> , the preview shows the link, not the image.

## Send E-mail Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to send an email about an entity to other users. A link is included in the email message that enables the recipient to go directly to the entity.

To access	Select one or more entities. Click the <b>Send by E-mail</b> arrow and choose one of the following options:
	• Send by E-mail. Sends email to recipients selected from a list.
	<ul> <li>Send by E-mail to <specific recipient="">. Sends email to a specific recipient. For example, in the Requirements module, choose Send by E-mail to Author to send the email to the user who wrote the requirement.</specific></li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 76 of 831

## Important information

- The following are automatically included in the email:
  - Link to the entity
  - Summary of the entity
  - Sender comments (specified using the "Additional Comments" user interface element)
  - Details

To include additional items, see the "Include" UI element.

 By default, after clicking **Send**, the email is queued to be sent (asynchronously) and you can continue working. If the send operation fails, you receive an email indicating undeliverable mail.

To send mail synchronously (meaning, the send operation is attempted immediately and, when completed, you can continue working), edit the **ASYNC\_MAIL\_ENABLED** parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

- By default, ALM sends emails in HTML format. To send emails as plain text instead, edit the MAIL\_FORMAT parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
- By default, the link to the entity that is included in the email message contains the path using the default mail server host name and port number. To modify the link's path to a different mail server, edit the ENTITY\_LINK\_HOST and ENTITY\_LINK\_ PORT parameters in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
- By default, the maximum email attachment size is limited. If
  the attachment size is greater than the specified value, the
  email is sent without the attachment. To modify the
  attachment size limit, edit the ATTACH\_MAX\_SIZE parameter
  in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For
  details, see Set configuration parameters.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>₽</b>	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
₽ <sub>E</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.

ALM (17.0) Page 77 of 831

UI Element	Description
A.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
<b>₩</b>	<b>Custom.</b> Opens the Select Fields dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the email. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
To/CC	Indicates a valid email address or user name. Alternatively, click the <b>To</b> button or <b>CC</b> button to select users. The Select Recipients dialog box opens. Select the users or user groups to which you want to send the email.
Subject	The subject for the email.
	<b>Default value:</b> The domain, project, entity ID (if applicable), and entity name are displayed.
Send me a copy	Enables you to send yourself a copy of the email.
СОРУ	<b>Note:</b> This option is disabled if your email address is missing from the User Properties page. For details, see "User Properties Page" on page 96.
Add to comments	Adds a comment to whom the entity was sent in the Comments field of the entity. Text added in the "Additional Comments" on the next page section is also included.
Item	The entity name.

ALM (17.0) Page 78 of 831

UI Element	Description
Include	Enables you to include the following:
	<ul> <li>Activities. Only available from the Business Models module.</li> <li>Attachments.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Design Steps. Only available from the Test Plan module.</li> <li>Design Steps Attachments. Only available from the Test Plan module, if the Design Steps is selected.</li> <li>History.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Linkage. Only available from the Business Models module.</li> <li>Paths. Only available from the Business Models module.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Snapshot.</b> Only available from the Business Components module.
	<ul> <li>Test Coverage. Only available from the Requirements module.</li> <li>Traced Requirements. Only available from the Requirements module.</li> </ul>
	Run Steps. Only available from:
	<ul> <li>The Test Lab module.</li> <li>If the run is linked to a defect, the Linked Entities tab in the Defects module.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Runs. Only available from:</li> <li>The Test Lab module for test instances.</li> <li>If the test instance is linked to a defect, the Linked Entities tab in the Defects module.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Note:         <ul> <li>As soon as one of the above items is selected for inclusion, Parameters are also included in the email, provided that parameters exist for the entity and the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	parameters have values.  • The <b>Include</b> option is not available from the Test Resources module.
Additional Comments	Enables you to add comments about the email.  Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Send	Sends the email to the specified distribution list.

ALM (17.0) Page 79 of 831

## **Set Default Values Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to set default values for certain fields when defining new tests, test configurations, and defects.

To access	Click Set Default Values from the following dialog boxes:  New Test dialog box  New Test Configuration dialog box  New Defect Dialog box  Available from the following modules: Test Plan and Defects
Important Information	<ul> <li>Each user sets his/her own default values for each entity. The default values are set for the entity regardless of module. For example, the same default values are used for defects created in the Defects module and the defects created in the Test Plan module.</li> <li>To clear default values, choose Edit &gt; Clear Default Values.</li> <li>The size of default field values per module per user is limited to 5K.</li> <li>Your project may contain a workflow that enables you to specify that a different field list be used for a (secondary) field depending on the value of another (primary) field. In this case, the order in which you add fields to the list in the Set Default Values dialog box is important. First add the primary field to the list, and then add the secondary field. (You can also reorder the fields as necessary.) This ensures that the list of possible default values displayed for the secondary field are viable according to the selected primary field value and defined workflow rules.</li> <li>For details about workflow and dependencies between field values and lists, see Customize Defects module field lists.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 80 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Field	Identifies the field for which to set a default value.
	Click the down arrow to see a drop-down list of the fields for which you can specify a default value.
	<b>Tip:</b> ALM does not support the setting of default values for all fields. Additionally, workflow rules based on events (such as <b>fieldChange</b> or <b>fieldCanChange</b> ) can be defined to set certain fields to read-only or invisible. Fields whose default values cannot be set, read-only fields, and invisible fields are not displayed in the dropdown list.
Value	The default value for the selected field.
	For memo fields, date fields, and fields with user-defined lists, click the down arrow to open up a window that enables you to type text or select values from a list.
Add	Adds the <b>Field</b> and <b>Value</b> values to the grid.
	<b>Tip:</b> To modify the default value for a field that was already added to the list, add it again. You are prompted to override the original one.
Remove	Removes the selected fields and their values from the grid.
Up / Down	Moves the selected fields and their values up or down in the grid.
	<b>Note:</b> Reordering the fields in the list helps ensure that the list of possible default values displayed for each field are available and viable according to defined workflow rules.

ALM (17.0) Page 81 of 831

UI Element	Description
Selected values	Grid listing fields whose default values are set.
	Reordering the fields in the grid helps ensure that the list of possible default values displayed for each field are available and viable according to defined workflow rules. For details, see "Important Information" on page 80.
When creating a new entity,	If checked, indicates that when you create a new entity, the default values for that entity's fields are automatically filled in.
use these defaults automatically	If unchecked, default values are not filled in automatically. To use default values, click the <b>Use Default Values</b> button when creating the entity. For user interface details, see "New Test Dialog Box" on page 368, "New Test Configuration/Test Configuration Details Dialog Box" on page 431, or "New Defect Dialog Box" on page 729.

### **Snapshot Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to capture and attach images of your application to an ALM record.



# To access

Use one of the following:

- In the Attachments page, click the **Snapshot** button <a>
  </a>.
- In the Business Components module, click the Snapshot tab and then click the **Snapshot** button .
- In the Select Image dialog box, click the **Snapshot** button .

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Capture the current window.
	Capture an area that you define.

ALM (17.0) Page 82 of 831

UI Element	Description
	Capture the entire screen.

After capturing the image, the annotation window opens. Use the annotation tools to edit the image or to capture a new image.



### **Text Search Pane**

This pane enables you to search for records in predefined fields.

To access	Select <b>Edit &gt; Text Search</b> . The Text Search pane opens in the lower part window.
	<b>Available from the following modules:</b> Requirements, Business Components, Test Plan, and Defects.

ALM (17.0) Page 83 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>Text search is only available if it has been enabled for the project. Contact your ALM site administrator if the search option is unavailable.</li> <li>Searchable text fields are predefined in Project Customization. For details, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>Version Control: ALM searches only checked in versions.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"Search, replace, and update ALM data" on page 31
See also	"Find Dialog Box" on page 64

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Search for	Indicates the keywords you want to find.
	Syntax exceptions:
	<ul> <li>Text search ignores the following: articles (a, an, the); coordinate conjunctions (and, but, for, nor, or); boolean operators (and, or, not, if, or, then).</li> <li>The search is not case sensitive.</li> </ul>
	Note:
	<ul> <li>When you enter a keyword, ALM searches the predefined fields for the keyword or variations of the keyword. For example, if you type log, the search will find fields containing log, logs, logging, and logged. The search will not find login or logical because these are not variations of the word.</li> </ul>
	If you enter more than one keyword, the results will include all records that contain at least one of the keywords.
In	Enables searching for text in <b>Tests</b> or <b>Design Steps</b> .
	Available from: Test Plan module.

ALM (17.0) Page 84 of 831

UI Element	Description
Restrict to current filter	Indicates whether to search all records in the module or restrict the search to the filtered records.
Search	Performs the text search on the predefined fields and displays the search results in order of relevance.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine column appearance and order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Q	<b>Searchable Fields.</b> Displays the list of predefined search fields set in Project Customization.
	<b>Details.</b> Opens the corresponding Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected entity.
<b>⇒</b>	<b>Go to Entity.</b> Select a record and click the button to display record details.
	<b>Tip:</b> Alternatively, select a record and click the <record id=""> or <record name=""> link.</record></record>
*	<b>Load Selected Results.</b> Loads the selected results to the grid or tree and clears the current filter.
	Tip: Press the CTRL key to select multiple results.
<module fields=""></module>	<b>Requirements.</b> For details on the fields available in the Requirements module, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.
	<b>Test Plan.</b> For details on the fields available in the Test Plan module, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.
	<b>Defects.</b> For details on the fields available in the Defects module, see "Defects Module Fields" on page 726.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> For details on the fields available in the Business Components module, see Business Component Module Details Fields in the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .

ALM (17.0) Page 85 of 831

UI Element	Description
Item	Number of the item selected in the search results and the total number of items found.

## **Update Selected Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to update a field value for multiple records in a grid or a tree.

To access	Right-click selected multiple records and select <b>Update Selected</b> .
	<b>Available from the following modules:</b> Requirements, Test Plan (Test Grid only), Test Lab (Execution Grid tab), Build Verification, and Defects.
Note	When updating required fields, you can value the BULK_ACTION_ IGNORE_REQUIRED_FIELD site parameter with 'Y' in order to bypass checking that required fields are valued before performing an update of multiple entities.
Relevant tasks	"Search, replace, and update ALM data" on page 31
See also	"Replace Dialog Box" on page 67

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Update	Identifies the field to be updated.
Field	<b>Version Control:</b> If the field is non-versioned (meaning, the field's data are not saved with each version), an asterisk (*) is displayed as a prefix to the field name in the <b>Update Field</b> list. The checkout operation is bypassed when performing an Updated Selected operation on non-versioned entities. For details on setting a field as a versioned/non-versioned, see the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide</i> .
Value	The replacement value for the selected field.
Ignore Errors	Bypasses errors and continues to update the selected field.

ALM (17.0) Page 86 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Add to Current Values	This option is available if the selected field is defined as such that it allows you to select more than one value from a list.	
	Enabling this option, will not replace the current value. Instead, the new value will be added and the old value will remain.	
	<b>Note:</b> Available if the <b>Allow Multiple Values</b> option is enabled for this field. For more details, see the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide</i> .	
Advanced	Enables you to update multiple field values at once.	
Update	Indicates the number of values that were updated, and the number of instances where the values were not updated.	

### **Users List Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to choose a user name from a user list. You can sort the users list, search for users, group users by user groups, and select users from the list or from a group tree.

To access	In an ALM grid or tree, select a column with a user name value, and click the drop-down arrow. The Users List dialog box opens.
Important information	<ul> <li>To sort the Users List in ascending or descending order by user name or full name, click the Name or Full Name column heading. Click the column heading again to reverse the sort order.</li> <li>When defining a condition for a user, you can specify the current user (select [CurrentUser]), or an entire user group (for example, [Developer]).</li> </ul>
See also	"Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72

ALM (17.0) Page 87 of 831

#### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches users by user name or full name. Type the name of a user (or part of the name) in the <b>Find</b> box and click the <b>Find</b> button. ALM highlights the first record that contains the search string. Press F3 to find subsequent occurrences of the search string.	
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also search incrementally by typing the first character of the user name under the <b>Name</b> column. You can type additional characters to narrow down the search. ALM begins searching as soon as you type the first character of the search string, and highlights the record with the first occurrence of all the characters in the search string.	
Name	The ALM login name.	
Full Name	The full name of the user.	
View by Group	Displays users by user group.	

ALM (17.0) Page 88 of 831

### **ALM Common User Interface**

#### This section includes:

ALM Common Areas	89
Masthead	
Sidebar	
Pinned Items Panel	93
Tools Menu	93
ALM Fields	95
ALM Icons	96
User Properties Page	96
Clear History Dialog Box	
Task Manager Dialog Box	

### **ALM Common Areas**

The ALM masthead, sidebar, and Pinned Items panel are common to all ALM views.

To access	The common areas are available from all ALM views.
Relevant tasks	"Start ALM" on page 24

#### Masthead

Displays the current domain, project, and user name and provides buttons for accessing other projects, common tools, and documentation.



User interface elements are described below:

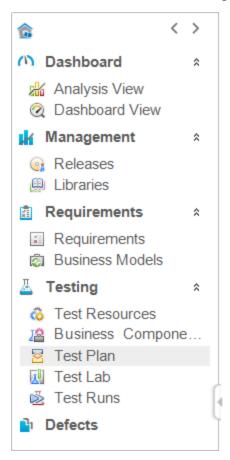
UI Element	Description
Q	Opens the Quality Insight page, the Global Search tab. See How to Globally Search ALM Data.
<domain, Project&gt;</domain, 	Displays details of the current domain and project.
	Click to switch to another open project on the same machine, or to select a different project from the Login window.
<user></user>	Displays details of the current user.

ALM (17.0) Page 89 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>∳</b> ~	<b>Tools menu.</b> Provides commands that you can run from each of the ALM modules. For details, see "Tools Menu" on page 93.
	<b>Tip:</b> To customize the <b>Tools</b> menu, refer to the <i>Micro Focus</i> Application Lifecycle Management Installation and Upgrade Guide.
?	Help on this page. Displays help for the current page.
G	<b>Close Project.</b> Logs you out of your current project and returns you to the ALM Login window.

### Sidebar

This area contains buttons for navigating between ALM views, switching between ALM modules, and accessing various online resources.



ALM (17.0) Page 90 of 831

Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> ALM is also available in several editions which provide subsets of ALM functionality. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
	If the sidebar is hidden, click the expand button.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
â	Opens the ALM landing page. For details, see "ALM Homepage" on page 20.
< >	Enables you to navigate to your previous/next view in ALM.
	<b>Tip:</b> Use the <b>Forward</b> button after you navigate to a previous view.
Dashboard	Includes the following modules:
	Analysis View. Enables you to create graphs, reports, and Excel reports.
	• <b>Dashboard View.</b> Enables you to create dashboard pages, in which you can view multiple graphs in a single display.
Management	Includes the following modules:
	• <b>Releases.</b> Enables you to define releases and cycles for the application management process.
	• <b>Libraries.</b> Enables you to define libraries to track changes in your project, reuse entities in a project, or share entities across multiple projects.
Requirements	Includes the following modules:
	• <b>Requirements.</b> Enables you to manage requirements in a hierarchical tree-structure. Requirements can be linked to other requirements, tests, or defects.
	Business Models. Enables you to import business process models, and test the quality of the models and their components. Access to this module is dependent on your ALM license.

ALM (17.0) Page 91 of 831

UI Element	Description
Testing	Includes the following modules:
	• <b>Test Resources.</b> Enables you to manage test resources in a hierarchical tree-structure. Test resources can be associated with tests.
	Business Components. Depending on your ALM license, you may also have access to the Business Components module. This module enables subject matter experts to drive the quality optimization process using Business Process Testing. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide.
	• <b>Test Plan.</b> Enables you to develop and manage tests in a hierarchical tree-structure. Tests can be linked to requirements and defects.
	Test Lab. Enables you to manage and run tests.
	<ul> <li>Lab Management: Build Verification. Enables you to define a suite of automated functional test sets bundled together with a single performance test (called a build verification suite) to provide an end-to-end deployment and testing solution.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Lab Management: Timeslots. Enables you to reserve testing resources for the purposes of running a test or for performing maintenance tasks on them.</li> <li>Test Runs. Enables you to analyze the results of test executions.</li> </ul>
Lab Resources	Includes the following modules:
	<ul> <li>Testing Hosts. Enables you to manage the allocation and availability of hosts for performance and functional testing.</li> <li>AUT Environments. Enables you to manage AUT environment parameters which can be used for performance and functional testing.</li> </ul>
Defects	Enables you to add defects, determine repair priorities, repair open defects, and analyze the data.

ALM (17.0) Page 92 of 831

UI Element	Description
Help	Enables you to open additional online Application Lifecycle Management resources.
	Displays version information for each ALM client component.
	<b>Tip:</b> To rename, rearrange or delete items in the <b>Help</b> menu, refer to the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Installation and Upgrade Guide</i> .

#### **Pinned Items Panel**

When you click **Pinned Items**, a panel opens to display the ALM items you have pinned. You can click a pinned requirement, test, or defect to jump to it quickly.



- To pin a requirement, test, or defect, select it and click the Pin/Unpin button.
   The item is added to the Pinned Items panel.
- To unpin a pinned requirement, test, or defect, select it and click the **Pin/Unpin** button, or in the Pinned Items panel, click × in the item you want to unpin.
- To hide the Pinned Items panel, move the cursor away from the panel. For details, see "Pin items" on page 40.

### **Tools Menu**

To access	Click Tools on the masthead.
See also	"ALM Common Areas" on page 89

ALM (17.0) Page 93 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Customize	Opens the Project Customization window, enabling you to customize your project. For details, see .
	<b>Tip:</b> You can change your ALM password and user details in the Project Customization window. For user interface details, see "User Properties Page" on page 96.
Clear History	Opens the Clear History dialog box, enabling you to delete history data from your project. Clearing history requires the appropriate user permissions. For details, see "Clear History Dialog Box" on page 98.
Task Manager	Opens the Task Manager dialog box, enabling you to view the status and progress of asynchronous tasks run in your project. For details, see "Task Manager Dialog Box" on page 99.
Download Images	<b>Automatically.</b> Enables automatic image download for memo fields.
	<b>On demand.</b> Enables image download for memo fields on demand. This may help with a slow connection.
	Turn automatic image download for memo fields on or off for the entire site with the <b>MEMO_FIELD_AUTO_DOWNLOAD_IMAGES</b> site parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
Copy project URL to clipboard	Copies the URL of the current project to the clipboard. You can paste the URL link into another location, such as an email or a document, or save it as a favorite view. Clicking the link prompts you to login and then the project opens.
Spelling and Grammar	<b>Spelling Options:</b> Opens the Spelling Options dialog box, enabling you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Thesaurus:</b> Opens the Thesaurus dialog box and displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word. You can replace the selected word or look up new words.
	<b>Check Spelling:</b> Checks the spelling for the selected text or text box. If there are no errors, a confirmation message opens. If errors are found, the Spelling dialog box opens and displays the word together with replacement suggestions.

ALM (17.0) Page 94 of 831

UI Element	Description
New Defect	Opens the New Defect dialog box, enabling you to add a new defect. For details, see "Defect Details Dialog Box" on page 731.

## **ALM Fields**

This section lists the fields available in ALM.

Module Name	Description
Business Components	See the Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide
Business Models	"Business Models Module Fields" on page 296
Build Verification	"Build Verification Module Fields" on page 627  Available for: ALM Edition only
Defects	"Defects Module Fields" on page 726
Management	"Releases Module Fields" on page 112 "Libraries Module Fields" on page 173
Lab Resources	See the Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326
Requirements	"Requirements Module Fields" on page 227
Test Plan	"Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362 <b>Business Process Testing:</b> See the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i>
Test Resource	"Test Resources Module Fields" on page 461 <b>Business Process Testing:</b> See the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .
Test Runs	"Test Runs Module Fields" on page 701
Timeslots	"Timeslots Module Fields" on page 661 <b>Available for:</b> LoadRunner Enterprise Edition and ALM Edition only

ALM (17.0) Page 95 of 831

### **ALM Icons**

This section lists the icons available in ALM.

Module Name	Description
Business Components	See the Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide
Management	"Releases Module Icons" on page 111
	"Libraries Module Icons" on page 172
Requirements	"Requirements Module Icons" on page 225
Test Resource	"Test Resources Module Icons" on page 459
Test Plan	"Test Plan Module Icons" on page 360
Test Lab	"Test Lab Module Icons" on page 516
Timeslots	"Timeslots Module Icons" on page 664
	<b>Available for:</b> LoadRunner Enterprise Edition and ALM Edition only
<b>Build Verification</b>	"Build Verification Module Icons" on page 626
	Available for: ALM Edition only
Defects	"Defects Module Icons" on page 725

# **User Properties Page**

This page enables you to change your user properties, including full name, password, email address, phone number, and description.

**Note:** For additional details on the Project Customization window, see "Project Customization Help" on page 1.

To access	1. In the common toolbar, click and select <b>Customize</b> .
	<ol><li>In the Project Customization window, click the User Properties link.</li></ol>

ALM (17.0) Page 96 of 831

# Important information

- Email information is important because it enables you to receive email notifications and alerts directly to your mailbox.
- The site administrator can change and override a user's properties or password. For details, see Update user details and My Settings page.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Return	Closes the Project Customization window, and returns to the ALM window.
Save	Saves changes to your user properties.
Change Password	Opens the Change Password for [user name] dialog box, enabling you to change your login password.
	<b>Note:</b> The maximum length of the password is twenty characters.
	In SSO mode, you cannot change your password unless local authentication is enabled and your IdP ID is set to "local". For details, see Set up SSO authentication.
	This field is not available for LDAP or external authentication users.
User Name	Your ALM login name.
	Note: This field is read-only.
Full Name/ Description	User details.
E-mail	Determines the email address to which notifications and alerts are delivered.
Phone Number	Your phone number.
Status	User status is displayed as <b>Active</b> . Only active users can log in to ALM projects.

ALM (17.0) Page 97 of 831

UI Element	Description
Deactivation Date	The date on which the user is scheduled to be deactivated. A deactivated user cannot log in to an ALM project.
	<b>Note:</b> This field is set by the site administrator and is read-only.

# **Clear History Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to delete history data.

To access	On the masthead, click and select <b>Clear History</b> .
Important information	You must have the appropriate user permissions to clear history.
See also	"Project history management "

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Entity	The entity whose history you want to delete.
	<b>Note:</b> To delete history data from all entities, select <b>All</b> .
Field	The field whose history you want to delete.
	<b>Note:</b> To delete history data from all fields in the selected entity, select <b>All</b> .
Until Date	All data up to and including the selected date is deleted.

ALM (17.0) Page 98 of 831

# **Task Manager Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to view the status and progress of asynchronous tasks run in your project. For example, when you create a baseline, ALM runs the task in a background process. You can view the progress of this task in the Task Manager.

To access	On the masthead, click and select <b>Task Manager</b> .
Important information	ALM clears completed tasks from the Task Manager after two days.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
00	Pause. Pauses the currently selected tasks.
	Note: You can only pause running tasks.
≅[▶	Resume. Resumes the currently selected tasks.
	Note: You can only resume paused tasks.
	Abort. Aborts the currently selected tasks.
	Note: You can only abort running tasks.
×	<b>Delete.</b> Clears the currently selected tasks from the grid.
	Note:
	<ul> <li>You can clear only completed tasks.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>A task can be cleared only by the user that ran the task, or by a project administrator.</li> </ul>
<b>©</b>	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most upto-date task information.
	If Auto Refresh is enabled, this button is disabled.

ALM (17.0) Page 99 of 831

Ul Element	Description
	<b>Set Auto Refresh On/Off.</b> When enabled, automatically refreshes the grid every 5 seconds so that it displays the most up-to-date task information.
7	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Opens the Filter dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort the tasks displayed in the grid. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Filter	Displays the filter currently applied to the grid. Located directly above the grid.
Start Time	The time the task started.
Created By	The name of the user who ran the task.
Туре	The task type. For example, <b>ImportBaseline</b> .
Description	A description of the task.
Task Progress	The percentage of the task that is complete. When the task completes, displays the final result: <b>Succeeded</b> or <b>Failed</b> .
End Time	The time the task completed.
Task Details	Displays details of the selected task.
	Click the <b>Show/Hide</b> arrows ** to display or hide this pane.
Task Id	A unique numeric ID for the task, assigned automatically by ALM.
Task State	<ul> <li>• Running. The task is in progress.</li> <li>• Paused. The task was paused by a user.</li> <li>• Finished. The task has completed.</li> </ul>
	<b>Note:</b> If a task is aborted by the user, the Task State value is <b>Finished</b> , and the Task Progress value is <b>Failed</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 100 of 831

## Management

#### **ALM Editions:**

- Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only.
- Quality Center Enterprise Edition does not include all Libraries module functionality.
- For details about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out what edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM Site Administrator.

### Releases and Cycles

This chapter includes:

•	Releases and Cycles Overview	101
•	How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM	102
		104

### Releases and Cycles Overview

The issue of application releases is often challenging. It requires aligning your business priorities and quality expectations with your project requirements, tests, and defects. Most applications require testing on multiple hardware platforms, multiple configurations (computers, operating systems, and browsers), and multiple application versions. Managing all aspects of an application release can be time-consuming and difficult. You begin the application management process by defining releases.

Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) enables you to organize and track your upcoming releases by defining releases and cycles. A **release** represents a group of changes in one or more applications that will be available for distribution at the same time. Each release can contain a number of cycles. A **cycle** is a set of development and quality assurance efforts performed to achieve a common goal based on the release timeline. Both releases and cycles have defined start and end dates.

After defining releases and cycles, you define and review requirements and assign them to releases and cycles. **Requirements** describe in detail your application needs, and are used as a basis for creating a test plan. The tests you create during the test plan phase should cover these requirements.

ALM (17.0) Page 101 of 831

After assigning requirements to releases and cycles, you create test set folders and assign them to cycles. A **test set** is a group of test instances in an ALM project designed to achieve specific test goals. After assigning test set folders to a cycle, you run the test sets under these test set folders.

If an application flaw is detected while running a test set, you can submit a defect. ALM automatically creates a link between the test run, associated release and cycle, and the new defect.

A defect can be submitted to an ALM project from any module at any stage of the application management process. While reviewing and deciding which new defects need to be fixed, the defects can be assigned to the appropriate release and cycle.

Following test runs, you can review the test progress to determine how well it meets the release goals. You can also determine how many defects were resolved, and how many still remain open. The results can be analyzed at a release or cycle level.

You can track the progress of the application management process in real time by analyzing the Releases tree and ensuring that it matches the release goals.

For related task details, see "How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" below.

### How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM

This task describes how to create and track releases and cycles.

To learn more about releases and cycles, see "Releases and Cycles Overview" on the previous page.

You can also use Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) to track your application releases. PPT helps you make more informed release decisions using real-time key performance indicators (KPIs). For task details on working with PPT, see "How to Work with PPT" on page 126.

- **Higher-level task:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see ALM lifecycle.
- 1. Define releases and cycles

Define releases and cycles in a hierarchical releases tree.

- a. **Open the Releases module.** On the ALM sidebar, under **Management**, select **Releases**.
- b. Create folders. Right-click the Releases root folder and select New Release Folder. To create a sub-folder, right-click a folder and select New Release Folder.

ALM (17.0) Page 102 of 831

- c. **Add releases to folders.** Right-click a folder or sub-folder and select **New Release**. Fill in fields in the New Release dialog box. For user interface details, see "New Release/Release Details Dialog Box" on page 114.
- d. **Add cycles to a release.** Right-click a release and select **New Cycle**. Fill in fields in the New Cycle dialog box. For user interface details, see "New Cycle/Cycle Details Dialog Box" on page 115.

#### 2. Assign requirements

In the Requirements module, assign requirements to releases and cycles.

Assign to release	Right-click a requirement and select <b>Assign to Release</b> . For user interface details on the Select Releases dialog box, see "Select Releases Dialog Box" on page 123.
Assign to cycle	Right-click a requirement and select <b>Assign to Cycle</b> . For user interface details on the Select Cycles dialog box, see "Select Cycles Dialog Box" on page 122.

#### 3. Assign and run test sets

In the Test Lab module, assign test sets folders to cycles, and then run the test sets.

- Assign to cycles. Right-click a test set folder and select Assign to Cycle.
   For user interface details on the Select Cycles dialog box, see "Select Cycles Dialog Box" on page 122.
- b. **Run tests.** For task details on running tests, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.
- 4. Assign defects

Assign defects to a target release and a target cycle. For task details, see "Work with defects in ALM" on page 715.

5. Analyze releases and cycles

View statistics and graphs to track the progress of your releases and cycles.

View assigned requirements and test set folders	To view statistics on the requirements and test set folders assigned to your releases and cycles, in the Releases module, select a release or cycle and click the <b>Details</b> tab. In the <b>Statistics</b> area, view statistics on assigned requirements and test set folders. For user interface details on the Releases module window, see "Releases Module Window" on page 105.
---	---

ALM (17.0) Page 103 of 831

View coverage progress	<ul> <li>View statistics and graphs which provide visual indications of the current progress of your release or cycle.</li> <li>For a release: Select a release in the releases tree, click the Status tab, and then click the Progress tab.</li> <li>For a cycle: Expand a release in the releases tree, select a cycle, and click the Progress tab.</li> <li>For user interface details, see "Progress Tab" on page 117.</li> </ul>	
View defects	<ul> <li>View graphs in the Releases module displaying the number of defects submitted over the course of a release or cycle.</li> <li>For a release: Select a release in the releases tree, click the Status tab, and then click the Quality tab.</li> <li>For a cycle: Expand a release in the releases tree, select a cycle, and click the Quality tab.</li> <li>For user interface details, see "Quality Tab" on page 119.</li> </ul>	

#### See also:

- Releases and Cycles Overview
- How to Work with PPT

## Releases and Cycles User Interface

#### This section includes:

Releases Module Window	105
Releases Module Menus and Buttons	106
Releases Module Icons	111
Releases Module Fields	112
New Release/Release Details Dialog Box	114
New Cycle/Cycle Details Dialog Box	115
Progress Tab	
Quality Tab	119
Configure Outstanding Defects Dialog Box	121
Select Cycles Dialog Box	122
Select Releases Dialog Box	
Reschedule Release/Cycle/Milestone Dialog Box	124

ALM (17.0) Page 104 of 831

#### **Releases Module Window**

This window enables you to define and track releases and cycles.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Management, select <b>Releases</b> .		
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102		
See also	"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101		

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

_			
UI Element	Description		
<releases module<="" th=""><th colspan="2">Release fields. For field definitions, see "Releases Module Fields" on page 112.</th></releases>	Release fields. For field definitions, see "Releases Module Fields" on page 112.		
common UI elements>	<ul> <li>Release menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Releases Module Menus and Buttons" on the next page.</li> </ul>		
	• Release icons. For icon descriptions, see "Releases Module Icons" on page 111.		
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.		
<releases tree=""></releases>	A graphical representation of your releases.		
Details tab	Displays details of the currently selected folder, release, or cycle. The <b>Statistics</b> area displays the requirements and test set folders associated with the release or cycle. For details, see "Releases Module Fields" on page 112.		
Release Scope tab	Shows the release scope items of the currently selected release. For details, see "Release Scope Tab" on page 131.		
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> This tab is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		

ALM (17.0) Page 105 of 831

UI Element	Description		
Master Plan tab	Shows the progress of a release in a Gantt chart. For details, see "Master Plan Tab" on page 146.		
	ALM Editions: This tab is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		
Scorecard tab	Shows a KPI scorecard of the status of the currently selected release. For details, see "Scorecard Tab" on page 149.		
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> This tab is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		
Status tab	Includes the following tabs:		
	• <b>Progress tab</b> . Shows a high-level overview of the progress of the currently selected release or cycle. For details, see "Progress Tab" on page 117.		
	<ul> <li>Quality tab. Shows the number of defects opened over the course of the currently selected release or cycle. It also shows the number of outstanding defects. For details, see "Quality Tab" on page 119.</li> </ul>		
Attachments tab	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected folder, release, or cycle. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.		
Description	Describes the currently selected folder, release, or cycle.		
tab	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.		

### Releases Module Menus and Buttons

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Releases module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Management, select <b>Releases</b> .	
-----------	--	--

ALM (17.0) Page 106 of 831

Important information	<b>Tip:</b> You can access the menu bar from the Releases module by pressing the shortcut key ALT.		
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102		
See also	<ul> <li>"Releases Module Icons" on page 111</li> <li>"Releases Module Window" on page 105</li> <li>"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101</li> </ul>		

#### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Menu	Description
New Release Folder	Releases	Opens the New Release Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder under a selected folder.
New Release/ New Empty Release		Opens the New Release dialog box, enabling you to add a release to a selected release folder. For details, see "New Release/Release Details Dialog Box" on page 114.
		Note: When working with a project that is linked to a template project, the New Empty Release option is available instead of the New Release option.
		ALM Editions: New Empty Release is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

ALM (17.0) Page 107 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
New Milestone	Releases	Opens the New Milestone dialog box, enabling you to add a milestone to a selected release. For details, see "New Milestone Dialog Box" on page 136.
		ALM Editions: This feature is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
New Cycle	Releases	Opens the New Cycle dialog box, enabling you to add a cycle to a selected release. For details, see "New Cycle/Cycle Details Dialog Box" on page 115.
Details 🖳		Opens the corresponding Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected release, cycle, or milestone.
		For details, see:
		"New Release/Release Details Dialog Box" on page 114
		"New Cycle/Cycle Details Dialog Box" on page 115
		"Milestone Details Dialog Box" on page 147
		ALM Editions: Milestones are available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

ALM (17.0) Page 108 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Reschedule (9)	Releases	Opens the Reschedule dialog box, enabling you to reschedule the start and end date of a release, cycle, or milestone. For details, see "Reschedule Release/Cycle/Milestone Dialog Box" on page 124.
		ALM Editions: The capability to reschedule milestones is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Cut/Paste	Edit	Moves a selected release folder or release to a different location in the releases tree.
		Note: Moving a release folder also moves its releases and cycles. Moving a release also moves its cycles. The root folder cannot be moved.
		Tip: You can also move a release folder or a release to a new location in the releases tree by dragging it.
Duplicate Cycle	Edit	Creates a copy of the selected cycle within the same release.
		To duplicate more than one cycle, press the CTRL key and select the cycles you want to duplicate. You can select only cycles that belong to the same release.

ALM (17.0) Page 109 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description	
Duplicate Milestone	Edit	Creates a copy of the selected milestone within the same release.  To duplicate more than one milestone, press the CTRL key and select the milestones you want to duplicate. You can select only milestones that belong to the same release.	
		ALM Editions: This feature is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
Delete 🔀	Edit	Deletes selected release folders, releases, or cycles. Deleting a folder also deletes its releases and cycles. Deleting a release also deletes its cycles.	
		<b>Note:</b> Deleting a release folder, release, or cycle also removes the assignments of the associated requirements, test set folders, and defects.	
Rename	Edit	Renames a selected release folder, release, or cycle. You cannot rename the root folder.	
Expand All	View	Expands all branches in the releases tree.	
Collapse	View	Collapses all branches in the releases tree.	
Refresh All	View	Refreshes the releases tree so that it displays the most up-to-date information.	

ALM (17.0) Page 110 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
New Release From Template	Releases	Opens the New Release from Template dialog box, enabling you create a release based on a release from a template project. For details, see "New Release From Template Dialog Box" on page 157.
		ALM Editions: This option is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
		<b>Note:</b> This option is available in a project that is linked and synchronized with a template project.
Show Requirements	<right- click menu&gt;</right- 	Goes to the Requirements module and displays the requirements assigned to the selected release or cycle.
Show Test Set Folders	<right- click menu&gt;</right- 	Goes to the Test Lab module and displays the test set folders assigned to the selected cycle.

### Releases Module Icons

This section describes the icons available in the Releases module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Management, select <b>Releases</b> .
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102
See also	<ul> <li>"Releases Module Menus and Buttons" on page 106</li> <li>"Releases Module Window" on page 105</li> <li>"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 111 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
*	<pre><green asterisk="">. The tab is populated.</green></pre>
•	Milestone. A milestone of a release in the releases tree.
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> This icon is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
	Release Folder. A folder for organizing releases.
<b>©</b> ;	Release. A release in the releases tree.
6	Cycle. A cycle of a release in the releases tree.

### Releases Module Fields

The Releases module Details tab displays the following fields for a release or a cycle.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Management, select <b>Releases</b> .
Important information	The dates for the cycles must be contained within the dates for the releases.
	<ul> <li>You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the fields in the Releases module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically change the fields and values in the Releases module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For project planning and tracking (PPT) fields, see "PPT Fields" on page 130.</li> </ul>
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.

ALM (17.0) Page 112 of 831

01

#### The fields are described below:

UI Element	Description
Cycle ID	A unique numeric ID for the cycle, assigned automatically by ALM. The Cycle ID is read-only.
Release ID	A unique numeric ID for the release, assigned automatically by ALM. The Release ID is read-only.
Name	The folder, release, or cycle name.
Start Date	The date on which the release or cycle starts.
End Date	The date on which the release or cycle ends.
Release Start Date	The date on which the release starts.
Release End Date	The date on which the release ends.
Requirements assigned to	The number of requirements associated with the selected cycle.
cycle	To view the requirements assigned to the cycle in the Requirements module, click the link displaying the number of requirements.
Requirements assigned to	The number of requirements associated with the selected release.
release	To view the requirements assigned to the release in the Requirements module, click the link displaying the number of requirements.
Test set folders assigned to cycle	The number of test set folders associated with the selected cycle.
	To view the test set folders assigned to the cycle in the Test Lab module, click the link displaying the number of test set folders.

ALM (17.0) Page 113 of 831

### New Release/Release Details Dialog Box

The New Release dialog box enables you to define a new release.

The Release Details dialog box enables you to view and update the details of the selected release.

To access	<ul> <li>New Release dialog box: In the Releases module, right-click a release folder and select New Release.</li> <li>From a template based project: In the Releases module, right-click a release folder and select New Empty Release.</li> <li>Release Details dialog box: In the Releases module, right-click a release and select Details.</li> </ul>		
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> The New Release dialog box is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see <b>Editions</b> . To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		
	<b>Note:</b> The <b>New Empty Release</b> option is available in a project that is linked and synchronized with a template project. For more details on linking and synchronizing template projects, refer to the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide</i> .		
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102		
See also	"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101		

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
	Available from: New Release dialog box
	Save. Saves the details.
^ <del>\$</del>	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.

ALM (17.0) Page 114 of 831

UI Element	Description	
<mark>€</mark> e,	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.	
AR.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.	
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".	
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb	
Name	Type a name for the new release.	
Details	Lists release fields. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on the available release fields, see "Releases Module Fields" on page 112.	
	<b>Tip:</b> Clicking in the <b>Description</b> field on this page displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.	
Release Scope	Shows the release scope items of the currently selected release. For details, see "Release Scope Tab" on page 131.	
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> This tab is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
	Available from: Release Details dialog box	
Attachments	Enables you to add attachments that provide additional information about the new release. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.	

### New Cycle/Cycle Details Dialog Box

The New Cycle dialog box enables you to define a new cycle.

The Cycle Details dialog box enables you to view and update the details of the selected cycle.

ALM (17.0) Page 115 of 831

To access	New Cycle dialog box: In the Releases module, right-click a release and select New Cycle.  Cycle Details dialog box: In the Releases module, expand a release, right-click a cycle and select Details.	
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
Relevant tasks	<ul><li> "How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102</li><li> "How to Work with PPT" on page 126</li></ul>	
See also	<ul> <li>"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101</li> <li>"PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li> <li>"Releases Module Window" on page 105</li> </ul>	

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
	Available from: New Cycle dialog box
	Save. Saves the details.
AS <sub>2</sub>	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>₽</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
API	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	The name of the cycle.

ALM (17.0) Page 116 of 831

UI Element	Description
Details	Lists cycle fields. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on the available cycle fields, see "Releases Module Fields" on page 112.
	<b>Tip:</b> Clicking in the <b>Description</b> field on this page displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Attachments	Enables you to add attachments that provide additional information about the cycle. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.

### **Progress Tab**

This tab displays statistics and graphs to provide visual indications of the current progress of your release or cycle. You can view information such as elapsed and remaining days, completed and remaining test instances to run, and actual and required execution rate.

To access	<ul> <li>In the Releases module:</li> <li>For a release: Select a release in the releases tree, click the Status tab, and then click the Progress tab.</li> <li>For a cycle: Expand a release, select a cycle and click the Progress tab.</li> </ul>
Important information	Click the <b>Refresh All</b> button in the Releases module toolbar to display the most up-to-date data.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102
See also	<ul><li> "Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Total days in release/cycle	The total number of days in a selected release or cycle (end date - start date).

ALM (17.0) Page 117 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Remaining days in release/cycle	The total number of days remaining in a selected release or cycle.	
Total test instances for release/cycle	The total number of test instances included in the test set folders assigned to a selected release or cycle.	
Remaining test instances to run	The total number of test instances included in the assigned test set folders of a selected release or cycle that have not yet run.	
Required execution rate (test instances/day)	The average number of test runs required per day for the remaining days in a selected release or cycle.	
Days (progress bar)	The percentage of days elapsed in a selected release or cycle.	
Test Instance Runs (progress bar)	The percentage of test runs completed in a selected release or cycle.	
,	<b>Note:</b> A test instance is counted as executed if it was run and results of the run were saved, even if it is currently in a <b>Not Completed</b> or <b>Blocked</b> state.	

ALM (17.0) Page 118 of 831

UI Element	Description
Coverage Progress graph	Displays coverage progress for a selected release or cycle.  Display options include:
	Assigned requirements. The accumulated percentage of requirements assigned to all cycles within the selected release. This option available for releases only.
	<ul> <li>Planned coverage. The accumulated percentage of tests planned for a selected cycle, or for all cycles within a selected release.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Executed coverage.</b> The accumulated percentage of tests executed for a selected cycle, or for all cycles within a selected release.
	• <b>Passed coverage.</b> The accumulated percentage of tests that ran successfully in a selected cycle, or for all cycles within a selected release.
	<b>Note:</b> To see the coverage progress relationships, you must define links between requirements and tests, and assign requirements and test sets to a cycle.

### **Quality Tab**

This tab displays the number of defects submitted over the course of a release or cycle in graphical format. You can view the graphs at any stage of the application management process to check the progress of your release.

To access	In the Releases module:
	<ul> <li>For a release: Select a release in the releases tree, click the Status tab, and then click the Quality tab.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For a cycle: Expand a release, select a cycle and click the Quality tab.</li> </ul>
Important information	Click the <b>Refresh All</b> button in the Releases module toolbar to display the most up-to-date data.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102

ALM (17.0) Page 119 of 831

See also	"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101
	"Releases Module Window" on page 105

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Defect Opening Rate graph	Displays the number of defects opened over the course of the selected release or cycle.
	The graph displays defects whose <b>Detected in Release</b> or <b>Detected in Cycle</b> value matches the selected release or cycle. The defects are grouped according to their level of <b>Severity</b> . The x-axis displays the number of defects according to their severity on the last day of each cycle.
<pre><defect display="" level="" options="" severity=""></defect></pre>	Determine which defects are displayed in the graph based on defect severity level. The severity levels ranges from <b>Low-1</b> to <b>Urgent-5</b> .
Outstanding Defects graph	Displays the number of outstanding defects for the selected release or cycle.
	The graph displays defects whose <b>Target Release</b> or <b>Target Cycle</b> value matches the selected release or cycle, or is empty. The defects are grouped according to their level of <b>Severity</b> . The x-axis displays the number of outstanding defects according to their severity on the last day of each cycle. By default, <b>New</b> , <b>Open</b> , and <b>Reopened</b> defects are considered outstanding.
Configure Outstanding Defects	Opens the Configure Outstanding Defects dialog box, enabling you to determine which defects are displayed in the graph by filtering them by their status.
	For user interface details, see "Configure Outstanding Defects Dialog Box" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 120 of 831

### **Configure Outstanding Defects Dialog Box**

The Configure Outstanding Defects dialog box enables you to determine which defects are displayed in the Quality tab graph. This graph displays the number of defects submitted over the course of a release or cycle. Outstanding defects are configured by filtering them by their status.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Releases module, select a cycle.</li> <li>From the Quality tab, click the Configure Outstanding Defects link.</li> </ol>
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Available Defect Status	Lists statuses that are not currently used for configuring outstanding defects.
> <	Moves selected statuses between <b>Available Defect Status</b> and <b>Visible Defects Status</b> .
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also drag the statuses between panes or double-click a status to move it across to the other pane.
>> <<	Moves all statuses between <b>Available Defect Status</b> and <b>Visible Defects Status</b> .
Visible Defects Status	Lists statuses that are currently used for configuring outstanding defects.
Only Targeted Defects	When selected, includes in the graph only the defects that match both of the following criteria:
	Defects whose statuses are listed in the Visible Defects     Status column
	Defects that are targeted to be fixed in this cycle

ALM (17.0) Page 121 of 831

### Select Cycles Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to assign requirements and test set folders to cycles defined in the releases tree.

To access	Right-click a requirement in the Requirements module, or a test set folder in the Test Lab module, and select <b>Assign to Cycle</b> .
Important information	<ul> <li>When you assign a requirement to a cycle, the value is entered in the requirement's Target Cycle field. In addition, the cycle's release is entered in the Target Release field.</li> <li>When you assign a test set folder to a cycle, the test set's subfolders are automatically assigned to the same cycle.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	<ul> <li>"How to Use Requirements in ALM" on page 206</li> <li>"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531</li> <li>"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102</li> </ul>
See also	"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description	
	<b>Show Cycle Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected cycle in read-only mode.	
<b>©</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the releases tree so that it displays the most up-to-date information.	
<b>V</b>	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter the data according to the criteria that you choose. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.	
<find box=""></find>	Enter the name of the cycle you want to search for and click the <b>Find</b> button.	
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches the releases tree for the value you specify in the <b>Find</b> box.	
****	<b>Go to Entity by ID.</b> Opens the Go to Cycle dialog box, enabling you to locate the cycle in the tree according to Cycle ID.	

ALM (17.0) Page 122 of 831

UI Element	Description
<releases tree&gt;</releases 	Displays the releases tree in the Releases module.  Expand the tree and select a cycle. You can assign requirements to more than one cycle.
Clear	Clears the assigned cycle from the requirement. <b>Available from:</b> Requirements module

### Select Releases Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to assign requirements to releases defined in the releases tree.

To access	In the Requirements module, right-click a requirement and select <b>Assign to Release</b> .	
Important information	When you assign a requirement to a release, the value is entered the requirement's <b>Target Release</b> field.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102	
See also	"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101	

User interface elements are described below:

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
	<b>Show Release Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected release in read-only mode.
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the releases tree so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
7	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter the data according to the criteria that you choose. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
<find box=""></find>	Enter the name of the release you want to search for and click the <b>Find</b> button.
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches the releases tree for the value you specify in the <b>Find</b> box.
*30	<b>Go to Entity by ID.</b> Opens the Go to Release dialog box, enabling you to locate the release in the tree according to Release ID.

ALM (17.0) Page 123 of 831

UI Element	Description	
< Releases Displays the releases tree in the Releases module.		
tree>	Expand the tree and select one or more releases.	
Clear	Clears the assigned release from the requirement.	

### Reschedule Release/Cycle/Milestone Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to reschedule the start and end date of a release, cycle, or milestone.

To access	In the Releases module, right-click a release, cycle, or milestone. Select <b>Reschedule</b> .	
Important information	<ul> <li>When rescheduling a release, the related cycles, milestones, and KPI thresholds are rescheduled accordingly.</li> <li>When rescheduling a milestone, the related KPI thresholds are rescheduled accordingly.</li> </ul>	
Relevant tasks	<ul> <li>"How to Use Releases and Cycles in ALM" on page 102</li> <li>"How to Work with PPT" on page 126</li> </ul>	
See also	"Releases and Cycles Overview" on page 101 "PPT Releases Overview" on the next page	

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
Start Date	The date on which the release, cycle, or milestone starts.	
End Date	The date on which the release or cycle ends. <b>Available from:</b> Reschedule Release/Cycle dialog box	
Due Date	The date on which the milestone ends. <b>Available from:</b> Reschedule Milestone dialog box	

# Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) Releases

This chapter includes:

ALM (17.0) Page 124 of 831

PPT Releases Overview	125
How to Work with PPT	126
KPI Types	127
Defect Content Included in PPT Release Scope Items	
PPT User Interface	129

#### **PPT Releases Overview**

Project planning and tracking (PPT) enables quality assurance managers to track application readiness by defining goals for activities of an application release.

For each release, you define release scope items. A release scope item refers to a subdivided section of a release, such as a new feature, a change to an existing feature, or a new theme. For each scope item you define the related requirements, tests, test sets, and defects. To measure the progress of the release scope items, you associate them with milestones. A milestone is a point in the timeline of a release that signifies the completion of a deliverable. It enables you to track and validate the progress of the release. A milestone can be associated with one or more release scope items.

PPT collects and analyzes the data from the defined milestones using key performance indicators (KPIs). A KPI is a quantifiable measure designed to track a critical performance variable over time, and measure the essential outcome of quality assurance activities. For each KPI, you define threshold levels to set warning limits.

PPT uses the KPIs to analyze a milestone's readiness data, and to show the overall health and deployment readiness of a release in the form of a scorecard. The scorecard monitors and tracks how well each milestone is being met on a daily basis. To further analyze your output, you can generate dashboard reports and graphs.

**ALM Editions:** Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

For task details, see "How to Work with PPT" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 125 of 831

#### How to Work with PPT

This task describes how to define releases, release scopes and milestones, and how to track release scope status in the Releases module. To learn more about PPT, see "PPT Releases Overview" on the previous page.

**ALM Editions:** Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

#### This task includes the following steps:

- "Define releases" below
- "Define release scope items" below
- "Define milestones" below
- "Analyze progress" on the next page
- 1. Define releases
  - a. **Open the Releases module.** On the ALM sidebar, under **Management**, select **Releases**. For user interface details on the Releases module, see "Releases Module Window" on page 105.
  - b. Create folders. Right-click the Releases root folder and select New Release Folder. To create a sub-folder, right-click a folder and select New Release Folder.
  - c. Add releases. Right-click a release folder and select New Release. For user interface details, see "New Release/Release Details Dialog Box" on page 114.
    - Alternatively, if you are working with a project that is linked to a template project, you can create a release by copying from the template project. Right-click a release folder and select **New Release from Template**. For user interface details, see "New Release From Template Dialog Box" on page 157.
- 2. Define release scope items
  - In the releases tree, select a release. Click the **Release Scope** tab. Add release scope items and define the related requirements, tests, test sets, and defects. For user interface details, see "Release Scope Tab" on page 131.
- 3. Define milestones
  - a. Add milestones. In the releases tree, right-click a release and select New Milestone. The New Milestone dialog box opens. Define timelines for your milestone. For user interface details, see "New Milestone Dialog Box" on page 136.

ALM (17.0) Page 126 of 831

- b. **Associate release scope items.** In the releases tree, select a milestone. Click the **Milestone Scope** tab. Associate the milestone with release scope items. For user interface details, see "Milestone Scope Tab" on page 137.
- c. **Associate KPIs.** Click the **KPIs** tab. Configure related KPIs and set boundaries for performance against those KPIs. For user interface details, see "KPI Types" below.

#### 4. Analyze progress

- **View scorecard.** In the releases tree, select a release. Click the **Scorecard** tab. View the status and progress of your defined milestones. For user interface details on the Scorecard tab, see "Scorecard Tab" on page 149.
- View Gantt chart. In the releases tree, select a release. Click the Master Plan tab. For user interface details, see "Master Plan Tab" on page 146.
- **Create PPT graphs.** For task details on how to generate graphs, see "Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) graphs " on page 781.

### **KPI Types**

This section describes the system defined KPI types.

Important information	You can modify system defined KPIs and add additional user-defined KPIs to your project. For details, refer to the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide</i> .	
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	

#### KPI types are described below:

KPI Type (A - Z)	Description	
<b>Authored Tests</b>	Calculates the number of tests whose planning status is set to leady.	
Automated Tests	Calculates the percentage of automated tests.	
Covered Requirements	Calculates the percentage of requirements covered by at least one test.	

ALM (17.0) Page 127 of 831

KPI Type (A - Z)	Description		
Defects Fixed per Day	Calculates the number of defects fixed per day.		
Passed Requirements	Calculates the percentage of requirements whose covered tests have an execution status of <b>Passed</b> .		
Passed Tests	Calculates the percentage of tests whose last run has an execution status of <b>Passed</b> .		
Rejected Defects	Calculates the percentage of rejected defects.		
Reviewed Requirements	Calculates the percentage of business or functional requirements that have been reviewed.		
Severe Defects	Calculates the number of defects with the status of <b>New</b> , <b>Open</b> or <b>Reopened</b> assigned a severity level of <b>5-Urgent</b> or <b>4-Very High</b> .		
Test Instances Executed	Calculates the percentage of executed test instances.		
<b>Tests Executed</b>	Calculates the percentage of executed tests.		

## Defect Content Included in PPT Release Scope Items

When working with PPT releases, you can add requirements, tests, test sets, and defects to the content of release scope items. Based on this content, ALM calculates scorecards, which indicate the readiness of a PPT release. You add content to release scope items in the Releases module > Release Scope tab > content tab. For user interface details, see "Release Scope Tab" on page 131.

The tests and test sets that you include can affect the defect content available for inclusion.

This following table describes how ALM determines the associated entities to include with defect content for release scope items, based on the content selected for tests and test sets.

ALM (17.0) Page 128 of 831

Test Selection Option	Test Set Selection Option	Defect content included when Selecting the "Defects linked to selected requirements, tests, and test sets (and their associated entities)" Option
Tests in selected folders, with or without a filter	Test sets in selected folders, with or without a filter	Defects linked to selected requirements, tests, and test sets (and their associated test instances, runs, and run steps)
Tests in	Test sets	Defects linked to selected requirements
<b>folders</b> , with or without a filter	containing the selected tests	Defects linked to selected tests, or defects linked to test sets that have test instances for those selected tests, or defects linked to those test instances' associated runs and run steps
Tests covering selected requirements	selected selected	Defects linked to selected requirements, or defects linked to tests covering those selected requirements
	or without a filter	Defects linked to selected test sets (and their associated test instances, runs, and run steps)
selected conta requirements the select		Defects linked to selected requirements, or defects linked to tests covering those selected requirements
	selected tests	Defects linked to test sets that have test instances for those selected requirements' linked tests or defects linked to those test instances' associated runs and run steps

### **PPT User Interface**

#### This section includes:

PPT Fields	130
Release Scope Tab	
New Scope Item/Scope Item Details Dialog Box	
New Milestone Dialog Box	
Milestone Scope Tab	
KPIs Tab	
New KPI/KPI Details Dialog Box	
Thresholds Page	
New Threshold Value Dialog Box	

ALM (17.0) Page 129 of 831

Master Plan Tab	146
Milestone Details Dialog Box	147
Scorecard Tab	
KPI Drill Down Graph	
KPI Drill Down Results Dialog Box	152
Breakdown Over Time Graph	
Scorecard Layout Dialog Box	156
New Release From Template Dialog Box	

### **PPT Fields**

This section describes the PPT fields in the Releases module.

Important information	<ul> <li>You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the fields in the Releases module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically change the fields and values in the Releases module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> </ul>
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul> <li>"Release Scope Tab" on the next page</li> <li>"Master Plan Tab" on page 146</li> <li>"Scorecard Tab" on page 149</li> <li>"PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li> </ul>

The fields are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Due Date	The date on which the milestone ends.

ALM (17.0) Page 130 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
KPI Type	The type of KPI. For details, see "KPI Types" on page 127.
Label	The release scope item name as it is displayed in the chart of the Master Plan tab.
Milestone ID	A unique numeric ID for the milestone, assigned automatically by ALM. The Milestone ID is read-only.
Modified	The date and time the release scope item or milestone was last changed.
	<b>Default value:</b> The database server date and time.
Name	The release scope item or milestone name.
Owner	The user name of the person who owns the release scope item.
Priority	The priority of the release scope item, ranging from low priority (level 1) to high priority (level 3).
Release End Date	The date on which the release ends.
Release ID	A unique numeric ID for the release, assigned automatically by ALM. The Release ID is read-only.
Release Start Date	The date on which the release starts.
Scope Item ID	A unique alphanumeric ID for the release scope item that is assigned automatically. This field cannot be modified.
Start Tracking Date	The date on which the milestone starts.

### Release Scope Tab

This tab enables you to define and update release scope items.

To access	In the Releases module, select a release and click the <b>Release</b>
	Scope tab.

ALM (17.0) Page 131 of 831

Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
•	New Scope Item. Opens the New Scope Item dialog box, enabling you to define a release scope item. For details, see "New Scope Item/Scope Item Details Dialog Box" on page 134.
×	<b>Delete.</b> Deletes selected release scope item.
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the release scope grid so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the release scope grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
7	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter the data according to the criteria that you choose. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	<b>Scope Item Details.</b> Opens the Scope Item Details dialog box, enabling you to display the details of the selected release scope item. For details, see "New Scope Item/Scope Item Details Dialog Box" on page 134.
* *	<b>Show/Hide.</b> Shows/hides the Description and content tabs.

ALM (17.0) Page 132 of 831

UI Element	Description
content tab	Enables you to select content to be included in the release scope item. It includes the following tabs:
	Requirements. Displays the requirements tree.
	Expand the tree and select the folders/requirements to include in the release scope item.
	Tests. Displays the test plan tree.
	Expand the tree and select the folders/tests to include in the release scope item.
	To only include tests covered by the requirements selected in the Requirements tab, select <b>Tests covering selected requirements</b> .
	Test Sets. Displays the test set tree.
	Expand the tree and select the test set folders to include in the release scope item.
	To only include test sets that contain tests selected in the Test tab, select <b>Test sets containing the selected tests</b> .
	Defects. Do one of the following:
	<ul> <li>To define a filter to determine the defects to be included in the release scope item, select <b>Defects selected by defined</b> filter.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>To include only defects that link to selected requirements, tests, and tests sets, select Defects linked to selected requirements, tests, and test sets (and their associated entities).</li> </ul>
	<b>Note:</b> Links between defects and test sets also include indirect links to:
	<ul> <li>Test instances</li> </ul>
	∘ Runs
	∘ Steps
	For information about how ALM determines which defects and associated entities to include, see "Defect Content Included in PPT Release Scope Items" on page 128.

ALM (17.0) Page 133 of 831

UI Element	Description
Description tab	Describes the release scope item.  Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

### New Scope Item/Scope Item Details Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to define and update the release scope items.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>In the Release Scope tab, right-click the release scope grid and select New Scope Item. The New Scope Item dialog box opens.</li> <li>In the Release Scope tab, right-click a release scope item and select Scope Item Details. The Scope Item Details dialog box opens.</li> </ul>
Important information	<b>Example: ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	<b>First/Previous/Next/Last Entity.</b> Allows you to browse through the release scope items.
	Available from: Scope Item Details dialog box
×	Clear All Fields. Clears all the fields in the dialog box.
	Available from: New Scope Item dialog box

ALM (17.0) Page 134 of 831

UI Element	Description
AE	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<u>R</u>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
AR.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	The release scope item name.
Details	Displays details of a release scope item. For details on the available fields, see "PPT Fields" on page 130.
content	Displays the content to be included in the release scope item. It includes the following tabs:
	Requirements. Displays the requirements tree.
	Expand the tree and select the folders/requirements to include in the release scope item.
	Tests. Displays the test plan tree.
	Expand the tree and select the folders/tests to include in the release scope item.
	To only include tests covered by the requirements selected in the Requirements tab, select <b>Tests covering selected requirements</b> .
	Test Sets. Displays the test set tree.
	Expand the tree and select the test set folders to include in the release scope item.
	To only include test sets that contain tests selected in the Test tab, select <b>Test sets containing the selected tests</b> .
	Defects. Displays the defects grid.
	Define a filter to determine the defects to be included in the release scope item.

ALM (17.0) Page 135 of 831

UI Element	Description
Description	Describes the release scope item.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

### New Milestone Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to define milestones.

To access	In the Releases module, right-click a release and choose <b>New Milestone</b> .
Important information	You can limit the number of milestones that can be defined per release using the <b>MAX_MILESTONES_PER_RELEASE</b> parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see <b>Editions</b> . To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears all the fields in the dialog box.  Available from: New Milestone dialog box
AB)	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>₽</b> E	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
AR.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.

ALM (17.0) Page 136 of 831

UI Element	Description
Name	The milestone name.
Details	Displays milestone details. For details on the available fields, see "PPT Fields" on page 130.
Description	The description of the milestone.

### Milestone Scope Tab

This tab enables you to associate milestones with release scope items.

To access	Select a milestone. Click the <b>Milestone Scope</b> tab.
Important information	You can limit the number of scope items that can be defined per release using the <b>MAX_SCOPE_ITEMS_PER_RELEASE</b> parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

#### **Milestone Scope Grid**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
♣ Select	<b>Select Scope Items.</b> Opens the Scope pane, enabling you to select release scope items.
×	Remove Scope Items. Removes selected scope items from the grid.
<b>©</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the milestone scope grid so that it displays the most up-to-date information.

ALM (17.0) Page 137 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the milestone scope grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
\[ \frac{1}{2} \]	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter data according to the criteria that you choose. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

#### **Scope Pane**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>(2)</b>	<b>Add Scope Item.</b> Adds selected release scope items to the milestone scope grid.
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also add release scope items by dragging them from the scope item grid to the milestone scope grid.
	<b>Show Scope Item Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected scope item in read-only mode.
8	Refresh All. Refreshes the scope item grid.
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific release scope item in the scope item grid.
	Type the name (or part of the name) of the release scope item in the Find box and click <b>Find</b> . If the search is successful, the release scope item is highlighted in the scope item grid.
7-	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the release scope items in the scope item grid. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine column appearance and order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.

ALM (17.0) Page 138 of 831

UI Element	Description
***************************************	<b>Go to Scope Item by ID.</b> Opens the Go To Scope Item dialog box, enabling you to find a specific test by <b>Scope Item ID</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> You can only go to release scope items that are in the current filter.

### **KPIs Tab**

This tab enables you to define the KPIs for tracking the milestone scope, and setting the KPI thresholds.

To access	Select a milestone. Click the <b>KPIs</b> tab.
Important information	<ul> <li>You can customize the default KPIs and create your own KPIs. For details, see Customize project planning and tracking KPIs.</li> <li>You can limit the number of KPIs that can be defined per milestone using the MAX_KPIS_PER_MILESTONE parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.</li> <li>You can limit the number of threshold values that can be defined per KPI using the MAX_THRESHOLD_VALUES_PER_KPI parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.</li> </ul>
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 139 of 831

#### **Main Area**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
♣ Add KPI	Opens the KPI pane, enabling you to select KPIs.
×	<b>Delete KPI.</b> Removes the selected KPI from the new milestone grid.
	<b>Show KPI Details.</b> Opens the KPI Details dialog box, enabling you to update KPIs and thresholds. For details, see "New KPI/KPI Details Dialog Box" on the next page.
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
Select KPI	Displays thresholds for a selected KPI column.
	This option is enabled by selecting a single cell.
© Enable	Includes the selected KPI in the defined milestone scope.
	Excludes the selected KPI from the defined milestone scope.
Create As KPI	Opens the New KPI dialog box, enabling you to create a KPI based on a selected KPI. For details, see "New KPI/KPI Details Dialog Box" on the next page.
* *	Show/Hide. Shows/hides the Thresholds pane.
Thresholds pane	Enables you to manage threshold values for selected KPIs. For details, see "Thresholds Page" on page 143.

#### **KPIs Pane**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>(=</b>	Add KPI. Adds the selected KPI to the main area in the KPI tab.
	<b>Show KPI Definition Details.</b> Opens the KPI Definition Details dialog box for the selected KPI in read-only mode.

ALM (17.0) Page 140 of 831

UI Element	Description
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific KPI in the KPI grid.
	Type the name (or part of the name) of the KPI in the Find box and click <b>Find</b> . If the search is successful, the KPI is highlighted in the KPI grid.
7-	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the KPIs in the KPI grid. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	Select Columns. Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine column appearance and order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.

### New KPI/KPI Details Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to define and update KPIs.

To access	Use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Select a milestone. Click the KPIs tab. Click Create As KPI.</li> <li>The New KPI dialog box opens.</li> </ul>
	Select a milestone. Click the <b>KPIs</b> tab. Click <b>Show KPI Details</b> The KPI Details dialog box opens.
Important information	<ul> <li>You can limit the number of KPIs that can be defined per milestone using the MAX_KPIS_PER_MILESTONE parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.</li> <li>You can limit the number of threshold values that can be defined per KPI using the MAX_THRESHOLD_VALUES_PER_KPI parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.</li> </ul>
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126

ALM (17.0) Page 141 of 831

See also	"KPI Types" on page 127
	"PPT Releases Overview" on page 125
	"Releases Module Window" on page 105

#### **Common Elements**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear all Fields. Clears all fields in the dialog box.
	Available from: New KPI dialog box
	Save. Saves the details.
	<b>Show KPI Type Definition.</b> Opens the KPI Type Definition dialog box, enabling you to view additional information on a selected KPI.
AB <sub>0</sub>	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>R</b> B	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
<b>1</b>	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
KPI ID	A unique alphanumeric ID for the KPI that is assigned automatically. The KPI ID field cannot be modified.
Name	The KPI name.

#### **Details View**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
KPI Type	The type of KPI. For details on the available KPI, see "KPI Types" on page 127.
View KPI Type Details	Displays details on the selected KPI.
Description	A description of the selected KPI.

ALM (17.0) Page 142 of 831

#### **Optional Filter View**

This view enables you to narrow down the entities population in each milestone scope item.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
7	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to limit the KPI data according to your chosen criteria. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
V	Clear Filter. Clears the defined filter.
View KPI Type Details	Displays details on the selected KPI.

#### **Thresholds View**

This view enables you to manage threshold values for a selected KPI. For details, see "Thresholds Page" below.

### Thresholds Page

This pane enables you to manage threshold values for selected KPIs.

To access	Use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Select a milestone. Click the KPIs tab. Click Create As KPI.</li> <li>The New KPI dialog box opens. Click Thresholds.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Select a milestone. Click the KPIs tab. Click Show KPI Details</li> <li>The KPI Details dialog box opens. Click Thresholds.</li> <li>Select a milestone. Click the KPIs tab. The Thresholds pane is displayed on the bottom.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 143 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>You can modify the default threshold values of a KPI. For details, see Customize project planning and tracking KPIs.</li> <li>You can limit the number of threshold values that can be defined per KPI using the MAX_THRESHOLD_VALUES_PER_KPI parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.</li> </ul>
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Add Threshold Value	Opens the New Threshold Value dialog box, enabling you to define the threshold values for a selected KPI. For details, see "New Threshold Value Dialog Box" on the next page.
■ Delete Threshold Value	Removes selected threshold value from the thresholds grid.
Restore Default Thresholds	Restores default KPI threshold.
<b>②</b>	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the new thresholds grid so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
Date	The threshold value date.
OK Above	A value lower than <b>OK Above</b> and higher than the warning limit, indicates a warning KPI state.
	A value lower than the warning limit indicates a critical KPI state.

ALM (17.0) Page 144 of 831

UI Element	Description
OK Below	A value higher than <b>OK Below</b> and lower than the warning limit, indicates a warning KPI state.
	A value higher than the warning limit indicates a critical KPI state.
% Warning	Determines the KPI's warning range.
Range	A value lower than <b>OK Above</b> and higher than the warning limit, indicates a warning KPI state.
	A value higher than <b>OK Below</b> and lower than the warning limit, indicates a warning KPI state.
Threshold Preview	Provides a visual indicator of the thresholds of the selected KPI over the duration of the milestone.
	Includes the following color-coded thresholds:
	Green. Indicates a good KPI state.
	Yellow. Indicates an acceptable or a warning KPI state.
	Red. Indicates a bad KPI state.

## New Threshold Value Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to set threshold values for selected KPIs.

To access	Use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Select a milestone. Click the KPIs tab. Click Create As KPI.         The New KPI dialog box opens. Click Thresholds. Click Add Threshold Value.     </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Select a milestone. Click the KPIs tab. Click Show KPI Details</li> <li>The KPI Details dialog box opens. Click Thresholds. Click Add Threshold Value.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Select a milestone. Click the KPIs tab. The Thresholds pane is displayed on the bottom. Click Add Threshold Value.</li> </ul>
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

ALM (17.0) Page 145 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
Date	The threshold value date.
OK Above	A value lower than <b>OK Above</b> and higher than the warning limit, indicates a warning KPI state.  A value lower than the warning limit indicates a critical KPI state.
OK Below	A value higher than <b>OK Below</b> and lower than the warning limit indicates a warning KPI state.  A value higher than the warning limit indicates a critical KPI state.
% Warning Range	Determines the KPI's warning range.  A value lower than <b>OK Above</b> and higher than the warning limit indicates a warning KPI state.  A value higher than <b>OK Below</b> and lower than the warning limit indicates a warning KPI state.

### Master Plan Tab

This tab displays the progress of a release in a Gantt chart.

To access	In the Releases module, select a release and click the <b>Master Plan</b> tab.
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 146 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Show Details.</b> Opens the appropriate Details dialog box, depending on the selected entity. You can select the following entities: cycles, milestones, and release scope items.
	For more details on cycle details, see "New Cycle/Cycle Details Dialog Box" on page 115.
	For more details on milestone details, see "Milestone Details Dialog Box" below.
	For more details on release scope item details, see "New Scope Item/Scope Item Details Dialog Box" on page 134.
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also double-click an entity on the chart. The appropriate Details dialog box opens.
<b>©</b>	Refresh. Refreshes the chart.
(9)	<b>Reschedule.</b> Reschedules the start and end date of a release, cycle or milestone. For details, see "Reschedule Release/Cycle/Milestone Dialog Box" on page 124.
<b>Q Q</b>	Zoom In/Out. Changes the magnification of the chart.
5.5	<b>Display Entire Release.</b> Restores the chart to its normal size. This button is enabled when the Zoom In and Zoom Out buttons are in use.
*	<b>Full Screen View.</b> Opens the chart in a new window and maximizes its display.

## Milestone Details Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to view and update the milestones.

To access	Use one of the following:
	In the Releases module, select a release and click the <b>Master</b> Plan tab. Double-click a milestone on the chart.
	In the Releases module, right-click a milestone and choose     Details.

ALM (17.0) Page 147 of 831

Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
450	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<u>R</u> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
45	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Milestone ID	A unique numeric ID for the milestone, assigned automatically by ALM. The Milestone ID is read-only.
Name	The milestone name.
Details	Displays milestone details. For details on the available fields, see "PPT Fields" on page 130.
Milestone Scope	Enables you to view and update a release scope item. For details, see "Milestone Scope Tab" on page 137.
KPIs	Enables you to define KPIs and set thresholds. For details, see "KPIs Tab" on page 139.

ALM (17.0) Page 148 of 831

UI Element	Description
Attachments	Enables you to add attachments that provide additional information about the new milestone. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
History	Enables you to view the fields modified during the change. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
Description	A description of the milestone.

#### Scorecard Tab

This tab displays KPI calculations that enable you to determine the status of your release. You can view a detailed analysis of each KPI cell and display the calculation as a graph. You can also view details of the entities that contributed to the KPI data.

To access	In the Releases module, select a release and click the <b>Scorecard</b> tab.
Important information	To view progress in the <b>Scorecard</b> tab, you must run calculations for your project. You can schedule to run calculations automatically or manually. For details, see Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) calculations.
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 149 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<b>₩</b> Generate	Refreshes the scorecard table, so that it displays the most up- to-date information.
	For details on the scorecard table, see "Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) graphs " on page 781.
	<b>Note:</b> KPIs are calculated at predefined hours on a daily basis. Milestones are calculated once they reach their due date.
Scorecard Layout	<b>Scorecard Layout.</b> Opens the Scorecard Layout dialog box enabling you to configure the scorecard table. For details, see "Scorecard Layout Dialog Box" on page 156.
	Save Graph Image. Saves the scorecard table as an image.
	Full Screen. Displays the scorecard table in full-screen mode.
F Show KPI Analysis	Opens the KPI analysis of the selected cell as defined in project customization. For details, see "KPI Drill Down Graph" on the next page.
KPI Numerator  KPI Denominator	Opens the Drill Down Results dialog box which displays details of the entities that contributed to the KPI value. For more details see "KPI Drill Down Results Dialog Box" on page 152.
	<b>Example:</b> If your release scope item contains 50 defects, of which 10 have been rejected, then the value for the Rejected Defects KPI will be 20%. To view details of the rejected defects only, click <b>KPI Numerator</b> . To view details of all the defects, click <b>KPI Denominator</b> .
	<b>Note: KPI Denominator</b> is only available for percentage KPI types.
<kpi cell=""></kpi>	Hover over a KPI cell to view a tooltip containing the KPI's threshold values.

ALM (17.0) Page 150 of 831

## KPI Drill Down Graph

This graph shows calculations of a KPI cell. The top area shows changes in the KPI calculations over time. The bottom area shows KPI breakdown calculations.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Releases module, select a release and click the Scorecard tab.</li> <li>Select a KPI cell.</li> <li>On the Scorecard tab toolbar, click Show KPI Analysis.</li> </ol>
Important information	The graph page can contain up to two additional graphs. You can customize this page and determine whether or not to display these additional graphs. For details, see Customize project planning and tracking KPIs.
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
兌	<b>Export to PDF.</b> The Save As dialog box opens enabling you to save the graph as a PDF.
The state of the s	<b>Generate All Graphs in Page/Generate Graph.</b> Refreshes all the graphs on the page, or the selected graph, so that they display the most up-to-date information.
	View Page in Full Screen. Displays the dashboard page in full-screen mode.
	View Graph in Full Screen. Displays the graph in full-screen mode.

ALM (17.0) Page 151 of 831

UI Element	Description
Milestone	The name of the selected milestone.
Milestone Scope Item	The name of the selected milestone scope item.
Last KPI Date	Indicates when the KPI was last calculated.
<graph area&gt;</graph 	Hover over a graph segment to view a tooltip containing additional information.
Breakdown Over Time link	Click to drill down to the graph's data and show specific points during a period of time. Opens a breakdown over time graph. For details, see "Breakdown Over Time Graph" on page 154.
	Available from: graph area on the bottom of the page.

## **KPI Drill Down Results Dialog Box**

This dialog box displays the most up to date details of entities that contributed to the KPI value. The information displayed represents either the numerator or the denominator value contributing to the KPI percentage result, or the value contributing to the KPI count result.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Releases module, select a release and click the Scorecard tab.</li> <li>Select a KPI cell and on the Scorecard toolbar and click either KPI Numerator or KPI Denominator (if the KPI is a percentage type).</li> </ol>
Important information	<ul> <li>The dialog box displays the most up to date information for each entity, even if it has changed since the original KPI calculation. Therefore it is possible that the information displayed may contradict the KPI value.</li> <li>Entities that have been deleted from the system are not displayed.</li> </ul>
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see <b>Editions</b> . To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

ALM (17.0) Page 152 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the data grid, and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
<b>#</b>	<b>Export.</b> Opens the Export Grid Data dialog box, enabling you to export the records as a text file, Microsoft Excel worksheet, Microsoft Word document, or HTML document.
	Select one of the following options:
	All. Exports all records in the grid.
	Selected. Exports selected records in the grid.
<segment parameters=""></segment>	Located above the data grid, displays the drill down type and the number of records displayed.
<data grid=""></data>	A list of the numerator or denominator records that are included in the selected KPI value.
	To open a particular record, double-click a record. The <module> Details dialog box opens, enabling you to view or edit the record. Use the navigation buttons to browse through the drill down results.</module>

ALM (17.0) Page 153 of 831

## Breakdown Over Time Graph

This graph displays specific points during a period of time.

To access	From the Releases module:
	<ol> <li>In the Releases module, select a release and click the Scorecard tab.</li> </ol>
	2. Select a KPI cell.
	<ol><li>On the Scorecard tab toolbar, click Show KPI Analysis. The KPI Drill Down Graph opens.</li></ol>
	4. On the bottom of the KPI Drill Down Graph page, click the <b>Breakdown Over Time</b> link.
	From the Dashboard module:
	1. Select <b>Analysis View</b> .
	<ol><li>Expand the analysis tree, and select one of the following graphs: KPI Breakdown or Release Scorecard.</li></ol>
	3. Click the <b>View</b> tab.
	4. For a KPI Breakdown graph, click the <b>Breakdown Over Time</b> link.
	For a Release Scorecard, click a KPI cell. On the bottom of the KPI graph page, click the <b>Breakdown Over Time</b> link.
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126
See also	<ul> <li>"PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li> <li>"Releases Module Window" on page 105</li> <li>"KPI Drill Down Graph" on page 151</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 154 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
<b>∰</b> Generate	Refreshes the graph so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
	<b>Line Chart.</b> Switches the chart format to a line chart.
<b>=</b>	<b>Data Grid.</b> The grid creates a matrix of the graph's x-axis and Grouped By categories. A <b>Total</b> row is added that displays the total of each Grouped By category.
\[ \bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{	<b>Show/Hide Total Values.</b> Shows/hides a <b><total></total></b> category to the graph, representing the sum of all the other Grouped By categories.
	<b>Tip:</b> After showing the <b><total></total></b> category, click its label in the legend to hide the category.
	<b>Scroll to the Left/Right.</b> Scrolls the graph to the left or right. These buttons are enabled when the Zoom In and Zoom Out buttons are in use.
*	<b>Show All.</b> Restores the graph to its normal size. This button is enabled when the Zoom In and Zoom Out buttons are in use.
<b>Q Q</b>	Zoom In/Out. Changes the magnification of the graph.
	<b>Save Graph Image.</b> When viewing a graph as a bar, pie chart, or line chart, saves the graph image. You can select from a variety of graphic file formats.
	<b>Save Graph Data.</b> When viewing a data grid, saves the graph data. You can save the data as an Excel spreadsheet, a Word file, an HTML document, or a text file.
	<b>Set Graph Appearance.</b> Opens the Graph Appearance dialog box, enabling you to customize the graph title, graph color, and graph display. For details, see "Set graph appearance".

ALM (17.0) Page 155 of 831

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
₽ -	Copy Graph to Clipboard. Includes the following options:
	• Copy Graph (Color). Copies the graph in color to the Clipboard.
	• Copy Graph (Monochrome). Copies the graph in monochrome to the Clipboard.
	• Copy Full Screen Graph (Color). Copies the graph in color to the Clipboard, enlarged to fit full screen.
	Copy Full Screen Graph (Monochrome). Copies the graph in monochrome to the Clipboard, enlarged to fit full screen.
<b>□</b> ▼	Print Graph. Includes the following options:
	• <b>Print Graph (Color).</b> Prints the graph in color. This is the default button option.
	• Print Graph (Monochrome). Prints the graph in monochrome.
	<ul> <li>Print Graph and Details (Color). Prints the graph and its description in color.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Print Graph and Details (Monochrome).</b> Prints the graph and its description in monochrome.
<graph area&gt;</graph 	Hover over a graph segment to view a tooltip containing additional information.
<legend></legend>	Displays the chart categories and their corresponding color. Click a category to show or hide the category in the graph.

## Scorecard Layout Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to configure the scorecard table settings.

To access	In the Releases module, select a release and click the <b>Scorecard</b> tab. Click the <b>Scorecard Layout</b> button.	
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126	

ALM (17.0) Page 156 of 831

See also	"PPT Releases Overview" on page 125
	"Releases Module Window" on page 105

UI Element	Description
Rows	Lists rows that are currently displayed in the scorecard table.
<b>↑ ♥</b>	Sets the order in which row or column names appear in scorecard table.
> <	Moves selected names between <b>Rows</b> and <b>Columns</b> .
Columns	Lists columns that are currently displayed in the scorecard table.
Group Scope Items by Field	Groups according to a specified scope item field.
Display Planned KPI Target	Displays the OK value of a KPI's threshold in the <b>Planned</b> column of the scorecard table.
	<b>Note:</b> The <b>Planned</b> column is displayed only when this option is enabled.
7	Enables you to narrow and sort the <b>Milestone</b> , <b>Scope Item</b> , or <b>KPI</b> data according to your chosen criteria. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
8	Clears the defined filter.
Restore Default Filter Settings	Restores default filter definitions.

## New Release From Template Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to create a new release by copying from an existing release in a template project.

To access	In the Releases module, right-click a release folder and select	
	New Release from Template > New Release from Template.	

ALM (17.0) Page 157 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>The following release properties are copied from the template project: description, start/end dates, release scope, cycles, milestones, KPIs, KPI thresholds, threshold scope, attachments, and user-defined fields.</li> <li>The following properties are not copied from the template project: Links to ALM entities in other modules.</li> <li>After creating the new release, you must update the copied dates.</li> <li>The New Release from Template option is available in a project that is linked and synchronized with a template project. For more details on linking and synchronizing template projects, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> </ul>		
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functionality related to PPT is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with PPT" on page 126		
See also	<ul><li> "PPT Releases Overview" on page 125</li><li> "Releases Module Window" on page 105</li></ul>		

UI Element	Description	
Template Release	Displays the releases available from the template project.  Expand the tree and select a release.	
Release Name	The name of the new release.	
	<b>Note:</b> If the release name already exists in the Releases module, the suffix <b>_Copy</b> will be added to the release name.	

# **Libraries and Baselines**

This chapter includes:

ALM (17.0) Page 158 of 831

•	Libraries Overview	.159
•	How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM	163
•	Libraries and Baselines User Interface	.167

### **Libraries Overview**

In the Libraries module, you define a hierarchical libraries tree to create and manage your libraries. A **library** represents a set of entities in a project and the relationships between them. The entities in a library can include requirements, tests, test resources, and business components.

After you create a library, you can create a baseline to keep track of changes made to your project over time. A **baseline** is a snapshot of the library at a specific point in time. You can compare baselines at all stages of the application development lifecycle.

Viewing baseline history enables you to track changes made to individual entities in your library over time. As development continues, you can view and compare all versions of an entity that are stored in a baseline.

You can also import a library. Importing a library enables you to reuse and share an existing set of entities. As development continues, you can compare and synchronize libraries. For details, see "Imported Libraries Overview" on page 187.

**ALM Editions:** Imported library functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

Creating and managing libraries and baselines requires appropriate user permissions. For details, refer to the *Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide*.

This section also includes:

- "Baselines Overview" on the next page
- "Pinned Test Sets" on page 161

For task details, see "How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163.

ALM (17.0) Page 159 of 831

#### **Baselines Overview**

After you create a library, you can create a baseline. A baseline is a snapshot of your library at a specific point in time. You can use a baseline to mark any significant milestone in the application development lifecycle. A baseline includes all the entities defined in the library, including requirements, tests, and test resources. Baselines also include:

- the relationships between the entities in the library, such as traceability and coverage
- any related entities outside of the library that the tests in the library need in order to run, such as called tests and test resources

Baselines enable you to keep track of changes made to your project over time. You can use baselines in the following ways:

- Compare baselines at all stages of the application development lifecycle. For example, you can compare two baselines in a library to assess the impact of changes made to requirements over time. You can then update the relevant tests in your project accordingly. You can also compare a baseline to the current entities in the library.
- Pin a test set to a baseline. This ensures that when you run the test set, the versions of the tests stored in a baseline you specify are run. For details, see "Pinned Test Sets" on the next page.
- Use a baseline to share the entities in a library. This enables you to reuse the library's entities within your project, or in a different project. You share or reuse entities by importing a library. The library must contain a baseline. For details and limitations on importing libraries, see "Imported Libraries Overview" on page 187.

**ALM Editions:** Imported library functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

The following examples demonstrate how you can use baselines:



#### **Example: Establish content of a release - stakeholder sign off**

Your organization is starting development of a new version of an application. Robert, a business analyst, presents a group of requirements to the stakeholders to review. After the requirements are reviewed and approved,

ALM (17.0) Page 160 of 831



🙀 he creates a baseline. Stakeholders can then sign off on the agreed upon release content.



#### **Example: Monitor change**

Kelly, a product manager, finds that product development is being implemented differently than she expected. She reviews the requirements for the product and discovers that some have changed. She compares the current requirements with the requirements in the baseline created and agreed upon at the start of the release.



#### **Example: Evaluate the impact of changes**

Michael, a QA tester, is responsible for a large group of tests that are part of the latest application release. He is updating some of the tests in accordance with the requirements for the release. Following the latest requirements review meeting, he is notified that some of the requirements have been changed. Michael compares the current requirements with the requirements in the baseline created at the start of the release. He identifies which changes affect tests he is working on, and updates the tests to reflect the changes.

#### Pinned Test Sets

Pinning a test set to a baseline associates the tests in that set with the versions stored in the baseline.

#### When you pin a test set to a baseline:

- Only the versions of the tests stored in the specified baseline are run
- Tests that are not a part of the baseline are removed from the pinned test set
- All test runs are deleted from the pinned test set
- Only tests that are included in the baseline can be selected when adding tests to the pinned test set

#### When you clear a pinned test set:

- The tests in the test set are then associated with the latest version of the tests in the Test Plan module
- All test runs in that test set are deleted.

ALM (17.0) Page 161 of 831

### Why is this useful?

Pinning test sets to a baseline is useful in a testing environment where there is a time lag between the development of tests for a particular version, and the running of these tests. While one team is running tests on the current stable version, another team may already be updating the **Test Plan** module with tests for future versions. Pinning a test set to a baseline helps to ensure that the correct versions of the tests are run during test set execution.

The team running tests creates test sets in the **Test Lab** module by selecting and adding tests from the **Test Plan** tree. However, due to the time lag between the development and execution of tests, the **Test Plan** tree may already include tests that relate to future versions of the application - new tests or updated tests with new steps. If the latest versions of the tests are run, the tests will fail. By pinning a test set to a baseline associated with a particular version, testers can ensure that tests or test steps that are not part of the version being tested are removed from the test set.

Pinning is particularly useful for automated functional testing, where function libraries are used. If a specific function library is included in many tests (for example Test 3 through to Test 100) but the function is still in development, running non-pinned versions of tests 3 through to 100 causes all these tests to fail.



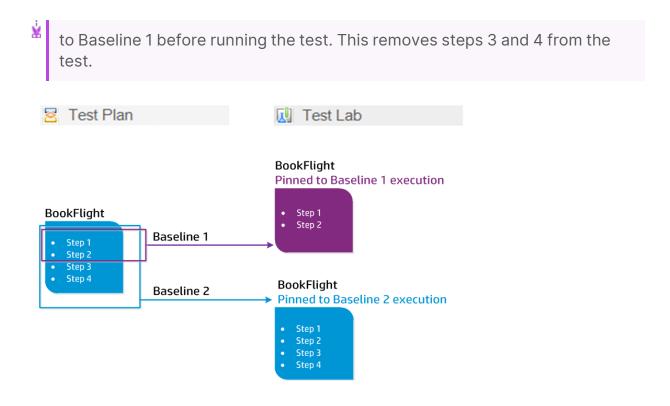
#### **Example:**

Jack, a test engineer, is designing tests to check the flight booking feature of the Mercury Tours website. In the **Test Plan** module, he creates the *BookFlight* test consisting of two steps (step 1 and step 2).

As part of the next stage, the development team begins adding more functionality to the flight booking feature. To test this new functionality, Jack must update the *BookFlight* test with two more steps (step 3 and step 4.) Before updating the test, Jack creates a baseline (Baseline 1). In Baseline 1, *BookFlight* consists only of steps 1 and 2. Jack then proceeds to update the test with the two additional steps. The test with 4 steps will be saved in Baseline 2.

At the same time Alice, a QA tester, is testing the earlier version of the website that does not include the new functionality, as the development team is still working on this. The test set that she has created in the **Test Lab** module includes the *BookFlight* test that Jack has been updating. If she runs the latest *Bookflight* test with steps 3 and 4 included, the test will fail. To make sure that she runs the correct version of the test, Alice pins *Bookflight* 

ALM (17.0) Page 162 of 831



For user interface details, see "Select Baselines Dialog Box" on page 186.

### How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM

This task describes how to work with libraries and baselines.

To learn more about libraries and baselines, see "Libraries Overview" on page 159.

**ALM Editions:**Quality Center Enterprise Edition does not include all Libraries module functionality. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

1. Create a library.

Define a hierarchical framework for your libraries by creating a libraries tree that can contain folders and subfolders.

- a. **Open the Libraries module.** On the ALM sidebar, under **Management**, select **Libraries**.
- b. **Create folders.** Right-click the **Libraries** root folder and select **New Folder**. To create a sub-folder, right-click a folder and select **New Folder**.
- c. **Add libraries to folders.** Right-click a folder and select **Create Library**. In the New Library dialog box, fill in fields on the Details page. For user interface details, see "New Library/Library Details Dialog Box" on page 174.

ALM (17.0) Page 163 of 831

On the **content** page, select entities to include in the library. For user interface details, see "Content Tab" on page 176.

You can define a filter to help you select the entities that you want to include. This can be useful, for example, if you want to create a library that is not based solely on the hierarchical structure of your project.



#### **Example:**

Jim, the project manager, has a new project with a major security impact. The test plan tree in his project is organized hierarchically based on products and versions. Jim creates a library that includes the relevant test folders, and defines a filter for the library to include only security-related tests in those folders.

**Note:** In order to maintain optimal performance, the number of entities that a library can contain is limited. You can change the default values by setting the **LIBRARY\_FUSE** and **REQUIREMENTS\_LIBRARY\_FUSE** parameters in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

#### 2. Create a baseline.

Create a baseline for a library to track changes made to entities in your project over time.

- a. In the Libraries module, right-click a library and select **Create Baseline**. For user interface details, see "Create Baseline Wizard" on page 178.
- b. Click the **View Log** button in the Details tab. The Log: Create Baseline dialog box opens and displays progress.

**Note:** When the process is complete, view the log before refreshing the display. If you refresh the display after the baseline is created, the **View Log** button is no longer displayed, and you cannot view the log.

For user interface details on the Libraries module window, see "Libraries Module Window" on page 167.

- c. Click the **Refresh** button on the module toolbar to refresh the display. The baseline details are displayed in the Details tab. For details on the available fields in the Details tab, see "Libraries Module Fields" on page 173.
- 3. (Optional) Monitor library tasks.

When you create a baseline, ALM performs the task in the background, enabling you to continue working in ALM while the process is running. You can

ALM (17.0) Page 164 of 831

view the status and progress of all asynchronous tasks run for the project using the Task Manager.

On the ALM masthead, click and select **Task Manager**. For user interface details, see "Task Manager Dialog Box" on page 99.

4. Compare baselines.

Compare two baselines in a library, or compare a baseline to the current entities in the library.

- a. In the Libraries module, right-click a baseline, click **Compare To**, and choose one of the following:
  - Select Baseline. Compares the baseline you selected with another baseline in the library. Opens the Select Baseline dialog box. Click the browse button to select a baseline from the list.
  - Current Entities. Compares the baseline you selected with the current entities in the library.

For user interface details on the Compare Baselines Tool, see "Compare Baselines Tool Dialog Box" on page 179.

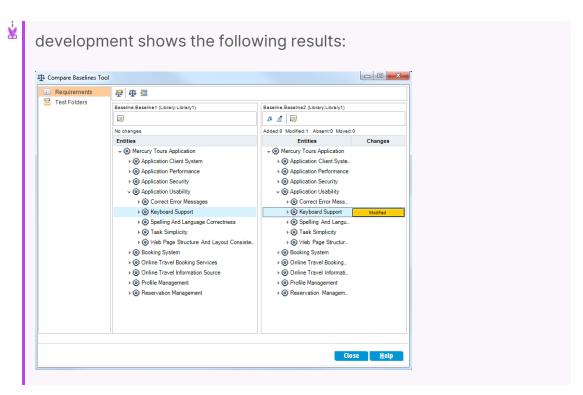
b. To save the baseline comparison results in .csv file format, click the **Export Comparison Results** button . After saving, the file opens in the default application defined for opening .csv files on your computer, such as Microsoft Excel.



#### **Example:**

Comparing two baselines that were created at different stages of

ALM (17.0) Page 165 of 831



5. Pin a test set to a baseline.

You can pin a test set to a baseline to associate the test set with the versions of the tests stored in the baseline you select.

- In the Test Lab module, right-click a test set and select Pin to Baseline. For user interface details on the Select Baseline dialog box, see "Select Baselines Dialog Box" on page 186.
- To clear a pinned baseline, right-click a test set and select Clear Pinned Baseline.

For concept details on pinned test sets, see "Pinned Test Sets" on page 161.

6. View baseline history.

View and compare all versions of an entity that are stored in a baseline.

**Note:** Available from the following modules: Requirements, Business Components, Test Plan, Test Resources.

Select an entity in the tree or grid, and click **History** tab > **Baselines** tab. For user interface details on the Baselines tab, see "Baselines Tab" on page 185.

7. Share a library.

Import a library to reuse an existing set of entities within a project or across multiple projects. As development continues, compare and synchronize libraries. For task details, see "How to Share Libraries" on page 191.

ALM (17.0) Page 166 of 831

## Libraries and Baselines User Interface

#### This section includes:

Libraries Module Window	167
Libraries Module Menus and Buttons	169
Libraries Module Icons	172
Libraries Module Fields	173
New Library/Library Details Dialog Box	174
Content Tab	176
Create Baseline Wizard	178
Compare Baselines Tool Dialog Box	179
Compare Entities Dialog Box	182
Comparison Settings Dialog Box	184
Baselines Tab	185
Select Baselines Dialog Box	186

### Libraries Module Window

The Libraries module window enables you to create and manage libraries and baselines.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Management, select <b>Libraries</b> .		
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Quality Center Enterprise Edition does not include all Libraries module functionality. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		
Relevant tasks	<ul><li> "How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163</li><li> "How to Share Libraries" on page 191</li></ul>		
See also	"Libraries Overview" on page 159		

ALM (17.0) Page 167 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description		
<libraries module<="" th=""><th colspan="3">• <b>Library fields.</b> For field definitions, see "Libraries Module Fields" on page 173.</th></libraries>	• <b>Library fields.</b> For field definitions, see "Libraries Module Fields" on page 173.		
common UI elements>	<ul> <li>Library menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Libraries Module Menus and Buttons" on the next page.</li> </ul>		
	• <b>Library icons.</b> For icon descriptions, see "Libraries Module Icons" on page 172.		
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.		
<libraries tree=""></libraries>	A graphical representation of your libraries.		
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the tree. Located directly above the libraries tree.		
Details tab	Describes the library folder, library, or baseline selected in the libraries tree.		
content tab	Displays the entities included in the selected library. For details, see "Content Tab" on page 176.		
Imported By tab	Displays a list of projects that have imported the selected library. For details, see "Imported By Tab" on page 198.		
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Available only for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		

ALM (17.0) Page 168 of 831

UI Element	Description		
Imported From tab	Displays details about the library from which the currently selected library was imported. This tab is visible only when the selected library is imported. For details, see "Imported From Tab" on page 199.		
	ALM Editions: Available only for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		
Description tab	A description of the currently selected library folder, library, or baseline.  Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.		

### Libraries Module Menus and Buttons

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Libraries module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Management, select <b>Libraries</b> .		
Important information	<b>Tip:</b> You can access the menu bar from the Libraries module by pressing the shortcut key ALT.		
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Quality Center Enterprise Edition does not include all Libraries module functionality. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163		
See also	<ul><li>"Libraries Module Icons" on page 172</li><li>"Libraries Overview" on page 159</li></ul>		

ALM (17.0) Page 169 of 831

<b>UI Element</b>	Menu	Description
New Folder	Libraries	Opens the New Library Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder under a selected folder.
Create Library	Libraries	Opens the Create Library dialog box, enabling you to add a library to a selected library folder. For details, see "New Library/Library Details Dialog Box" on page 174.
Import Library	Libraries	Opens the Import Library Wizard, enabling you to import a library under a selected library folder. For details, see "Import Library Wizard" on page 194.
		<b>ALM Editions:</b> Available only with ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Create Baseline	Libraries	Enables you to create a baseline for a selected library. For details, see "Create Baseline Wizard" on page 178.

ALM (17.0) Page 170 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Compare To	Libraries	Compares the currently selected library or baseline with other libraries or baselines. Includes the following options:
		For a selected library:
		• Latest Baseline Created. Compares the selected library with the most recent baseline created in the other library.
		<ul> <li>Select Baseline. Opens the Select Baseline dialog box, enabling you to select a baseline in another library with which to compare.</li> <li>For a selected baseline:</li> </ul>
		Current Entities. Compares the selected baseline with the current entities in the library.
		• <b>Select Baseline.</b> Opens the Select Baseline dialog box, enabling you to select a baseline in the library with which to compare.
Library Details	Libraries	Opens the Library Details dialog box, enabling you to view and edit the details of the selected library. For details, see "Libraries Module Window" on page 167.
Cut/Paste	Edit	Moves a selected library folder or library to a different location in the libraries tree.
		<b>Note:</b> Moving a library folder also moves its libraries and baselines. Moving a library also moves its baselines. You cannot move a baseline or the root folder.
		<b>Tip:</b> You can also move a library folder or a library to a new location in the libraries tree by dragging it.

ALM (17.0) Page 171 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Delete <sup>™</sup>	Edit	Deletes selected library folders, libraries, or baselines.
		<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>You cannot delete a library folder that contains libraries, or delete a library that contains baselines.</li> <li>Deleting a library or baseline does not delete the library's entities from your project.</li> <li>If you delete a baseline, you can no longer compare between the baseline's library and another library that was imported from or synchronized with the baseline.</li> <li>Deleting a baseline also deletes test sets pinned to the baseline.</li> </ul>
Rename	Edit	Renames a selected library folder, library, or baseline. You cannot rename the root folder.
Refresh	View	Refreshes the libraries tree and tabs so that they display the most up-to-date information.
Filter	View	Enables you to filter the libraries in the libraries tree. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

## Libraries Module Icons

This section describes the icons available in the Libraries module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Management, select <b>Libraries</b> .
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Quality Center Enterprise Edition does not include all Libraries module functionality. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
See also	<ul><li>"Libraries Module Menus and Buttons" on page 169</li><li>"Libraries Module Window" on page 167</li></ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 172 of 831

UI Element	Description
*	<green asterisk="">. The applicable tab is populated.</green>
<b>(</b>	Baseline. A baseline for a library in the libraries tree.
	<b>Imported Library.</b> A library that was imported from the same project or from a different project.
	Library Folder. A folder for organizing libraries.
	Library. A library in the libraries tree.

### Libraries Module Fields

This section describes the Libraries module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Management, select <b>Libraries</b> .	
Important information	<ul> <li>You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the fields in the Details tab. You can also customize project lists. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically change the fields and values in the Libraries module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> </ul>	
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Quality Center Enterprise Edition does not include all Libraries module functionality. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163	
See also	"Libraries Overview" on page 159	

The fields are described below:

ALM (17.0) Page 173 of 831

UI Element	Description
Name	The folder, library, or baseline name.
Baseline ID	A unique numeric ID for the baseline that ALM assigns automatically.
Created By	The user name of the person who created the library or baseline.
Creation Date	The date on which the library or baseline was created.
Modified	The date and time on which the baseline was last renamed or the description was changed.
Library ID	A unique numeric ID for the library that ALM assigns automatically.
Description	A description of the library folder, library, or baseline.  Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

## New Library/Library Details Dialog Box

The New Library dialog box enables you to add a library to a library folder.

The Library Details dialog box enables you to view and update the details and content of a library.

To access	<b>New Library dialog box:</b> In the Libraries module, right-click a library folder and select <b>Create Library</b> .
	<b>Library Details dialog box:</b> In the Libraries module, right-click a library and select <b>Library Details</b> .
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163
See also	"Libraries Overview" on page 159

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
	Available from: New Library dialog box

ALM (17.0) Page 174 of 831

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	Available from: Library Details dialog box
₩ •	<b>Send by E-mail</b> . Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a library by email to recipients selected from a list. For user interface details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
	Available from: Library Details dialog box
<b>Fig.</b> -	<b>Send IM.</b> Opens the Select IM Participants dialog box, enabling you to send an IM to selected users. For details, see How to Send an Instant Message from ALM.
	Available from: Library Details dialog box
AE <sub>0</sub>	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>R</b> <sub>Ej</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
00	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	The name you assign to the library.
	<b>Syntax exceptions:</b> A library name cannot include the following characters: \ / : * ? " < >
Details	Lists library fields. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on the available library fields, see "Libraries Module Fields" on page 173.
content	Enables you to select entities in your project to include in the library. For details, see "Content Tab" on the next page.
Description	A description of the library. Clicking inside the Description field displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Library ID	A unique numeric ID for the library that ALM assigns automatically.

ALM (17.0) Page 175 of 831

### **Content Tab**

This tab enables you to select or view the entities included in a library.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>In the Libraries module, select a library and click the content tab.</li> <li>In the New Library dialog box or the Library Details dialog box, click content on the sidebar.</li> </ul>
Important information	When you select tests to include in a library, you do not need to select related entities that a test needs to run, such as its called tests and test resources. When you create a baseline for the library, ALM automatically includes those related entities in the baseline.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163
See also	"Libraries Overview" on page 159

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Requirements	Requirements module content for the library.
Resources	Test Resources module content for the library.
Components	Business Components module content for the library.
Tests	<ul> <li>Test Plan module content for the library.</li> <li>Select an option for including tests in the library:</li> <li>Tests in selected folders. Enables you to select folders in the tree to include in the library.</li> <li>Tests covering selected requirements. Includes only the tests that cover the requirements that are selected for the library.</li> </ul>
	<b>Note:</b> Selecting this option clears any previous selection or filter defined in this tab.

ALM (17.0) Page 176 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>②</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the tab so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
7-	Filter. Enables you to filter the entities in the tree.
	The filter determines the following:
	the folders and records that are displayed and available for selection in the content tab
	the entities that are included when you create a baseline or import the library
	<b>Note:</b> Creating a relative filter for a library, such as filtering by the Test Plan <b>Path</b> field, is not supported. If the library is then imported to create a new library, the baseline that is created automatically after import, which is the basis for future comparison and synchronization, is based on the relative filter and does not function properly within the imported library.
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the tree. Located directly above the libraries tree.
<left pane=""></left>	The entity tree for the selected module. Displays the folders that are available for selection.
	Select a folder to include it in the library. contents of the selected folder are displayed in the right pane.
	<b>Note:</b> In the Requirements tab, you can also select individual requirements.
<right pane=""></right>	Displays the child entities of the selected folder. The contents displayed may change over time, according to changes made in the module.
	This pane is not displayed in the Requirements tab. All requirements are displayed in the tree in the left pane.

ALM (17.0) Page 177 of 831

### **Create Baseline Wizard**

This wizard enables you to create a baseline for a library.

To access	In the Libraries module, right-click a library and select <b>Create Baseline</b> .
Wizard map	This wizard contains:  "Baseline Verification Page" below > "New Baseline Page" on the next page
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163
See also	"Baselines Overview" on page 160

### Baseline Verification Page

This wizard page enables you to view and save results of the baseline verification process.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available here: "Create Baseline Wizard" above.
Wizard map	The "Create Baseline Wizard" above contains:  "Baseline Verification Page" above > "New Baseline Page" on the next page
See also	"Baselines Overview" on page 160

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Save Log	Saves the Baseline Verification log in a text file.  Review the log and resolve any issues, if necessary, before continuing to create the baseline.
Verification results	Displays the results of the library size verification. The process checks that the size of the library does not exceed the limit defined in Site Administration. For details, see the <b>LIBRARY_FUSE</b> parameter in the Site Configuration tab. See Set configuration parameters.

ALM (17.0) Page 178 of 831

### New Baseline Page

This wizard page enables you to assign a name to the baseline.

Important information	<ul> <li>General information about this wizard is available here: "Create Baseline Wizard" on the previous page.</li> <li>When you create a baseline for a library that includes tests, related entities that the tests need to run, such as their called tests and test resources, are also included in the baseline. These related entities do not need to be defined in the library.</li> <li>The baseline is created in a background process, and may take some time. You can continue working in ALM during baseline creation.</li> </ul>
Wizard map	The "Create Baseline Wizard" on the previous page contains:  "Baseline Verification Page" on the previous page > "New Baseline Page" above
See also	"Baselines Overview" on page 160

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Baseline Name	The name you assign to the baseline.

### Compare Baselines Tool Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to compare two baselines in a library, or compare a baseline to the current entities in the library. For example, you can compare baselines at different stages of development to review and assess the impact of changes made to requirements in your project.

To access	In the Libraries module, right-click a baseline, click <b>Compare To</b> , and choose one of the following:
	• Select Baseline. Compares the baseline you selected with another baseline in the library. Opens the Select Baseline dialog box. Click the browse button to select a baseline from the list.
	Current Entities. Compares the baseline you selected with the current entities in the library.

ALM (17.0) Page 179 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>ALM does not consider changes made to Target Release and Target Cycle fields when determining whether an entity has been modified.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If coverage or traceability between two entities was deleted and then added again, those entities are considered modified.</li> <li>Coverage of tests or requirements in the library by entities outside of the library is not considered when comparing baselines.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163
See also	"Baselines Overview" on page 160

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<sidebar></sidebar>	Enables you to view comparison results for entities by module. For example, select <b>Tests</b> to view comparison results for the Test Plan module.
	The sidebar displays only the modules that are included in the library.
₩.	<b>Comparison Settings.</b> Opens the Comparison Settings dialog box, enabling you to define settings for comparing baselines. For details, see "Comparison Settings Dialog Box" on page 184.
₹ <u>F</u>	Compare Entities. Opens a Compare Entities dialog box, enabling you to view details of the entity in each baseline. For details, see "Compare Entities Dialog Box" on page 182.
	<b>Export Comparison Results.</b> Enables you to save the baseline comparison results in .csv file format. After saving, the file opens in the default application defined for opening .csv files on your computer, such as Microsoft Excel.
<baseline bar="" identification=""></baseline>	Located at the top of each baseline pane, indicates the name of the baseline displayed in the pane below.

ALM (17.0) Page 180 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Details.</b> Opens a Details dialog box, enabling you to view details of the selected entity stored in the baseline.
	Select an entity and click the <b>Details</b> button.
	For example, select a requirement in one of the panes. The Requirement Details dialog box opens and displays details of the requirement in the baseline.
4 4	Go to Next/Previous Change. Moves to the next/previous change for the selected module.
<counter bar=""></counter>	Located above each baseline pane, displays the number of entities that were added, modified, deleted, or moved, according to change status.
<left pane=""></left>	Displays entities stored in the older baseline.
<right pane=""></right>	Displays entities stored in the more recently created baseline or current entities.
Entities	Displays the library's entities in the same hierarchical structure as defined in the selected module.
Changes	Indicates differences between the two baselines. Possible values include the following:
	Added. The entity did not exist in the older baseline.
	Modified. There is a difference in the entity between the baselines.
	Absent. The entity does not exist in the newer baseline.
	• <b>Moved.</b> The entity is in a different location in the tree structure in the newer baseline.
	Moved and Modified. The entity has changed and has been moved to a different location in the tree.
	A deleted or moved entity is displayed in its original location in the tree, indicated by a placeholder. This maintains the hierarchical structure, enabling you to compare changes between baselines.

ALM (17.0) Page 181 of 831

## Compare Entities Dialog Box

This page enables you to compare an entity between two baselines in a library, or between two libraries. In a version control enabled project, you can compare two versions of an entity.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>In the Compare Baselines Tool or Compare Libraries Tool dialog box, select a modified entity and click the Compare Entities button.</li> <li>In the History tab &gt; Baselines tab, select two versions and click the Compare button.</li> <li>Version Control: In the History tab &gt; Versions tab, select two versions and click the Compare button.</li> <li>Available from the following modules: Requirements, Business Components, Test Plan, Test Resources</li> </ul>
Important information	<ul> <li>Changes made to Target Release and Target Cycle fields do not cause the fields to be marked as modified.</li> <li>Version Control: <ul> <li>Compare two versions of an entity in a version control enabled project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Not all data and sidebar buttons are displayed. The data available depends on the information stored under version control. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	<ul> <li>"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163</li> <li>"Version control" on page 41</li> </ul>
See also	"Baselines Overview" on page 160

ALM (17.0) Page 182 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
View	Enables you to select a display option for results.
<sidebar></sidebar>	Enables you to view additional comparison results.  The buttons displayed depend on the type of entity you are comparing.  Note: If you are comparing a UFT One entity, the QTP Comparison button is displayed, enabling you to open the Quick Test Asset Comparison Test For details on
	the QuickTest Asset Comparison Tool. For details on working with UFT One, refer to the <i>Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide</i> .
Changes	Indicates a modified field.
	<ul> <li>Version Control: Changes to some fields are not stored under version control. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.</li> <li>For traceability and coverage, if a linked entity is marked as both Deleted and Added, or is displayed as Missing on both sides, this can indicate that the link between the entities was deleted and then added.</li> </ul>
<results grid=""></results>	Displays fields and the field value stored in each version of the entity. Indicates each field whose value has changed.
Comments tab	Enables you to compare the contents of the Comments field stored in each version.
Rich Text tab	Enables you to compare rich text. Each pane in the Rich Text tab indicates if rich text has been added, deleted, or modified for the relevant entity version. You can open or save the rich text as a file to view and compare changes.
Attachments tab	Enables you to compare attachments stored in each version. The <b>Changes</b> column indicates if an attachment has been added, deleted, or modified. You can open or save an attachment to view and compare changes.

ALM (17.0) Page 183 of 831

### Comparison Settings Dialog Box

This page enables you to define settings for comparing libraries or baselines. You can select which fields ALM considers when determining whether an entity has been modified.

To access	In the Compare Baselines Tool or Compare Libraries Tool, click the <b>Comparison Settings</b> button   .
Important information	ALM does not consider changes made to <b>Target Release</b> and <b>Target Cycle</b> fields when determining whether an entity has been modified.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163
See also	<ul> <li>"Compare Baselines Tool Dialog Box" on page 179</li> <li>"Compare Libraries Tool Dialog Box" on page 201</li> </ul>

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<module< th=""><th>Enable you to configure comparison settings per module.</th></module<>	Enable you to configure comparison settings per module.
tabs>	The Comparison Settings dialog box displays tabs for modules included in the library.
Ignored Fields	ALM does not display the entity as modified based on changes made to fields in this box.
> <	Moves selected fields between <b>Ignored Fields</b> and <b>Considered Fields</b> .
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also drag the field names between panes or double-click a field name to move it across to the other pane.
>>	Moves all fields between <b>Ignored Fields</b> and <b>Considered Fields</b> .
Considered fields	ALM displays the entity as modified based on changes made to fields in this box.

ALM (17.0) Page 184 of 831

UI Element	Description
Additional considered fields	Instructs ALM to consider the entity as modified based on changes made to the selected fields.
	<b>Note:</b> To instruct ALM to ignore coverage, you must clear the <b>Coverage</b> check box in the Requirements tab.

## **Baselines Tab**

This view displays baseline history for a selected entity. You can view and compare all versions of the entity that are stored in a baseline.

To access	Select an entity in the tree or grid, and click <b>History</b> tab > <b>Baselines</b> tab.
	Available from the following modules: Requirements, Business Components, Test Plan, Test Resources.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163
See also	"Baselines Overview" on page 160

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Baseline	The name of the baseline in which the entity is stored.
Library	The library for which the baseline was created.
Date	The date the baseline was created.
Created By	The name of the user who created the baseline.
Version	The version number of the entity stored in the selected baseline.  Available in version control enabled projects only.

ALM (17.0) Page 185 of 831

UI Element	Description
View	Opens a Details dialog box, displaying read-only details for the version of the entity stored in the selected baseline. Select an option on the sidebar to view additional information, such as Test Coverage and Attachments. The buttons displayed depend on the type of entity selected in the tree or grid.
	Note: If you are viewing information for a UFT One GUI test, clicking the <b>Test Script</b> button opens the test in a UFT One viewer, enabling you to view the test or open the test in UFT One. For details, refer to the <i>Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide</i> .
Compare	Opens the Compare Entities dialog box, enabling you to compare two selected baseline versions. For details, see "Compare Entities Dialog Box" on page 182.  To compare two baseline versions, press the CTRL key and select the versions. Then click the Compare button.
Description for selected baseline	select the versions. Then click the <b>Compare</b> button.  The description typed by the user when creating the baseline.

### Select Baselines Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to pin a test set to a baseline. This associates the tests in the test set with the tests stored in a baseline that you specify. When you run a test set that is pinned to a baseline, ALM runs the versions of the tests that are stored in the specified baseline.

To access	In the Test Lab module, right-click a test set and select <b>Pin to Baseline</b> .
Important information	<ul> <li>A pinned test set can include only tests that are included in the baseline. When you pin a test set, ALM removes tests that are not included in the baseline from the test set.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>A pinned test set is displayed with the pinned test set icon the test set tree.</li> </ul>
	When you pin a test set, ALM deletes all test runs from the test set.

ALM (17.0) Page 186 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163
See also	"Pinned Test Sets" on page 161

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
	<b>Show Baseline Details.</b> Opens the Baseline Details dialog box for the selected baseline in read-only mode.
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the libraries tree so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
7.	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter the data according to the criteria that you choose. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
<find box=""></find>	Enter the name of the library you want to search for and click the <b>Find</b> button.
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches the libraries tree for the value you specify in the <b>Find</b> box.
***************************************	<b>Go to Baseline by ID.</b> Opens the Go to Baseline dialog box, enabling you to locate the baseline in the tree according to Baseline ID.
<libraries tree=""></libraries>	Enables you to select a baseline from the libraries tree.

# **Imported Libraries**

This chapter includes:

Imported Libraries Overview	187
·	19°
Imported Libraries User Interface	
Troubleshooting and Limitations	204

# **Imported Libraries Overview**

**ALM Editions:** Imported libraries functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and

ALM (17.0) Page 187 of 831

their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

Importing a library enables you to share or reuse an existing set of entities in projects across your enterprise. You import a library by selecting a baseline in another library from which to import. You can import a library from the same project, or from a different project.

When you import a library, the library is added to your libraries tree, and the library's entities are copied to the corresponding modules in your project. If the library includes associated entities, such as requirements that have test coverage, this relationship is also copied. In addition, any related entities outside of the library that the tests in the library need in order to run are also imported, such as called tests and test resources.

### Notes:

- You cannot import a library from a Unicode project to an ASCII project.
- Business Process Testing: After importing a library, do not change the
  content of either the existing source library from which a baseline is
  synchronized, or the target library to which a baseline is synchronized.
  This could result in a failure when synchronizing a baseline that includes
  Business Process Testing entities.

You can compare associated libraries at all stages of the application development lifecycle. For example, you can compare an imported library with the source library from which it was imported. When changes are made to entities in a library, you can synchronize libraries to update the entities in an associated library.

Importing and synchronizing libraries requires appropriate user permissions. For details, see "How to Share Libraries" on page 191.

**Note:** You can also share defects across multiple ALM projects. You share and synchronize defects using the ALM Synchronizer. For details, see the *ALM Synchronizer User Guide*, available from the Application Lifecycle Management Adds-ins Page.

#### This section also includes:

- "Library Synchronization Overview" on page 190
- "Library Verification" on page 191

For related task details, see "How to Share Libraries" on page 191.

#### **Imported Library Examples**

ALM (17.0) Page 188 of 831

The following examples demonstrate how you can use libraries.

Example	Description
Reuse requirements and tests for a new release	While developing a new application, you create a library that includes all the entities in your project that are relevant to the application. After work is complete, you release the new application. As you are about to begin work on the next version, you can import the library, and start making adjustments to requirements and tests to meet the needs of the new version.
Create a set of requirements, tests, and resources for use by multiple applications	Your project contains requirements in the Requirements module that are relevant to an application you are developing. The project also contains tests in the test plan module that you developed to test those requirements. In addition, you have created relationships between the requirements and tests, such as traceability and coverage. You can create a library that represents the application. Then import this library as a self-contained component of other applications.
Update imported libraries with changes made in the source library	A library in your project includes requirements and tests for a calculator application. Multiple other projects have imported the library, and are using the application's requirements and tests in other applications they are developing. The business analyst has revised some requirements for the calculator application. To update the imported libraries with these changes, you can synchronize the imported libraries with the source library.
Update a source library with developments in an imported library	A tester works with an imported library that contains a set of regression tests for the banking application currently in development. During testing, she develops new tests to test the added functionality in the new version of the banking application. When testing is complete, the tester wants to update the regression tests in the source library. The source library can be synchronized with the imported library to update the tests for future testing needs.

ALM (17.0) Page 189 of 831

### Library Synchronization Overview

You can synchronize two associated libraries to update one library with changes made in another library. You can update an imported library with changes made in the source library. You can also update a source library with changes made in the imported library.

**Note:** You cannot synchronize a library in a Unicode project with a library in an ASCII project.

During synchronization, data from the other library's baseline is copied to your library. The following table summarizes how the entities in your library are updated:

Event in Source Library	Event in Your Library
An entity was added	The entity is added.
An entity	The entity is updated.
was modified	If the entity was modified in both libraries, the entity in your library is overwritten.
	Version Control: A new version is created.
An entity was deleted	A new folder is created and the deleted entity is moved to the new folder. The new folder is named SYNC_OBSOLETE_ <library_id>_ <current_date> and is located under the module's root folder.</current_date></library_id>
An entity was moved	The entity and its children are moved.

Entities in a library must not be edited during synchronization. If entities in your library are being edited by another user during the synchronization process, synchronization cannot complete successfully.

**Version Control:** All entities in your library must be checked in before synchronization. If an entity in your library is checked out, synchronization cannot complete successfully.

After you synchronize libraries, a baseline is automatically created for the updated library. This baseline is the basis for comparing the libraries at any point in time and should not be deleted.

ALM (17.0) Page 190 of 831

For related task details, see "How to Share Libraries" below.

### **Library Verification**

When you import a library, or synchronize libraries, the library is first verified. The verification process includes the following checks:

- **Requirement type check.** Checks that your project contains the necessary requirement types. If the source library contains customized requirement types, your project must contain the same requirement types. For details on customized requirement types, see .
- Entities compatibility check. Checks that your project has the necessary extensions enabled. If the source project has an extension enabled, and the source library includes entities for that extension, your project must also have that extension enabled. For details on extensions, see Enable extensions for a project.
- **Library size check.** Checks that the number of entities in the library does not exceed the maximum defined by the **LIBRARY\_FUSE** configuration parameter in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

### How to Share Libraries

This task describes how to share libraries between projects or within a project.

To learn more about sharing libraries, see "Imported Libraries Overview" on page 187.

**ALM Editions:** Imported libraries functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" below
- "Import a library" on the next page
- "Compare libraries" on the next page
- "Synchronize libraries" on page 193
- "Monitor library tasks" on page 194
- 1. Prerequisites
  - To import and synchronize libraries, you must have the appropriate Library module user permissions, as well as **Create** and **Update** permissions for the entity types you are importing. In addition to these permissions, synchronizing libraries requires **Delete** permissions for the entity types in the

ALM (17.0) Page 191 of 831

library. For details on Library module permissions, refer to the *Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide*.

- Verify that a baseline has been created for the library you want to import. For task details, see "How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163.
- **Business Process Testing:** Before importing a project with application areas to another project, make sure you have connected to the destination project at least one time from within UFT One. For instructions, see the *Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide*.
- 2. Import a library

Import an existing library to your libraries tree to reuse a set of entities in your project or from a different project.

**Business Process Testing:** After importing a library, do not change the content of either the existing source library from which a baseline is synchronized, or the target library to which a baseline is synchronized. This could result in a failure when synchronizing a baseline that includes Business Process Testing entities.

- a. In the Libraries module, right-click a library folder and select **Import Library**. For user interface details on the Import Library wizard, see "Import Library Wizard" on page 194.
  - **Note: Business Process Testing:** When importing libraries, components in the **Obsolete** and **Component Requests** folders are not included in the process.
- b. Click the **View Log** button in the Details tab. The Log: Import Library dialog box opens and displays progress.
  - **Note:** When the process is complete, view the log before refreshing the display. If you refresh the display after the library is imported, the **View Log** button is no longer displayed, and you cannot view the log.

For user interface details on the Libraries module window, see "Libraries Module Window" on page 167.

c. Click the **Refresh** button on the module toolbar to refresh the display. The library details are displayed in the Details tab. For details on the available fields in the Details tab, see "Libraries Module Fields" on page 173.

### 3. Compare libraries

ALM (17.0) Page 192 of 831

Compare libraries to review changes made to entities in your projects over time.

- a. In the libraries tree, right-click a library and select **Compare To**. Select a library with which to compare, and choose one of the following:
  - **Latest Baseline Created.** Compare the library with the most recent baseline created in the other library.
  - Select Baseline. Select a baseline in the other library with which to compare. Opens the Select Baseline dialog box. Click the browse button to select a baseline from the list.

**Available for:** A source library or an imported library.

For user interface details on the Compare Libraries Tool, see "Compare Libraries Tool Dialog Box" on page 201.

b. Click the **Export Comparison Results** button to save the library comparison results in .csv file format. After saving, the file opens in the default application defined for opening .csv files on your computer, such as Microsoft Excel.

### 4. Synchronize libraries

Synchronize libraries to update your library with changes made in another associated library. You can update an imported library with changes made in the source library. You can also update a source library with changes made in the imported library.

- a. In the libraries tree, select the library that you want to update. Using the Compare Libraries Tool, compare the library by selecting a baseline in the other library with which to synchronize. For user interface details on the Compare Libraries Tool, see "Compare Libraries Tool Dialog Box" on page 201.
- b. In the Compare Libraries Tool, click the **Synchronize** button . The Library Verification dialog box opens, displaying the verification results.

For user interface details on the Library Verification dialog box, see "Library Verification Dialog Box" on page 204.

For concept details on library verification, see "Library Verification" on page 191.

c. Click **Continue** to start the synchronization. The data is copied from the other library's baseline to your library.

If the baseline includes an entity type that it did not contain at the time of import, a parent folder is created in your project. For example, you imported a library containing only tests, and defined a target root folder for the Test Plan module only. Later, requirements were added to the source library. During synchronization, a new folder is created in the Requirements module

ALM (17.0) Page 193 of 831

- in your project, under the Requirements root folder, to store the newly imported requirements.
- d. Close the Compare Libraries Tool dialog box. Synchronization continues in a background process, and may take some time. You can continue working in your project during the synchronization process.
- e. Click the **View Log** button in the Details tab. The Log: Synchronize Libraries dialog box opens and displays progress.
  - For user interface details on the Libraries module window, see "Libraries Module Window" on page 167.
- f. Click the **Refresh** button on the module toolbar to refresh the display. When the process completes, the **Last Synchronization** date is updated in the Imported By or Imported From tab.

### 5. Monitor library tasks

When you import or synchronize libraries, these tasks are performed in the background, enabling you to continue working in your project while the processes are running. You can view the status and progress of all asynchronous tasks for the project using the Task Manager.

On the ALM masthead, click and select **Task Manager**. For user interface details, see "Task Manager Dialog Box" on page 99.

# Imported Libraries User Interface

#### This section includes:

Import Library Wizard	194
Imported By Tab	
Imported From Tab	
Compare Libraries Tool Dialog Box	
Library Verification Dialog Box	204

### Import Library Wizard

This wizard enables you to import a library to share and reuse an existing set of entities. You import a library by selecting a baseline in another library from which to import. You can import a library from the same project or from a different project.

To access	In the Libraries module, right-click a library folder and select
	Import Library.

ALM (17.0) Page 194 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>Importing libraries requires appropriate user permissions, including: Import library, Capture baseline, and Create and Update permissions for the entity types you are importing. For details on user permissions, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>After you import a library, a baseline is automatically created for the new library in your project. This baseline is the basis for comparing the libraries at any point in time and should not be deleted.</li> </ul>	
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Imported libraries functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Share Libraries" on page 191	
Wizard map	This wizard contains:  "Select a Baseline Page" below > "Library Verification Page " on the next page > "Select Target Root Folders Page" on page 197	
See also	<ul> <li>"Imported Libraries Overview" on page 187</li> <li>"Libraries Overview" on page 159</li> <li>"Troubleshooting and Limitations" on page 204</li> </ul>	

## Select a Baseline Page

This wizard page enables you to select a baseline in the library you are importing.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available here: "Import Library Wizard" on the previous page.
Wizard map	The "Import Library Wizard" on the previous page contains:  "Select a Baseline Page" above > "Library Verification Page " on the next page > "Select Target Root Folders Page" on page 197
See also	"Baselines Overview" on page 160

ALM (17.0) Page 195 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description	
Description	A description of the library you are importing.	
Domain	The domain in which the library you are importing is located.	
From Current Project	Enables you to import a library from the project in which you are working.	
From Project	Enables you to select a domain and project from which to import a library.	
	<b>Note:</b> ASCII projects can only import libraries from ASCII projects.	
Project	The project in which the library you are importing is located.	
Select a Baseline	Enables you to select a baseline from which to import the library. Click the browse button to display the libraries tree in the selected project. Only libraries that can be imported are displayed. You cannot import an imported library.	

## Library Verification Page

This wizard page enables you to view results of the library verification process.

Important information	<ul> <li>General information about this wizard is available here: "Import Library Wizard" on page 194.</li> <li>If any of the verification checks have the status Failed, you cannot proceed with the import process. Click Cancel.</li> </ul>
Wizard map	The "Import Library Wizard" on page 194 contains:
	"Select a Baseline Page" on the previous page > "Library Verification Page " above > "Select Target Root Folders Page" on the next page
See also	"Library Verification" on page 191

ALM (17.0) Page 196 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Verification Results	Displays the verification results and the list of fields to be imported. The import process can continue if all verification checks have the status <b>Passed</b> .

### Select Target Root Folders Page

This wizard page enables you to select a location in your project for each of the root folders you are importing.

Important information	• General information about this wizard is available here: "Import Library Wizard" on page 194.
	<ul> <li>You cannot import a library under the same previously imported library. For details, see "Troubleshooting and Limitations" on page 204.</li> </ul>
	The library is imported in a background process, and may take some time. You can continue working in your project during the import process.
Wizard map	The "Import Library Wizard" on page 194 contains:
	"Select a Baseline Page" on page 195 > "Library Verification Page " on the previous page > "Select Target Root Folders Page" above

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Description	A description for the library. By default, if the source library and baseline contain descriptions, the descriptions are displayed.
Name	The name of the library. By default, the name of the library from which you are importing is displayed with the suffix <b>_Imported</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 197 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Select Target Root Folders	The location in your project for each of the imported folders. For example, in the <b>Requirement Root Folder</b> box, specify a location for the imported requirements. All of the requirement folders defined in the library are imported under the requirement folder you specify. Click the browse button to display the requirements tree in your project. Select a folder or create a new folder for the imported requirements.
	<b>Note:</b> If the library you are importing contains tests, the baseline automatically includes related entities that the tests need to run, such as test resources. In this case, the Resource Root Folder box is also displayed, enabling you to select a target folder for the imported test resources.

# Imported By Tab

This tab displays a list of projects that imported a selected library.

To access	Select a library in the libraries tree and click the <b>Imported By</b> tab.
Important information	You can rearrange columns in the grid by dragging the column headers.
	ALM Editions: Imported libraries functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Share Libraries" on page 191

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the tab so that it displays the most upto-date information.

ALM (17.0) Page 198 of 831

UI Element	Description
₩ .	<b>Send mail.</b> Sends an email with details about the selected library. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
E <u>T</u> E, ▼	<b>Compare To.</b> Compares the source library selected in the libraries tree with a library that imported the source library.
	Select an imported library in the grid and click <b>Compare To</b> . Select a baseline in the imported library with which to compare.
Domain	The domain in which the imported library is located.
Project	The name of the project that imported the library.
Library Name	The name of the imported library.
Source Baseline Name	The initial value indicates the name of the baseline in the source project from which the selected library was imported. After synchronization, indicates the name of the baseline in the source project with which the selected library was synchronized.
Import Date	The date the library was imported.
Last Synchronization	The date of the most recent synchronization of the imported and source libraries.
Library Owner	The user name of the person who imported the library.

# Imported From Tab

This tab displays details of the source library from which a selected library is imported.

<b>Imported From</b> tab. This tab is visible only when the selected library is imported.		d
---	--	---

ALM (17.0) Page 199 of 831

Important information	ALM Editions: Imported libraries functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Share Libraries" on page 191

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
₩ .	<b>Send Mail to Owner.</b> Sends an email to the source library owner. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
<u> </u>	<b>Compare To Source.</b> Compares the selected library with the library from which it was imported. Select a baseline in the source library with which to compare.
Domain	The domain in which the source project is located.
Project	The name of the source project.
Library Name	The name of the library in the source project.
Baseline Name	The name of the baseline in the source project from which the project was imported.
Last Synchronization	The date of the most recent synchronization of the imported and source libraries. When the library is first imported, the value of this field is <b>N/A</b> .
Source Library Owner	The user name of the person who created the library in the source project.

ALM (17.0) Page 200 of 831

## Compare Libraries Tool Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to compare two associated libraries. You can compare an imported library with the source library from which it was imported.

To access	<ul> <li>In the libraries tree, right-click a library and select Compare To. Select a library with which to compare, and choose one of the following:</li> <li>Latest Baseline Created. Compare the library with the most recent baseline created in the other library.</li> <li>Select Baseline. Select a baseline in the other library with which to compare. Opens the Select Baseline dialog box. Click the browse button to select a baseline from the list.</li> </ul>
	Available for: a source library or an imported library
Important information	<ul> <li>Changes made to Target Release and Target Cycle fields are not considered when determining whether an entity has been modified.</li> <li>If coverage or traceability between two entities was deleted and then added again, those entities are considered modified.</li> <li>Coverage of tests or requirements in the library by entities outside of the library is not considered when comparing libraries.</li> </ul>
	ALM Editions: Imported libraries functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Share Libraries" on page 191
See also	"Library Synchronization Overview" on page 190

ALM (17.0) Page 201 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<sidebar buttons&gt;</sidebar 	Enable you to view comparison results for entities by module. For example, click the <b>Tests</b> button to view comparison results for the Test Plan module.
	The sidebar displays only the modules that are included in the library.
₹	Comparison Settings. Opens the Comparison Settings dialog box, enabling you to define settings for comparing libraries. For details, see "Comparison Settings Dialog Box" on page 184.
₹ <u></u>	<b>Compare Entities.</b> Opens a Compare Entities dialog box, enabling you to view details of the entity in each library. For details, see "Compare Entities Dialog Box" on page 182.
<b>্</b>	<b>Synchronize</b> . Updates your library, displayed in the left pane, with changes indicated in the baseline displayed in the right pane.
	For details, see "Library Synchronization Overview" on page 190.
	Note: Synchronizing libraries requires the appropriate user permissions. For details, see "How to Share Libraries" on page 191.
	<b>Export Comparison Results.</b> Enables you to save the library comparison results in .csv file format. After saving, the file opens in the default application defined for opening .csv files on your computer, such as Microsoft Excel.
<ld><ldentification bar=""></ldentification></ld>	Located at the top of each pane, indicates the name of the library or baseline displayed in the pane below.
	<b>Go to Next/Previous Change.</b> Moves to the next/previous change for the selected module.

ALM (17.0) Page 202 of 831

UI Element	Description
<sidebar buttons=""></sidebar>	Enable you to view comparison results for entities by module. For example, click the <b>Tests</b> button to view comparison results for the Test Plan module.
	The sidebar displays only the modules that are included in the library.
	<b>Details.</b> Opens a Details dialog box, enabling you to view details of the selected entity.
	Select an entity and click the <b>Details</b> button.
	For example, select a requirement in one of the panes. The Requirement Details dialog box opens and displays details of the requirement in the selected library or baseline.
<counter bar=""></counter>	Located above each pane, displays the number of entities that were added, modified, deleted, or moved, according to change status.
<left pane=""></left>	Displays the library you selected in the libraries tree.
Entities	Displays the library's entities in the same hierarchical structure as defined in the selected module.
Changes	Indicates differences between the two libraries. Possible values include the following:
	Added. The entity does not exist in the other library.
	Modified. The entity has been modified in the library.
	<ul> <li>Absent. The entity does not exist in the library.</li> <li>Moved. The entity is in a different location in the tree structure in the library.</li> </ul>
	Moved and Modified. The entity has changed and has been moved to a different location in the tree.
	A deleted or moved entity is displayed in its original location in the tree, indicated by a placeholder. In addition, a placeholder is displayed in the tree where an entity was added in the other library. This maintains the hierarchical structure, enabling you to compare changes between the libraries.
<right pane=""></right>	Displays the baseline in the library with which you are comparing.

ALM (17.0) Page 203 of 831

### **Library Verification Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to view results of the library verification process when synchronizing libraries.

To access	In the Compare Libraries Tool dialog box, click the <b>Synchronize</b> button.
Important information	If any of the verification checks have the status <b>Failed</b> , you cannot proceed with the synchronization. Click <b>Cancel</b> .
	ALM Editions: Imported libraries functionality is available for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	"How to Share Libraries" on page 191
See also	"Library Verification" on page 191

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Verification Results	Displays the verification results and the list of fields to be imported. The synchronization process can continue only if all verification checks have the status <b>Passed</b> .
Continue	Starts the synchronization process. The data is copied from the other library's baseline to your library.
	Synchronization continues in a background process, and may take some time. To continue working in your project during the synchronization process, close the Compare Libraries Tool dialog box.

## **Troubleshooting and Limitations**

You cannot import a library under the same previously imported library. This applies in the requirements, test plan, or test resources tree.

For example, in the requirements tree, the Travel Application folder is an imported library. If you want to import the Travel Application library again, you cannot define

ALM (17.0) Page 204 of 831

User Guide Management

the Travel Application folder or any of its child folders as the root folder for the requirements in the library.

ALM (17.0) Page 205 of 831

# Requirements

# **Introducing Requirements**

This chapter includes:

•	Requirements Overview	206
•	How to Use Requirements in ALM	206

## **Requirements Overview**

Requirements describe in detail what needs to be solved or achieved to meet the objectives of your application under development. Clearly and correctly defining requirements at the front end of a project provides the following advantages:

- Provides guidelines of what the priorities are to stakeholders
- Sets clear expectations among stakeholders
- Cuts waste and eliminates unnecessary expenditure

The Requirements module enables you to define, manage and track requirements at all stages of the application lifecycle management.

For task details, see "How to Use Requirements in ALM" below.

## How to Use Requirements in ALM

This task describes how to create and manage requirements in ALM.

To learn more about requirements, see "Requirements Overview" above.

**Higher-level task:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see ALM lifecycle.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" on the next page
- "Create requirements" on the next page
- "Import business process models" on the next page
- "Trace requirements" on page 208
- "Calculate risk" on page 208
- "Create coverage" on page 208

ALM (17.0) Page 206 of 831

- "Link to defects" on the next page
- "Assign to releases" on the next page
- "Analyze requirements" on the next page
- "Establish baseline" on page 209

### 1. Prerequisites

Determine the requirements scope by gathering information such as functional and technical specifications, marketing and business requirements documents, and stakeholders goals.

#### Tip:

Some questions you may want to ask are:

- What is the main purpose and direction of the application?
- What are the critical constraints of the application?
- What are the major features of the application?
- What is the relative importance of each element in the application functionality?
- What are the critical or high-risk functions of the application?
- What are your business or testing priorities?
- Do your customers/end-users agree with your priorities?
- What are your overall quality goals?

#### 2. Create requirements

Define a hierarchical framework for your requirements scope by creating a requirements tree.

Define different groups of requirements in the requirements tree. For each requirement group, you create a list of detailed requirements in the requirements tree. Each requirement in the tree can include any relevant attachments and rich text documents.

You then assign the requirement a priority level which can be taken into consideration when creating the test plan.

For task details, see "How to Create Requirements" on page 210.

#### 3. Import business process models

If you work with business process models, you can create a framework of requirements by importing models created with standard modeling tools. The Business Models module enables you to analyze the quality of your business process models and business flows. For task details, see "How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276.

ALM (17.0) Page 207 of 831

### 4. Trace requirements

You can add traceability between the requirements. When analyzing the impact of a change proposed in a specific requirement, traceability shows the other requirements that the change might affect. For task details, see "How to Trace Requirements" on page 243.

To determine the completeness of the relationships between your requirements, you can generate a traceability matrix. For task details, see "How to Use the Traceability Matrix" on page 249.

#### 5. Calculate risk

Use risk-based quality management to calculate at which level to test each requirement, based on the nature of the requirement and the resources you have available. For task details, see "How to Assess Risk" on page 261.

#### 6. Create coverage

Create coverage between your requirements and tests to ensure that all requirements are implemented in the project. For task details, see "How to Create Coverage" on page 374.

You can also create coverage by converting requirements to tests in the test plan tree. Coverage is automatically created between the requirements and their corresponding tests. For task details, see "How to Create Requirements" on page 210.

#### 7. Link to defects

You can link a requirement to specific defects. This is useful, for example, when coverage is created between requirements and tests. Linking defects can help you ensure compliance with your requirements and testing needs. If a requirement changes, you can immediately identify which tests and defects are affected, and who is responsible.

For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.

#### 8. Assign to releases

Assign requirements to releases or cycles defined in the releases tree in the Releases module.

Assign to release	Right-click a requirement and select <b>Assign to Release</b> . For user interface details, see "Select Releases Dialog Box" on page 123.
Assign to cycle	Right-click a requirement and select <b>Assign to Cycle</b> . For user interface details, see "Select Cycles Dialog Box" on page 122.

#### 9. Analyze requirements

Review your requirements to ensure that they meet the defined requirements scope. After a requirement is approved, you change the status of a requirement from **Not Reviewed** to **Reviewed**.

ALM (17.0) Page 208 of 831

To help review the requirements, you can generate reports and graphs. For task details, see "Analysis" on page 741.

**Tip:** For samples of how to create graphs for Business Process Testing framework requirement metrics, see this KB article.

#### 10. Establish baseline

Create a baseline to sign off on or compare significant milestones in your application lifecycle. For task details, see "How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163.

### See also:

- Requirements Overview
- How to Create Requirements

# **Requirements Specification**

### This chapter includes:

•	Requirements Specification Overview	.209
•	How to Create Requirements	.210
•	Requirements User Interface	211

# **Requirements Specification Overview**

Requirements are recorded in the Requirements module by creating a requirements tree. The **requirements tree** is a graphical representation of your requirements specification, displaying the hierarchical relationship between different requirements. The tree includes different groups of requirements based either on requirement type or functional area.

For each requirement group, you create a list of detailed requirements in the requirements tree. Each requirement in the tree is described in detail and can include any relevant links and attachments.

After creating a requirements tree, the requirements can be used as a basis for defining tests in your test plan tree.

For task details, see "How to Create Requirements" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 209 of 831

## **How to Create Requirements**

This task describes how to define and update your requirements in the Requirements module. After you have created a requirements tree, you can use the requirements as a basis for defining the tests in your test plan tree.

To learn more about creating requirements, see "Requirements Specification Overview" on the previous page.

**Note: Higher-level task:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Use Requirements in ALM" on page 206.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Create requirements" below
- "Import requirements optional" below
- "Update requirements" below
- "Convert requirements to tests optional" on the next page

### 1. Create requirements

a. **Open the Requirements module.** On the ALM sidebar, under **Requirements**, select **Requirements**. In the **View** menu, select **Requirements Tree**.

For user interface details on the Requirements module, see "Requirements Module Window" on the next page.

- b. **Create folders.** Click the **Requirements** root folder and select **New Folder**. To create a sub-folder, click a folder and select **New Folder**. In the New Requirement Folder dialog box, type a folder name.
- c. **Add requirements.** Right-click a requirement folder and select **New Requirement**. To create a sub-requirement, right-click a requirement and select **New Requirement**. For user interface details, see "New Requirement Dialog Box" on page 237.

### 2. Import requirements - optional

In addition to creating requirements directly in ALM, you can also import requirements to your ALM project from Microsoft Word or Microsoft Excel. To import requirements, you must first install the appropriate add-in. For details, see Microsoft Excel add-in and Microsoft Word add-in.

### 3. Update requirements

For each requirement, you can update its details, attachments, and rich text documents. Right-click a requirement and select **Requirement Details**. The

ALM (17.0) Page 210 of 831

Requirement Details dialog box opens. For user interface details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.

### 4. Convert requirements to tests - optional

To assist you in establishing a test plan tree in the Test Plan module, you can use your requirements as a basis for defining your tests. You can reuse your requirements and convert them to the following entities in your test plan tree: test subjects, tests, test steps, or step descriptions.

To convert requirements to test subjects, tests, test steps, or step descriptions, right click a requirement or folder and select **Convert to Tests**. The Convert to Tests wizard opens. For user interface details, see "Convert to Tests Wizard" on page 238.

## Requirements User Interface

#### This section includes:

Requirements Module Window	211
Requirements Module Menus and Buttons	214
Requirements Module Icons	225
Requirements Module Fields	227
Requirement Details Page	235
New Requirement Dialog Box	
Convert to Tests Wizard	

### Requirements Module Window

This window enables you to define and maintain ALM requirements.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Requirements</b> , select <b>Requirements</b> . Select a requirements view from the <b>View</b> menu.
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Requirements" on the previous page
See also	"Requirements Specification Overview" on page 209

ALM (17.0) Page 211 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element Description		
View	Requirements Tree. Enables you to view your requirements hierarchically in a tree.	
	• Requirement Details. Enables you to create links between requirements and other entities. It also enables you to calculate and analyze requirement risks. For details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.	
	• <b>Requirements Grid.</b> Enables you to view requirements in a flat non-hierarchical view. Each line in the grid displays a separate requirement.	
	Coverage Analysis. Enables you to analyze the breakdown of child requirements according to test coverage status. For details, see "Coverage Analysis View" on page 375.	
	Traceability Matrix. Enables you to view traceability relationships between requirements and other requirements or tests in a matrix. For details, see "Traceability Matrix View" on page 250.	
<requirements common<="" module="" th=""><th>Requirement fields. For field definitions, see     "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.</th></requirements>	Requirement fields. For field definitions, see     "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.	
UI elements>	Requirement menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Requirements Module Menus and Buttons" on page 214.	
	• Requirement icons. For icon descriptions, see "Requirements Module Icons" on page 225.	
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see     "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.	
<requirements tree=""></requirements>	Located on the left side of the window, organizes and displays your requirements hierarchically.	
	<b>Available from:</b> Requirements Tree, Requirement Details, and Coverage Analysis	

ALM (17.0) Page 212 of 831

UI Element	Description
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid or tree. Located directly above the grid filter boxes or tree.
	In grid views:
	<ul> <li>Showing <x> results. Indicates the number of records currently displayed out of the total records.</x></li> <li>Retrieve all <x> results. Click to display all records.</x></li> </ul>
Attachments tab	Lists attachments that provide additional information about
Attachments tab	the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Business Models Linkage tab  Lists the business model entities linked to the curre selected requirement. For details, see "Business Models Linkage Tab" on page 382.	
Comments tab	Comments about the currently selected requirement.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Description tab	Describes the currently selected requirement.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Details tab	Details the currently selected requirement.
History tab	Lists changes made to the currently selected requirement. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
Linked Defects tab	Lists the defects linked to the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
Represented Items	Lists the business process model entities represented by the selected requirement.
	Available from: Business Model requirements
Requirements Traceability tab	Lists the requirements linked to the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Relationships Tab" on page 244 and "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247.

ALM (17.0) Page 213 of 831

UI Element	Description		
Rich Text tab	Enables you to add, view, and edit rich text using an HTML editor from within ALM.		
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>Changes you make to the rich text for a requirement are saved automatically when you move to a different requirement or a different module.</li> <li>If your project was upgraded from a previous version of Quality Center, rich text that existed before the upgrade is saved as an attachment to the requirement, accessible from the requirement's Attachments tab.</li> </ul>		
	For details on defining rich text templates, see "Customize requirement types" on page 1.		
Risk Analysis/Risk Assessment tab	Calculates and analyzes risk for the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Risk Assessment Tab" on page 263 and "Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268.		
Test Coverage tab	Lists the tests associated with the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Test Coverage Page" on page 385.		

## Requirements Module Menus and Buttons

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Requirements module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Requirements</b> , select <b>Requirements</b> .		
Important information	Some menu commands and buttons are not available in all requirement views.		
	Tip: You can access the menu bar from the Requirements module by pressing the shortcut key ALT.		
	• <b>Version Control:</b> Additional menu commands and buttons are available in a version control enabled project. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.		

ALM (17.0) Page 214 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Create Requirements" on page 210	
See also	"Requirements Module Icons" on page 225	
	"Requirements Specification Overview" on page 209	

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
<pre><li>tof recently used favorite views&gt;</li></pre>	Favorites	Displays the four most recently used favorite views in the Requirements module.
		You can define the number of views displayed on the menu by setting the <b>FAVORITES_DEPTH</b> parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
Add to Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Add Favorite dialog box, enabling you to add a favorite view to your private or the public folder. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Alerts	Edit	Opens the Alerts dialog box, enabling you to display alerts for the requirements. For details, see "Use alerts".
Assign to Cycle	Requirements	Opens the Select Cycles dialog box, enabling you to assign selected requirements to cycles. For details, see "Select Cycles Dialog Box" on page 122.
Assign to Release	Requirements	Opens the Select Releases dialog box, enabling you to assign selected requirements to releases. For details, see "Select Releases Dialog Box" on page 123.
Attachments <sup>0</sup>	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Attachments page, enabling you to add attachments to the selected requirement. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.

ALM (17.0) Page 215 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Clear Alerts	Edit	Clears displayed alerts for the module. For details, see "Alerts and flags" on page 33.
Clear Follow Up Flag	Edit	Clears a follow up flag of a selected requirement. For details on follow up flags, see "Alerts and flags" on page 33.
Collapse	View	Collapses all branches in the requirements tree.
Configure Traceability Matrix	Edit	Opens the Configure Traceability Matrix wizard, enabling you to set the entities displayed the matrix. For details, see "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254.
		Available from: Traceability Matrix
Convert to Tests	Requirements	Opens the Convert to Tests wizard, enabling you to convert selected requirements to tests in a specified subject in the test plan tree. For details, see "Convert to Tests Wizard" on page 238.
Copy URL/Paste	Edit	Copies a selected requirement and pastes its URL as a link. The requirement itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking the link opens ALM and takes you to the requirement. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.

ALM (17.0) Page 216 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Copy/Paste	Edit	Copies selected requirements within the same project or across projects. When you copy a requirement, any children of the requirement are also copied.
		<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>Test coverage, defect linkage, and risk-based quality management data for the requirement are not copied.</li> <li>To copy a requirement with traceability, you must also copy its associated traced requirements.</li> <li>The root folder cannot be copied within the same project.</li> <li>If you paste a requirement that has the same name as an existing requirement, the suffix _Copy is added automatically to the end of the requirement's name.</li> <li>Not available in all views.</li> </ul>
Coverage Analysis	View	Displays the Coverage Analysis view, enabling you to analyze the breakdown of child requirements according to test coverage status. For details, see "Coverage Analysis View" on page 375.

ALM (17.0) Page 217 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Cut/Paste	Edit	Moves selected requirements to a different location in the requirements tree.
		Note: Moving a requirement to a different location in the requirements tree also moves its child requirements, tests coverage, requirement traceability links, and defects linkage. The root folder cannot be moved.
		<b>Tip:</b> You can also move a requirement to a new location by dragging it. In the requirements tree, click a requirement and drag it under a folder or a requirement.
Delete 🔀	Edit	Deletes selected requirements. Deleting a requirement also deletes its child requirements, tests coverage, requirement traceability links, and defects linkage. You cannot delete the root folder.
		<b>Version Control:</b> Deleting a requirement deletes all previous versions of the requirement.
Expand All	View	Expands all branches in the requirements tree.
Export	Requirements	Opens the Export Coverage Analysis dialog box, enabling you to save the Coverage Analysis view to a Microsoft Word document. The document displays a bar graph for each parent requirement in the requirements tree.  Available from: Coverage Analysis

ALM (17.0) Page 218 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Export	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Export All Grid Data dialog box, enabling you to export the requirements in a grid as a text file, Microsoft Excel worksheet, Microsoft Word document, or HTML document.
		Choose one of the following options:
		<ul> <li>All. Exports all requirements in the grid.</li> <li>Selected. Exports selected requirements in the grid.</li> </ul>
		Available from: Requirements Grid
Export Traceability Matrix	Analysis	Opens the Export Traceability Matrix dialog box, enabling you to save the Traceability Matrix view to a Microsoft Excel worksheet.
		Available from: Traceability Matrix
Filter/Sort	View	Enables you to filter and sort the requirements in the requirements tree or grid. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Find	Edit	Searches for a requirement in the Requirements module. For details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
Find Next	Edit	Searches for the next item in the requirements grid that meets the previously defined search criteria.
		Available from: Requirements Grid
Flag for Follow Up	Edit	Opens the Flag For Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for a selected requirement. For details, see "Follow up flags".

ALM (17.0) Page 219 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Go to Requirement	Requirements	Opens the Go To Requirement dialog box, enabling you to find a specific requirement by <b>ReqID</b> . To display the requirement in the requirements tree, click <b>Show in Tree</b> . To display the requirement in the Requirement Details dialog box, click <b>Open Details</b> . You can only go to requirements that are in the current filter.
Go To Requirement in Requirements Tree	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Goes to the Requirements Tree view and highlights the selected requirement. <b>Available from:</b> Requirements Grid and Traceability Matrix
Graphs	Analysis	Lists the graphs you can generate for requirements data. Select a predefined graph, or launch the graph wizard.  For details on the predefined graph types, see "Entity graphs" on page 743.
Grid Filters  Author David	View	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.  Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.  Available from: Requirements Grid
Indicator Columns	View	Displays the columns on the left-side of the requirements window.  For details, see "Requirements Module Icons" on page 225.

ALM (17.0) Page 220 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Information Panel	View	Displays information panel tabs on the bottom of the requirement view. For details, see "Requirements Module Window" on page 211.  Available from: Coverage Analysis,
Invert Selection	Edit	Requirements Grid, and Requirements Tree  Unselects all previously selected
invert Selection	Luit	requirements in the grid and selects all previously unselected requirements.
		Available from: Requirements Grid
Most Recently used	Analysis	Lists the most recently viewed reports and graphs in ALM. Displays up to ten items.
Move Down Move Up		Enables you to move selected requirements in the requirements tree up or down to set their order.
		Note: The Move Up and Move Down buttons are not available if the requirements in the requirements tree are already sorted using the View Order tab in the Filter dialog box. For more details on the View Order tab, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
		<b>Available from:</b> Requirements Tree, Requirement Details, and Coverage Analysis
New Folder ≌	Requirements	Opens the Create New Requirement Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder under a selected folder.
		<b>Available from:</b> Requirements Tree, Requirement Details, and Coverage Analysis

ALM (17.0) Page 221 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
New Requirement	Requirements	Opens the New Requirement dialog box, enabling you to add a requirement under a selected requirement. For details, see "New Requirement Dialog Box" on page 237.  Available from: Requirements Tree, Requirement Details, and Coverage Analysis
Organize Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Organize Favorites dialog box, enabling you to organize the list of favorite views by changing properties or deleting views. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Pin/Unpin		Pins or unpins the requirement.
, ep		Available from: Requirements Tree, Requirement Details, and Requirements Grid.  For details, see "Pin items" on page 40.
Private	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible only to the user who created them.
Project Report	Analysis	Lists the predefined project reports you can produce on requirements data. For details on the report types, see "Requirements module reports".
		Selecting a report from the list generates a preview of the report. The preview displays up to five entities per report section. To generate the full report, in the upper left corner of the preview, click the downward arrow adjacent to the <b>Generate</b> button and select the report format to generate.
Public	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible to all users.
Refresh All	View	Refreshes the requirements tree or grid so that it displays the most up-to-date requirements.

ALM (17.0) Page 222 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Rename	Edit	Renames a selected requirement. You cannot rename the root folder.
		<b>Syntax exceptions:</b> A requirement name cannot include the following characters: \ ^ *
Replace	Edit	Replaces a requirement field value in the tree or grid. For details, see "Replace Dialog Box" on page 67.
Requirement Details	View	Displays the Requirement Details view, enabling you to create links between requirements and other entities. It also enables you to calculate and analyze requirement risks. For details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.
Requirement Details	Requirements	Opens the Requirement Details dialog box, enabling you to display the details of the selected requirement. For details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.
Requirements Grid	View	Displays the Requirements Grid view, enabling you to view requirements in a flat non-hierarchical view. Each line in the grid displays a separate requirement.
Requirements Tree	View	Displays the Requirements Tree view, enabling you to view your requirements hierarchically in a tree.
Select All	Edit	Selects all requirements in the grid. <b>Available from:</b> Requirements Grid
Select Columns	View	Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the requirements tree or grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.

ALM (17.0) Page 223 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Send by E-mail	Requirements	Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send requirement email to recipients selected from a list or to the author of the requirement. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
Show Full Path	View	Displays the path of the requirements in the requirements tree.
		Available from: Traceability Matrix
Test Coverage > Show Add Criteria to	View	Enables the Add Criterion Coverage dialog box. For details, see "Add Criterion Coverage Dialog Box" on page 392.
Coverage		<b>Available from:</b> Requirements Tree, Requirement Details, and Coverage Analysis
Text Search	Edit	Opens the text search pane in the lower part of the Requirements module window, enabling you to search for records in predefined fields. For details, see "Text Search Pane" on page 83.
Traceability Matrix	View	Displays the Traceability Matrix view, enabling you to view traceability relationships between requirements and other requirements or tests in a matrix.
Update Selected	Edit	Opens the Update Selected dialog box, enabling you to update a field value for multiple selected requirements in the tree or grid. For details, see "Update Selected Dialog Box" on page 86.

ALM (17.0) Page 224 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Zoom 🖳	View	Changes the level of detail in the requirements tree. Includes the following options:
		<b>Zoom In.</b> Displays the selected requirement and includes a heading with the hierarchical path of the requirement.
		<b>Zoom Out One Level.</b> Undoes the previous zoom in command.
		<b>Zoom Out To Root.</b> Enlarges to the highest hierarchical level and display the entire requirements tree.
Global Search	<toolbar></toolbar>	A global search engine enabling you to search for data on one or multiple projects. The following ALM modules are supported: Defects, Requirements, Tests, Test Sets, and Analysis.
		For details on enabling Quality Insight (that includes Global Search), see "Quality Insight" on page 1.

# Requirements Module Icons

This section describes the icons available in the Requirements module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Requirements</b> , select <b>Requirements</b> .
See also	<ul><li> "Requirements Module Menus and Buttons" on page 214</li><li> "Requirements Module Window" on page 211</li></ul>

The icons are described below:

UI Element	Description
*	<green asterisk="">. The applicable tab is populated.</green>

ALM (17.0) Page 225 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>a</b> n	<ul> <li>Alerts. Click to view alerts for the requirement.</li> <li>Red alert. The alert is new.</li> <li>Gray alert. The alert has already been read.</li> <li>For details, see "Use alerts".</li> </ul>
Ū	Attachments. Click to view attachments for the specified requirement.  Open an attachment by selecting it from the list. If there are more than ten attachments, click the more attachments link to view the list in the Attachments Page. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
	Business Model Requirement. A requirement representing a business process model entity.  Note:  Business model requirements are created automatically for each model entity added to the Business Models module.  You cannot change the requirement type of business model requirements.
â	Business Requirement. A business process requirement.
D	<b>Child.</b> A child requirement affected by a change to a selected requirement. For details, see "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247.
	Folder Requirement. A folder for organizing requirements.
<b>*</b> *	<ul> <li>Follow Up Flags. Click to view follow up flags for the requirement.</li> <li>Gray flag. The follow up flag is new.</li> <li>Red flag. The follow up date has arrived.</li> <li>For details, see "Follow up flags".</li> </ul>
Ŷ	Functional Requirement. A system behavioral requirement.
100	Group Requirement. A collection of related requirements.
8	<b>Linked Defects.</b> Click to view linked defects for the requirement. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.

ALM (17.0) Page 226 of 831

UI Element	Description
⊲	<b>Parent.</b> A parent requirement that affects a selected requirement. For details, see "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247.
O	<b>Recursive Relationship.</b> The same requirement participates more than once in the relationship. For details, see "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247.
I.	Testing Requirement. A testing type requirement.
L	<b>Trace From.</b> A requirement that affects a selected requirement. For details, see "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247.
L,	<b>Trace To.</b> A requirement that is affected by a selected requirement. For details, see "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247.
<b>©</b>	Undefined Requirement. A requirement with an undefined type.
2 4	<ul> <li>Version Control. The requirement is checked out.</li> <li>Green lock. The requirement is checked out by the current user.</li> <li>Red lock. The requirement is checked out by another user.</li> </ul>

# Requirements Module Fields

This section describes the Requirements module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Requirements</b> , select
	Requirements.

ALM (17.0) Page 227 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the fields in the Requirements module. You can also customize project lists. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically change the fields and values in the Requirements module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>When you select a requirement column with a user name value (including user-defined fields), ALM displays a list with the name and full name of each user. You can search for users, sort users, group users by user group, and select users from the users list or a group tree. For details, see "Users List Dialog Box" on page 87.</li> <li>Some fields are not available in all requirement views.</li> <li>Version Control: Additional fields are available in a version control enabled project. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.</li> </ul>
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the $CTRL$ key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the $CTRL$ key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.
See also	"Requirements Module Window" on page 211

### The fields are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Author	The user name of the person who created the requirement. <b>Default value:</b> Login user name.
Comments	Comments about the requirement.  Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 228 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Coverage Analysis	Graphically displays the direct cover status of the requirement and its children. Requirements which do not match the current filter, or requirements with direct cover status "N/A" are not counted in the analysis.
	Note: If you set the coverage by cycle, ALM does not use the Direct Cover Status field in its calculations. Instead, it uses calculated direct cover status values based on the tests that have instances belonging to test set folders that are assigned to cycles included in the filter. In this case, requirements that do not have test coverage for any of the cycles in the filter are not counted in the analysis. For more details on setting coverage by cycle, see "Analysis Settings Dialog Box" on page 389.
Created By	The user name of the person who created the requirement link. <b>Default value:</b> The login user name.
<b>Creation Date</b>	The date on which the requirement or requirement link was created. <b>Default value:</b> Current database server date.
<b>Creation Time</b>	The time at which the requirement was created. <b>Default value:</b> Current database server time.
Description	A description of the requirement.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 229 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Direct Cover Status	The current status of the requirement, determined according to the status of the tests associated with the requirement.
	A requirement status can be one of the following:
	Blocked. One or more tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of Blocked.
	• Not Covered. The requirement has not been linked to a test.
	<ul> <li>Failed. One or more tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of Failed, and none has an execution status of Blocked.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Not Completed. One or more tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of Not Completed, and none has an execution status of Blocked or Failed. Alternatively, tests covered by the requirement have execution statuses of Passed and No Run, Passed and N/A.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Passed. All the tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of Passed.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>No Run. All the tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of No Run.</li> </ul>
	• <b>N/A.</b> The current status of the requirement is not applicable.
	• The requirement does not have a direct cover status as it belongs to a requirement type that does not support coverage.
	<b>Default value:</b> The status is <b>Not Covered</b> .
Modified	The date and time on which the requirement or requirement link was modified.
	<b>Default value:</b> The current database server date and time.
Name	The requirement name.
Old Type (obsolete) (formerly Type)	The type of requirement (obsolete). In previous versions of ALM, the type could be any value configured in the project, with typical values Change, Functional, Guideline, Quality, Standard, and System.
	This field is only available for requirements of undefined type.
Priority	The priority of the requirement, ranging from low priority (level 1) to urgent priority (level 5).

ALM (17.0) Page 230 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Product	The component of the application on which the requirement is based.
RBQM Business Impact	The calculated Business Criticality for the requirement. Possible values are <b>A</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>B</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>C</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Custom Business Impact	The user-defined custom Business Criticality for the requirement. Possible values are <b>A</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>B</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>C</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Custom Failure Probability	The user-defined custom Failure Probability for the requirement. Possible values are 1 ( <b>High</b> ), 2 ( <b>Medium</b> ), and 3 ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Custom Functional Complexity	The user-defined custom Functional Complexity for the requirement. Possible values are 1 (High), 2 (Medium), and 3 (Low). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Custom Risk	The user-defined custom Risk for the requirement. Possible values are <b>A</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>B</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>C</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Custom Testing Hours	The user-defined effort required to test the requirement, measured in units defined in Project Customization. This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Custom Testing Level	The user defined level at which to test the requirement. Possible values are <b>1-Full</b> , <b>2-Partial</b> , <b>3-Sanity</b> , and <b>4-None</b> . This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Date of Last Analysis	The date a risk-based quality management analysis was last performed on the requirement. This field is only in use for analysis requirements.
RBQM Effective Business Impact	The effective Business Criticality for the requirement. Possible values are <b>A</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>B</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>C</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Effective Failure Probability	The effective Failure Probability for the requirement. Possible values are <b>1</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>2</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>3</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.

ALM (17.0) Page 231 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
RBQM Effective Functional Complexity	The effective Functional Complexity for the requirement. Possible values are <b>1</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>2</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>3</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Effective Risk	The effective Risk for the requirement. Possible values are <b>A</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>B</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>C</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Estimated RnD Effort	The user-defined estimate of the effort required to develop the requirement. This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Exclude from Analysis	Indicates whether to exclude the requirement from risk analysis. A requirement may be excluded from risk analysis if it belongs to a type for which risk assessments are not available, or if you specifically exclude it from analysis.
RBQM Failure Probability	The calculated Failure Probability for the requirement. Possible values are <b>1</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>2</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>3</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Functional Complexity	The calculated Functional Complexity for the requirement. Possible values are <b>1</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>2</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>3</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Risk	The calculated Risk for the requirement. Possible values are <b>A</b> ( <b>High</b> ), <b>B</b> ( <b>Medium</b> ), and <b>C</b> ( <b>Low</b> ). This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Testing Hours	The calculated effort required to test the requirement, measured in units defined in Project Customization. This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Testing Level	The calculated level at which to test the requirement. Possible values are <b>1-Full</b> , <b>2-Partial</b> , <b>3-Sanity</b> , and <b>4-None</b> . This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Use Custom Business Impact	Indicates whether to use the user-defined Business Criticality, instead of the Business Criticality calculated by ALM. This field is only in use for assessment requirements.

ALM (17.0) Page 232 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
RBQM Use Custom Failure Probability	Indicates whether to use the user-defined Failure Probability, instead of the Failure Probability calculated by ALM. This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Use Custom Functional Complexity	Indicates whether to use the user-defined Functional Complexity, instead of the Functional Complexity calculated by ALM. This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Use Custom Results	Indicates whether to use the user-defined testing effort and testing level, instead of the values calculated by ALM. This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
RBQM Use Custom Risk	Indicates whether to use the user-defined Risk, instead of the Risk calculated by ALM. This field is only in use for assessment requirements.
Req ID	A unique alphanumeric ID for the requirement that is assigned automatically. The Req ID field cannot be modified.
Req Parent	The name of the parent requirement.
Requirement Trace ID	A unique alphanumeric ID for the requirement link that is assigned automatically.

ALM (17.0) Page 233 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Requirement	The type of requirement.
Туре	Default values:
	• <b>Business</b> . A business process requirement. By default, you cannot add coverage to this requirement.
	• <b>Folder.</b> A folder for organizing requirements. By default, you cannot add coverage to this requirement.
	• • Functional. A system behavioral requirement.
	Group. A collection of related requirements.
	• <b>Testing.</b> A system performance requirement.
	Business Model. A requirement representing a business process model entity.
	• • Undefined. An undefined requirement.
	Note: You can customize the default types and create your own requirement types. For more details on customizing requirement types, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.
Reviewed	Indicates whether the requirement has been reviewed and approved by the person responsible.
Target Cycle	Indicates the cycle to which the requirement is assigned.
Target Release	Indicates the release to which the requirement is assigned.
Trace Comment	Displays comments about the requirement link.

ALM (17.0) Page 234 of 831

# Requirement Details Page

This page enables you to update the details, attachments, tests coverage, requirement traceability links, risk-based quality management settings, and defect links for any requirement. You can also view a list of changes made to any requirement.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>In the Requirements module, right-click a requirement and select Requirement Details. The Requirement Details dialog box opens.</li> <li>Select View &gt; Requirement Details. The Requirement Details view opens.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Requirements" on page 210
See also	"Requirements Specification Overview" on page 209

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	First/Previous/Next/Last Entity. Allows you to browse through the requirements.
	Available from: Requirement Details dialog box
	<b>Flag for Follow Up.</b> Opens the Flag For Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for the requirement. For details, see "Follow up flags".
₩ •	<b>Send by Email.</b> Sends an email with the requirement details. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
<b>-</b>	<b>Send an IM.</b> Opens the Select IM Participants dialog box, enabling you to send an IM to selected users. For details, see How to Send an Instant Message from ALM.
450	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>€</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.

ALM (17.0) Page 235 of 831

UI Element	Description	
49	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.	
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".	
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb	
Details	Details the currently selected requirement. For details on the available fields, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.	
Rich Text	Enables you to add, view, and edit rich text using an editor from within ALM.	
	<b>Note:</b> Changes you make to the rich text for a requirement are saved automatically when you move to a different requirement or a different module.	
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.	
Linked Defects	Lists the defects linked to the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.	
Requirements Traceability	Lists the requirements linked to the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247 and "Relationships Tab" on page 244.	
Test Coverage	Lists the tests associated with the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Test Coverage Page" on page 385.	
Business Models Linkage	Lists the business model entities linked to the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Business Models Linkage Tab" on page 382.	
Risk Analysis/Risk Assessment	Calculates and analyzes risk for the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Risk Assessment Tab" on page 263 and "Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268.	

ALM (17.0) Page 236 of 831

UI Element	Description
History	Displays a list of changes made to the currently selected requirement. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
	In addition, this tab displays a history of baselines in which the requirement appears. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.

# New Requirement Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to add a new requirement to the Requirements module.

To access	In the <b>Requirements</b> module, right-click a requirement and select <b>New Requirement</b> .
	<b>Available from:</b> Requirements Tree, Requirement Details, and Coverage Analysis
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Requirements" on page 210
See also	"Requirements Specification Overview" on page 209

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clears the data.
45)	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>€</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
AR.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb

ALM (17.0) Page 237 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Name	Type a name for the new requirement.	
	<b>Syntax exceptions:</b> A requirement name cannot include the following characters: \ ^ *	
Requirement Type	Select a requirement type. For more details on requirement types, see "Requirement Type" on page 234.	
Details	Required fields are displayed in red. For details on the available requirement fields, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.	
Rich Text	Enables you to add, view, and edit rich text using an HTML editor from within ALM.	
	<b>Note:</b> Changes you make to the rich text for a requirement are saved automatically when you move to a different requirement or a different module.	
Attachments	Enables you to add attachments for the currently selected requirement. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.	
Submit	Adds the new requirement to the requirements tree. The New Requirement page remains open.	
Close	Closes the New Requirement page.	

#### Convert to Tests Wizard

This wizard enables you to convert requirements to tests in a specified subject in the test plan tree. Coverage is automatically created between the requirements and their corresponding tests. You can convert selected requirements or all requirements in the requirements tree.

To access	In the <b>Requirements</b> module, right-click a requirement in the requirements tree and select <b>Convert to Tests</b> . To convert all
	requirements, right-click the root requirement folder in the requirements tree and select <b>Convert to Tests</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 238 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>You must have the necessary permissions to create tests.</li> <li>The following requirement types are set so that, by default, you cannot convert them to tests: Business, Folder, and Group.</li> <li>To enable you to convert, you must enable test coverage for these requirement types. For details, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> </ul>
Wizard map	This wizard contains:
	"Select Automatic Conversion Method Page" below > "Manual Change Conversion Page" on the next page > "Select Destination Path Page" on page 242
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Requirements" on page 210
See also	"Requirements Specification Overview" on page 209

# Select Automatic Conversion Method Page

This wizard page enables you to choose an automatic conversion method. You can convert requirements to design steps, tests, or subjects.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available here: "Convert to Tests Wizard" on the previous page.
Wizard map	The "Convert to Tests Wizard" on the previous page contains:
	"Select Automatic Conversion Method Page" above > "Manual Change Conversion Page" on the next page > "Select Destination Path Page" on page 242

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Convert lowest child requirements to design steps	Converts all lowest level child requirements to design steps, the next level up to tests, and all levels above to subjects.
Convert lowest child requirements to tests	Converts all lowest level child requirements to tests and all levels above to subjects.

ALM (17.0) Page 239 of 831

UI Element	Description
Convert all requirements to subjects	Converts all selected requirements to subjects in the Test Plan module.
Generate Single Test	Converts requirements to tests in specified subjects in the test plan tree.
Add Test to Test Set	This option is activated when <b>Generate Single Test</b> is selected. Adds the tests to specified test sets in the Test Lab module.
Keep current Requirements filter	This option is activated when the requirements are filtered. Keeps the current filter for the requirements. Only filtered requirements are converted.
Next	Starts the conversion process. The results are displayed in the "Manual Change Conversion Page" below.
Cancel	If you are canceling before starting the conversion process, the wizard closes.  If you are canceling after starting the conversion process, Click the <b>Stop</b> button in the progress bar.

### Manual Change Conversion Page

This wizard page enables you to manually set requirements to subjects in the test plan tree, tests, test steps, or step descriptions. You can also choose to exclude requirements from the conversion process.

Important information	<ul> <li>General information about this wizard is available here: "Convert to Tests Wizard" on page 238.</li> <li>If you are converting a single requirement, the wizard skips this page.</li> </ul>
Wizard map	The "Convert to Tests Wizard" on page 238 contains:  "Select Automatic Conversion Method Page" on the previous page > "Manual Change Conversion Page" above > "Select Destination Path Page" on page 242

ALM (17.0) Page 240 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Auto Complete Children	Changes the level of the children of the selected parent. For example, if you change the level of a parent from a subject to a test, the wizard changes the level of all the children from tests to test steps.
Legend	Provides a legend for this wizard page.
<b>=</b>	<b>Convert to Subject.</b> Changes the selected item to a subject in the test plan tree. Children can then be either subjects or tests. Subject names must be unique.
Z <sub>2</sub>	<b>Convert to Test.</b> Changes the selected item to a test in the test plan tree. Children are then converted to steps. Test names must be unique.
e e	<b>Convert to Step.</b> Changes the selected item to a step in the test plan tree. Children are then converted to step descriptions.
	<b>Convert to Description.</b> Changes the selected item to a step description in the test plan tree. Children are then converted to indented description text.
(4)	<b>Exclude from Conversion.</b> Excludes the selected item from the test plan tree. Children are also excluded.
	<b>Verify Children.</b> Changes the type of the child node according to the type of the parent node. For example, if the parent is a test, the children are converted to steps.
Cancel	If you are canceling before starting the conversion process, the wizard closes.
	If you are canceling after starting the conversion process, Click the <b>Stop</b> button in the progress bar.

ALM (17.0) Page 241 of 831

# Select Destination Path Page

This wizard page enables you to define the destination subject path in the test plan tree.

Important information	<ul> <li>General information about this wizard is available here: "Convert to Tests Wizard" on page 238.</li> <li>If you are converting a single requirement, the wizard skips this page.</li> </ul>
Wizard map	The "Convert to Tests Wizard" on page 238 contains:  "Select Automatic Conversion Method Page" on page 239 >  "Manual Change Conversion Page" on page 240 > "Select  Destination Path Page" above

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Destination	Sets the destination subject path in the Test Plan module.
Subject Path	<b>Default value:</b> The subject folder and tests are placed in the Subject folder of the Test Plan module.
Test Status	This field is visible when <b>Generate Single Test</b> is selected in the "Select Automatic Conversion Method Page" on page 239. Sets the test status for the generated test.
	Default value: Design
Add to Test Set	This field is visible when <b>Add Test to Test Set</b> is selected in the "Select Automatic Conversion Method Page" on page 239. Adds the test to a test set in the Test Lab module.
	<b>Test Set.</b> Select the test set in the Test Lab module.
Finish	Starts the conversion process. When the conversion process ends, click <b>OK</b> . The page displays errors generated while converting the requirements.
	<b>Note:</b> If you stop the conversion process, any requirements already converted are not deleted from the test plan tree. You must delete them manually.

ALM (17.0) Page 242 of 831

# Requirements Traceability

#### This chapter includes:

•	Requirements Traceability Overview	243
		243
	Requirements Traceability User Interface	244

# Requirements Traceability Overview

Requirements traceability defines a relationship between two or more requirements. When analyzing the impact of a change proposed in a specific requirement, the traceability links indicate the other requirements that the change might affect.

You can add traceability links to and from a selected requirement.

- Trace from links indicate requirements that affect a selected requirement.
- Trace to links indicate requirements that are affected by a selected requirement.

When a requirement changes, Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) can alert the affected requirements. For more details on alerts, see "Alerts and flags" on page 33.

For task details, see "How to Trace Requirements" below.

# **How to Trace Requirements**

This task describes how to define traceability links between requirements, and how to view the associations and dependencies that exist between the requirements.

To learn more about tracing requirements, see "Requirements Traceability Overview" above.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Define traceability links" below
- "View traceability impact" on the next page
- "Generate a traceability matrix Optional" on the next page

#### 1. Define traceability links

- a. In the Requirements module, select the **Requirement Details** view. Click the **Requirements Traceability** tab.
- b. To define a traceability link, select a requirement from the requirements tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 243 of 831

c. In the **Relationships** tab, click the **Add Requirement Traceability** button to display the requirements tree in the right pane. Add traceability links. For user interface details, see "Relationships Tab" below.

#### 2. View traceability impact

Click the **Impact Analysis** tab. Review the associations and dependencies that exist between the requirements. For user interface details, see "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247.

#### 3. Generate a traceability matrix - Optional

You can generate a traceability matrix to determine the completeness of the relationships between your requirements.

In the Requirements module, select **View > Traceability Matrix**. Configure the traceability matrix. For task details, see "How to Use the Traceability Matrix" on page 249.

# Requirements Traceability User Interface

#### This section includes:

•	Relationships Tab	244	4
•	Impact Analysis Tab	247	7

### Relationships Tab

This tab enables you to define relationships between requirements. It helps you understand associations and dependencies that exist between the requirements by displaying them in a grid structure.

To access	In the Requirements module, select <b>View &gt; Requirement Details</b> . Click the <b>Requirements Traceability</b> tab.
Important information	The Relationships tab shows the affected requirements excluding their child requirements.
Relevant tasks	"How to Trace Requirements" on the previous page
See also	"Requirements Traceability Overview" on the previous page "Impact Analysis Tab" on page 247

ALM (17.0) Page 244 of 831

#### **Trace From/Trace To Grid**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Add Requirement Traceability 🔻	Defines traceability relationships between the requirements.
	Includes the following options:
	Add Requirement Traceability or From Requirements     Tree. Displays the requirements tree in the right pane,     enabling you to add traceability links from the     requirements tree to the selected requirement. For     details, see below.
	<ul> <li>By ID (Trace From). Opens the Trace Existing Requirement dialog box, enabling you to add a traceability link to the Trace From grid by typing a requirement ID.</li> <li>By ID (Trace To). Opens the Trace Existing Requirement dialog box, enabling you to add a traceability link to the Trace To grid by typing a requirement ID.</li> </ul>
	<b>Remove from Traceability.</b> Removes a traceability relationship link from the Trace From or Trace To grid.
	Tip: Press the CTRL key to select multiple links.
<b>©</b>	Refresh All. Refreshes the grids.
<b>I</b>	Select Columns. Sets column appearance and order.
	Includes the following options:
	• Select Column (Trace From). Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the Trace From grid and their order.
	Select Column (Trace To). Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the Trace To grid and their order.
	For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
<b>≫</b>	<b>Go To Requirement.</b> Displays a traced requirement in the requirements tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 245 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Requirement Details.</b> Opens the Requirement Details dialog box, enabling you to display the details of the selected requirement. For details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.
Trace From pane	Displays requirements that affect a selected requirement.
<requirement fields=""></requirement>	For details on the requirement fields available from the grids, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.
* *	<b>Show/Hide.</b> Shows/hides the Trace From or the Trace To pane.
Trace To pane	Displays requirements that are affected by a selected requirement.

#### **Requirements Tree Pane**

This pane enables you to add traceability links from the requirements tree to the selected requirement.

To access	In the Requirements module, select the <b>Requirement Details</b> view. Click the <b>Requirements Traceability</b> tab. Click the <b>Add Requirement Traceability</b> button.
--------------	---

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	<b>Add to Traceability.</b> Adds traceability links from the requirements tree.
	Includes the following options:
	Add to Traceability (Trace From). Adds selected requirements to the Trace From grid.
	Add to Traceability (Trace To). Adds selected requirements to the Trace To grid.
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also add traceability links by dragging a requirement in the tree to the appropriate grid.

ALM (17.0) Page 246 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Show Requirement Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected requirement in read-only mode.
0,555 +-55	<b>Go to Requirement in Requirements Tree.</b> Navigates to the selected requirements location in the tree in the Requirements module, and highlights the requirement.
<b>©</b>	Refresh All. Refreshes the requirements tree.
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific requirement in the tree.
	Type the name (or part of the name) of the requirement in the <b>Find</b> box and click <b>Find</b> . If the search is successful, the requirement is highlighted in the tree.
7	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the requirements in the requirements tree. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
<b>&gt;</b>	<b>Go to Requirement by ID.</b> Opens the Go To Requirement dialog box, enabling you to find a specific requirement by <b>ReqID</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> You can only go to requirements that are in the current filter.
×	Close. Hides the requirements tree in the right pane.

# Impact Analysis Tab

This tab enables you to analyze the impact of requirement changes by reviewing the relationships. It helps you understand associations and dependencies that exist between the requirements by displaying them in a hierarchical tree structure.

To access	In the Requirements module, select <b>View &gt; Requirement Details</b> . Click the <b>Requirements Traceability</b> tab and then the <b>Impact Analysis</b> tab.
Important information	The Impact Analysis tab shows the affected parent and child requirements.
Relevant tasks	"How to Trace Requirements" on page 243

ALM (17.0) Page 247 of 831

See also	"Requirements Traceability Overview" on page 243
	"Relationships Tab" on page 244

#### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>©</b>	Refresh All. Refreshes the tree.
***************************************	<b>Go To Requirement.</b> Displays a traced requirement in the requirements tree.
	<b>Requirement Details.</b> Opens the Requirement Details dialog box, enabling you to display the details of the selected requirement. For details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.
Legend	Describes the relationships between the requirements. For more details on the traceability icons, see "Requirements Module Icons" on page 225.
Trace From pane	Displays requirements that affect a selected requirement.
* *	<b>Show/Hide.</b> Shows/hides the Trace From or the Trace To pane.
Trace To pane	Displays requirements that are affected by a selected requirement.

# **Traceability Matrix**

### This chapter includes:

•	Traceability Matrix Overview	249
•	How to Use the Traceability Matrix	249
•	Traceability Matrix User Interface	250

ALM (17.0) Page 248 of 831

# Traceability Matrix Overview

The traceability matrix enables you to determine the extent of relationships between requirements and other requirements and between requirements and tests. It helps you verify that all requirements are met and identify changes to the scope of your requirements when they occur.

The traceability matrix lists source requirements and their associated requirements and tests. The total number of relationships is listed for each source requirement. A low value may imply that the source requirement is not associated with enough requirements or tests. A high value may imply that the source requirement is too complex and can perhaps be simplified. A zero value indicates that no relationship exists.

For task details, see "How to Use the Traceability Matrix" below.

# How to Use the Traceability Matrix

This task describes how to configure and display the traceability matrix.

To learn more about the traceability matrix, see "Traceability Matrix Overview" above.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" below
- "Configure the traceability matrix" below
- "View the traceability matrix" on the next page

#### 1. Prerequisites

- a. Define requirement traceability links. In the Requirements module, select View > Requirement Details. Click the Requirements Traceability tab. Define traceability links between requirements. For task details on how to trace requirements, see "How to Trace Requirements" on page 243.
- b. **Define requirement and test coverage.** Create coverage by linking requirements to tests. You can create coverage from the Requirements or the Test Plan module. For task details, see "How to Create Coverage" on page 374.

#### 2. Configure the traceability matrix

- a. In the Requirements module, select View > Traceability Matrix.
- b. Click the **Configure Traceability Matrix** button. The Configure Traceability Matrix wizard opens. Define the matrix. For user interface details, see "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254.

ALM (17.0) Page 249 of 831

#### 3. View the traceability matrix

In the Traceability Matrix view, analyze and review the traceability links between requirements, and the links between requirements and tests. For user interface details, see "Traceability Matrix View" below.

# **Traceability Matrix User Interface**

This section includes:

•	Traceability Matrix View	250
•	Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard	254

### **Traceability Matrix View**

This view enables you to analyze the traceability matrix.

To access	In the Requirements module, select <b>View &gt; Traceability Matrix</b> .
Important information	The data displayed in the traceability matrix grid is not editable.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use the Traceability Matrix" on the previous page
See also	"Traceability Matrix Overview" on the previous page "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254

#### **Traceability Matrix Grid**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Configure Traceability Matrix	Opens the Configure Traceability Matrix wizard, enabling you to define the matrix. For details, see "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254.
<b>©</b>	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the matrix so that it displays the most up-to-date data.

ALM (17.0) Page 250 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the matrix and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	<b>Requirement Details.</b> Opens the Requirement Details dialog box, enabling you to display the details of the selected requirement. For details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.
©	<b>Go To Requirement in Requirements Tree.</b> Goes to the Requirements Tree view and highlights the selected requirement.
<b>⋈</b> •	<b>Send E-mail.</b> Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send requirement email to recipients selected from a list or to the author of the requirement. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
Generate Traceability Matrix	Opens the Generate Traceability Matrix dialog box, enabling you to save the Traceability Matrix view to a Microsoft Excel worksheet.
* *	<b>Show/Hide.</b> Shows/hides the lower pane of the Traceability Matrix view.
<grid fields=""></grid>	For details on the requirement fields available from the grid, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.
Name	The requirement name.
Number of linked tests	The number of tests associated with a selected requirement.
Number of traced from requirements	The number of requirements that affect a selected requirement.
Number of traced to requirements	The number of requirements that are affected by a selected requirement.
Show Full Path	Displays the path of the requirements in the requirements tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 251 of 831

#### **Traced From Requirements Tab**

This tab displays requirements that affect a selected requirement.

information	This tab is available when the following options are set in the Filter By Linked Requirements page of the Configure Traceability Matrix wizard: Include source requirements affected by or Include source requirements not affected by. For more details on the Filter By Linked Requirements page, see "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254.
-------------	---

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the matrix and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	<b>Requirement Details.</b> Opens the Requirement Details dialog box, enabling you to display the details of the selected requirement. For details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.
<grid fields&gt;</grid 	For details on the requirement fields available from the grid, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.
Show Full Path	Displays the path of the requirements in the requirements tree.

#### **Traced To Requirements Tab**

This tab displays requirements that are affected by a selected requirement.

Important information	This tab is available when the following options are set in the Filter By Linked Requirements page of the Configure Traceability Matrix wizard: Include source requirements affecting or Include source requirements not affecting. For more details on the Filter By Linked Requirements page, see "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254.
-----------------------	---

ALM (17.0) Page 252 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the matrix and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	<b>Requirement Details.</b> Opens the Requirement Details dialog box, enabling you to display the details of the selected requirement. For details, see "Requirement Details Page" on page 235.
<grid fields&gt;</grid 	For details on the requirement fields available from the grid, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.
Show Full Path	Displays the path of the requirements in the requirements tree.

#### **Linked Tests Tab**

This tab displays tests that are linked to a selected requirement.

Important information	This tab is available when the following options are set in the Filter By Linked Tests page of the Configure Traceability Matrix wizard: Include source requirements linked to or Include source requirements not linked to. For more details on the Filter By Linked Tests page, see "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on the next page.
--------------------------	--

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the matrix and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.

ALM (17.0) Page 253 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Test Details.</b> Opens the Test Details dialog box, enabling you to display the details of the selected test. For details, see "Test Details Dialog Box" on page 366.
<grid fields&gt;</grid 	For details on the test fields available from the grid, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.
Show Full Path	Displays the path of the tests in the test plan tree.

# Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard

This wizard enables you configure the traceability matrix.

To access	In the Requirements module, select View > Traceability Matrix.  Click the Configure Traceability Matrix button or the create a configuration link, if no configuration has been created.	
Wizard map	The wizard contains:  "Define Source Requirements Page" below > "Filter By Linked Requirements Page" on the next page > "Filter By Linked Tests Page" on page 257> "Filter By Linked Test Configurations Page" on page 258	
Relevant tasks	"How to Use the Traceability Matrix" on page 249	
See also	"Traceability Matrix Overview" on page 249 "Traceability Matrix View" on page 250	

## Define Source Requirements Page

This wizard page enables you to define the source requirements.

Important	General information about this wizard is available here:	
information	"Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" above.	

ALM (17.0) Page 254 of 831

Wizard map The "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on the previous contains:	
	"Define Source Requirements Page" on the previous page > "Filter By Linked Requirements Page" below > "Filter By Linked Tests Page" on page 257

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
# Clear Configuration	Clears the defined configuration.
<b>T</b>	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the source requirements in the Requirements module. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	<b>Note:</b> Filter settings are not applied to child requirements.
7	Clear Filter. Clears the defined filter.

# Filter By Linked Requirements Page

This wizard page enables you to define the requirements linked to and from the source requirements.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available here: "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on the previous page.	
Wizard map	The "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on the previous page contains:	
	"Define Source Requirements Page" on the previous page > "Filter By Linked Requirements Page" above > "Filter By Linked Tests Page" on page 257	

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
// Clear Configuration	Clears the defined configuration.
<b>T</b>	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the linked requirements. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

ALM (17.0) Page 255 of 831

UI Element	Description
7	Clear Filter. Clears the defined filter.
Filter by linked requirements	Filters the source requirements by linked requirements.
Include source requirements affected by traced from requirements	Shows the source requirements that are impacted by the selected requirements.
Include source requirements not affected by traced from requirements	Shows the source requirements that are not impacted by the selected requirements.
Include source requirements affecting direct children and traced to requirements	Shows the source requirements that impact their child requirements and their traced to requirements.
Include source requirements affecting direct children	Shows the source requirements that impact their child requirements.
Include source requirements affecting traced to requirements	Shows the source requirements that impact their traced to requirements.
Include source requirements not affecting direct children and traced to requirements	Shows the source requirements that do not impact their child requirements and their traced to requirements.
Include source requirements not affecting direct children	Shows the source requirements that do not impact their child requirements.
Include source requirements not affecting traced to requirements	Shows the source requirements that do not impact their traced to requirements.

ALM (17.0) Page 256 of 831

UI Element	Description
Show source requirements linked to more than <number> of the</number>	Shows the source requirements that are linked to more than the specified number of requirements.
requirements specified above	Note: This option is available when one of the following options is selected: Include source requirements affected by or Include source requirements affecting.
Show source requirements linked to less than <number> of the</number>	Shows the source requirements that are linked to less than the specified number of requirements.
requirements specified above	Note: This option is available when one of the following options is selected: Include source requirements affected by or Include source requirements affecting.

# Filter By Linked Tests Page

This wizard page enables you to define the associated tests.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available here: "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254.
Wizard map	The "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254 contains:
	"Define Source Requirements Page" on page 254 > "Filter By Linked Requirements Page" on page 255 > "Filter By Linked Tests Page" above

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Clear Configuration	Clears the defined configuration.
<b>?</b>	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the linked tests. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
7	Clear Filter. Clears the defined filter.

ALM (17.0) Page 257 of 831

UI Element	Description
Filter by linked tests	Filters the source requirements by linked tests.
Include source requirements linked to the following tests	Shows the source requirements that are linked to the specified tests.
Include source requirements not linked to the following tests	Shows the source requirements that are not linked to the specified tests.
Show source requirements linked to less than <number> of the tests specified above</number>	Shows the source requirements that are linked to less than the specified number of tests.
	Note: This option is available when the Include source requirements linked to the following tests is selected.
Show source requirements linked to more than <number> of the tests specified above</number>	Shows the source requirements that are linked to more than the specified number of tests.
	Note: This option is available when the Include source requirements linked to the following tests is selected.

# Filter By Linked Test Configurations Page

This wizard page enables you to define the associated test configurations.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available here: "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254.
Wizard map	The "Configure Traceability Matrix Wizard" on page 254 contains:
	"Define Source Requirements Page" on page 254 > "Filter By Linked Requirements Page" on page 255 > "Filter By Linked Tests Page" on the previous page> "Filter By Linked Test Configurations Page" above

ALM (17.0) Page 258 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
b Clear Configuration	Clears the defined configuration.
<b>\rightarrow</b>	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the linked test configurations. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
7	Clear Filter. Clears the defined filter.
Filter by linked test configurations	Filters the source requirements by linked test configurations.
Include source requirements linked to the following test configurations	Shows the source requirements that are linked to the specified test configurations.
Include source requirements not linked to the following test configurations	Shows the source requirements that are not linked to the specified test configurations.
Show source requirements linked to less than <number> of the test configurations specified above</number>	Shows the source requirements that are linked to less than the specified number of test configurations.
	Note: This option is available when the Include source requirements linked to the following test configurations is selected.
Show source requirements linked to more than <number> of the test configurations specified above</number>	Shows the source requirements that are linked to more than the specified number of test configurations.
	Note: This option is available when the Include source requirements linked to the following test configurations is selected.

ALM (17.0) Page 259 of 831

# Risk-Based Quality Management

#### This chapter includes:

•	Risk-Based Quality Management Overview	.260
	How to Assess Risk	261
•	Risk-Based Quality Management User Interface	262

# Risk-Based Quality Management Overview

When planning how to test your requirements, you generally do not have unlimited resources available, and are not able to fully test every requirement. You must make compromises and only partially test requirements that have low criticality to the business, or those that have only a minor risk associated with their implementation. The risk-based quality management feature enables you to calculate at which level to test each requirement, based on the nature of the requirement and the resources you have available. You can then plan your testing process based on these recommendations.

Each requirement type with risk-based quality management enabled can support either risk analysis that is referred to as an **analysis requirement**, or an individual risk assessment that is referred to as an **assessment requirement**.

- An **analysis requirement** is a requirement belonging to a type that represents higher levels in the requirements tree hierarchy, such as the **Folder** type. You perform risk analysis on an analysis requirement based on the assessment requirements under it in the requirements tree.
  - The risk results of multiple assessment requirements are aggregated to give an overall risk analysis which can then be used to determine testing effort and test strategy.
- An assessment requirement is a requirement belonging to a type that
  represents requirements that are children of analysis requirements and at a
  lower level in the requirements tree hierarchy. Assessment requirements under a
  particular analysis requirement form the basis for risk analysis on that analysis
  requirement.

For each assessment requirement under the analysis requirement, you can assign or calculate the **Risk** and **Functional Complexity**.

Risk is composed of its **Business Criticality** and **Failure Probability**. Business Criticality measures how crucial a requirement is for the business. Failure Probability indicates how likely a test based on the requirement is to fail.

Functional Complexity indicates the complexity of the requirement's implementation.

ALM (17.0) Page 260 of 831

You can enable each requirement type for risk-based quality management. For details, see "Customize requirement types" on page 1.

You can customize default settings for risk-based quality management. For details, see the *Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide*.

For task details, see "How to Assess Risk" below.

## How to Assess Risk

This task describes how to assess risk in ALM.

To learn more about assessing risk, see "Risk-Based Quality Management Overview" on the previous page.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Assess requirements" below
- "Define testing policy settings" below
- "Finalize the testing policy" on the next page
- "Analyze the testing strategy" on the next page

#### 1. Assess requirements

- a. Display the Risk Assessment tab. In the Requirements module, choose View > Requirement Details. In the requirements tree, under an analysis requirement, select an assessment requirement. Click the Risk Assessment tab. For user interface details, see "Risk Assessment Tab" on page 263.
- b. Determine Risk and Functional Complexity. Click the Assessment Questions tab. The following sub-tabs are displayed: Business Criticality, Failure Probability, and Functional Complexity. In each sub-tab, assign values to the set of criteria. For user interface details on the Assessment Questions tab, see "Risk Assessment Tab" on page 263.
  - Instead of assigning values to each set of criteria in the Assessment Questions tab, you can assign custom values directly to each category in the **Assessment Results** tab. For user interface details on the Assessment Results tab, see "Risk Assessment Tab" on page 263.
- c. For each assessment requirement under the analysis requirement, assign or calculate the Risk and Functional Complexity.

#### 2. Define testing policy settings

a. In the requirements tree, select the analysis requirement. Click the Risk Analysis tab. For user interface details, see "Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268.

ALM (17.0) Page 261 of 831

b. Under **Analysis Constants**, define the initial settings for testing the analysis requirement and the assessment requirements under it. These settings include how much time to assign to a requirement of a specific Functional Complexity were you to test it fully and how long it would take you to perform partial or basic testing on a requirement. You also decide which level of testing you want to perform on requirements for each Risk and Functional Complexity.

For user interface details on the Analysis Constants pane, see "Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268.

#### 3. Finalize the testing policy

a. Calculate the Testing Policy. In the Risk Analysis tab, click the Analyze button to calculate the Testing Level and Testing Time for each assessment requirement under the analysis requirement. The Total required test time, Total allocated testing time, and Total required development time are updated.

For user interface details on the Risk Analysis tab, see "Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268.

- b. Adjust the Testing Policy. Under Analysis Constants, you can make adjustments to the testing policy to ensure that you have enough time to perform all the testing, and that no resources are wasted.
  For user interface details on the Analysis Constants pane, see "Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268.
- c. Apply results for each assessment requirement. Click the Analysis and Apply to Children button. The analysis is applied to all assessment requirements under the analysis requirement that match the current filter.

## 4. Analyze the testing strategy

- To generate a report detailing the testing strategy of the analysis requirement, in the Risk Analysis tab, click the **Report** button. The Generate Report dialog box opens. For user interface details, see "Generate Report Dialog Box" on page 272.
- To analyze the testing strategy for an assessment requirement, select an
  assessment requirement from the requirements tree and click the Risk
  Assessment tab. The results are displayed in the Assessment Results subtab. For user interface details, see "Risk Assessment Tab" on the next page.

# Risk-Based Quality Management User Interface

#### This section includes:

•	Risk Assessment Tab	263
•	Risk Analysis Tab	268

ALM (17.0) Page 262 of 831

Generate Report Dialog Box
 272

## Risk Assessment Tab

This tab enables you to determine the Business Criticality, Failure Probability, and Functional Complexity of a requirement by assigning them values directly or by assigning values to a set of criteria.

To access	Use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>In the Requirements module, select the Requirement Details view. Select an assessment requirement and click the Risk Assessment tab.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>In the Requirements module, right-click an assessment requirement and select Requirement Details. The Requirement Details dialog box opens. Click the Risk Assessment button.</li> </ul>
Important information	<ul> <li>If you do not determine the Business Criticality, Failure Probability, and Functional Complexity for a requirement, ALM does not include the requirement in the risk analysis.</li> <li>You can customize the criteria, their possible values, and how these values determine the Business Criticality, Failure Probability, and Functional Complexity. You can also customize how the Business Criticality and Failure Probability are used to calculate the Risk. For details, see "Customize risk-based quality management" on page 1.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Assess Risk" on page 261
See also	"Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268
	"Risk-Based Quality Management Overview" on page 260

#### **Risk Assessment Tab Common Elements**

Common user interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Assessment Status	The current status of the assessment requirement. An assessment status can be one of the following: <b>Not Started</b> , <b>In Progress</b> , and <b>Completed</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 263 of 831

UI Element	Description
Exclude from Analysis	Ignores the selected assessment requirement when performing risk analysis.

#### **Assessment Results Tab - Assessments Summary Area**

This area displays the assigned or calculated values of the Risk and Functional Complexity of an assessment requirement.

Important information	The Assessments Summary area shows the Risk and Functional Complexity values calculated in the Assessment Questions tab. You can ignore these values and use instead custom values.
Relevant tasks	"How to Assess Risk" on page 261
See also	"Assessment Questions Tab" on page 267

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
Risk	Calculates the risk based on the Business Criticality and Failure Probability for the requirement.	
	Select <b>Use custom</b> to ignore the calculated value and use instead a custom value. Possible values are <b>A - High</b> , <b>B - Medium</b> , and <b>C - Low</b> .	
Business Criticality	Measures how important the requirement is to your business.  Select <b>Use custom</b> to ignore the calculated value and use instead a custom value. Possible values are <b>A - Critical</b> , <b>B - Important</b> , and <b>C - Nice to Have</b> .	
	<b>Example:</b> A requirement affecting a minor feature that is likely to be used rarely might be assigned a Nice to Have Business Criticality, whereas a requirement that is essential to your application's functionality would probably be assigned a Critical Business Criticality.	

ALM (17.0) Page 264 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Failure Probability	Measures how likely a test on the requirement is to fail.  Select <b>Use custom</b> to ignore the calculated value and use instead a custom value. Possible values are <b>1 - High</b> , <b>2 - Medium</b> , and <b>3 - Low</b> .	
	<b>Example:</b> A requirement whose implementation involves making significant changes across most areas of your application would probability be assigned a High Failure Probability. In contrast, a requirement that involves changing an icon in your application would probably not have many associated risks, and so is likely to be assigned a Low Failure Probability.	
Functional Complexity	Indicates the complexity of the requirement's implementation.  Select <b>Use custom</b> to ignore the calculated value and use instead a custom value. Possible values are <b>1 - High</b> , <b>2 - Medium</b> , and <b>3 - Low</b> .	
	<b>Example:</b> A requirement whose implementation involves making significant changes to your application to enable it to communicate with other systems probably has a high complexity and would be assigned a <b>High</b> Functional Complexity. In contrast, a requirement that involves no significant changes to enable your application to communicate with other systems would probably not have many associated risks, and so is likely to be assigned a <b>Low</b> Functional Complexity.	

## **Assessment Results Tab - Testing Policy Area**

This area displays the conclusions of the last analysis you performed on an analysis requirement that is the parent of the assessment requirement.

Important information	To view and edit the testing policy of an assessment requirement in the Testing Policy area, you must first perform analysis on relevant analysis requirements (parent requirements) and apply results to all assessment requirements (children requirements) in the Risk Analysis tab.
-----------------------	---

ALM (17.0) Page 265 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Assess Risk" on page 261
See also	"Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Based on analysis requirement	Displays the analysis requirement on which the last analysis that included the current requirement was performed. You can click the analysis requirement's name to go to the analysis requirement in the requirements tree.
Calculated Testing Level	The level at which to test the requirement, as calculated in the last analysis that included the current requirement.
Calculated Testing Time	The time allocated to test the requirement, as calculated in the last analysis that included the current requirement.
Estimated development time (optional)	The estimated time needed to develop the requirement. ALM can then calculate the total estimated development time for an analysis requirement and its children as the sum of the estimated development times of the children. Assigning the estimated development time is optional, and does not affect the risk analysis.
Last analyzed on date	The date on which the last analysis that included the current requirement was performed.
Use these for the next calculation	Overrides the calculated values in the next calculation, and instead uses custom values.  In the <b>Testing Level</b> box, select the Testing Level to use for the next calculation. In the <b>Testing Time</b> box, type the Testing Effort to use for the next calculation. When you next perform an analysis that includes the current requirement, these values are used instead of the calculated values.

ALM (17.0) Page 266 of 831

#### **Assessment Questions Tab**

This tab displays lists of criteria used to determine Business Criticality, Failure Probability, and Functional Complexity.

Relevant tasks	"How to Assess Risk" on page 261
See also	"Risk Analysis Tab" on the next page

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
Business Criticality/Failure Probability/Functional Complexity tab	Each tab lists criteria to consider when assessing each category.	
criteria	Lists the criteria to use for assessing a selected category.	
Value	Lists the possible values that can be assigned to each criterion.	
<b>Description of Criterion</b>	Explains the selected criterion.	
Calculated Business Criticality/ Calculated Failure	Updates according to the values you assigned to the criteria of the selected category.	
Probability/Calculated Functional Complexity	Note: You can ignore the value calculated on the basis of the values for the criteria, and use instead a custom value when performing risk analysis. In the Assessment Summary area of the Assessment Results tab, select Use custom.	

ALM (17.0) Page 267 of 831

# Risk Analysis Tab

This tab enables you to define the testing policy settings and to determine the total estimated testing time for the analysis requirement and the assessment requirements under it.

To access	Use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>In the Requirements module, select the Requirement Details view. Select an analysis requirement and click the Risk Analysis tab.</li> <li>In the Requirements module, right-click an analysis requirement and select Requirement Details. The Requirement Details dialog box opens. Click the Risk Analysis button.</li> </ul>
Important information	<ul> <li>Make sure that you have determined the Risk and Functional Complexity categories of all assessment requirements that are located under the analysis requirement for which you want to finalize the testing policy, and that you want to include in the risk analysis. For details, see "Risk Assessment Tab" on page 263.</li> <li>You can filter the requirements tree to include only the assessment requirements you want to include in the risk analysis. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.</li> <li>You can customize each requirement type for risk-based quality management. For details, see "Customize requirement types" on page 1.</li> <li>You can customize the testing policy used by default. For details, see "Customize risk-based quality management" on page 1.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Assess Risk" on page 261
See also	"Risk Assessment Tab" on page 263
	"Risk-Based Quality Management Overview" on page 260

ALM (17.0) Page 268 of 831

#### Risk Analysis - main area

This tab enables you to calculate the total estimated testing time for the analysis requirement and the assessment requirements under it. The calculation is based on the testing policy defined in the Analysis Constants pane.

# Important information If you do not want to use the default Testing Effort and Testing Level values when calculating the testing policy in this main area, make sure that you have defined custom values in the Analysis Constants pane. After calculating the testing policy in this main area, compare the total calculated testing time with the resources you have available. If the resources you have available are not sufficient to test the requirement according to the current settings, you can change the settings in the Analysis Constants pane, and perform the calculation again.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Analyze	Calculates the Testing Level and Testing Time for each assessment requirement under the analysis requirement that matches the current filter.
	This calculation is based on the assessment requirements' Risk Category, Testing Level, and Testing Time values you defined for the analysis requirement.
Analyze and Apply to Children	Propagates the analysis results to all assessment requirements under the analysis requirement that match the current filter.
Report	Opens the Generate Report dialog box. For details, see "Generate Report Dialog Box" on page 272.
Last analyzed on	The date on which the risk analysis was last performed.
Filter	Determines which requirements were included in the risk analysis. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

ALM (17.0) Page 269 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Scope	The number of requirements included in the risk analysis. Also provides a breakdown of which requirements were assessed, which were missing assessment, and which were not assessable.	
	To display a list of requirements not included in the analysis, click the <b>missing assessment</b> or <b>not assessable</b> links. The Drill Down Results dialog box opens and displays a grid with a list of requirements in the category.	
	<b>Tip:</b> The <b>missing assessment</b> link displays the requirements for which you did not determine a category or which you excluded explicitly from the analysis. Verify that there are no requirements that should be assigned a category. If you do not want to include a requirement in the analysis, then exclude it from the analysis explicitly.	
Total required testing time	Displays the total calculated time required to test all the assessment requirements under the analysis requirement matching the current filter and included in the risk analysis.	
Total allocated testing time	The total time allocated to test the requirements included in the risk analysis.	
Total required development time	Displays the total time required to develop all the assessment requirements under the analysis requirement, based on the required development time you optionally estimated for each assessment requirement.	
No. of Requirements	Displays the number of sub-requirements of the analysis requirement of each Risk Category.	
	To display a list of requirements included in the analysis, click a segment in the graph. The Drill Down Results dialog box opens and displays a grid with a list of requirements in the category.	

ALM (17.0) Page 270 of 831

UI Element	Description
Total Testing Time	Displays the total calculated testing time required to test all the requirements of each Risk Category.
	To display a list of requirements included in the analysis, click a segment in the graph. The Drill Down Results dialog box opens and displays a grid with a list of requirements in the category.
Functional Complexity	A legend of the Functional Complexity values displayed in the graphs.

## **Analysis Constants Pane**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
* *	<b>Show/Hide.</b> Shows/hides the Analysis Constants pane.
Show Defaults	Opens the Risk-Based Quality Management Constants Defaults dialog box, enabling you to view the default constants in use.
Restore Defaults	Assigns default values to the constants used for the current requirement.
(full) per Cor	The time needed to fully test a requirement with that Functional Complexity. For each Functional Complexity value, type the estimated testing time.
	<b>Example:</b> A requirement with a high Functional Complexity generally requires more testing time as it is more likely that the requirement's implementation contains defects.

ALM (17.0) Page 271 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Testing Level (Full = 100%, None = 0%)	Defines how much Testing Time is required for a requirement as a percentage of full testing.	
	In the <b>Partial</b> and <b>Basic</b> boxes, type the default Testing Time required for partial testing and basic testing of a requirement. Express this as a percentage of the effort required for full testing.	
	A requirement whose Testing Level is set to <b>None</b> is not tested at all, and the testing effort is zero.	
	<b>Example:</b> If 20 hours are required to perform full testing on a requirement and partial testing is defined as 75% of full testing, ALM calculates that 15 hours are required to perform partial testing on the requirement.	
Testing Policy (in	Defines the level at which to test a requirement of each Risk and Functional Complexity category.	
Hours) grid	To define these levels, click the arrow next to the cell in the grid. Select a Testing Level from the available Testing Levels. The available Testing Levels are <b>Full</b> , <b>Partial</b> , <b>Basic</b> , and <b>None</b> . Next to each Testing Level, you can see the estimated time needed to test a requirement at that level, based on the Testing Efforts and Testing Levels you defined.	

# Generate Report Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to generate a report for analyzing the testing strategy for the analysis requirement and for the assessment requirements under it.

To access	Use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>In the Requirements module, select the Requirement Details view. Select an analysis requirement and click the Risk Analysis tab. Click the Report button.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>In the Requirements module, right-click an analysis requirement and select Requirement Details. The Requirement Details dialog box opens. Click the Risk Analysis button. Click the Report button.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 272 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>To generate a report, you must first save the analysis and apply it to all assessment requirements under the analysis requirement. For details, see "Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268.</li> <li>To generate a report, Microsoft Word must be installed on your machine.</li> <li>The analysis results are only valid for the requirements at the time the analysis was last performed. If you subsequently modify the Risk or Functional Complexity Categories of the requirements, or the testing policy, you should re-perform the analysis.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Assess Risk" on page 261
See also	"Risk Analysis Tab" on page 268 "Risk-Based Quality Management Overview" on page 260

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Default location	The location and name of the Microsoft Word file to which you want the data to be exported. You can click the browse button to select a location from the Save As dialog box.
Add report as an attachment	Adds the report as an attachment to the analysis requirement.
Include list of requirements in the report	Includes a list of the requirements in the report.
Generate	Generates the report as a Microsoft Word document.

# **Business Process Models**

## This chapter includes:

•	Business Process Models Overview	. 274
•	How to Work with Business Process Models	276
•	Business Models Module User Interface	280

ALM (17.0) Page 273 of 831

## **Business Process Models Overview**

**ALM Editions:** The ALM Business Models module is available for ALM Edition and Quality Center Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

The Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) Business Models module addresses the need for a stronger connection between business process modeling, quality assurance management, and requirement definitions. The module integrates business process models into the application lifecycle.

This integration fosters collaboration between the various roles involved in the business process modeling and testing lifecycles, thereby facilitating communication between business users and people in more technical departments. This collaboration facilitates better business outcomes by identifying high level activities, thus guiding the QA manager in determining the high level test requirements.

Integrating business process models into ALM involves importing business process models into ALM, and linking requirements and tests to models, activities, and end-to-end business flows. After executing tests, you can display quality status views on the business process model level.

To work with business process models in ALM, you must first design models with standard modeling tools, and import the models to ALM. For details, see "Business Process Models File Import" below.

In addition to the standard business process model entities, ALM enables you to perform quality testing on end-to-end business flows ("**paths**"). For details, see "Business Process Model Paths" on page 276.

For details on working with business process models, see "How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276.

# Business Process Models File Import

To work with business process models in ALM, you must first create models in standard BPMN or EPC modeling tools, and export them to files.

ALM supports the following model and file formats:

- BPMN 1.1 models exported to XPDL 2.0/2.1 files
- BPMN 2.0 models exported to XPDL 2.2 files
- EPC 7.1 models exported to AML files (.xml extension)
- EPC 9.8 models exported to AML files (.xml extension)

ALM (17.0) Page 274 of 831

During the import process, you can map model and activity attributes to ALM memo or string fields. This enables you to edit attribute values in ALM.

For each model that you import to ALM, business process model entities are created under the selected folder: an entity for the model as a whole, and an entity for each of the model's activities.

#### Note:

- As XPDL2.2 focuses on process modeling, it does not include all elements
  of the BPMN 2.0 specification. Choreography and conversation diagrams
  are not defined in XPDL 2.2, and collaboration diagrams are covered only
  to the extent required to support modeling message flow between pools.
  Exporting models with these elements into XPDL 2.2 files will cause gaps
  in the model.
- If you use Metastorm ProVision, you should export models using the **Independent Sub-Process** option.

In addition, **representative requirements** are created automatically for the model and for each of its activities in the Requirements module.

- Representative requirements for models are created under the **Business Models** requirement folder.
- Representative requirements for activities are created under the **Activities** subfolder. If the same activity is included in several models, the same requirement is used to represent the activity.

Representative requirements are assigned the **Business Model** requirement type.

## Re-importing models

If changes are made to a model in the model authoring tool, you can apply the changes to the model in ALM by re-importing the model. ALM automatically updates the model entities, as follows:

 Activities added or deleted in the re-imported model are added or deleted in the model in ALM.

**Note:** Activities are identified by the GUID assigned to them by the authoring tool. A re-imported activity with a different GUID than the original activity is re-imported as a separate activity.

• Paths are automatically updated in ALM, provided that alternative paths are found. If alternative paths cannot be found, you must assign a new path to the path entity, or delete the path entity.

ALM (17.0) Page 275 of 831

#### **Business Process Model Paths**

The quality of a business process model is determined not only by its activities, but also by the business flows within the model, or paths. A **path** is an end-to-end sequence of transitions between activities in a model.

A business process model that you create with standard modeling tools does not include path definitions. As paths are important for verifying the quality of a business process, ALM enables you to define paths in your imported models.

ALM automatically analyzes all possible end-to-end paths in a model, and allows you to select those paths that are important to test.

**Note:** Recursive paths that repeat the same activity are not supported.

For each path you create, a representative requirement is created automatically under the **Paths** group requirement, a child of the model representative requirement.

## How to Work with Business Process Models

This task describes how to specify business process models in ALM.

To learn more about business process modeling in ALM, see "Business Process Models Overview" on page 274.

- 1. Prerequisites
  - With standard modeling tools, create business process models, and export the business process models to files.
    - BPMN 1.1 models exported to XPDL 2.0/2.1 files
    - BPMN 2.0 models exported to XPDL 2.2 files
    - **EPC 7.1** models exported to **AML** files (.xml extension)
  - To enable mapping of model and activity attributes to ALM entities, add string or memo fields to the following entities:
    - Business Process Models
    - Business Process Model Elements

For more details on adding user-defined fields, see Add user-defined fields.

- 2. Import or re-import business process models
  - For concept details, see "Business Process Models File Import" on page 274.
  - a. Open the Business Models module. On the ALM sidebar, under Requirements, select Business Models. In the View menu, select Model Tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 276 of 831

- b. **Create a folder.** Right-click the **Models** root folder and select **New Folder**. To create a sub-folder, right-click a folder and select **New Folder**.
- c. Open the Import Models dialog box. Right-click a folder and select Import Model. For user interface details, see "Import Models Dialog Box" on page 299.
- d. **Select a file and models.** In the Import Models dialog box, select a file to import. After the file is analyzed, select the models you want to import from the file.
- e. **Map model and activity attributes to ALM fields.** In the Import Models dialog box, click **Import Attributes**. For user interface details, see "Map Imported Attributes to User Fields Dialog Box" on page 301.
- f. **Track import status.** Track the import status in the Import Models dialog box. When import is complete, click **OK** to close the Importing Models dialog box.
- 3. Create paths

For concept details, see "Business Process Model Paths" on the previous page.

- a. In the Business Models module, select **View > Model Tree**.
- b. **Open the New Path dialog box.** Right-click a business process model and select **New Path**. For user interface details, see "New Model Path/Model Path Details Dialog Box" on page 304.
- c. **Select a path.** In the Path drop-down list, select a path that is important to test. The activities along the path are highlighted in the model diagram, and a description of the path is displayed in the Path Description tab.
- 4. Develop requirements and tests

To determine the quality of business process models in ALM, you must develop requirements and tests that cover all the critical aspects of the model.

To assist you in this, ALM automatically creates a structure of business model requirements that represent the models and activities that you import, and the paths that you create.

- a. Use one of the following:
  - Use the representative requirements as a basis for developing a detailed requirements tree and adding test coverage.
  - If you have existing requirements, not related to the representative requirements, you can continue developing them. Later, link them manually to the relevant model entities.
- b. Depending on your testing strategy, create test coverage for the requirements.

For task details, see "How to Use Requirements in ALM" on page 206.

5. Link requirements and tests to model entities

ALM (17.0) Page 277 of 831

For requirements and tests to be included in the quality analysis, you must link them to their respective model entities. For task details, see "Link Requirements and Tests to Model Entities" below.

- 6. Analyze the quality of business process models
  - After you run tests on your model entities, generate graphs that analyze the quality of a model entity.
  - a. Open the Model Analysis view. In the Business Models module, select View > Model Analysis. For user interface details, see "Model Analysis View" on page 284.
  - b. **Select a model entity for the root of the analysis.** Use one of the following:
    - In the Models Map tab, select a model. The corresponding model node is highlighted in the business models tree.
    - In the business models tree, select a model entity.
  - c. Click the **Quality Analysis** tab.
  - d. In the **Depth** drop-down list, select the number of levels to include in the analysis.
  - e. Depending on your requirements strategy, choose whether to include representative or child requirements in the analysis.
  - f. Click on graph bars to drill down to records represented by the bars. For task details, see "Generate an entity graph" on page 751.
- 7. Generate a report of business process models
  Include business process model entities in project reports. For task details, see
  "Create and configure project reports".

## Link Requirements and Tests to Model Entities

The following steps describe how to link requirements and tests to their respective model entities.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" on the next page
- "Link requirements and tests directly to model entities" on the next page
- "Link model entities to tests" on the next page
- "Link model entities to requirements" on the next page

ALM (17.0) Page 278 of 831

#### **Prerequisites**

When creating model linkage, consider the following:

- If you developed your requirements under the representative requirements, the requirements and their covering tests are automatically linked to their respective model entities.
- If your requirements are not related to the representative requirements, you must link the requirements manually to their respective model entities.
- Tests that cover linked requirements are automatically linked to the same model entities. You can also manually link other tests directly to model entities.
- You cannot manually link representative requirements to model entities.

#### Link requirements and tests directly to model entities

- 1. In the Business Models module, select **View > Model Tree**.
- 2. Select a model entity, and click the **Linkage** tab. For user interface details, see "Linkage Tab" on page 306.
- 3. Click either the **Requirements** or **Tests** tab.
- 4. Click Select Requirements or Select Tests, respectively.
- 5. In the **Requirements Tree/Test Plan Tree** pane, right-click requirements or tests and select **Add to Linkage**. For user interface details, see "Requirements Tree and Test Plan Tree Pane" on page 309.
- 6. Alternatively, create linkage to any model entity by dragging requirements and tests to entities in the model diagram.

#### Link model entities to tests

- 1. In **Test Plan > Test Plan Tree** view, select a test and click the **Business Models Linkage** tab.
- 2. Click **Add to Linkage** at to display the business models tree in the right pane.
- 3. Link model entities to tests. For user interface details, see "Business Models Linkage Tab" on page 382.

#### **Link model entities to requirements**

- 1. In **Requirements > Requirement Details** view, select a requirement and click the **Business Models Linkage** tab.
- 2. Click **Add to Linkage** at to display the business models tree in the right pane.
- 3. Link model entities to requirements. For user interface details, see "Business Models Linkage Tab" on page 382.

ALM (17.0) Page 279 of 831

# **Business Models Module User Interface**

#### This section includes:

Business Models Module Window	280
Model Analysis View	284
Business Models Module Menus and Buttons	
Business Models Module Icons	
Business Models Module Fields	
Import Models Dialog Box	
Map Imported Attributes to User Fields Dialog Box	
Model Details/Model Activity Details Dialog Box	
New Model Path/Model Path Details Dialog Box	
Linkage Tab	
Requirements Tree and Test Plan Tree Pane	
Represented Items Tab	

## **Business Models Module Window**

This window enables you to define and maintain business process models in ALM.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Requirements</b> , select <b>Business Models</b> .
Important	The Business Models module includes the following views:
information	Model Tree. Displays business process models and their elements in a hierarchical tree.
	Model Grid. Displays a flat list of models, activities or paths.
	<ul> <li>Model Analysis. Displays an analysis of a model's testing coverage and quality. For user interface details, see "Model Analysis View" on page 284.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
Learn more	"Business Process Models Overview" on page 274
	"Business Models Module Fields" on page 296

ALM (17.0) Page 280 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<business models<="" th=""><th>Business Model fields. For field definitions, see "Business Models Module Fields" on page 296.</th></business>	Business Model fields. For field definitions, see "Business Models Module Fields" on page 296.
module common UI elements>	Business Model menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Business Models Module Menus and Buttons" on page 289.
	Business Model icons. For icon descriptions, see "Business Models Module Icons" on page 295.
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.
* *	Hides or shows the model diagram and diagram overview.
	Available from: Model Tree view
       	A hierarchical representation of business process models, activities, and paths. Activities and paths are displayed as children of their respective models.
	<b>Note:</b> The position of business process models in the tree does not necessarily reflect connections between models. Connections between models are displayed in the Model Analysis view. For user interface details, see "Model Analysis View" on page 284.

ALM (17.0) Page 281 of 831

UI Element	Description	
   	Located in the upper-right side of the window, a diagram of the currently selected business process model. An activity or a path that you select in the business models tree is highlighted in the diagram.	
	<ul> <li>Tip:</li> <li>Hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.</li> <li>Select an activity in the diagram to view its details in the main window.</li> <li>Double-click an activity to view its details in a separate window.</li> </ul>	
   	Located in the lower-left side of the window, a reduced diagram of the currently selected business process model. The framed area of the model in the overview is magnified in the diagram pane.	
	<ul> <li>Tip:</li> <li>Select an area in the overview to focus on the selected area in the diagram pane.</li> <li>Drag or resize the frame to change the focus of the model in the diagram pane.</li> </ul>	
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid or tree. Located directly above the grid filter boxes or tree.	
<grid filters=""> Author David</grid>	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.  Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For user interface details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.  Available from: Model Grid view	

ALM (17.0) Page 282 of 831

UI Element	Description
Activities	Displays a list of activities across multiple business process models.
	<b>Tip:</b> To group activities by business process model, select <b>Group By Owner Model</b> .
	Available from: Model Grid view
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected business process model, activity or path. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Comments	Comments about the currently selected model entity.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Description	Describes the currently selected model entity.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Details	Details the currently selected model entity.
Group By Owner Model	If selected in combination with <b>Activities</b> or <b>Paths</b> , groups the activities or paths according to the model in which they are defined.
	If this option is not selected, the activities or paths are displayed in a flat list.
	Available from: Model Grid view
History	Lists changes made to the currently selected business process model. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
Imported Attributes	Lists field labels and values relevant to the business process model or activity, as defined in the model authoring tool.
	Note: This tab is read-only.
Linkage	Contains the Requirements and Tests tabs that list entities linked to the business process model, activity, or path. For details, see "Linkage Tab" on page 306.

ALM (17.0) Page 283 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Models	Displays a list of business process models. <b>Available from:</b> Model Grid view	
Paths	Displays a list of paths across multiple business process models.  Tip: To group activities by business process model, select Group By Owner Model.	
	Available from: Model Grid view	
Text	Text displayed in an activity entity. The field is read-only. <b>Available from:</b> Model activities	

# Model Analysis View

This view enables you to analyze the quality of business process models, activities, and paths.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Business Models module, select View &gt; Model Analysis.</li> <li>Use one of the following:         <ul> <li>In the Models Map tab, select a model. The corresponding model entity is highlighted in the business models tree.</li> <li>In the business models tree, select a model entity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Click the Quality Analysis tab.</li> </ol>
Important information	<ul> <li>The Model Analysis view includes the following tabs:</li> <li>Models Map. Displays relationships between business process models imported into ALM.</li> <li>Quality Analysis. Analyzes the quality of a business process model entity.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
Learn more	"Business Process Models Overview" on page 274

ALM (17.0) Page 284 of 831

## **Models Map Tab**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
	A business process model.
	<b>Tip:</b> Double-click a model to view model details in a separate window. For user interface details, see "Model Details/Model Activity Details Dialog Box" on page 302.
<b>→</b>	Indicates that the model at the tip of the arrow is a sub-process of the model at the tail of the arrow.
	A bi-directional link, indicating that the model at one end of the line is a continuation of the model at the other end of the line.
<map area&gt;</map 	Displays all the business process models imported to ALM, and the hierarchical connections between the models.
	Select a model in the map area that you want to analyze, and then click the <b>Quality Analysis</b> tab.
	<b>Tip:</b> Hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out of the map image.

ALM (17.0) Page 285 of 831

## **Quality Analysis Tab Toolbar**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Depth	Defines the number of hierarchical levels, from the root entity down, displayed in the entities pane. Entities displayed in the entities pane are analyzed in the analysis graphs.
	Standalone Entity. Displays the root entity alone.
	<b>One Nested Level.</b> Displays the root entity, and entities one level down from the current entity.
	<b>All Nested Levels.</b> Displays and analyzes the root entity, and all entities leading off from the root entity on all levels.
Include requirement children	Instructs ALM to include in the analysis all child requirements of the requirements linked to the model entities in the entities pane.
Include representative requirements	Instructs ALM to include in the analysis the representative requirements linked to the model entities in the entities pane.
	<b>Tip:</b> Use this option if representative requirements are linked to tests.
Generate	Refreshes the analysis graphs to include the most up-to-date information.

### **Quality Analysis Tab Entities Pane**

This pane displays the business process model entities that are analyzed in the graphs pane.

ALM (17.0) Page 286 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

<b>UI Element</b>	Description	
<entities pane=""></entities>	Displays business process models, activities, and paths that are analyzed in the graphs pane, and hierarchical connections between them.	
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>The number of hierarchical levels displayed is determined by the value in the <b>Depth</b> field.</li> <li>An activity that is included in more than one model or path is displayed in the entities pane once.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Tip:</li> <li>To change the root entity displayed in the entities pane, select a model in the Models Map tab, or select an entity in the business models tree.</li> <li>Hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out.</li> <li>Double-click an entity to display entity details.</li> </ul>	
	A business process model entity.	
	A path entity.	
	An activity entity.	

## **Quality Analysis Tab Graphs Pane**

This pane displays graphs that analyze the quality of the entities displayed in the entities pane.

ALM (17.0) Page 287 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<graph title=""></graph>	Click a graph title to change the graph's titles and appearance. For user interface details, For details, see "Set graph appearance".
Requirements graph	Displays the coverage status of requirements linked to the model entities displayed in the entities pane.
	Note: The scope of requirements included in the graph is determined by the Include requirement children and Include representative requirements options.
Tests graph	Displays the execution status of tests linked to the model entities displayed in the entities pane.
	<b>Note:</b> The tests graph includes tests that are linked to the requirements included in the Requirements graph, and tests that are linked directly to the entities displayed in the entities pane.
<legend></legend>	Displays the graph categories and their corresponding color.
	<b>Tip:</b> Right-click a category to change its color.
Defects graph	Displays the severity of defects linked to the model entities displayed in the entities pane.
	<b>Note:</b> The defects graph includes defects linked to the requirements in the Requirements graph, and to the tests in the Tests graph.
Last Generated	The date and time that the graph data was last refreshed. Click <b>Generate</b> to refresh the data.

ALM (17.0) Page 288 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>View Graph in Full Screen.</b> Opens the graph in a new window and maximizes its display. In the new window you can customize the graph view and save the graph data. For user interface details, see .
<graph area=""></graph>	<ul> <li>You can perform the following actions in the graph area:</li> <li>Drill down to the graph's data by clicking on a segment in the graph. For task details, see "Generate an entity graph" on page 751.</li> <li>Right-click an area in the graph to change its color.</li> <li>Hover over a bar to view a tooltin containing the area's</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Hover over a bar to view a tooltip containing the area's category, x-axis, and y-axis values.</li> </ul>

# **Business Models Module Menus and Buttons**

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Business Models module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Requirements</b> , select <b>Business Models</b> .
Important information	Some menu commands and buttons are not available in all model views.
	You can access the menu bar from the Business Models module by pressing the shortcut key ALT.
	• Version Control: Additional menu commands and buttons are available in a version control enabled project. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
Learn more	"Business Models Module Icons" on page 295

ALM (17.0) Page 289 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Menu	Description
Copy URL/Paste	Edit	Copies a model entity or folder and pastes its URL as a link. The item itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking the link opens ALM and takes you to the item. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.
Cut/Paste 🚨 🖺	Edit	Moves a business process model or folder to a different location in the tree. Activities and paths are moved together with their model.
		<b>Tip:</b> You can also move a business process model or folder by dragging it to a new location in the tree.
Delete 🔀	Edit	Deletes selected model entities or folders. You cannot delete the root folder.
		<b>Note:</b> Deleting a folder deletes all the items included in it.
Details	Models	Opens the Details dialog box for the selected model entity. For details, see "Model Details/Model Activity Details Dialog Box" on page 302.
Expand All/Collapse	View	Expands/collapses all the nodes under the selected folder.
Filter/Sort 🖫	View	Enables you to filter and sort the models in the business models tree or grid. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

ALM (17.0) Page 290 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Find	Edit	Opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to search for a model entity under the selected folder. For details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
Fit Overview to Window	right- click menu	Adjusts the zoom level of the diagram overview so that the entire model is visible in the overview pane.
Fit to Window	right- click menu	Adjusts the zoom level of the model diagram so that the entire model is visible in the diagram pane.
Flag for Follow Up	Edit	Opens the Flag For Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for a selected model entity. For details, see "Follow up flags".
Go to Model	Models	Opens the Go To Model dialog box, enabling you to find a specific model by Model ID. You can only go to models that are in the current filter.
Go to Representative Requirement	Models	Opens the requirements tree in the Requirements module, and highlights the representative requirement of the selected model entity.
Go to Requirement in Requirements Tree	right- click menu	Opens the requirements tree in the Requirements module, and highlights the selected requirement.
		<b>Available from:</b> Linkage tab > Requirements tab
Go To Sub-Model	right- click menu	Navigates to the sub-model in the business models tree that is represented by the selected activity.

ALM (17.0) Page 291 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Go to Test in Test Set	right- click menu	Enables you to view instances of a test in test sets in the Test Lab module.
		If there is only one instance of the selected test, the Test Lab module opens with the instance highlighted.
		If there is more than one instance of the selected test, the Select Test Set dialog box opens, and you select a test set and instance.
		Available from: Linkage tab > Tests tab
Go to Test in Test Tree	right- click	Opens the test plan tree in the Test Plan module, and highlights the selected test.
	menu	Available from: Linkage tab > Tests tab
Import Model	Models	Opens the Import Models dialog box, enabling you to import or re-import business process models from a source file. For details, see "Import Models Dialog Box" on page 299.
		Available from: Model Tree view
Indicator Columns	View	Displays indicators on the left-side of the business process model window. For details, see "Business Models Module Icons" on page 295.
Model Analysis	View	Displays the Model Analysis view, enabling you to analyze the quality of selected business process models. For details, see "Model Analysis View" on page 284.
Model Grid	View	Displays the Model Grid view, enabling you to view business process models, activities, or paths in a flat, non-hierarchical view.
Model Tree	View	Displays the Model Tree view, enabling you to view your business process models and elements hierarchically in a tree, and to view a diagram of the selected model.

ALM (17.0) Page 292 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
New Folder 🛎	Models	Opens the New Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder under a selected folder in the business models tree.
		Syntax exceptions: The folder name cannot include the following characters:
		Available from: Model Tree view
New Path <	Models	Opens the New Business Model Path dialog box, enabling you to define a sequence of transitions between activities in a model. For details, see "New Model Path/Model Path Details Dialog Box" on page 304.
		Available from: Model Tree view
Refresh 🥯	View	Refreshes the business process model view so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
Remove From Linkage	right- click menu	Removes the selected requirement or test from the linkage grid.
		<b>Available from:</b> Linkage tab > Tests and Requirements tabs
Rename	Edit	Enables you to rename the selected business process model folder.
		Available from: Model Tree view
Select All	Edit	Selects all records displayed in grid.
		<b>Available from:</b> Model Grid view and Linkage tab > Tests and Requirements tabs
Select Columns		Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields are displayed in the business models grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
		Available from: Model Grid view

ALM (17.0) Page 293 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Select Requirements/Select Tests	right- click menu	Opens a panel displaying the following tabs:  • Requirements Tree  • Test Plan Tree  The panel enables you to link requirements and tests to model entities.
Send by E-mail ⊠ਾ	Models	Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send business process models by email to recipients selected from a list. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
Show Full Path	right- click menu	Displays the full path of linked requirements or tests. The path is displayed in the Name column of linked requirements, and in the Test Name column of linked tests.  Available from: Linkage tab > Tests and
		<b>Available from:</b> Linkage tab > Tests and Requirements tabs
Text Search	Edit	Opens the text search pane in the lower part of the Business Model module window, enabling you to search for records in predefined fields. For details, see "Text Search Pane" on page 83.  Available from: Model entities
Zoom In	right- click menu	Increases the zoom level of the model diagram.
Zoom Overview In	right- click menu	Increases the zoom level of the diagram overview.
Zoom Out	right- click menu	Decreases the zoom level of the model diagram.
Zoom Overview Out	right- click menu	Decreases the zoom level of the diagram overview.

ALM (17.0) Page 294 of 831

## **Business Models Module Icons**

This section describes the icons available in the Business Models module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Requirements</b> , select <b>Business Models</b> .	
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276	
Learn more	"Business Models Module Menus and Buttons" on page 289 "Business Models Module Window" on page 280	

### The icons are described below:

UI Element	Description
*	<pre><green asterisk="">. The applicable tab is populated.</green></pre>
Ç.	Activity that expands to a sub-model
•	<ul> <li>Alerts. Click to view alerts for the model entity.</li> <li>Red alert. The alert is new.</li> <li>Gray alert. The alert has already been read.</li> <li>For details, see "Use alerts".</li> </ul>
Ū	Attachments. Click to view attachments for the specified model entity.  Open an attachment by selecting it from the list. If there are more than ten attachments, click the more attachments link to view the list in the Attachments Page. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
\$	Business process model
	Business process model activity
	Business process model folder
4	Business process model path

ALM (17.0) Page 295 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>*</b> *	Follow Up Flags. Click to view follow up flags for the model entity.
	Gray flag. The follow up flag is new.
	Red flag. The follow up date has arrived.
	For details, see "Follow up flags".
\$	Re-imported business process model
	Available from: Import Models dialog box
<b>6</b>	Unresolved path
2 4	Version Control. The model entity is checked out.
	<ul> <li>Green lock. The model entity is checked out by the current user.</li> <li>Red lock. The model entity is checked out by another user.</li> </ul>

## **Business Models Module Fields**

This section describes the Business Models module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Requirements</b> , select <b>Business</b>	
	Models.	

ALM (17.0) Page 296 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the fields in the Business Models module. You can also customize project lists. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide</li> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically change the fields and values in the Business Models module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>When you select a business process model column with a user name value (including user-defined fields), ALM displays a list with the name and full name of each user. You can search for users, sort users, group users by user group, and select users from the users list or a group tree. For details, see "Users List Dialog Box" on page 87.</li> <li>Version Control: Additional fields are available in a version control enabled project. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.</li> <li>Some fields are not available in all business process model views.</li> </ul>
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
Learn more	"Business Models Module Window" on page 280

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Activity ID/Folder ID/Path ID/Model ID	A unique numeric ID for the entity that is assigned automatically. The ID field cannot be modified.
Comments	Comments on the entity.  Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Created By	Models/Activities: The user who first imported the entity.  Paths: The user who created the path.

ALM (17.0) Page 297 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Creation Date	<b>Models/Activities:</b> The date and time on which the entity was first imported.
	Paths: The date and time on which the path was created.
Description	A description of the entity.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Guid	A unique code identifying the model. The code helps identify the model in case of re-import.
Guid of referenced element	If an activity references a business process model, the unique code identifying the model.
Import Date	The date and time on which the entity was last imported.
Imported By	The user who last imported the entity.
Imported File Name	The name of the source file from which the model was last imported.
Lane	The location of an activity within a model.
Model Author	The user who created the model in the model authoring tool.
Name	The entity name.
Notation	The notation that is used to implement the model in the source file. Possible values are <b>EPC</b> or <b>BPMN</b> .
Notation Version	The version of the notation (EPC or BPMN) that is used to implement the model in the source file.
Path Description	Lists the activities included in the path.
Pool	The location of an activity within a model.
Priority	The priority of the entity.
Prototype	Possible values are <b>As-Is</b> or <b>To-Be</b> .
Status	The status of the entity.
Text	Text displayed in the activity diagram, as defined in the modeling tool.

ALM (17.0) Page 298 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Туре	The activity type.
Vendor	The modeling tool used to create the business process model.

# Import Models Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to import business process models from a source file.

To access	In the Business Models module, in the <b>Model Tree</b> view, right-click a folder, and select <b>Import Model</b> .
Important information	Characters in names of imported models and activities that are illegal in ALM (for example, \ ^ *), are replaced with underscores.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
Learn more	"Business Models Module Window" on page 280

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
From file	The source file from which business process models are imported.
	<b>Tip:</b> Click the browse button to locate a file in a folder.
Analyze	Scans the source file for business process models. The models in the file are displayed in the file content area.
Map Attribute	Opens the Map Imported Attributes to User Fields dialog box. For user interface details, see "Map Imported Attributes to User Fields Dialog Box" on page 301.
Select models to import	Displays the business process models contained in the source file.  If you selected a file with ARIS notation, structured models are displayed hierarchically.

ALM (17.0) Page 299 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Destination	The folder in the business models tree under which the imported model will be added.	
	Note:	
	<ul> <li>You cannot import models under the root Models folder.</li> </ul>	
	Re-imported models remain in the original folder.	
	<b>Tip:</b> Click the drop-down button to select a folder in the business models tree.	
<u>D</u> etails >>	Shows/hides options for defining representative requirements.	
Import	Imports the models selected in the Select models to import pane.  The Importing Models dialog box opens, displaying the	
	progress and status of the file import.	
Rename requirements	Instructs ALM to rename representative requirements of re- imported models. The requirements are renamed according to the new names given to the business process model and its activities.	
	Available if the <b>Details</b> pane is expanded.	
Requirement Destination	The folder in the requirements tree under which representative requirements of the imported business process model are added.	
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>You cannot select the Requirements root folder.</li> <li>Representative requirements of re-imported models remain in the original folder.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Tip:</b> Click the drop-down button to select a folder in the requirements tree.	
	Available if the <b>Details</b> pane is expanded.	

ALM (17.0) Page 300 of 831

# Map Imported Attributes to User Fields Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to map model and activity attributes to ALM fields.

To access	In the Import Models dialog box, select a file to import, and click <b>Map Attributes</b> .
Important information	<ul> <li>To enable attribute mapping, you must add string or memo fields to the Business Process Models and Business Process Model Elements entities. For more details on adding user- defined fields, see Add user-defined fields.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If user fields are not defined, imported attributes are not displayed in the appropriate grid.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If the selected models include attributes that were previously mapped, the existing mappings are displayed.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
Learn more	"Business Models Module Window" on page 280

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Model attribute mappings	Displays the imported model attributes, and the ALM fields to which they are mapped.
	<b>Note:</b> Toggle the <b>Show non-mapped attributes only</b> option to show or hide mapped attributes.
Activity attribute mappings	Displays the imported activity attributes, and the ALM fields to which they are mapped.
	Note: Toggle the Show non-mapped attributes only option to show or hide mapped attributes.
Imported Attribute	Lists the model or activity attributes imported from the source file.

ALM (17.0) Page 301 of 831

UI Element	Description	
User Field	Lists the user-defined fields that are mapped to the corresponding attributes.	
	Note:	
	The drop-down list includes only user fields that are not already mapped to attributes in the selected models.	
	<ul> <li>If user fields are mapped to attributes in imported models, you can reassign them to other attributes in the selected models. This will override the previous mapping.</li> </ul>	
Show non- mapped attributes only	Enables you to hide attributes that are already mapped to ALM fields.	

## Model Details/Model Activity Details Dialog Box

The Model Details dialog box enables you to view and update details of a business process model.

The Model Activity Details dialog box enables you to view and update details of a business process model activity.

To access	In the Business Model module, right-click a business process model or activity, and select <b>Details</b> .
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
Learn more	"Business Process Models Overview" on page 274

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.

ALM (17.0) Page 302 of 831

UI Element	Description
₩ •	<b>Send by E-mail.</b> Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a business process model by email to recipients selected from a list. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
	Available from: Business Process Model Details dialog box
AB <sub>p</sub>	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
Q <sub>B</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
<business fields="" models="" module=""></business>	For details on the fields available in the Business Models module, see "Business Models Module Fields" on page 296.
Details	Lists the relevant fields for the selected business entity. For details, see "Business Models Module Fields" on page 296.
Model Diagram	Business Process Model Details dialog box: Displays a diagram of the current business process model.
	<b>Model Activity Details dialog box:</b> Displays a diagram of the business process model in which the current activity is embedded. The current activity is highlighted in the model diagram.
	<b>Tip:</b> Right-click an area in the diagram, and select one of the zoom options.
Imported Attributes	Lists field labels and values relevant to the business entity, as defined in the modeling tool.

ALM (17.0) Page 303 of 831

UI Element	Description
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected model entity. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Linkage	Contains the Requirements and Tests tabs that list entities linked to the business entity. For details, see "Linkage Tab" on page 306.
History	Lists changes made to the currently selected business process model. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
	Available from: Business Process Model Details dialog box

# New Model Path/Model Path Details Dialog Box

The New Model Path dialog box enables you to define a path of transitions between activities in a business process model.

The Model Path Details dialog box enables you to view and update details of a business process model path.

To access	New Model Path dialog box:
	<ol> <li>In the Business Models module, select the Model Tree view.</li> </ol>
	2. Right-click a business process model and select <b>New Path</b> .
	Model Path Details dialog box:
	In the Business Models module, right-click a path and select <b>Details</b> .
Important information	<ul> <li>Paths are created in the business models tree as a subentities of the business process model.</li> <li>Recursive paths that repeat the same activity are not supported.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
Learn more	"Business Process Model Paths" on page 276

ALM (17.0) Page 304 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
450	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<u>R</u> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
45	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
00	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
<business fields="" models="" module=""></business>	For details on the fields available in the Business Models module, see "Business Models Module Fields" on page 296.
Details	Lists the relevant fields for the selected path. For details, see "Business Models Module Fields" on page 296.
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected path. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Linkage	Contains the Requirements and Tests tabs that list entities linked to the path.
	Available from: Model Path Details dialog box

ALM (17.0) Page 305 of 831

UI Element	Description
Path	<b>New Business Model Path dialog box:</b> A drop-down list of possible end-to-end paths in the business process model. Select a path that is important to test.
	<b>Business Model Path Details dialog box:</b> A notation of the current end-to-end path. The activities in the path are represented by numbers.
	<b>Note:</b> If the path is unresolved, select a new path from the drop-down list.
	<b>Tip:</b> Click the <b>Path Description</b> tab to view a full description of the path, including the full names of the activities in the path.
<model diagram=""></model>	A diagram of the business process model. When you select paths in the <b>Paths</b> drop-down list, the activities and nodes along the path are highlighted.
Description	Describes the currently selected path.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Comments	Comments about the currently selected path.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Path Description	A full description of the path, including the full names of the activities in the path.

# Linkage Tab

This tab enables you to link requirements and tests to a model entity.

To access	Select a business process model entity, and click the <b>Linkage</b> tab or button.
Important information	Requirement linkage is created automatically when you convert a representative requirement to a test. Therefore, even if you have not yet added requirements linkage, it may already exist.

ALM (17.0) Page 306 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276
-------------------	--

### **Requirements Tab**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Select Requirements	Opens a panel displaying the following tabs:
	Requirements Tree
	Test Plan Tree
	The panel enables you to link requirements and tests to model entities.
	For details, see "Requirements Tree and Test Plan Tree Pane" on page 309.
<b>5</b> 0	<b>Remove From Linkage.</b> Removes selected requirements from the linkage grid.
<b>©</b>	Refresh All. Refreshes the linkage grid.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the linkage grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	<b>Copy/Paste.</b> Copies linked requirements to another model entity. To paste the copied requirements, select a model entity, click the <b>Linkage</b> > <b>Requirements</b> tab, and click <b>Paste</b> .
<li>kage grid&gt;</li>	For field definitions, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.

ALM (17.0) Page 307 of 831

### **Tests Tab**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Select Tests	Opens a panel displaying the following tabs:
	<ul><li>Requirements Tree</li><li>Test Plan Tree</li></ul>
	The panel enables you to link requirements and tests to model entities.
	For details, see "Requirements Tree and Test Plan Tree Pane" on the next page.
<b>5</b> 0	<b>Remove From Linkage.</b> Removes selected tests from the linkage grid.
	<b>Note:</b> You cannot remove tests covering linked requirements.
<b>©</b>	Refresh All. Refreshes the linkage grid.
II.	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the linkage grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	<b>Copy/Paste.</b> Copies linked tests to another model entity. To paste the copied tests, select a model entity, click the <b>Linkage</b> > <b>Tests</b> tab, and click <b>Paste</b> .
7	Set Filter/Sort. Includes the following options:
	Set Filter/Sort. Opens the Filter dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort tests.
	Clear Filter/Sort. Clears any filters or sorting that you have applied.
	For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

ALM (17.0) Page 308 of 831

UI Element	Description
Coverage ▼	Select the type of linked tests displayed in the grid.
	• <b>Direct Coverage.</b> Displays tests linked directly to the model entity, or to the representative requirement. This option is always selected.
	Linked Requirement Coverage. Displays tests linked to requirements that are linked to the model entity.
	Children Requirement Coverage. Displays tests that are linked to child requirements of requirements that are linked to the model entity.
@ Generate Test Set	Enables you to create a test set containing the tests in the linkage grid.
	In the Select Test Set Folder dialog box, select the folder in the test sets tree under which the test set is created.
<li>kage grid&gt;</li>	For field definitions, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.

# Requirements Tree and Test Plan Tree Pane

This pane enables you to link requirements and tests to a business process model entity.

To access	<ol> <li>Select a business process model, activity, or path, and click the Linkage tab or button.</li> <li>Click the Requirements or Tests tab.</li> <li>Click the Select Requirements or Select Tests button.</li> </ol>
Important information	In the Business Models module window, you can create linkage by dragging and dropping requirements and tests to any entity in the model diagram.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276

ALM (17.0) Page 309 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>(2)</b>	<b>Add to Linkage.</b> Adds a selected requirement, test or folder to the linkage grid.
	<b>Tip:</b> Alternatively, create linkage to any model entity by dragging requirements and tests directly to entities in the model diagram.
	<b>Show Entity Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected entity in read-only mode.
<b>P</b> . D. P.	<b>Go to Entity in Module Tree.</b> Navigates to the selected entity's location in that entity's module, and highlights the entity.
<b>©</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the tree to display the most up-to-date information.
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific requirement or test in the tree.
	Type the name (or part of the name) of the requirement or test in the Find box and click <b>Find</b> . If the search is successful, the requirement or test is highlighted in the tree.
7	Filter/Sort. Includes the following options:
	<ul> <li>Set Filter/Sort. Opens the Filter dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort tests.</li> <li>Clear Filter/Sort. Clears any filters or sorting that you have applied.</li> <li>For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.</li> </ul>
***************************************	<b>Go to Requirement by ID.</b> Opens the Go To Requirement dialog box, enabling you to find a specific requirement by <b>ReqID</b> .
	<b>Go to Test by ID.</b> Opens the Go To Test dialog box, enabling you to find a specific test by <b>Test ID</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> You can only go to requirements and tests that are in the current filter.
×	Hides the Requirement Tree and Test Plan tree pane.

ALM (17.0) Page 310 of 831

# Represented Items Tab

This tab lists business process model entities represented by the selected requirement.

To access	In the <b>Requirements</b> module, open the Requirement Details view, select a Business Model requirement, and click the <b>Represented Items</b> tab.
Relevant	"How to Create Requirements" on page 210
tasks	"How to Work with Business Process Models" on page 276

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

<b>UI Element</b>	Description	
<b>©</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the grid to display the most up-to-date information.	
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the requirements tree or grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.	
   	Click a link in the grid to go to the represented business process model entity in the business models tree.	
entities grid>	For field definitions, see "Business Models Module Fields" on page 296.	

ALM (17.0) Page 311 of 831

# Lab Resources

•	Introducing Lab Resources	312
•	Testing Hosts	.313
•	AUT Environments	.314

# **Introducing Lab Resources**

This chapter includes:

•	Lab Resources Overview	.31	12
•	How to Use Lab Resources in ALM	31	12

## Lab Resources Overview

ALM Lab Management allows you to manage resources used for server-side Functional and Performance testing. The Lab Resources modules in ALM are used to view and manage testing resources and to automate deployment schemas.

**ALM Editions:** The Lab Resources modules are available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

For task details, see "How to Use Lab Resources in ALM" below.

Many of the administrative tasks you use to manage lab resources are only available from within Lab Management. From within the ALM project, you can view and manage only the resources that are allocated to your project.

To learn more about Lab Management and Lab Resources, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

## How to Use Lab Resources in ALM

In ALM, you can view and use the lab resources allocated to your project.

- Using the Testing Hosts module, you can view and modify testing hosts. For task details, refer to the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*. For information about Testing Hosts, see "Testing Hosts Overview" on the next page.
- Using the AUT Environments module, you can view and modify the environment parameters used by AUT hosts. If you are using an environment connected to

ALM (17.0) Page 312 of 831

CDA servers (Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation), you can also link your environment configurations to CDA to automate your deployment schemas. For details, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.

**ALM Editions:** The Lab Resources modules are available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

For details about Lab Resource management, refer to the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

To learn more about Lab Resources in ALM, see "Lab Resources Overview" on the previous page.

# **Testing Hosts**

This chapter includes:

• Testing Hosts Overview \_\_\_\_\_\_313

# **Testing Hosts Overview**

The Testing Hosts module in ALM enables you to view and modify the properties of testing hosts. The testing hosts from the host pool of your project are displayed in the Testing Hosts module grid.

**ALM Editions:** The Testing Hosts module is available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

You can use testing hosts for server-side functional and performance testing. Instead of launching a test from your computer's console, tests can be controlled by the ALM server. Server-side execution is available for both functional and performance test sets.

Each testing host is assigned a location, purpose, and attributes. Testing hosts can be located in your testing lab or can be provisioned on the cloud on an as-needed basis.

You can create public testing hosts only in Lab Management. Each testing host can be placed in a host pool and assigned to a project. You can also create private testing hosts for your project from within ALM. The private hosts you create in ALM are automatically added to your project's host pool in Lab Management.

ALM (17.0) Page 313 of 831

To add a testing host to ALM, you must first create the host in the Testing Hosts module, and then register it using Micro Focus ALM Lab Service. For an overview about Micro Focus ALM Lab Service, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

For details about testing hosts, see the Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide.

For details on creating and managing hosts and host pools, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

For details about provisioning cloud hosts for performance testing, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

For details about how to use remote testing hosts for running functional test sets in ALM, see "How to Run Functional Tests" on page 574.

## **AUT Environments**

This chapter includes:

•	AUT Environments Overview	314
•	How to Work with AUT Environments	316
•	ALIT Environments User Interface	319

## **AUT Environments Overview**

AUT Environments allows users to make Lab Management test execution more dynamic by parameterizing the environment data used for testing.

An AUT environment is a container for a set of AUT environment parameters. You can provide a default value for each AUT environment parameter.

Within an AUT environment, you create a set of AUT environment configurations. Each AUT environment configuration contains a set of the AUT environment parameters, which can all be overridden. Instead of defining and running several different tests that use the same logic but need different AUT environment parameters, you can simply provide a specific AUT environment configuration that ALM inserts into your test at run-time. ALM then uses the parameter values you defined in the AUT environment configuration when deploying the environment and executing the test.

**ALM Editions:** The AUT Environments module only available in ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

ALM (17.0) Page 314 of 831

To make your environment parameter value definitions dynamic, you can link your AUT environment configurations to CDA. For details, see "Link AUT Environments to CDA" below.

AUT environment configurations are a key component in ALM's Continuous Delivery solution. They facilitate an automated, end-to-end deployment and testing framework that makes application development more efficient, reliable, and quick. For details about how AUT environment configurations can be used as part of this process, see "Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM" on page 491.

**Note:** Implementation of AUT environment configurations is currently available only for LoadRunner Enterprise Tests, Service Test, UFT One GUI and API testing, and VAPI-XP.

For task details, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on the next page.

#### Link AUT Environments to CDA

Linking your project to Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation (CDA) enables you to dynamically provision and deploy your testing environments. You use Lab Management to configure CDA servers in ALM.

**Note:** For information about setting up CDA Servers in Lab Management, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

**ALM Editions:** The AUT Environments module is available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

To take advantage of dynamic provisioning and deployment, you first link your AUT environment configuration to CDA. Then, when you run a test set or build verification suite, instead of supplying specific environment parameters, you implement the linked AUT environment configuration. CDA then automatically allocates an available set of the required resources from the cloud. When using an AUT environment configuration linked to CDA, you do not need to keep track of the values of multiple environment parameters, and you do not have to check the availability of environment resources before running a test.

For task information, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 315 of 831

## How to Work with AUT Environments

This task describes how to work with AUT Environments.

**ALM Editions:** The AUT Environments module is available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

- "Prerequisites" below
- "Create AUT environments" below
- "Link AUT environment configurations to CDA (optional) " on the next page
- "Run tests using AUT environments" on the next page
- "Select a deployment and provisioning option (CDA only)" on page 318

### 1. Prerequisites

- Which AUT environments do you need to configure?
- What are the applications you intend to test?
- How many different environments will you have for each application?
- What details do you need for each environment? For example, do you have specific URLs, user names, and passwords for each environment?

#### 2. Create AUT environments

- a. **Open the AUT Environments module.** On the ALM sidebar, under **Lab Resources**, select **AUT Environments**.
- b. **Create folders.** Select the root AUT Environments folder or a sub-folder, and click the **New AUT Environment Folder** button.
- c. **Add AUT Environments to folders.** Select a folder and click the **New AUT Environment** button. Add an AUT environment for each of the applications you need to test.
  - For user interface details, see "New AUT Environment Dialog Box" on page 328.
- d. **Add AUT Parameters.** Select an AUT environment and click the **New AUT Parameter** button in the right pane. Add a parameter for each environment parameter you need for the application you are testing. Enter the parameter name and a value in the New AUT Parameter dialog box. The value you enter in the AUT parameter dialog box will be the default value for that parameter in the selected AUT environment.

For user interface details, see "New AUT Parameter Dialog Box" on page 331.

ALM (17.0) Page 316 of 831

e. **Add AUT Environment Configurations.** Select an AUT environment and click the **New AUT Environment Configuration** button. Add an AUT environment configuration for each environment you might use while testing the selected application.

For user interface details, see "New AUT Environment Configuration Dialog Box" on page 330.

f. **Modify AUT Environment Configurations.** Select an AUT environment configuration and override any of the default parameter values you need to adjust for this specific AUT environment configuration. You can modify the values in the right pane.

For user interface details, see "AUT Environments Module Window" on page 319.

#### 3. Link AUT environment configurations to CDA (optional)

You can link your AUT environment configurations to Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation (CDA) to arrange for your tests to be provisioned and deployed dynamically. For details, see "Link AUT Environments to CDA" on page 315.

**Note:** To use CDA, you must configure a CDA server in Lab Management. For details, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

To link an AUT environment configuration to CDA, do the following:

- a. In the **AUT Environments** module, select an AUT environment configuration.
- b. Click the **Link to CDA** button.
- c. In the Link to CDA dialog box, use the drop-downs to select a CDA topology. For user interface details, see "Link to CDA Dialog Box" on page 333.
- d. In the **AUT Environments** module, in the right pane, select a parameter in the **Values** tab. Select the CDA parameter to link to the selected AUT environment parameter.

### 4. Run tests using AUT environments

When running a functional or performance test, you can provide an AUT environment configuration to execute your test using specific environment parameters.

**Note:** AUT Environments are available only for LoadRunner Enterprise Tests, Service Test, API testing in UFT One, and VAPI-XP tests.

ALM (17.0) Page 317 of 831

Use one of the following methods to execute your test using an AUT environment configuration:

· Schedule a timeslot.

In the **Timeslots** module, create a new timeslot. Select a test set to run and then select an AUT environment configuration. For user interface details, see "Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665.

As part of a functional test set or performance test execution.

In the Test Lab module, go to the **Execution Grid** tab. Select a functional test set and click **Run Test Set**, or select a performance test set, then a performance test, and click **Run Test**. In the Run <Entity> dialog box, select an AUT environment configuration. For user interface details, see "Run <Entity> Dialog Box" on page 577.

In a build verification suite.

In the **Build Verification** module, select a build verification suite and click **Run**. In the Run Build Verification Suite dialog box, select an AUT environment configuration. For user interface details, see "Run < Entity > Dialog Box" on page 577.

5. Select a deployment and provisioning option (CDA only)

**Deployment:** When your system is integrated with CDA, you can select deployment and provisioning actions for the application under test. ALM provides the following options in the Timeslot Reservation dialog box and the Run <Entity> dialog box for this purpose:

- Provision and deploy. Allocates machines on which to deploy an
  environment for the application under test, and prepares the required image
  so that the application can be installed. That is, the operating system,
  database server and all required software are installed based on
  CDA parameters. Following provisioning, the application under test itself is
  installed.
- **Redeploy**. Deploys and runs the application under test environment on machines that have already been provisioned.
- **Use deployed**. Uses an existing installation to run the test.

#### Note:

- When deciding which option to select, bear in mind that the
  provisioning and deployment actions can be very time consuming. For
  routine testing, it is advisable to select **Use Deployed**.
- You can arrange for an environment to be deployed and available for your run. Schedule a build verification suite or test set to run for the entire day, and select the environment you want to use.

ALM (17.0) Page 318 of 831

**Available for:** All options are available for Build Verification Suite timeslots. For Functional test set timeslots, **Use Deployed** is selected by default. You cannot change this selection.

**Provisioning:** ALM also allows you to select the action to be taken after an environment has been deployed. ALM provides the following options:

- Leave environment deployed. Leaves the AUT environment deployed indefinitely. The deployed environment can be used for future tests.
- **Deprovision at end.** After the tests have completed running, the environment is undeployed and the machines are deprovisioned, freeing them up for other use.

**Available for:** Build Verification and Functional test set timeslots.

For user interface details, see "Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665 and the "Run <Entity> Dialog Box" on page 577.

## **AUT Environments User Interface**

#### This section includes:

AUT Environments Module Window	319
AUT Environments Module Menus and Buttons	322
AUT Environments Module Fields	
AUT Environments Module Icons	327
AUT Environment Details Dialog Box	327
New AUT Environment Dialog Box	328
AUT Environment Configuration Details Dialog Box	329
New AUT Environment Configuration Dialog Box	330
New AUT Parameter Dialog Box	331
AUT Parameter Details Dialog Box	332
Link to CDA Dialog Box	333

### **AUT Environments Module Window**

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Lab Resources</b> , select <b>AUT Environments</b> .		
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> The AUT Environments module is available only in ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.		

ALM (17.0) Page 319 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also	"AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description		
<aut environments<br="">module common UI elements&gt;</aut>	<ul> <li>AUT Environments fields. For field definitions, see "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326.</li> <li>AUT Environments menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "AUT Environments Module Menus and Buttons" on page 322.</li> <li>AUT Environments icons. For icon descriptions, see "AUT Environments Module Icons" on page 327.</li> <li>ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.</li> </ul>		
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the tree. Located directly above the tree.		
<aut environments="" tree=""></aut>	Located on the left side of the window, organizes and displays your AUT environments hierarchically.		
	<b>Note:</b> You cannot move AUT environments within a folder. When you refresh the tree view, AUT Environments in a folder are alphabetized.		
Details tab	Located on the right side of the window. Lists the AUT environment fields. For details on the fields, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.		

ALM (17.0) Page 320 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Parameters tab	Located on the right side of the window. Contains a grid of the parameters and default values for the selected AUT Environment object.	
	If you do not override the AUT environment parameter in an AUT environment configuration then the default value is used during execution.	
	<b>Note:</b> Only visible when an AUT environment object is selected.	
Values tab	Located on the right side of the window. Contains a grid of parameters and values for the selected AUT environment configuration object.	
	You can select a parameter in the values tab and override the default value derived from the AUT environment level. If you do not override a parameter value, the default value is used during execution.	
	Note: You cannot modify the parameters in the automatically generated Default AUT environment configuration.	
	If the AUT environment configuration is linked to CDA, you can select a dynamic value from a drop-down list in the CDA parameter list.	
	For details on CDA, see "Link AUT Environments to CDA" on page 315.	
	<b>Note:</b> Only visible when an AUT environment configuration object is selected.	

ALM (17.0) Page 321 of 831

## **AUT Environments Module Menus and Buttons**

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the AUT Environments module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Lab Resources</b> , select <b>AUT Environments</b> .
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also  • "AUT Environments Overview" on page 314  • "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326  • "AUT Environments Module Window" on page 319	

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
AUT Environment Configuration Details	AUT Environments	Opens the AUT Environment Configuration Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected AUT Environment Configuration. For details, see "AUT Environment Configuration Details Dialog Box" on page 329.
AUT Environment Details	AUT Environments	Opens the AUT Environment Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected AUT Environment. For details, see "AUT Environment Details Dialog Box" on page 327.
Collapse	View	Collapses all branches in the tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 322 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Copy URL/Paste	AUT Environments	Copies a selected AUT environment, AUT environment folder, or AUT environment configuration and pastes its URL as a link. The AUT environment or AUT environment configuration itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking on the link opens ALM and takes you to the AUT Environment or AUT environment configuration . If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.
Cut/Paste	Edit	Cuts selected AUT environments and configurations within the same project or across projects.
Delete 🔀	Edit	From the toolbar, deletes a selected AUT environment, AUT environment folder, or AUT environment configuration. You cannot delete the root AUT Environments folder.  From the Parameters tab toolbar, deletes the selected parameter folder or parameter.
Expand All	View	Expands all folders in the AUT Environments tree below the selected folder.
Go to AUT Environment	AUT Environments	Opens the Go to AUT Environment dialog box, enabling you to type an AUT environment ID to find a specific AUT environment in the AUT Environments tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 323 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Link AUT Environment Configuration to CDA		Opens the Link to CDA tab, enabling you to link the selected AUT environment configuration to a CDA topology.
New AUT Environment	AUT Environments	Opens the New AUT Environment dialog box, enabling you to add an AUT environment to a selected folder. For details, see "New AUT Environment Dialog Box" on page 328.
New AUT Environment Configuration	AUT Environments	Opens the New AUT Environment Configuration dialog box, enabling you to add an AUT environment configuration to a selected folder. For details, see "New AUT Environment Configuration Dialog Box" on page 330.
New AUT Environment Folder	AUT Environments	Opens the New AUT Environment Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder under a selected folder.  Syntax exceptions: An AUT environment folder name cannot include the following characters: \^*
New AUT Parameter		Opens the New AUT Parameter dialog box, enabling you to add an AUT parameter and parameter value to an AUT environment.  Located in the Parameters tab toolbar.  For details, see "New AUT Parameter Dialog Box" on page 331.

ALM (17.0) Page 324 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Open Applications Page in CDA		Opens the CDA applications page. For details, see the documentation for CDA.
Refresh All	View	Refreshes the view to display the most up-to-date information.
Rename	Edit	Enables you to rename an AUT environment, an AUT environment folder, or an AUT environment configuration. You cannot rename the root AUT Environment folder.
Restore Default Parameter Value		Restores the value of the selected AUT environment configuration parameter to the default AUT environment value.
Set Filter/Sort	View	Enables you to set filter and sort options for the AUT Environments tree.  Includes the following options:  • Set Filter/Sort. Opens the Filter dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort AUT Environments.  • Clear Filter/Sort. Clears any filters or sorting that you have applied.  For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Update Selected	Edit	Opens the Update Selected dialog box, enabling you to update a field value for multiple selected environments, configurations, and folders in the tree. For details, see "Update Selected Dialog Box" on page 86.

ALM (17.0) Page 325 of 831

## **AUT Environments Module Fields**

This section describes the AUT Environments module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, in <b>Lab Resources</b> , select <b>AUT Environments</b> .
Important information	The AUT Environments module displays the environment configuration data fields for functional testing in ALM.
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also	<ul> <li>"AUT Environments Overview" on page 314</li> <li>"AUT Environments Module Menus and Buttons" on page 322</li> <li>"AUT Environments Module Window" on page 319</li> </ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
AUT Environments ID	The ID of the AUT environment to which the selected AUT environment configuration belongs.
AUT Environments Folder ID	The ID of the folder of the AUT environment.
Default Value	The default value of the selected AUT parameter for the selected AUT environment.
Name	The name of the AUT environment, AUT environment configuration, AUT environment folder, or AUT parameter.
Value	The value of the selected AUT parameter. The value can be default or overridden in an AUT environment configuration.

ALM (17.0) Page 326 of 831

### **AUT Environments Module Icons**

This section describes the icons available in the AUT Environments module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, select <b>AUT Environments</b> .
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also	<ul> <li>"AUT Environments Module Window" on page 319</li> <li>"AUT Environments Module Fields" on the previous page</li> </ul>

The icons are described below:

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
<u>=</u>	AUT environment folder
å	AUT environment
p	AUT environment configuration
<p></p>	AUT environment parameter

# **AUT Environment Details Dialog Box**

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Lab Resources</b> , select <b>AUT Environments</b> . Select an AUT environment and click
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also	"AUT Environments Module Fields" on the previous page

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
AB	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>R</b> <sub>Ej</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.

ALM (17.0) Page 327 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
00	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".  For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	The name associated with the selected AUT environment.
Details	Lists the AUT environment fields. For details on AUT environment fields, see "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326.
Parameters	Lists parameters associated with the currently selected AUT environment. You can add AUT parameters or modify the default value of AUT parameters associated with the selected AUT environment. For user interface details, see "New AUT Parameter Dialog Box" on page 331 and "AUT Parameter Details Dialog Box" on page 332.

# New AUT Environment Dialog Box

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Lab Resources</b> , select <b>AUT Environments</b> . Click
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also	<ul><li> "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326</li><li> "AUT Environments Overview" on page 314</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
AB	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.

ALM (17.0) Page 328 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>R</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
4Ri	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?". For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	The name associated with the new AUT environment.
Details	Lists the AUT environment fields. For details on AUT environment fields, see "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326.

# AUT Environment Configuration Details Dialog Box

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Lab Resources</b> , select <b>AUT Environments</b> . Select an AUT environment configuration and click .
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also	<ul><li> "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326</li><li> "AUT Environments Overview" on page 314</li></ul>

### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
AE <sub>2</sub>	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
R <sub>E</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
AL I	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.

ALM (17.0) Page 329 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?". For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Details	Lists the AUT environment fields. For details on AUT environment fields, see "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326.
Link to CDA	Enables you to link the selected AUT environment configuration to CDA. For details, see "Link to CDA Dialog Box" on page 333.

# New AUT Environment Configuration Dialog Box

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Lab Resources</b> , select	
	<b>AUT Environments</b> . Select an AUT environment, and click	
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316	
See also	<ul><li> "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326</li><li> "AUT Environments Overview" on page 314</li></ul>	

### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
AE	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>R</b> ⊕	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
48	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?". For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb

ALM (17.0) Page 330 of 831

UI Element	Description
Name	The name associated with the new AUT environment configuration.
Details	Lists the AUT environment configuration fields. For details on AUT environments fields, see "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326.
Link to CDA	Enables you to link the selected AUT environment configuration to CDA. For details, see "Link to CDA Dialog Box" on page 333.

# New AUT Parameter Dialog Box

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Lab Resources</b> , select	
	<b>AUT Environments</b> . Select an AUT environment, and click on the right pane.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316	
See also	<ul><li> "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326</li><li> "AUT Environments Overview" on page 314</li></ul>	

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
A.S.	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
R <sub>B</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
AR.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?". For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	The name associated with the new AUT parameter.

ALM (17.0) Page 331 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Details	Lists the AUT parameter fields. For details on AUT environment fields, see "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326.	

# AUT Parameter Details Dialog Box

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Lab Resources</b> , select <b>AUT Environments</b> . Select an AUT environment and then select an AUT parameter on the right pane.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also	<ul><li> "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326</li><li> "AUT Environments Overview" on page 314</li></ul>

### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
	Save. Saves the details.
AB <sub>y</sub>	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
R.	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
4Ri	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
00	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?". For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	The name of the selected AUT parameter.
Details	Lists the AUT environment fields. For details on AUT environment fields, see "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326.

ALM (17.0) Page 332 of 831

# Link to CDA Dialog Box

To access	<ul> <li>Select an AUT Environment Configuration from the AUT Environments module. Then do one of the following:</li> <li>Click the Link to CDA button.</li> <li>Click the AUT Environment Configuration Details button. On the AUT Environment Configuration Details dialog box sidebar, select Link to CDA.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316
See also	<ul><li> "AUT Environments Module Fields" on page 326</li><li> "AUT Environments Overview" on page 314</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
450	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>€</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
45	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".  For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	The name of the selected AUT environment configuration.
Clear Link to	Removes the linkage between the selected AUT environment configuration and the CDA topology.

ALM (17.0) Page 333 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Reload CDA entities from the server	Reloads the list of available CDA entities. Any changes that occurred on the CDA server side will be updated in the lists in the dialog box.	
	<b>Caution:</b> Reloading the list of CDA entities will remove all your linkages.	
Open <page> in</page>	Opens a CDA page.	
CDA 🗓	If you have not yet selected a Deployment Topology, the Applications Page in CDA opens. If you have selected a Deployment Topology, the Linked Topology Page in CDA opens.	
<cda link="" section="" topology=""></cda>	Enables you to configure the linkage between the selected AUT environment configuration and a CDA topology.	
	If your project is defined to work with CDA domain <b>A</b> , but you selected an application linked to a platform in CDA domain <b>B</b> , you will be able to see stored configurations from domain <b>B</b> even though domain <b>B</b> is not linked to the project.	
	By default, there is no linkage between CDA and the AUT environment configuration. To link, click <b>none</b> and select a CDA parameter.	
	Select the following CDA topology levels:	
	Application	
	Deployment Topology	
	Topology Stored Parameters	
	Platform Stored Parameters     Software Backage Definition	
	Software Package Definition	
	<b>Note:</b> If you do not complete all of the selections, you are not able to link your AUT environment configuration to a CDA topology.	
	selected an application linked to a platform in CDA domain you will be able to see stored configurations from domain even though domain <b>B</b> is not linked to the project.  By default, there is no linkage between CDA and the AUT environment configuration. To link, click <b>none</b> and select a CDA parameter.  Select the following CDA topology levels:  Application  Application Version  Application Model  Deployment Topology  Topology Stored Parameters  Platform Stored Parameters  Software Package Definition  Note: If you do not complete all of the selections, you are not able to link your AUT environment	

ALM (17.0) Page 334 of 831

# **Test Plan**

The Test Plan module enables you to develop a test plan and design tests for your application. A good test plan helps you assess the quality of your application at any point in the application management process.

Test Plan Specification	338
Requirement and Test Coverage	
Test Parameters	
Test Design	402
Test Configurations	
System Tests	
UFT Developer Tests	
Test Resources	
VAPI-XP Tests	

## **Test Plan Overview**

Developing a clear and concise test plan is fundamental to successful application testing. A good test plan enables you to assess the quality of your application at any point in the application management process.

Outline a strategy for achieving your requirements, as defined in the Requirements module. Ask yourself two basic questions:

### How should you test your application?

- Which testing techniques will you use (stress tests, security tests, performance and load tests, etc.)?
- How will you handle defects (severity classification, authorization to open and close defects, etc.)?

### What resources do you require?

- What resources do you require to test (personnel, hardware, etc.)?
- When will the various tasks be completed?



**Example:** Consider a flight reservation application that lets you manage flight scheduling, passenger bookings, and ticket sales. Testing will require designing both manual and automated tests. You could assign testing personnel with programming experience the task of designing automated tests, while non-programmers could design manual tests.

ALM (17.0) Page 335 of 831

## How to Plan Tests in ALM

This task describes how to work with tests in ALM.

To learn more about requirements, see "Test Plan Overview" on the previous page.

**Higher-level task:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see ALM lifecycle.

### 1. Prerequisites

A set of requirements is defined in the Requirements tree. For task details, see "How to Use Requirements in ALM" on page 206.

**Tip:** You can automatically create tests based directly on your requirements in the Requirements module. For details, see the step for converting requirements to tests in the "How to Create Requirements" on page 210 task.

### 2. Create a test plan tree

Create a test plan tree of test subject folders and tests. For task details, see "How to Create Tests" on page 339.

3. Create dependencies with test resources – optional

You can associate tests with a set of resources that you upload to the ALM repository.

You can then view these dependencies and determine the resources that are in use. For task details, see "How to Use Test Resources" on page 453.

**Business Process Testing:** You can associate component design steps with application area resources that you upload.

4. Define test parameters

To make tests more flexible, you can include parameters in test steps. This enables you to run the same test repeatedly and assign different values to the parameters. For task details, see "How to Use Test Parameters" on page 393.

5. Define test configurations

To run tests for different use-cases, you can define test configurations. This enables you to run the same test under different scenarios. For task details, see "How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419.

6. Create test steps

Create test steps describing the operations to perform and their expected results. After you define the test steps, decide whether to perform the test

ALM (17.0) Page 336 of 831

manually or to automate it. For task details, see "How to Design Test Steps" on page 404.

#### 7. Automate tests

After designing test steps, decide which tests to automate. Factors influencing test automation include frequency of execution, volume of data input, length of execution time, and complexity. For task details, see "How to Design Test Steps" on page 404.

System Tests	You can also create automated system tests that provide system information for a machine, capture a desktop image, or restart a machine. For task details, see "How to Create System Tests" on page 446.
UFT Developer Tests	You can also create or import automated UFT Developer tests. For task details, see "How to Create and Import UFT Developer Tests" on page 449.

#### 8. Create requirements coverage

Link each test in the test plan tree with a requirement or requirements in the requirements tree. By defining requirements coverage for a test, you keep track of the relationship between the tests in your test plan and your original requirements. For task details, see "How to Create Coverage" on page 374.

#### 9. Link a test to a defect

Link a test to specific defects. This is useful, for example, when a new test is created specifically for a known defect. By creating a link, you can determine if the test should be run based on the status of the defect. For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.

### 10. Analyze test plan data

Analyze the test plan by generating reports and graphs. Use one of the following:

View dynamic graphs of test subjects	In the test plan tree, select a test subject, and click the <b>Live Analysis</b> tab. For task details on generating live analysis graphs, see "Live Analysis graphs" on page 825.	
View test plan data in a graph	On the Test Plan module menu, select <b>Analysis</b> > <b>Graphs</b> . For task details on generating graphs, see "Generate an entity graph" on page 751.	
Create a report of test plan data	On the Test Plan module menu, select <b>Analysis</b> > <b>Project Report</b> . For task details on creating reports, see "Create and configure project reports".	

For details on additional analysis tools in ALM, see "Analysis" on page 741.

ALM (17.0) Page 337 of 831

#### 11. Establish a baseline

After your test plan has been reviewed and approved, you can create a baseline. A baseline provides you with a snapshot of your test plan at a specific point in time. Use a baseline to mark any significant milestone in the application lifecycle. The baseline then serves as a point of reference against which changes can be compared. For task details, see "How to Use Libraries and Baselines in ALM" on page 163.

### See also:

- Test Plan Overview
- How to Create Tests

# **Test Plan Specification**

### This chapter includes:

Test Plan Specification Overview	338
How to Create Tests	339
Test Types	342
Test Plan User Interface	345

# **Test Plan Specification Overview**

The typical application is too large to test as a whole. The Test Plan module enables you to divide your application according to functionality. You divide your application into units, or **subjects**, by creating folders in a test plan tree. This is a graphical representation of your test plan, displaying your tests according to the hierarchical relationship of their functions.

After you define subjects in the tree, you decide which tests to create for each subject and add them to the tree. At this stage, you define basic information about the test, such as its name, status, and the designer. You can also attach a file, URL, application snapshot or system information to illustrate a test. Afterwards, you define the test steps. **Test steps** contain detailed instructions on how to execute a test and evaluate the results.

ALM enables you to use the same test to test different use-cases, each with its own **test configuration**. Each test configuration uses a different set of data. You define the data by adding **test parameter** values for each test configuration. A test parameter is a variable that can be assigned a value.

During the application management process, you may need to modify your test plan. You can update the test plan tree at any time.

ALM (17.0) Page 338 of 831

There are a number of methods for organizing your test plan by subject. For example, you could define subjects according to:

- Application functionality—such as editing, file operations, and reporting
- Type of testing—such as functional, user interface, performance, and load

**Note:** Developing and editing a test plan tree requires appropriate user permissions. For details, refer to the *Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide*.

For details on specifying tests, see "How to Create Tests" below.

### **How to Create Tests**

This task describes how to create folders of test subjects in the test plan tree, and add tests to the test subjects.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336.

To learn more about test specification, see "Test Plan Specification Overview" on the previous page.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Create test subjects" below
- "Create tests in the test plan tree" on the next page
- "Create tests from a testing tool optional" on page 341
- "Import tests optional" on page 341
- "Create a manual template test optional" on page 341
- "Create a UFT One template GUI test optional" on page 342
- "Add steps to tests" on page 342
- 1. Create test subjects

Create folders in the test plan tree. Each folder represents a **test subject** – a testing area in your application.

#### To create a test subject:

- a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Test Plan**.
- b. Select View > Test Plan Tree.
- c. Select the **Subject** root folder or an existing test subject, and click **New**Folder

ALM (17.0) Page 339 of 831



### **Example:**

To test a flight reservation application that lets you manage flight scheduling, passenger bookings, and ticket sales, you might define the following subjects for the test plan tree:



Notice how the **Itinerary** subject contains additional subject folders. These folders further categorize the tests in the test plan tree by creating additional levels of subjects. For the complete example, refer to the **ALM\_Demo** project.

Create tests in the test plan treeCreate tests under test subject folders.

#### To create tests:

- a. In the Test Plan tree, right-click the folder, and select **New Test**.
- b. Fill in the fields in the New Test dialog box. For user interface details, see "New Test Dialog Box" on page 368.

Each test should have a distinct objective, such as verifying a specific function or system requirement. The tests you define should be based on the goals you set at the beginning of the application management process.



#### **Example:**

In the test plan tree shown in the previous step, you might assign tests to the **ltinerary** subject folders as follows:

ALM (17.0) Page 340 of 831



**Tip:** For test types that support test configurations, a test configuration is automatically created when you create the test. For details, see "How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419.

**Note:** To create and edit UFT One tests from within ALM, you must install the UFT One add-in from the Add-ins page. You can access the Add-ins page in ALM from **Help > Add-ins**.

### 3. Create tests from a testing tool – optional

You can add tests to the ALM Test Plan tree from supported testing software such as UFT One or UFT Developer. For details, see the user guide for the appropriate testing tool.

**Note:** UFT One tests can be added to ALM from within UFT One without needing to install the UFT One add-in. These tests can then be run normally from ALM.

### 4. Import tests – optional

In addition to creating a test plan tree in the ALM Test Plan module, you can also import test plan data from Microsoft Word or Microsoft Excel to your ALM project. To import test plan data, you must first install the appropriate add-in. For details, see Microsoft Excel add-in and Microsoft Word add-in.

You can also import UFT Developer tests in the ALM Test Plan module. For details, see "UFT Developer Tests Overview" on page 448.

### 5. Create a manual template test – optional

If there are common instructions that will be repeated in several tests, for example Log in to the application, you can create a manual template test of common instructions, that is then called by other manual tests.

ALM (17.0) Page 341 of 831

**Note:** It is not essential to mark a test as a template test to be able to call it.

### To create a manual template test:

- a. Create a manual test, as described in the step above for creating tests in the test plan tree.
- b. Right-click the new test in the test plan tree, and select **Mark as Template Test**. The test icon changes from gray to white, indicating that it is now a template test.

### 6. Create a UFT One template GUI test - optional

Micro Focus UFT One (UFT One) comprises the product formerly known as Micro Focus QuickTest Professional and the product known as Micro Focus Service Test.

- Functionality provided by QuickTest is now known as GUI testing in UFT One.
- Functionality provided by Service Test is also known as API testing in UFT One.

The template test defines which UFT One add-ins ALM associates with a new UFT One GUI test. For details, see the UFT One documentation and the relevant UFT One add-in documentation.

In addition to the default UFT One template GUI test that is provided with the ALM client, you can create other UFT One template tests.

### To create a UFT One template test:

- a. Create a UFT One GUI test, as described above in the step for creating tests in the test plan tree.
- b. Right-click the new test in the test plan tree, and select **Mark as Template Test**. The test icon changes from gray to white, indicating that it is now a template test.

### 7. Add steps to tests

Add steps to tests, describing the actions a tester should perform to complete the tests.

For task details, see "How to Design Test Steps" on page 404.

# **Test Types**

The following test types are available in the Test Plan module.

ALM (17.0) Page 342 of 831

**ALM Editions:** Not all test types are available with each edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see **Editions**. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

Test Icon	Test Type	Description	
ů	BUSINESS- PROCESS	A business process test. For details, see the Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide.	
<b>I</b> ₃	EXTERNAL-TEST	A test entity that references a test saved in an external repository. For details, see "Integrate with external tests" on page 606.	
		Tip: UFT Developer: If you run UFT Developer in Jenkins or other continuous integration frameworks, you can also use the EXTERNAL-TEST type in relevant versions of ALM to synchronize externally executed test results with ALM.	
Ø	FLOW	A test comprising a collection of business components in a fixed sequence that performs a specific task. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .	

ALM (17.0) Page 343 of 831

Test Icon	Test Type	Description	
UFT Developer- TEST		A UFT Developer test. For details, see "UFT Developer Tests Overview" on page 448.	
		Each UFT Developer-TEST represents a single test method inside a UFT Developer test class.	
		Tip: For data-driving your ALM tests, you can create input parameters to correspond to parameters in the UFT Developer test method code.	
		Tip: If you run UFT Developer in Jenkins or other continuous integration frameworks, you can also use the EXTERNAL-TEST type in relevant versions of ALM to synchronize externally executed test results with ALM.	
×	LR-SCENARIO	A scenario that is executed by LoadRunner.	
В	MANUAL	A test that is run manually.	
<u> </u>	PERFORMANCE- TEST	A performance test.	
848	QAINSPECT_TEST	A test that is executed by QAInspect, the Micro Focus security testing tool.	
P	QUICKTEST_TEST	A GUI test that is executed by UFT One, the Micro Focus functional enterprise testing tool.	
		This test type is only available if you have installed the appropriate add-in from the Application Lifecycle Management Add-ins page. You can access the Add-ins page in ALM from <b>Help &gt; Add-ins</b> .	

ALM (17.0) Page 344 of 831

Test Icon	Test Type	Description	
or Service T tests for GU REST service Micro Focus information		An API test, created in Unified Functional Testing or Service Test, Micro Focus's tool for creating tests for GUI-less applications such as Web and REST services. For details on API tests, see the Micro Focus Service Test User Guide or the information about API testing in the Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide.	
		This test type is only available if you have installed the appropriate add-in from the Application Lifecycle Management Add-ins page. For details on installing add-ins, refer to the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Installation and Upgrade Guide</i> .	
		This test type does not support baselining.	
		Note: API tests can be viewed in, and launched from, ALM. You can create API tests in Unified Functional Testing or Service Test. Alternatively, you can create a business process test or flow that is automated as an API test.	
*	SYSTEM-TEST	A test that instructs ALM to provide system information, capture a desktop image, or restart a machine.	
Ô	VAPI-XP-TEST	A test that is created by Visual API-XP, the ALM open test architecture API testing tool. For details on VAPI-XP tests, see "VAPI-XP Tests" on page 468.	
<b>59</b>	VuGenScript	A VuGen script that is executed by LoadRunner, the Micro Focus load testing tool.	

# **Test Plan User Interface**

## This section includes:

•	Test Plan Module Window	34	4(	6
•	Test Plan Module Menus and Buttons	34	49	9

ALM (17.0) Page 345 of 831

Test Plan Module Icons	360
Test Plan Module Fields	362
Test Details Dialog Box	366
New Test Dialog Box	368
Sort Folders in Test Plan Tree Dialog Box	371
Paste Tests/Folders to Target Project Dialog Box	

## **Test Plan Module Window**

The test plan window enables you to define and maintain ALM tests, either in a Test Plan Tree, or a Test Plan Grid.

To access	<ol> <li>On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b>, select <b>Test Plan</b>.</li> <li>In the <b>View</b> menu, select <b>Test Grid</b> or <b>Test Plan Tree</b>.</li> </ol>	
Important information	<ul> <li>Test Plan window includes the following views.</li> <li>Test Plan Tree. Displays test subjects and tests hierarchically in a tree.</li> <li>Test Grid. Displays tests in a flat, non-hierarchical view. Each line in the grid displays a separate test.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Tip:</b> To enable scrolling in the Test Grid view after editing a field, click the <b>Escape</b> key, then scroll using the mouse wheel or the up/down arrow keys.	
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Different tabs are displayed in this module if you are working with a business process test. For details, refer to the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .	
Relevant tasks "How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336 "How to Create Tests" on page 339		
See also	"Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362	

ALM (17.0) Page 346 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description	
<test plan<br="">module common UI elements&gt;</test>	<ul> <li>Test Plan fields. For field definitions, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.</li> <li>Test Plan menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Test Plan Module Menus and Buttons" on page 349.</li> <li>Test Plan icons. For icon descriptions, see "Test Plan Module Icons" on page 360.</li> <li>ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.</li> </ul>	
<filter status<br="">bar&gt;</filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid or tree. Located directly above the grid filter boxes or tree.  In grid views:  • Showing <x> results. Indicates the number of records currently displayed out of the total records.  • Retrieve all <x> results. Click to display all records.</x></x>	
<test plan="" tree=""></test>	Located on the left side of the window, organizes and displays your tests hierarchically.  Note: You cannot move tests within a folder. When you refresh the tree view, tests in a folder are alphabetized.	
<grid filters=""> Author David</grid>	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.  Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For user interface details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.  Available from: Test Grid view	

ALM (17.0) Page 347 of 831

UI Element	Description		
Details tab	Lists the test fields. For details on test fields, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.		
	<b>Tip:</b> Clicking in the <b>Description</b> or <b>Comments</b> field in this tab displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.		
Test Script tab	<ul> <li>For automated tests: The test script that is run by the testing tool for the currently selected test. For user interface details, see "Test Script Tab" on page 412.</li> <li>For business process tests and flows: The components and flows that are run for the currently selected test (or the components that are run for the currently selected flow). For user interface details, see the Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide.</li> </ul>		
Design Steps tab	Lists the instructions on how to execute the selected test. For details, see "Design Steps Tab/Design Step Details Dialog Box" on page 407.		
Parameters tab	Lists parameters associated with the currently selected test. Parameters can be incorporated in the test's design steps. For details, see "Parameters Tab/Parameters Dialog Box" on page 395.		
Test Configurations tab	Displays the test configurations of the selected test. For details, see "Test Configurations Tab" on page 429.		
Attachments tab	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected test. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.		
Req Coverage tab	Lists the requirements that are met by the currently selected test. For details, see "Req Coverage Tab" on page 377.		
Linked Defects tab	Lists the defects linked to the currently selected test. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.		
Dependencies tab	Displays dependency relationships that exist between entities such as test resources and tests. For details, see "Dependencies Tab" on page 465.		

ALM (17.0) Page 348 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Business Models Linkage	Lists the business model entities linked to the currently selected test. For details, see "Business Models Linkage Tab" on page 382.	
Criteria tab	Displays criteria of the selected business process test. For user interface details, see "Criteria Tab" on page 416.	
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For task details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .	
History tab	Lists changes made to the currently selected test. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.	
Live Analysis tab	Displays a graphical representation of test data related to the selected test subject folder. For details, see "Live Analysis graphs" on page 825.	
	Available from: Test Plan Tree view	
Test Design tab	<b>LoadRunner Enterprise:</b> Displays a detailed summary of the selected performance test.	

## **Test Plan Module Menus and Buttons**

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Test Plan module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Plan</b> .
-----------	--

ALM (17.0) Page 349 of 831

Important information	Some menu commands and buttons are not available in all test plan views.		
	• <b>Tip:</b> You can access the menu bar from the Test Plan module by pressing the shortcut key ALT.		
	• <b>Version Control:</b> Additional menu commands and buttons are available in a version control enabled project. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.		
	Business Process Testing: Additional menu commands and buttons are available for Business Process Testing. For details, see .		
	Additional menu commands and buttons are available for BPT Packaged Apps Kit. For details, see .		
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Tests" on page 339		
See also	<ul><li> "Test Plan Module Window" on page 346</li><li> "Test Plan Module Icons" on page 360</li></ul>		

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
<pre><li><li>description </li></li></pre> <pre></pre> <pre><th>Favorites</th><th>Displays the four most recently used favorite views in the Test Plan module.  You can define the number of views displayed on the menu by setting the FAVORITES_DEPTH parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.</th></pre>	Favorites	Displays the four most recently used favorite views in the Test Plan module.  You can define the number of views displayed on the menu by setting the FAVORITES_DEPTH parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
Add to Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Add Favorite dialog box, enabling you to add a favorite view to your private or the public folder. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Alerts	Edit	Opens the Alerts dialog box, enabling you to display alerts for the test. For details, see "Use alerts".

ALM (17.0) Page 350 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Attachments <sup>®</sup>	<toolbar></toolbar>	Opens the Attachments page, enabling you to add attachments to the selected test. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Clear Alerts	Edit	Clears displayed alerts for the module. For details, see "Alerts and flags" on page 33.
Clear Default Values	Edit	Removes default values set using the Set Default Values dialog box. No defaults are available when creating new tests or test configurations.
Clear Follow Up Flag	Edit	Clears a follow up flag of a selected test. For details, see "Alerts and flags" on page 33. <b>Available from:</b> Test Grid
Collapse	View	Collapses all branches in the test plan tree.
Convert to Component	Tests	Creates components from a test or a flow. For user interface details, see
Copy URL/Paste	Edit	Copies a selected test and pastes its URL as a link. The test itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking the link opens ALM and takes you to the test. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.

ALM (17.0) Page 351 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Copy/Paste	Edit	Copies selected tests within the same project or across projects. When you copy a test subject, any subfolders and tests of the test subject are also copied.
		Note:
		<ul> <li>When you copy a test from one project to another, if the test contains calls to other tests, or if the tests are dependent on test resources or other entities, you can instruct ALM to copy them using one of three methods. For details, see "Paste Tests/Folders to Target Project Dialog Box" on page 372.</li> <li>To copy tests across projects, both projects must use the same ALM version and patch level.</li> <li>The Paste option is only available from the Test Plan Tree.</li> </ul>
Cut/Paste	Edit	Moves selected tests to a different location in the test plan tree.
		Note:
	<ul> <li>When moving a test subject, any subfolders and tests of the test subject are moved with it. The root folder cannot be moved.</li> <li>The Paste option is only available from the Test Plan Tree.</li> </ul>	
		<b>Tip:</b> You can also move a test or test subject to a new location in the test plan tree by dragging it.

ALM (17.0) Page 352 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Delete 🛎	Edit	Deletes the selected test or folder in the test plan tree.
		When deleting a folder, select one of the following options:
		Delete folders only. Deletes folders and moves all related tests to the Unattached folder.
		• <b>Delete folder and tests.</b> Deletes folders, tests, and test scripts.
		<b>Version Control:</b> Deleting a test deletes all previous versions of the test.
		When deleting a test, if dependencies are defined for the test, the Delete Test dialog box opens. To view the <b>Used By</b> entities, click Details.
		Caution:
		<ul> <li>You cannot delete the root Subject folder.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>If you choose to delete a folder and tests, all subfolders and tests under the selected folder are deleted permanently.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>If you delete a test, the test and test script are deleted permanently. In addition, all test runs associated with the deleted test are deleted.</li> </ul>
		If dependencies are defined for a test, deleting the test may impact the dependent entities. To view the dependencies before you delete, click the Dependencies tab. For more details on related entities, see "Dependencies Tab" on page 465.  The Contraction of the contraction
		Performance Testing: Deleting a performance test that is linked to a

ALM (17.0) Page 353 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
		timeslot will affect the timeslot.
<b>Description Page</b>	<right-click menu=""></right-click>	Opens the Description tab.
	IIIeIiu>	Available from: Test Grid
Edit Test	Tests	<b>LoadRunner Enterprise:</b> Opens the Performance Test Designer, enabling you to design a performance test.
Expand All	View	Expands all branches in the test plan tree.
Export	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Export Grid Data dialog box, enabling you to export the tests in a grid as a text file, Microsoft Excel worksheet, Microsoft Word document, or HTML document.
		Choose one of the following options:
		<ul> <li>All. Exports all tests in the grid.</li> <li>Selected. Exports selected tests in the grid.</li> </ul>
		Available from: Test Grid
Filter/Sort 🖫	View	Enables you to filter and sort the tests in the test tree or grid. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
		<b>Note:</b> A filter that is defined in one test plan view does not apply to the other view.
Find	Edit	Opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to search for a test in the Test Plan module. For details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
Find Next	Edit	Searches for the next item in the test grid that meets the previously defined search criteria.

ALM (17.0) Page 354 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Flag for Follow Up	Edit	Opens the Flag For Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for a selected test. For details, see "Follow up flags".
Generate from Test Report	Tests	Opens the Generate Tests from External Test Results dialog box, enabling you to import your tests from an external file to your Test Plan Tree. For details, see Import External Tests.
Global Search 🔍	<toolbar></toolbar>	A global search engine enabling you to search for data on one or multiple projects. The following ALM modules are supported: Defects, Requirements, Tests, Test Sets, and Analysis.
		For details on enabling Quality Insight (that includes Global Search), see "Quality Insight" on page 1.
Go to Test	Tests	Opens the Go To Test dialog box, enabling you to find a specific test by <b>Test ID</b> . You can only go to tests that are in the current filter.
Go to Entity in Module Tree	<toolbar></toolbar>	Navigates to the location of the selected entity in that entity's module, and highlights the selected entity.
		Available from:
		Select Components and Flows pane, for business process tests
		Business Models Linkage > Business Models Tree pane
		Req Coverage > Requirement Tree pane
Go to Test in Test Plan Tree	<toolbar></toolbar>	Goes to the Test Plan Tree view and highlights the selected test.
		Available from: Test Grid

ALM (17.0) Page 355 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Go to Test in Test	Tests	Enables you to view instances of a test in test sets in the Test Lab module.
		If there is only one instance of the selected test, the Test Lab module opens with the instance highlighted.
		If there is more than one instance of the selected test, the Select Test Set dialog box opens, and you select a test set and instance.
Go to Test Configuration in Test Set	Tests	Goes to the test set associated with the selected test configuration in the Execution Grid tab in the Test Lab module.
		Available from: Test Configurations tab
Graphs	Analysis	Lists the graphs you can generate for test plan data. Select a predefined graph, or launch the graph wizard.
		For details on the predefined graph types, see "Entity graphs" on page 743.
History Page	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the History tab. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
		Available from: Test Grid
Import UFT Developer Tests	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Imports UFT Developer tests to ALM. For details, see "How to Create and Import UFT Developer Tests" on page 449.
Indicator Columns	View	Displays indicators on the left-side of the test window. For details, see "Test Plan Module Icons" on page 360.
Invert Selection	Edit	Unselects all previously selected tests in the grid and selects all previously unselected tests.
		Available from: Test Grid

ALM (17.0) Page 356 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Live Analysis	Analysis	Lists options for displaying graphs in the Live Analysis tab. Add or delete a graph, or configure its appearance.
		For details on live analysis, see "Live Analysis graphs" on page 825.
		Available from: Live Analysis tab
Mark as Template Test	Tests	<b>For manual tests.</b> Marks a test as a template test that you can then call from another test.
		After you mark a template test, the manual test icon changes from gray to white <b>a</b> .
		For GUI tests. Marks a test as a template test that you will then be able to use to create other UFT One GUI tests.
Most Recently Used	Analysis	Lists the most recently viewed reports and graphs in ALM. Displays up to ten items.
New Folder 🛎	Tests	Opens the New Test Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a test subject under a selected folder.
		<b>Syntax exceptions:</b> A folder name cannot include the following characters: \ ^ *
		Available from: Test Plan Tree
New Test	Tests	Opens the Create New Test dialog box, enabling you to add a test under a selected folder. For details, see "New Test Dialog Box" on page 368.
		Available from: Test Plan and Test Plan Tree
Organize Favorites	Favorites	Organizes your favorite views. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Private	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible only to the user who created them.
Pin/Unpin	<toolbar></toolbar>	Pins or unpins the test plan.
,		<b>Available from:</b> Test Grid and Test Plan Tree.
		For details, see "Pin items" on page 40.

ALM (17.0) Page 357 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
<b>Project Reports</b>	Analysis	Lists the predefined project reports you can produce on test plan data. For details on the report types, see "Test Plan module reports".
		Selecting a report from the list generates a preview of the report. The preview displays up to five entities per report section. To generate the full report, in the upper left corner of the preview, click the downward arrow adjacent to the <b>Generate</b> button and select the report format to generate.
Public	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible to all users.
Refresh All	View	Refreshes the test plan tree or grid so that it displays the most up-to-date tests.
Rename	Edit	Renames a selected test or folder. You cannot rename the root folder.
		Syntax exceptions: A test name cannot include the following characters: \ / : " ? < >   * % '
Replace	Edit	In the test grid, opens the Replace dialog box, enabling you to replace a test field value. For details, see "Replace Dialog Box" on page 67.
Report Selected	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Displays a report of the selected tests.
Req Coverage	View	Enables the Advanced Coverage dialog box. For details, see "Add Advanced Coverage Dialog Box" on page 382.
Run Test	Tests	<b>LoadRunner Enterprise:</b> Enables you to run the selected performance test from the Test Plan module.
Select All	Edit	Selects all tests in the grid.
		Available from: Test Grid

ALM (17.0) Page 358 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Select Columns	View	Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the test grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Send by E-mail   □-	Tests	Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a test by email to recipients selected from a list, or to the test designer. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
Set Default Values	Edit	Opens the Set Default Values dialog box, enabling you to set default values for certain test fields. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.
Show Entity	<toolbar></toolbar>	Opens the Details dialog box for the selected entity in read-only mode.
Details 💆		Available from:
		<ul> <li>Select Components and Flows pane, for business process tests</li> <li>Business Models Linkage &gt; Business Models Tree pane</li> <li>Req Coverage &gt; Requirement Tree pane</li> </ul>
Show Details and History	<right-click menu=""></right-click>	Displays information panel tabs on the bottom of the test grid.
,		Available from: Test Grid
Sort Folders	View	Opens the Sort Folders in Test Plan Tree dialog box, enabling you to rearrange subfolders in a test subject folder. For details, see "Sort Folders in Test Plan Tree Dialog Box" on page 371.
Test Cases Generator	<toolbar></toolbar>	Business Process Testing: Prepares test configurations by using the parameters in your test and their possible values to create multiple possible data combinations. For user interface details, see Test Cases Generator Dialog Box.

ALM (17.0) Page 359 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Test Details	Tests	Opens the Test Details dialog box, displaying the details of the selected test.
		For user interface details, see "Test Plan Module Window" on page 346.
		For user interface details specific for Business Process Testing, see .
Test Grid	View	Displays the Test Grid view, enabling you to view tests in a flat, non-hierarchical view. Each line in the grid displays a separate test.
Test Plan Tree	View	Displays the Test Plan Tree view, enabling you to view your tests and test subject hierarchically in a tree.
Text Search (a)	Edit	Opens the text search pane in the lower part of the Test Plan module window, enabling you to search for records in predefined fields. For details, see "Text Search Pane" on page 83.
Update Selected	Edit	Opens the Update Selected dialog box, enabling you to update a field value for multiple selected tests in the grid. For details, see "Update Selected Dialog Box" on page 86.
Upload Script 😩	Tests	<b>LoadRunner Enterprise:</b> Enables you to upload VuGen scripts to ALM.

## Test Plan Module Icons

This section describes the icons available in the Test Plan module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Plan</b> .		
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Tests" on page 339		
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Plan Module Menus and Buttons" on page 349</li> <li>"Test Plan Module Window" on page 346</li> </ul>		

The icons are described below:

ALM (17.0) Page 360 of 831

UI Element	Description
*	<pre><green asterisk="">. The applicable tab is populated.</green></pre>
• 0.	Alerts. Click to view alerts for the test.
	<ul> <li>Red alert. The alert is new.</li> <li>Gray alert. The alert has already been read.</li> <li>For details, see "Use alerts".</li> </ul>
Ū	Attachments. Click to view attachments for the specified test.
	Open an attachment by selecting it from the list. If there are more than ten attachments, click the <b>more attachments</b> link to view the list in the <b>Attachments Page</b> . For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Î.	Business process test
<b>I</b> ,	External test
2.5	Flow of business components
<b> </b>	Follow Up Flags. Click to view follow up flags for the test.
	Gray flag. The follow up flag is new.
	• Red flag. The follow up date has arrived.
	For details, see "Follow up flags".
<b>()</b>	<b>UFT Developer test.</b> For details, see "UFT Developer Tests Overview" on page 448.
8	<b>Linked Defects.</b> Click to view linked defects for the test. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
烤	LoadRunner scenario
В	Manual Template test
₿	Manual Template test that includes test steps
à	Manual test
B	Manual test that includes test steps
t <sub>2</sub> t	QAInspect test

ALM (17.0) Page 361 of 831

UI Element	Description
	Subject folder
*	System test
Ti-	UFT One GUI test
7	UFT One GUI test that includes test steps
₽	UFT One Template GUI test that includes test steps
₽	UFT One Template GUI test
% A	<ul> <li>Version Control. The test is checked out.</li> <li>Green lock. The test is checked out by the current user.</li> <li>Red lock. The test is checked out by another user.</li> </ul>
Ŷ	Visual API-XP test
<b>3</b>	Vuser Script test

### Test Plan Module Fields

This section describes the Test Plan module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Plan</b> .
-----------	--

ALM (17.0) Page 362 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the fields in the Test Plan module. You can also customize project lists. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically change the fields and values in the Test Plan module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>When you select a test plan column with a user name value (including user-defined fields), ALM displays a list with the name and full name of each user. You can search for users, sort users, group users by user group, and select users from the users list or a group tree. For details, see "Users List Dialog Box" on page 87.</li> <li>Some fields are not available in all test plan views.</li> <li>Additional fields are available for business process tests and flows. For details, see the Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide.</li> <li>Version Control: Additional fields are available in a version control enabled project. For details, see "Version control" on</li> </ul>
Tin	page 41.
Тір	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.
See also	"Test Plan Module Window" on page 346

### **Test Plan Fields**

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Class	The name of the class. <b>Available for:</b> EXTERNAL-TEST test type
Comments	Displays comments about the test.  Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 363 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Creation Date	The date on which the test was created. By default, the creation date is set to the current ALM server date. Click the down arrow to display a calendar and select a different creation date.
Description	Describes the test.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Designer	The user name of the person who designed the test.
Estimated Dev Time	The time estimated to design and develop the test.
Execution Status	The execution status of the last run of an instance of the test. Execution status can be one of the following:
	• <b>Blocked</b> . One or more steps cannot run. For example, the test is running on a remote machine but cannot continue due to some environmental failure, such as network problems or hardware failure.
	• Failed. One or more steps in the run failed, and none have the status Blocked.
	• N/A. The current status of the test is not applicable.
	No Run. No steps have been run.
	<ul> <li>Not Completed. One or more steps were not completed or not run, and none have the status Blocked or Failed.</li> <li>Passed. The run was successful.</li> </ul>
Method	The name of the method.
	Available for: EXTERNAL-TEST test type
Modified	The date and time of the last change to the test.
Package	The name of the package.
	Available for: EXTERNAL-TEST test type
Path	The path of this test relative to the Tests directory in the project repository.
Status	The planning status of the test. The default status is Design.

ALM (17.0) Page 364 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Subject	The subject folder in the test plan tree in which the test resides.
Template	Indicates whether the manual test or UFT One GUI test is a test template. The value in this column is <b>Y</b> if the test is a test template; <b>N</b> or empty otherwise. For task details, see "How to Create Tests" on page 339.
Test Effort	The amount of effort required to design and run the current test.
Test ID	A unique numeric ID for the test, assigned automatically by ALM. This is a read-only field.
Testing	The testing framework type.
Framework	Available for: EXTERNAL-TEST test type
Testing Tool	The testing tool type.
	Available for: EXTERNAL-TEST test type
Test Name	The name of the test.
	<b>Note:</b> By default, an EXTERNAL-TEST test name is created by the concatenation of the following fields: Package, Class, and Method.
<b>Test Priority</b>	The priority of the current test.
Туре	The test type of the current test. For details, see "Test Types" on page 342.

#### **Test Parameter Fields**

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Default Value	A default value for the parameter. The default value helps users assign an actual value for test runs.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 365 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Description	A description of the parameter.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Modified	The date and time on which the test parameter was last modified.
Order	The position of the parameter in the set of parameters.
Parameter Name	The parameter name.
Used	Indicates whether the parameter is included in a design step.

## Test Details Dialog Box

The Test Details dialog box enables you to view and update a single test.

To access	<ol> <li>On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b>, select <b>Test Plan</b>.</li> <li>Right-click a test, and select <b>Test Details</b>.</li> </ol>
Relevant tasks	"How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336 "How to Create Tests" on page 339
See also	"Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
*	Pin/Unpin Test. Pins or unpins the test.
	Flag for Follow Up. Opens the Flag For Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for the test. For details, see "Follow up flags".
₩ *	<b>Send by Email.</b> Sends an email with the test details. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.

ALM (17.0) Page 366 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>F</b>	<b>Send an IM.</b> Opens the Select IM Participants dialog box, enabling you to send an IM to selected users. For details, see How to Send an Instant Message from ALM.
45)	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>€</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
45	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Details	Lists the test fields. For details on test fields, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.
	<b>Tip:</b> Clicking in the <b>Description</b> or <b>Comments</b> field in this tab displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Design Steps	Lists the instructions on how to execute the selected test. For details, see "Design Steps Tab/Design Step Details Dialog Box" on page 407.
	Not available for: Business Process Testing
Test Script	For automated tests: The test script that is run by the testing tool for the currently selected test. For user interface details, see "Test Script Tab" on page 412.
	For business process tests and flows: The components and flows that are run for the currently selected business process test, or the components that are run for the currently selected flow. For user interface details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .

ALM (17.0) Page 367 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Parameters  Lists parameters associated with the currently selected Parameters can be incorporated in the test's design so For details, see "Parameters Tab/Parameters Dialog B page 395.		
Test Configurations	Displays configurations of a selected test. For details, "Test Configurations Tab" on page 429.	
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected test. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.	
Req Coverage	Lists the requirements that are met by the currently selected test. For details, see "Req Coverage Tab" on page 377.	
Linked Defects	Lists the defects linked to the currently selected test. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.	
Dependencies	Displays dependency relationships that exist between entities such as test resources and tests. For details, see "Dependencies Tab" on page 465.	
Business Models Linkage	Lists the business process model entities that are linked to the selected test. For details, see "Business Models Linkage Tab" on page 382.	
Criteria	Display criteria of a selected business process test. For details, see "Criteria Tab" on page 416.	
History	Lists changes made to the currently selected test. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.	

# New Test Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to add a new test to the test plan tree.

To access	Select a subject folder in the test plan tree, right-click and select <b>New Test</b> .	
-----------	---	--

ALM (17.0) Page 368 of 831

Important information	If you have installed the UFT One Add-in on your machine, the New Test dialog box includes the <b>Template</b> box.	
	<b>Tip:</b> You can set default values for certain test fields. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.	
Relevant tasks	nt "How to Create Tests" on page 339	

### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears all data in the dialog box.
4 <del>5</del>	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>Q</b> e,	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
<b>A</b>	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
Use default values	Use Default Values. Fills in certain fields with default values, as specified in the Set Default Values dialog box. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.
■ Set Default Values	<b>Set Default Values.</b> Enables you to specify default values for certain fields using the Set Default Values dialog box. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Test Name	Type a name for the new test.
	<b>Syntax exceptions:</b> A test name cannot include the following characters: \ / : " ? < >   * % '

ALM (17.0) Page 369 of 831

UI Element	Description		
Туре	Select a manual or automated test type. For considerations on whether or not to automate a test, see "Test Automation" on page 403.		
	For details on test types, see "Test Types" on page 342.		
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>If you select the MANUAL test type, you can design the test manually and then convert the test to an automated test type later in the Design Steps tab.</li> <li>If you select an automated test type, you can select a different automated testing tool later in the Design Steps tab, but you cannot convert it back to the MANUAL test type.</li> <li>If you select the FLOW test type, you cannot convert it to a different test type.</li> </ul>		
Template	Available if you selected <b>QUICKTEST_TEST</b> from the <b>Test Type</b> list.  Select another GUI test as a template for the new test. The template test is copied to your new test, without the test results.		
	To select a template test, click the browse button. The Select Tests dialog box opens. By default, only UFT One template tests are displayed.		
	Select the template test and click the <b>Add Test</b> button.		
	Note: To set the UFT One add-ins that ALM associates with a new GUI test, choose a template test that lists the appropriate add-ins. Alternatively, use the default template test provided on your ALM client. This test loads the Web and ActiveX add-ins by default. For details, refer to the UFT One documentation and the relevant UFT One add-in documentation.		

ALM (17.0) Page 370 of 831

UI Element	Description		
Details	Lists test fields. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on the available test fields, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.		
	<b>Tip:</b> Clicking in the <b>Description</b> or <b>Comments</b> field on this page displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.		
Attachments	Enables you to add attachments that provide additional information about the new test. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.		

## Sort Folders in Test Plan Tree Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to sort folders in the test plan tree and create a custom sort according to your needs.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Test Plan module, choose View &gt; Test Plan Tree.</li> <li>Select a folder, and click Sort Folders .</li> </ol>
Important information	<ul> <li>You must have project administrator permissions to create a custom sort. For details on assigning user group permissions, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>To view the changes in the test plan tree, click Refresh.</li> </ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
Folder Name	Sorts the subfolders alphabetically in the selected test subject folder.	
₩ 1	<b>Move Down Item/Move Up Item.</b> Moves the selected subfolder up or down within the parent folder.	
Custom Sort	Enables you to reorder the subfolders in a selected test subject folder.	
	Select a test subject folder in the left pane, and rearrange the subfolders in the right pane by dragging or using the vertical arrows.	

ALM (17.0) Page 371 of 831

### Paste Tests/Folders to Target Project Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to choose how ALM copies a test or test subject across projects.

To access	<ol> <li>In the test plan tree or grid, select a test or subject folder.</li> <li>Right-click and select <b>Copy</b>.</li> <li>Open another instance of ALM and log in to the project to which you want to paste the tests.</li> <li>Right-click and select <b>Paste</b>.</li> </ol>
Important information	To copy tests across projects, both projects must use the same ALM version and patch level.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Copy tests/test folders and link to existing related entities	ALM copies the tests or subject folders and pastes them into the target project. The copied tests or subject folders are linked to existing test resources and called tests with the same name and path. If a related test resource or a test does not exist in the target project, ALM copies it to the target project.
Copy tests/test folders and related entities	ALM copies the tests or subject folders along with the related test resources and called tests, and pastes them into the target project. If a related test resource or a called test already exists in the target project, the copied related test resource or called test is renamed to resolve the duplicate name.
Copy tests/test folders without copying related entities	ALM copies the tests or subject folders without copying the related test resources or called tests, and pastes them into the target project. The copied items are not linked to any related entities.

# Requirement and Test Coverage

This chapter includes:

ALM (17.0) Page 372 of 831

•	Requirement and Test Coverage Overview	.37	13
•	How to Create Coverage	37	<b>7</b> 4
•	Requirement and Test Coverage User Interface	.37	75

## Requirement and Test Coverage Overview

It is essential that the tests in your test plan meet your original requirements. To keep track of the relationship between your requirements and tests, you add links between them.

In the Test Plan module, you create requirement coverage by selecting requirements to link to a test. Requirement coverage assists you in assessing the impact of a change in the test or requirement. A test can cover more than one requirement.

Alternatively, in the Requirements module, you create test coverage by linking tests to a requirement. Test coverage assists you in assessing the impact of a change in the test or requirement. A requirement can be covered by more than one test.

Instead of covering each requirement only at the level of the test, you can cover a requirement by test configurations. A **test configuration** represents a specific use-case of a test. For example, a test configuration can specify a subset of data or a run-time environment that the test should use. Covering test configurations with requirements provides finer granularity for requirement coverage by enabling coverage by different use-cases of a test. For more details on test configurations, see "Test Configuration Overview" on page 417.

If you work with the **Business Models** module, you can link model entities to tests, either in the Test Plan module or in the Business Models module.

**Business Process Testing:** When creating coverage between requirements and business process tests, instead of covering each requirement only at the level of a test and/or its test configurations, you can also define coverage by a criterion. Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) creates a criterion for each business component and flow. You decide whether to include the criterion for calculating coverage. For more details on criteria, see the *Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide*.

**Note:** You can link requirements and tests to defects. This can help you ensure compliance with your testing needs throughout the application management process. If a requirement changes, you can immediately identify which tests and defects are affected, and who is responsible. For details, see "Defect Linkage" on page 714.

For task details, see "How to Create Coverage" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 373 of 831

### **How to Create Coverage**

The following steps describe how to create coverage by linking requirements to tests. Instead of covering each requirement only at the level of the test, you can cover a requirement by test configurations.

You can create coverage from the Requirements or the Test Plan module. It also describes how to examine the status of your requirements by understanding the breakdown of child requirements according to test coverage.

To learn more about creating coverage, see "Requirement and Test Coverage Overview" on the previous page.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336.

- "Link requirements to tests" below
- "Link tests to requirements" below
- "Analyze coverage" on the next page

#### **Link requirements to tests**

- 1. In the Test Plan module, select the **Test Plan Tree** view.
- 2. Select a test and click the **Req Coverage** tab. Click the **Select Req** button to display the requirements tree in the right pane. Add coverage to your selected requirements. For user interface details, see "Req Coverage Tab" on page 377.

#### **Link tests to requirements**

- 1. In the Requirements module, select the **Requirement Details** view.
- 2. Select a requirement and click the **Test Coverage** tab. Click the **Select** button to display the test plan tree in the right pane. Add coverage to your selected tests. For user interface details, see "Test Coverage Page" on page 385.

#### Tip:

To add coverage to multiple tests grouped in the same folder, select the folder and click **Add To Coverage**.

To associate multiple tests with a requirement when the tests are not grouped in the same folder, in the **Test Coverage** tab, filter the test cases (for example by **Test Name**). Add the matching tests by selecting the root folder of the filter, and clicking **Add To Coverage**.

ALM (17.0) Page 374 of 831

#### Analyze coverage

In the **Requirements** module, select **Coverage Analysis** from the **View** menu. Examine the status of your requirements and child requirements according to test coverage.

For user interface details, see "Coverage Analysis View" below.

## Requirement and Test Coverage User Interface

#### This section includes:

Coverage Analysis View	375
Req Coverage Tab	
Add Configuration Coverage Dialog Box	
Add Advanced Coverage Dialog Box	
Business Models Linkage Tab	
Test Coverage Page	
Analysis Settings Dialog Box	
Coverage Analysis Dialog Box	390
Add Criterion Coverage Dialog Box	

### Coverage Analysis View

This view enables you to examine the status of your requirements by displaying the breakdown of child requirements according to test coverage. You can set the coverage analysis by cycle, enabling you to view in the analysis only the coverage of runs that are assigned to specific cycles.

To access	In the <b>Requirements</b> module, select <b>Coverage Analysis</b> from the <b>View</b> menu.
Important information	By default, coverage is available only for the following requirement types: <b>Functional</b> , <b>Testing</b> , and <b>Undefined</b> .
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Coverage" on the previous page
See also	"Requirements Module Window" on page 211

ALM (17.0) Page 375 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<coverage analysis<="" th=""><th>Coverage Analysis fields. For field definitions, see     "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.</th></coverage>	Coverage Analysis fields. For field definitions, see     "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.
view common UI elements>	Coverage Analysis view menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Requirements Module Menus and Buttons" on page 214.
	Coverage Analysis icons. For icon descriptions, see     "Requirements Module Icons" on page 225.
Settings	Opens the Analysis Settings dialog box, enabling you to define the coverage analysis settings. For details, see "Analysis Settings Dialog Box" on page 389.
Legend	Displays the color coding used to indicate the direct cover status of the requirements and their children.
	A requirement status can be one of the following:
	Blocked. One or more tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of Blocked.
	• <b>Failed.</b> One or more tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of <b>Failed</b> , and none has an execution status of <b>Blocked</b> .
	No Run. All the tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of No Run.
	<ul> <li>Not Completed. One or more tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of Not Completed, and none has an execution status of Blocked or Failed.</li> <li>Alternatively, tests covered by the requirement have execution statuses of Passed and No Run.</li> </ul>
	Not Covered. The requirement has not been linked to a test.
	<ul> <li>Passed. All the tests covered by the requirement have an execution status of Passed.</li> </ul>
*	<b>Show.</b> Displays information panel tabs on the bottom of the requirement view. For details, see "Requirements Module Window" on page 211.

ALM (17.0) Page 376 of 831

## Req Coverage Tab

This tab enables you to view the requirements that are covered by a selected test in the test plan tree.

To access	In the <b>Test Plan</b> module, select the <b>Test Plan Tree</b> view. Select a test and click the <b>Req Coverage</b> tab.
Important information	<ul> <li>Requirement coverage is created automatically when you convert a requirement to a test. Therefore, even if you have not yet added requirement coverage, it may already exist. For details, see "Convert to Tests Wizard" on page 238.</li> <li>The following requirement types are set so that, by default, you cannot add coverage to them: Business, Folder, and Group.</li> </ul>
	To enable you to add coverage, you must enable test coverage for these requirement types. For details, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.
Relevant	"How to Create Coverage" on page 374
tasks	"How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419
See also	"Requirement and Test Coverage Overview" on page 373 "Test Configuration Overview" on page 417

### **Requirement Coverage Grid**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Select Req	Displays the requirements tree in the right pane, enabling you to add requirement coverage to a test. For details, see "Requirements Tree Pane" on page 379.
•	<b>Remove Selected.</b> Removes selected requirements from the coverage grid.
0	Refresh All. Refreshes the coverage grid.

ALM (17.0) Page 377 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the coverage grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
<pre><coverage grid=""></coverage></pre>	For field definitions, see "Requirements Module Fields" on page 227.
Coverage Mode	Indicates whether an entity is covered by selected test configurations or all test configurations.
Coverage Type	The type of coverage.
Entity Name	The name of the requirement.
Go To Requirement in Requirements Tree	Right-click a requirement in the coverage grid to go to the requirements tree in the Requirements module and highlight the selected requirement.
Show Full Path	Right-click a requirement in the coverage grid to display the location of the selected requirement in the requirements tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 378 of 831

### **Requirements Tree Pane**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
<b>(2)</b>	Add to Coverage. Adds requirement coverage to a specified test.	
	Includes the following options:	
	<ul> <li>Add to Coverage (Without Children). Adds selected requirement without its child requirements to the coverage grid. Alternatively, you can double-click or drag the selected requirement to the coverage grid.</li> <li>When the specified test contains more than one test configuration, the Add Configuration Coverage dialog box opens. For details, see "Add Configuration Coverage Dialog Box" on page 381.</li> <li>Add to Coverage (Include Children). Adds selected requirements, including their child requirements. The associated test configurations are added to the Test Configuration Settings pane.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Note:</b> Only child requirements that match the current filter and that belong to a type that supports test coverage are added to the coverage.	
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> When adding requirement coverage to a business process test, the Add Advanced Coverage dialog box opens. For details, see "Add Advanced Coverage Dialog Box" on page 382.	
<b>3</b>	Refresh. Refreshes the requirements tree.	
Q	Find. Searches for a specific requirement in the tree.	
	Type the name (or part of the name) of the requirement in the <b>Find</b> box and click <b>Find</b> . If the search is successful, the requirement is highlighted in the tree.	
7.	<b>Set Filter.</b> Filters and sorts the requirements in the requirements tree. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.	

ALM (17.0) Page 379 of 831

UI Element	Description
***************************************	<b>Go to Requirement by ID.</b> Opens the Go To Requirement dialog box, enabling you to find a specific requirement by <b>ReqID</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> You can go only to requirements that are in the current filter.
×	Close. Hides the requirements tree in the right pane.

### **Test Configuration Settings Tab**

This tab displays the test configurations associated with the requirement coverage. For details, see "Test Configuration Settings Tab " on page 437.

#### **Criterion Settings Tab**

This tab enables you to add or remove criterion of a selected covered test.

Important information	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For details, see the
	Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
•	<b>Add Criteria.</b> Opens the Add Criteria dialog box enabling you to add criteria to the criterion settings grid. For details, see "Add Criterion Coverage Dialog Box" on page 392.
•	<b>Remove Criteria.</b> Removes selected criteria from the criterion settings grid.
	<b>Note:</b> If the last criterion is removed, coverage reverts to test-level.
<b>©</b>	Refresh. Refreshes the criterion settings grid.

ALM (17.0) Page 380 of 831

## Add Configuration Coverage Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to add test configurations to coverage.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Test Plan module, select a test that contains more than one test configuration from the test plan tree. Click the Req Coverage tab.</li> <li>Click Select Req to display the Requirement Tree pane.</li> <li>Select a requirement. Click Add to coverage (Without Children) . The Add Configuration Coverage dialog box opens.</li> </ol>
Important information	<ul> <li>This dialog box opens only if the selected test contains more than one test configuration.</li> <li>If the root folder is selected, the Add to coverage (Without Children) button is disabled.</li> <li>Business Process Testing: When adding requirement coverage to a business process test, the Add Advanced Coverage dialog box opens. For details, see "Add Advanced Coverage Dialog Box" on the next page.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Coverage" on page 374
See also	"Coverage Analysis View" on page 375

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Name	The name of the test configuration.
Description	The description of the test configuration.
Don't show me this	Hides this dialog box.
dialog again	To reveal this dialog box, select <b>View &gt; Req Coverage &gt; Show Advanced Coverage dialog</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 381 of 831

### Add Advanced Coverage Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to add criteria and test configurations to coverage.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Test Plan module, select a business process test from the test plan tree. Click the Req Coverage tab.</li> <li>Click Select Req to display the Requirement Tree pane.</li> <li>Select a requirement. Click Add to coverage . The Add Advanced Coverage dialog box opens.</li> </ol>
Important information	<ul> <li>Business Process Testing: This dialog box is available only for business process tests.</li> <li>If the root folder is selected, the Add to coverage button is disabled.</li> <li>This dialog box opens only if the selected business process test contains criteria and test configurations.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Coverage" on page 374
See also	"Coverage Analysis View" on page 375

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Criteria	Enables you to select criteria.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .
Configurations	Enables you to select test configurations. For details, see the "Test Configuration Overview" on page 417.
Don't show me this dialog again	Hides this dialog box.  To reveal this dialog box, select View > Req Coverage > Show Advanced Coverage dialog.

### Business Models Linkage Tab

**Requirements module:** This tab enables you to view the business process model entities that are covered by a selected requirement in the requirements tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 382 of 831

**Test Plan module:** This tab enables you to view the business process model entities that are covered by a selected test in the test plan tree.

To access	In the Requirements module:
	Select the <b>Requirement Details</b> view, select a requirement, and click the <b>Business Models Linkage</b> tab.
	In the Test Plan module:
	Select the <b>Test Plan Tree</b> view, select a test (or a Business Process Testing flow), and click the <b>Business Models Linkage</b> tab.
Important information	Business models can be linked to tests automatically by converting representative requirements of model entities to tests.
Relevant tasks	"Link Requirements and Tests to Model Entities" on page 278
See also	"Business Process Models Overview" on page 274

### **Business Models Linkage Grid**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
2	<b>Add to Linkage.</b> Displays the business models tree in the right pane, enabling you to add business model entities to a test or requirement. For details, see "Business Models Tree Pane" on the next page.
<b>4</b>	<b>Remove from Linkage.</b> Removes selected model entities from the linkage grid.
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the linkage grid to display the most up-to-date information.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the linkage grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.

ALM (17.0) Page 383 of 831

UI Element	Description
Activities	Lists the business process model activities linked to the selected requirement or test.
Paths	Lists the business process model paths linked to the selected requirement or test.
Models	Lists the business process models linked to the selected requirement or test.
<li>kage grid&gt;</li>	Click a link in the grid to go to the model entity in the business models tree.
	For field definitions, see "Business Models Module Fields" on page 296.

### **Business Models Tree Pane**

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>(\$2</b> )	<b>Add to Linkage.</b> Links the selected model entity to the current requirement or test.
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also link model entities by double-clicking a model entity, or by dragging it from the business models tree to the linkage grid.
	<b>Show Entity Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected entity in read-only mode.
**************************************	<b>Go to Entity in Module Tree.</b> Navigates to the selected entity's location in that entity's module, and highlights the entity.
<b>©</b>	Refresh. Refreshes the business models tree.
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific model entity in the tree.
	Type the name (or part of the name) of the model entity in the <b>Find</b> box and click <b>Find</b> . If the search is successful, the entity is highlighted in the tree.

ALM (17.0) Page 384 of 831

UI Element	Description
7-	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the entities in the business models tree. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
****	<b>Go to Model Folder by ID.</b> Opens the Go To Model dialog box, enabling you to find a specific model by Model ID.
	<b>Note:</b> You can only go to models that are in the current filter.
×	Close. Hides the business models tree in the right pane.

## Test Coverage Page

This page enables you to view the tests that are covering a selected requirement in the requirements tree.

To access	In the <b>Requirements</b> module, select the <b>Requirement Details</b> view. Select a requirement and click the <b>Test Coverage</b> tab.
Important information	Test coverage is created automatically when you generate a test from a requirement. Therefore, even if you have not yet added test coverage, it may already exist. For details, see "Convert to Tests Wizard" on page 238
	<ul> <li>The following requirement types are set so that, by default, you cannot add coverage to them: Business, Folder, and Group.</li> </ul>
	To enable you to add coverage, you must enable test coverage for these requirement types. For details, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Coverage" on page 374
See also	"Requirement and Test Coverage Overview" on page 373

ALM (17.0) Page 385 of 831

### **Test Coverage Grid**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Select	<b>Select Tests.</b> Displays the test plan tree in the right pane, enabling you to add test coverage to a requirement. For details, see "Test Plan Tree Pane" on the next page.
<b>&amp;</b>	<b>Remove From Coverage.</b> Removes selected tests from the coverage grid.
	Caution: Deleting coverage in full coverage mode may also delete coverage from child requirements.
Status Filter	Filters the coverage grid by status type.
<b>②</b>	Refresh All. Refreshes the coverage grid.
₹.	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the tests in the coverage grid. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the coverage grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Full Coverage	Shows the test coverage of all the children of the selected requirement.
<coverage grid=""></coverage>	For field definitions, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.
Coverage Type	The type of coverage.
<b>Entity Name</b>	The name of the test.
Coverage Status	The current execution status of the test.

ALM (17.0) Page 386 of 831

UI Element	Description
Coverage Mode	Indicates whether the test coverage includes all the test configurations associated with a selected test, or specific test configurations. The value in this column can be <b>Selected Configurations</b> or <b>All Configurations</b> .
Go To Test in Test Lab	Right-click a test in the coverage grid to go to the Execution Grid in the Test Lab module and highlight the selected test.
Go To Test in Test Plan	Right-click a test in the coverage grid to go to the test plan tree in the Test Plan module and highlight the selected test.
* *	<b>Show/Hide.</b> Shows/hides the lower pane of the Test Coverage page.

#### **Test Plan Tree Pane**

This pane enables you to add tests to the requirement's test coverage. When adding tests, ALM also adds the associated test configurations displayed in the Test Configurations pane.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>\( \frac{1}{2} \)</b>	<b>Add to Coverage.</b> Adds selected test including its associated test configurations to the requirement's test coverage. Alternatively, you can double-click or drag the selected test to the test coverage grid.
	<b>Note:</b> If you select a folder, only tests that match your current filter are added to the test coverage.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> When adding a business process test, the Add Criterion Coverage dialog box opens. For details, see "Add Criterion Coverage Dialog Box" on page 392.
	<b>Tip:</b> To add selected configurations of a test to the requirement's test coverage, add coverage from the Test Configurations pane.

ALM (17.0) Page 387 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Show Test Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected test in read-only mode.
+ 200	<b>Go to Test in Module Tree.</b> Navigates to the selected test's location in the Test Plan module, and highlights the test.
<b>©</b>	Refresh All. Refreshes the requirements tree.
7-	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the tests in the tree. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific test in the tree.
	Type the name (or part of the name) of the test in the Find box and click <b>Find</b> . If the search is successful, the test is highlighted in the tree.
*30	<b>Go to Test by ID.</b> Opens the Go To Test dialog box, enabling you to find a specific test by <b>Test ID</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> You can only go to tests that are in the current filter.
×	Close. Hides the Test Plan Tree pane.
* *	Show/Hide. Shows/hides the Test Configurations pane.

#### **Test Configurations Pane**

This pane enables you to add selected test configurations to the requirement's test coverage. For details, see "Test Configurations Pane" on page 437.

#### **Coverage Chart tab**

This tab displays a pie chart which graphically shows the run status of the tests in the coverage grid.

#### **Test Configuration Status tab**

This tab displays the status of the configurations associated with a covered test. For details, see "Test Configuration Status Tab" on page 439.

ALM (17.0) Page 388 of 831

### **Criterion Settings tab**

This tab enables you to add or remove criterion of a selected covered test.

Important information	Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .
-----------------------	--

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
•	<b>Add Criteria.</b> Opens the Add Criteria dialog box enabling you to add criteria to the criterion settings grid. For details, see "Add Criterion Coverage Dialog Box" on page 392.
1	<b>Remove Criteria.</b> Removes selected criteria from the criterion settings grid.
<b>©</b>	Refresh. Refreshes the criterion settings grid.

## **Analysis Settings Dialog Box**

This dialog box displays the coverage status for a requirement and its children according to the current analysis settings.

To access	In the <b>Coverage Analysis</b> view, click the <b>Settings</b> button.
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Coverage" on page 374
See also	"Coverage Analysis View" on page 375

ALM (17.0) Page 389 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Elements	Description
Coverage Analysis	Calculates the current coverage status of the requirements based on the <b>Direct Cover Status</b> field values. The status is graphically displayed under the <b>Coverage Analysis</b> field of the Coverage Analysis view.
	For more details on the Direct Cover Status field, see "Direct Cover Status" on page 230.
	For more details on the Coverage Analysis field, see "Coverage Analysis" on page 229.
Execution Analysis	Calculates the coverage status of the requirements based on the runs of the covering tests that were run in the selected cycles. The Execution Analysis option does not use the <b>Direct Cover Status</b> field in its calculations.
	Tests that were not assigned to run in any of the selected cycles are assigned the status <b>No Run</b> . Requirements not covered by any tests are not counted in the analysis.
	In the <b>Execution Analysis</b> box, click the arrow button. The releases tree opens. Expand the tree and select the cycles for which you want to analyze coverage.
	The status is graphically displayed under the <b>Coverage Analysis</b> field of the Coverage Analysis view. For more details on the <b>Coverage Analysis</b> field, see "Coverage Analysis" on page 229.
	Note: When the Execution Analysis option is selected, the Direct Cover Status field is unavailable in the Coverage Analysis view.

## Coverage Analysis Dialog Box

This dialog box displays the coverage status for a requirement and its children according to the current filter.

To access In the Coverage Analysis view, right-click a requirement and choose Coverage Analysis.	To access
--	-----------

ALM (17.0) Page 390 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Create Coverage" on page 374
See also	"Coverage Analysis View" on page 375

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
<graph area&gt;</graph 	Displays the coverage status for a selected requirement and its children.
	Click a section in the graph to display a list of child requirements with the selected status.
	From the list, you can select a requirement and click <b>Go To</b> to highlight it in the requirements tree.
	<b>Example:</b> Clicking the <b>Failed</b> area lists the requirements with the status of Failed.
Copy to Clipboard	Copies a snapshot of the Coverage Analysis dialog box to the Clipboard.
Add Tests Coverage	Extends the dialog box and displays the Test Coverage Chart. This pie chart graphically displays the full test coverage for the requirement, grouped according to test status.
	Click a section in the chart to view the list of tests with the selected status that cover the requirement and its children. The Tests Coverage dialog box opens with the <b>Status Filter</b> set to the status of the area you selected in the chart. For details, see "Test Coverage Page" on page 385.
	<b>Note:</b> If a parent requirement has several children all of which cover the same test, that test is included only once in the parent requirement's Tests Coverage Chart.

ALM (17.0) Page 391 of 831

## Add Criterion Coverage Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to add criteria for a test.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Requirements module's Requirement Details view, select a requirement from the requirements tree. Click the Test Coverage tab. Click Select to display the Test Plan Tree pane on the right-side of the window.</li> <li>In the Test Plan Tree pane, select a business process test and click Add to coverage . Alternatively, in the Test Configurations pane, select a test configuration of a business process test and click Add configurations to coverage . The Add Criterion Coverage dialog box opens.</li> </ol>
Important information	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for Business Process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Coverage" on page 374
See also	"Coverage Analysis View" on page 375

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Name	The name of the criterion.
Description	The description of the criterion.
Don't show me this dialog again	Hides this dialog box.
ulalog agaili	To reveal this dialog box, select <b>View &gt; Test Coverage &gt; Show Add Criterion Coverage</b> .

# **Test Parameters**

This chapter includes:

•	Test Parameters Overview	393
•	How to Use Test Parameters	393
•	Test Parameters User Interface	395

ALM (17.0) Page 392 of 831

### **Test Parameters Overview**

You can add parameters to your tests. A **test parameter** is a variable that can be assigned a value outside the test from which it is defined. Using parameters can increase the flexibility of your tests by enabling you to run the same test repeatedly with different data each time.

When working with a manual test, you can add parameters to the design steps from within the test or you can add parameters by calling them from other tests. This is useful if you have common steps you often want to perform as part of other tests. For example, you can create a template test **Login\_Template** that logs a user in when you start the application. You need to call this test at the beginning of each test. In some cases, you will want to log in as a regular user while in others, you will need to log in as the project administrator.

For this purpose, you can create two parameters, <<<user name>>> and <<<<p>sysword>>>, and change the values according to the type of test that is calling **Login\_Template**. If the most common login is a regular user, you can set the default values for the parameters to a regular user name and password. For details on calling manual tests, see "How to Design Test Steps" on page 404.

When working with an automated test, you can define parameters for a test script from within the test or you can load parameters from a shared test resource file. For details on using test resources, see "How to Use Test Resources" on page 453.

For task details, see "How to Use Test Parameters" below

### How to Use Test Parameters

This task describes how to work with test parameters.

To learn more about test parameters, see "Test Parameters Overview" above.

**Business Process Testing/UFT One:** When working with a **business-process** or **GUI-Test** test type, different options are available for working with test parameters. For details, see the *Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide*, and the *Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide*.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" on the next page
- "Define test parameters" on the next page
- "Add parameters to a design step" on the next page
- "Assign actual values to parameters" on the next page

ALM (17.0) Page 393 of 831

#### 1. Prerequisites

A manual test is defined in the test plan tree. For details, see "How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336.

#### 2. Define test parameters

In the Parameters tab, plan and define the test parameters you will use in the test design steps. For user interface details, see "New Test Parameter/Test Parameter Details Dialog Box" on page 399.

#### 3. Add parameters to a design step

While creating design steps, click **Insert Parameter** to add a parameter to a design step. The Parameters dialog box opens. For user interface details, see "Parameters Tab/Parameters Dialog Box" on the next page.

Alternatively, in the description or expected result of a design step, type a new or existing parameter name, using the syntax <<<pre>parameter name
parameter <<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<pre>parameter <<<<p>parameter <<</p>
parameter 
parame

#### 4. Assign actual values to parameters

Before you run a test, ALM prompts you to assign actual values to the parameters included in the test. The **actual value** is the data that is used during the test run. You can take the parameter default values and use them as actual values.

ALM prompts you to assign actual values at three stages of designing your test. For user interface details, see "Called Test Parameters/Parameters of Test Dialog Box" on page 401.

According to your testing policy, you can assign actual values at any of these stages:

- When you call a test with parameters. If you assign actual values to parameters when you call a test, the values are automatically applied to each test instance that you create from the calling test.
- When you create a test instance. If you assign actual values to parameters when you create a test instance, the values are automatically applied to each run of the test instance. You can also assign actual values to test instances in the Execution Settings view of a test instance. see "Test Instance Details Execution Settings View" on page 543.
- When you run a test. If you assign actual values to parameters for a test

ALM (17.0) Page 394 of 831

run, the values apply to that test run only. If you do not assign actual values at this stage, the test will run with null values.

At each of these stages, you can only assign values to parameters that have not already been assigned values.

### **Test Parameters User Interface**

#### This section includes:

•	Parameters Tab/Parameters Dialog Box	395
	New Test Parameter/Test Parameter Details Dialog Box	.399
•	Called Test Parameters/Parameters of Test Dialog Box	.401

### Parameters Tab/Parameters Dialog Box

The Parameters tab enables you to create and view test parameters.

The Parameters dialog box enables you to insert test parameters in a test step.

To access	Parameters tab:
	In the test plan tree, select a test, and click the <b>Parameters</b> tab.
	Parameters dialog box:
	In the test plan tree, select a test (other than a business process test or flow) and click the <b>Design Steps</b> tab. Double-click a design step and position the cursor in the Description or Expected Result field. Click <b>Insert Parameter</b>
Important information	After you select a parameter in the Parameters dialog box, the parameter is inserted at the cursor location in the design step, using the syntax << <pre>parameter name&gt;&gt;&gt;.</pre>
Relevant tasks	<ul> <li>"How to Use Test Parameters" on page 393</li> <li>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</li> </ul>
See also	"Test Parameters Overview" on page 393

ALM (17.0) Page 395 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
****	<b>Go To Resource.</b> Goes to the test resources tree and highlights the selected resource.
	Available for: Automated test types
	<b>Resource Preview.</b> Displays the content of the selected test resource.
	Available for: Automated test types
<b>\(\xi_1\)</b>	Map Parameters. Opens the Map Parameters dialog box, enabling you to map the parameter names to the column names in the selected test resource file.
	Under the <b>Mapped Value</b> column, type the test resource column name for each parameter name.
	Available for: Automated test types
New Parameter	<b>New Parameter.</b> Opens the New Test Parameter dialog box, enabling you to define a new parameter. For details, see "New Test Parameter/Test Parameter Details Dialog Box" on page 399.
×	<b>Delete.</b> Deletes the currently selected parameter. If you delete a parameter that is included in a design step, the parameter in the design step is replaced by regular text, using the syntax: <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre>parameter name&gt;</pre>.</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
<b>3</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the test parameter so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
₹.	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Opens the Filter Test Parameters dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort the test parameters in the test parameter grid. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields are displayed and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.

ALM (17.0) Page 396 of 831

UI Element	Description	
	Parameter Details. Opens the Test Parameter Details dialog box, displaying the details of the selected parameter. For details, see "New Test Parameter/Test Parameter Details Dialog Box" on page 399.	
<b>↑</b> r	<b>Move Up.</b> Moves the selected parameter up in the list.	
	<b>Tip:</b> In other tabs and dialog boxes, such as the in Business Process Testing Iteration pages, parameters are displayed according to the order defined in the Parameters page.	
	<b>Available for</b> : The BUSINESS-PROCESS, FLOW, MANUAL, QAINSPECT_TEST, QUICKTEST_TEST, SERVICE-TEST, SYSTEM-TEST, and VAPI-XP-TEST test types	
<b>4</b>	<b>Move Down.</b> Moves the selected parameter down in the list.	
	<b>Tip:</b> In other tabs and dialog boxes, such as the in Business Process Testing Iteration pages, parameters are displayed according to the order defined in the Parameters page.	
	<b>Available for</b> : The BUSINESS-PROCESS, FLOW, MANUAL, QAINSPECT_TEST, QUICKTEST_TEST, SERVICE-TEST, SYSTEM-TEST, and VAPI-XP-TEST test types	
<b>Pata</b> Resource  Specifies the name of an external Microsoft Excel file contains sets of parameter values for each configurate test. Used only for configurations defined to access of data. For task information, see "How to Associate Dynon page 422		
	<b>Available from</b> : Parameters tab from Test Plan module. This field is not available when selecting the <b>Parameters</b> tab from the Test Script tab in the Test Plan module.	
	<b>Available for</b> : The BUSINESS-PROCESS, FLOW, MANUAL, QAINSPECT_TEST, QUICKTEST_TEST, SERVICE-TEST, SYSTEM-TEST, and VAPI-XP-TEST test types	

ALM (17.0) Page 397 of 831

UI Element	Description
*30	<b>Go To Resource.</b> For use with configurations that access dynamic data. Opens the resource in the Test Resources module.
	<b>Available from</b> : Parameters tab from Test Plan module. This field is not available when selecting the <b>Parameters</b> tab from the Test Script tab in the Test Plan module.
	<b>Available for</b> : The BUSINESS-PROCESS, FLOW, MANUAL, QAINSPECT_TEST, QUICKTEST_TEST, SERVICE-TEST, SYSTEM-TEST, and VAPI-XP-TEST test types
	<b>Resource Preview.</b> For use with configurations that access dynamic data. Enables you to preview the actual data that will be used with the configuration when the test runs. The external data table resource is specified in <b>Data Resource</b> in the Resource Preview dialog box.
	The Resource Preview dialog box is similar to the Resource Viewer tab in the Test Resources module. For user interface details, see the <i>Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management User Guide</i> .
	<b>Available from</b> : Parameters tab from Test Plan module. This field is not available when selecting the <b>Parameters</b> tab from the Test Script tab in the Test Plan module.
	<b>Available for</b> : The BUSINESS-PROCESS, FLOW, MANUAL, QAINSPECT_TEST, QUICKTEST_TEST, SERVICE-TEST, SYSTEM-TEST, and VAPI-XP-TEST test types
<b>3</b>	Map Parameters. For use with configurations that access dynamic data. Enables you to specify sets of parameter values from an external Microsoft Excel file by mapping the parameter names in the Excel file to the parameter names in ALM. For task details, see "How to Associate Dynamic Data" on page 422.
	<b>Available from</b> : Parameters tab from Test Plan module. This button is not available when selecting the <b>Parameters</b> tab from the Test Script tab in the Test Plan module.
	<b>Available for</b> : The BUSINESS-PROCESS, FLOW, MANUAL, QAINSPECT_TEST, QUICKTEST_TEST, SERVICE-TEST, SYSTEM-TEST, and VAPI-XP-TEST test types

ALM (17.0) Page 398 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Sort By	Specifies the order in which the parameters are listed, as defined in the Set Filter dialog box. For user interface details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.	
<test parameter fields&gt;</test 	For details on the fields available for test parameters, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.	
Data Resource	Enables you to load a test resource file from the test resources tree. For more details on test resources, see "How to Use Test Resources" on page 453.	
	<b>Note:</b> This option is available only for automated test types.	
	Caution: If a test resource was assigned to the parameter but subsequently deleted, the <b>Data Resource</b> field will be read-only and a broken relation image will be displayed.	
Default Value	The default value of the parameter.	
Description	The description of the parameter.	
Used	Indicates whether the parameter is included in a design step.	

# New Test Parameter/Test Parameter Details Dialog Box

The New Test Parameter dialog box enables you to define a test parameter.

The Test Parameter Details dialog box enables you to view and modify test parameter details.

To access	New Test Parameter:
	In the test plan tree, select a test and click the <b>Parameters</b> tab. Click the <b>New Parameter</b> button. The New Test Parameter dialog box opens.
	Test Parameter Details:
	In the test plan tree, select a test and click the <b>Parameters</b> tab. Select a parameter and click the <b>Parameter Details</b> button.

ALM (17.0) Page 399 of 831

Important Information	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> When working with a Business Process test type, different options are available for working with test parameters.
Relevant tasks	<ul> <li>"How to Use Test Parameters" on page 393</li> <li>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</li> </ul>
See also	"Test Parameters Overview" on page 393

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	Available from: Test Parameter Details dialog box
	<b>First/Previous/Next/Last Entity.</b> Allows you to browse through the test parameters.
	Available from: Test Parameter Details dialog box
AB.	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<u>₽</u>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
AR.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Details tab	For details on the fields available for test parameters, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.
Default	The default value of the parameter.
Value	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Description	The description of the parameter.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 400 of 831

# Called Test Parameters/Parameters of Test Dialog Box

The Called Test Parameters dialog box enables you to view and assign actual values for parameters included in a called test.

The Parameters of Test dialog box enables you to assign actual values for parameters in test instances or test runs.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>In the Test Plan module, select a test and click the Design Steps tab. Right-click a step and select Call to Test. Select a test. If the selected test includes parameters, the Called Test Parameters dialog box opens.</li> <li>In the Test Plan module, select a test and click the Design Steps tab. Right-click a step that contains a call to a test, and select Called Test Parameters. The Called Test Parameters dialog box opens.</li> <li>In the Test Lab module, run a test with parameters. The Parameters of Test dialog box prompts you to assign actual values to the parameters.</li> </ul>
Important information	Only parameters for which you have not already assigned actual values are displayed.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Parameters" on page 393
See also	"Test Parameters Overview" on page 393

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields are displayed in the dialog box and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Copy Default Values	Replaces the values in the Actual Value column with values in the Default Value column for the currently selected parameters.
Used	Indicates whether the parameter is included in a design step.
Parameter Name	The name of the parameter.

ALM (17.0) Page 401 of 831

UI Element	Description
Default Value	The default value of the parameter.
Actual Value	The actual value that is used for the parameter during the test run.
	Type the actual value in the Actual Value column or tab.
Description	The description of the parameter.

# **Test Design**

This chapter includes:

Test Design Overview	402
Test Automation	403
How to Design Test Steps	404
Design Steps User Interface	406

# **Test Design Overview**

After you add a test to the test plan tree, you build the test by defining design steps. For details, see "How to Design Test Steps" on page 404.

After you define the test steps, decide whether to perform the test manually or to automate it.

For manual tests you define steps, execute them on your application, and record the results of each step. Use manual tests in cases where the test requires a response by the tester, for usability tests, onetime tests, tests that need to be run immediately, tests requiring knowledge of the application, and tests without predictable results.

For example, in the flight reservation application, tests that check if a dialog box is user-friendly require user response. Therefore, you should make these tests manual.

For automated tests, the testing expert can use the design steps as the basis for creating the detailed test script. Automated tests require that you create automated test scripts using Micro Focus testing tools, or third-party testing tools. For details on automating tests, see "Test Automation" on the next page.

As part of test design, you can include a call to another manual test. When you run the calling test, it includes the steps from the called test. This is useful if you have common steps you often want to perform as part of other tests.

ALM (17.0) Page 402 of 831

For example, suppose you want to include a login step in a number of different tests. You can create a test **Login\_Template** that logs in a user when you start your application. You can call this test at the beginning of each test.

Called tests can include test parameters. These are useful if you want to run the called test with different data according to the type of test that is calling it. For details on using parameters in manual tests, see "Test Parameters Overview" on page 393.

For task details, see "How to Design Test Steps" on the next page.

### **Test Automation**

Test planning involves deciding which tests to automate. If you choose to automate a test, you can generate a test script and run the test using UFT One, LoadRunner, or Visual API-XP.

Automating a test allows unattended execution of the test at high speed. It also makes the test reusable and repeatable. For example, you automate functional, benchmark, unit, stress and load tests, as well as tests requiring detailed information about applications.

Consider the following issues when deciding whether to automate a test.

### **Frequency of Execution**

Tests that will run with each new version of your application are good candidates for automation. These include sanity tests that check basic functionality across an entire application. Each time there is a new version of the application, you run these tests to check the stability of the new version, before proceeding to more indepth testing.

Tests that use multiple data values for the same operation (data-driven tests) are also good candidates for automation. Running the same test manually—each time with a different set of input data—can be tedious and ineffective. By creating an automated data-driven test, you can run a single test with multiple sets of data.

### Stress/Load Testing

It is also recommended that you automate tests that are run many times (stress tests) and tests that check a multi-user client/server system (load tests). For example, suppose a test must be repeated a thousand times. Running the test manually would be extremely impractical. In this case, you can create a test that runs a thousand iterations.

#### When Not to Automate Tests

Generally, the more user involvement a test requires, the less appropriate it is to automate. The following describes test cases that should not be automated:

ALM (17.0) Page 403 of 831

- Usability tests—tests providing usage models that check how easy the application is to use.
- Tests that you only have to run once.
- Tests that you need to run immediately.
- Tests based on user intuition and knowledge of the application.
- Tests with no predictable results.

# **How to Design Test Steps**

After adding tests to the test plan tree, describe the detailed, step-by-step instructions the tester should perform to complete a test. Each test step includes a description of an action.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336.

To learn more about test design, see "Test Design Overview" on page 402.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" below
- "Create test steps" below
- "Call a template test optional" on the next page
- "Generate an automated test optional" on page 406
- "Results" on page 406

### 1. Prerequisites

Tests, and basic test information, are defined in the test plan tree. For task details on creating tests, see "How to Create Tests" on page 339.

### 2. Create test steps

Describe the steps a tester must perform to run a test. A test step includes the actions to perform on your application, the input to enter, and the expected results.

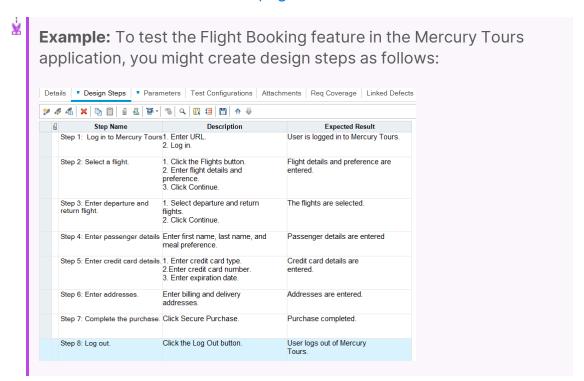
### To create test steps:

- a. In the Test Plan module, select **View > Test Plan Tree**, and select a test.
- b. Click the **Design Steps** tab.
- c. If there are existing design steps, select the step below which you want to add a new step.
- d. Click **New Step** . Fill in the fields in the Design Step Details dialog box. For user interface details, see "Design Steps Tab/Design Step Details Dialog"

ALM (17.0) Page 404 of 831

### Box" on page 407.

e. To add a parameter to a design step, in the Design Step Details dialog box, click **Insert Parameter**. For details on working with test parameters, see "How to Use Test Parameters" on page 393.



### 3. Call a template test - optional

To include commonly used instructions in your test, for example Log in to the application, you can call a template test from within your test that includes common instructions.

**Note:** For details on creating template tests, see "How to Create Tests" on page 339.

### To call a template test:

- a. Select the test in which you want to include a template test.
- b. Click the **Design Steps** tab.
- c. If there are existing design steps, select the step below which you want to call a template test.
- d. Click Call to Test 3.
- e. In the Select Test dialog box, select the test that you want to call. For user interface details, see "Select Test Dialog Box" on page 414.

ALM (17.0) Page 405 of 831

A call to the selected template test is inserted below the selected step. When you run the test, the template test's design steps are listed accordingly.

### 4. Generate an automated test – optional

After you have created steps for a manual test, you can generate a test script skeleton in which you can write scripts to run the test as an automated test.

No

#### Note:

- You can generate an automated test before designing test steps, or by selecting an automated test type when you create the test.
- For considerations on whether or not to automate a test, see "Test Automation" on page 403.
- For a list of automated test types, see "Test Types" on page 342.

### To generate an automated test:

In the Design Steps tab, click **Generate Script** and choose an automated test type to which to convert.

Any text that appeared in the steps of the manual test is listed as comments in the generated test script. If the manual test has parameters, they are also listed as comment text.



**Example:** In the flight reservation application, you can automate a test that checks whether the login mechanism works. After adding test steps, you create a test script. Then, using UFT One GUI tests, you complete the automated test script.

#### 5. Results

The design steps that you add appear in the Design Steps tab. The first time you add design steps to a test, a footprint papears in the test plan tree next to the test icon, indicating that steps were defined for the test.

# **Design Steps User Interface**

#### This section includes:

Design Steps Tab/Design Step Details Dialog Box	407
Test Script Tab	
Select Test Dialog Box	
Paste Design Steps to Target Project Dialog Box	
Critoria Tab	116

ALM (17.0) Page 406 of 831

# Design Steps Tab/Design Step Details Dialog Box

The Design Steps tab enables you to view and edit design steps for the selected test. The Design Step Details dialog box enables you to create and edit individual design steps.

To access	<b>Design Steps tab:</b> In the Test Plan module, select a test in the test plan tree, and click the <b>Design Steps</b> tab.
	<b>Design Step Details dialog box:</b> In the Test Plan module, select a test in the test plan tree, and click the <b>Design Steps</b> tab. Then use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Right-click the design steps grid, or a design step, and select</li> <li>New Step.</li> </ul>
	Right-click a design step and select <b>Edit Step</b> .
Important information	<ul> <li>If you apply formatting to a parameter name in a design step, you must apply the same formatting to the entire parameter name, including the &lt;&lt;&lt; and &gt;&gt;&gt; characters. For example, if you want to italicize the parameter password, you must italicize the entire string &lt;&lt;<pre>password&gt;&gt;&gt; and not just the word password</pre></li> <li>Specifying less than 2,500 characters in user-defined fields in this tab or dialog box can improve performance.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Design Test Steps" on page 404
See also	"Test Design Overview" on page 402

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	Available from: Design Step Details dialog box
	Allows you to browse through design steps.
	Available from: Design Step Details dialog box

ALM (17.0) Page 407 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
4 <del>5</del>	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
	Available from: Design Step Details dialog box
45	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	Available from: Design Step Details dialog box
<b>₽</b>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
	Available from: Design Step Details dialog box
<b>*</b>	<b>New Step.</b> Creates a new design step in the Design Step Editor dialog box.
	The new step is added below the selected step.
<b>∅</b>	<b>Edit Step.</b> Opens the selected design step in the Design Step Editor dialog box.
	Available from: Design Steps tab
4123	<b>Renumber Steps.</b> Renumbers the design steps sequentially. Use this command after you rearrange steps.
	Available from: Design Steps tab
×	Delete Selected. Deletes the selected design steps.
	<b>Copy/Paste Steps.</b> Copies the selected design steps and pastes them to another test in the same project or in another project. The copied design step is inserted above the selected step.
	When you paste design steps to another project, the Paste Design Steps to Target Project dialog box opens. For user interface details, see "Paste Design Steps to Target Project Dialog Box" on page 415.
	<b>Note:</b> Parameters included in the design step are copied to the target test.
	Available from: Design Steps tab

ALM (17.0) Page 408 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
<u> </u>	<b>Attachments.</b> Opens the Attachments page, enabling you to add attachments to the selected design step. For user interface details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
	After you add an attachment, the licon displays in the Design Steps grid, next to the appropriate design step.
	<b>Note:</b> If you add an attachment to a design step, a copy of the attachment is made every time the test is run.
<b>3</b>	<b>Call to Test.</b> Opens the Select Test dialog box, enabling you to call another manual test. For user interface details, see "Select Test Dialog Box" on page 414. The call to the test is inserted as a new design step below the selected step.
	<b>Tip:</b> To return to the calling test, click in the upper left corner of the design step grid.
	Available from: Design Steps tab
<b>₽</b>	<b>Generate Script.</b> Enables you to convert the test to an automated test type that is run by the applicable automatic testing tool. For considerations on whether or not to automate a test, see "Test Automation" on page 403.
	For reference details, see "Test Types" on page 342.
	ALM generates a test script skeleton based on the current design steps.
	The test icon next to the test you automated is replaced with the automated test icon.
	Note:
	<ul> <li>After automating a test, you cannot convert it back to the MANUAL test type.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For automated test types other than FLOW, you can use this button to select a different testing tool.</li> </ul>
	Available from: Design Steps tab

ALM (17.0) Page 409 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
<b>**</b>	Insert Parameter. Opens the Parameters dialog box, enabling you to insert a test parameter in the <b>Description</b> or <b>Expected Result</b> field. The parameter is inserted at the cursor position. For user interface details, see "Parameters Tab/Parameters Dialog Box" on page 395.
Q	<b>Find Text.</b> In the Design Steps tab, opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to find text in specific fields. For user interface details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
	<b>Find/Replace Text.</b> In the Design Step Details dialog box, opens the Find & Replace dialog box, enabling you to find or replace a specified string in the selected field.
	Select Columns. Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to define which columns appear in the grid, and the order in which they appear. For user interface details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	Available from: Design Steps tab
<b>=</b>	<b>Adjust Rows Height.</b> Adjusts the row size of the steps in a test. This enables you to view all the text in the Description or Expected Result columns if the text is long.
	<b>Tip:</b> To resize a single step, position the mouse in the gray sidebar on the gridline below the step. The cursor changes to a vertical arrow. Drag the gridline up or down.
	Available from: Design Steps tab
	<b>Save Steps.</b> Saves the design steps in the project. If you are typing long text, use the <b>Save Steps</b> button to prevent data loss.
₹ ♠	<b>Move Down/Move Up.</b> Moves the selected design step up or down in the design steps grid.
	<b>Tip:</b> Alternatively, select a design step and drag it to a new position.

ALM (17.0) Page 410 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
<b>(-</b>	<b>Back.</b> Returns to the test that called the currently-open template test. For task details on inserting calls to template tests, see "Call a template test – optional" on page 405. <b>Available from:</b> Design Steps tab
<design steps<="" th=""><th>Displays design steps that are included in the selected test.</th></design>	Displays design steps that are included in the selected test.
grid>	Available from: Design Steps tab
Attachments	Enables you to add attachments that provide additional information about the design step. For user interface details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
	Available from: Design Step Details dialog box
Description	<ul> <li>Note:         <ul> <li>Test parameters included in the Description field are surrounded by &lt;&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;&gt; brackets.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Design Steps Tab: If a step is a call to another test, the Description field displays a link to the called test, and actual values of the parameters included in the called test. To edit actual values of the called test parameters, right-click the link, and choose Called Test Parameters.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Tip:</li> <li>Clicking in this field displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.</li> <li>Specifying less than 2,500 characters in this field can improve performance.</li> </ul>
Details	Design step details. Required fields are displayed in red. <b>Available from:</b> Design Step Details dialog box

ALM (17.0) Page 411 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Expected Result	<ul> <li>Tip:         <ul> <li>Clicking in this field displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.</li> <li>Test parameters included in the Expected Result field are surrounded by &lt;&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;&gt; brackets.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Specifying less than 2,500 characters in this field can improve performance.</li> </ul>
Step Name	The name of the step. <b>Default value:</b> The sequential number of the design step. For example, Step 1 if you are adding a step to a test for the first time.
	Note: If a step is a call to another test, the <b>Step Name</b> field displays a link to the called test, and actual values of the parameters included in the called test. To edit actual values of the called test parameters, right-click the link, and choose <b>Called Test Parameters</b> .

# Test Script Tab

This tab contains the script run by the testing tool designated for the selected test.

To access	In the test plan tree, select a test, and click the <b>Test Script</b> tab.
	Available from: Automated test types

ALM (17.0) Page 412 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>For details on the user interface for system tests, see "Test Script Tab - System Tests" on page 447.</li> <li>For details on the user interface for UFT Developer tests, see "Test Script Tab - UFT Developer Tests" on page 451.</li> <li>The Test Script tab is populated with elements designed by the applicable testing tool, such as UFT One or UFT Developer. For details, see the documentation for the testing tool.</li> </ul>
	<b>Note:</b> For UFT One, when you first create an automated test, only the <b>Launch</b> button is displayed.
	<ul> <li>You can view API tests only if you have installed the appropriate add-in from the Application Lifecycle Management Add-ins page. For more details on installing add-ins, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Installation and Upgrade Guide.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	<ul> <li>"How to Design Test Steps" on page 404</li> <li>"How to Create and Import UFT Developer Tests" on page 449</li> <li>"How to Create System Tests" on page 446</li> </ul>
See also	"Test Automation" on page 403

User interface elements are described below by testing tool.

### **UFT One and API Tests**

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
Launch	Displays the testing script in the applicable testing tool.

### **System Tests**

See "Test Script Tab - System Tests" on page 447.

## **UFT Developer Tests**

See "Test Script Tab - UFT Developer Tests" on page 451.

ALM (17.0) Page 413 of 831

# Select Test Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to select a manual test that is called by a design step.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Test Plan module, select a test in the test plan tree, and click the <b>Design Steps</b> tab.</li> <li>Right-click the design step below which you want to add a call to a manual test, and select <b>Call to Test</b>.</li> </ol>
Important information	If the called test contains parameters, the Called Test Parameters dialog box opens, enabling you to set actual parameter values. The actual values are used by default in test instances created from the current test. For user interface details, see "Called Test Parameters/Parameters of Test Dialog Box" on page 401.
Relevant tasks	"How to Design Test Steps" on page 404
See also	"Test Design Overview" on page 402

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
	<b>Show Entity Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected entity in read-only mode.
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the test tree so that it displays the most up-to-date tests.
7.	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Opens the Filter Tests dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort the tests in the test plan tree. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Q.	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific test in the test plan tree.  Type the name of the test in the <b>Find</b> box and click the <b>Find</b> button. If the search is successful, the test is highlighted in the tree. Click the <b>Find</b> button again to highlight the next match.
***************************************	<b>Go To Test By ID.</b> Opens the Go To Test dialog box, enabling you to select a test by its ID.

ALM (17.0) Page 414 of 831

UI Element	Description
<test plan="" tree=""></test>	Displays folders in the test plan tree that contain manual tests. If the <b>Show only Template Tests</b> check box is selected, only folders that contain template tests are displayed.  Expand the tree to locate the test that you want to call.
Show Only Template Tests	Instructs ALM to display only template tests. To choose a test that is not a template test, clear the check box.

# Paste Design Steps to Target Project Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to select the way in which design steps are copied from a test in one project to a test in another project.

To access	<ol> <li>In the source project, right-click a design step and select Copy.</li> <li>Open the target project in a separate browser window.</li> </ol>
	3. In the target project, right-click a design step below which you want to insert the copied step, and select <b>Paste</b> .
Important information	The source and target projects must use the same ALM version and patch level.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Copy design steps and link to existing related entities	ALM copies the design steps and pastes them into the target project. The copied design steps are linked to existing tests with the same name. If a called test does not exist in the target project, ALM copies it to the target project.
Copy design steps and related entities	ALM copies the design steps and called tests and pastes them into the target project. If a called test name already exists in the target project, the copied called test is renamed to resolve the duplicate test name.
Copy design steps without copying related entities	ALM copies the design steps without copying the called tests, and pastes them into the target project. The copied design steps are not linked to any called tests.

ALM (17.0) Page 415 of 831

### Criteria Tab

This tab enables you to view the criteria of the selected business process test.

To access	In the test plan tree, select a business process test, and click the <b>Criteria</b> tab.
Important information	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is only available for business process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .
See also	"Requirement and Test Coverage Overview" on page 373

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	ment Description	
0	Refresh. Refreshes the criteria grid.	
Go To Component	Goes to the Test Script tab and highlights the selected component.	
Name	The name of the criterion.	
Execution Status	The current execution status of the criterion. Execution status can be one of the following: Failed, N/A, No Run, Not Completed, Passed.	
Created by	The user name of the person who created the criterion.	
Creation date	The date on which the criterion was created. By default, the creation date is set to the server date on which the criterion was created.	
Description	The description of the criterion.	

# **Test Configurations**

This chapter includes:

•	Test Configuration Overview	417
•	How to Work with Test Configurations	419
•	Test Configuration User Interface	428

ALM (17.0) Page 416 of 831

# **Test Configuration Overview**

Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) provides data awareness capabilities that enable you to determine which datasets to use when running your test. One of these data awareness capabilities is the ability to define test configurations.

### Test configurations:

- "Facilitate Test Reuse" below
- "Improve Requirement Coverage" below

#### Facilitate Test Reuse

Test configurations essentially unbind the data from the test, making the test generic and facilitating the test's reuse. Using test configurations, you can:

- Share common data sources across different tests.
- Test various use-cases, each time with a different set of data.



#### **Example:**

A test configuration can specify a subset of data or a run-time environment that the test should use.

You may want to check the same test in a Windows environment and again in a UNIX environment. In this case, you can define one test with two test configurations. The parameter values for the Windows configuration would contain Windows-specific values (for example, backslashes in a path name) while the UNIX configuration would contain UNIX-specific values (for example, forward slashes in a path name).

For conceptual information about the ways you can associate data with a test configuration, see "Data for Test Configurations" on the next page.

### Improve Requirement Coverage

Test configurations provide finer granularity for requirement coverage. Instead of covering each requirement only at the level of the test, you can link a requirement to a specific test configuration.



#### **Example:**

You can use a single test to cover multiple requirements by associating different test configurations in the same test with each requirement.

ALM (17.0) Page 417 of 831



This topic also includes: "Data for Test Configurations" below.

For task details, see "How to Work with Test Configurations" on the next page.

### **Data for Test Configurations**

Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) enables you to determine which data to use when running test configurations. You can associate data with test configurations in several ways:

- "Static" below
- "Dynamic" below

#### Static

Static data are supplied for the test configuration by entering the data in a grid directly from within ALM.

Use static data when the amount of data you intend to associate is small.

For task details on associating static data with test configurations, see "How to Associate Static Data" on page 421.

### **Dynamic**

Dynamic data are supplied for the test configuration by creating an external Microsoft Excel file, uploading it as a test resource into ALM, and associating it with the test configuration.

Use dynamic data to specify large amounts of data that are easier to maintain in an external file.

**Tip:** You can specify a default dynamic data set for all test configurations of a test. You can also override the default for a specific test configuration.

You can supply ALM with dynamic data resources:

- At the test level. You can supply a Microsoft Excel file that contains all parameter values at the test level. The Microsoft Excel file is uploaded as a data table in the Test Resources module, and associated with the test configuration in the Parameters tab of the Test Plan module.
- At the configuration level (overriding any test-level data resources). You can supply an alternate Microsoft Excel file, overriding the default test-level data resources file that is associated with the test as a whole. The Microsoft Excel file

ALM (17.0) Page 418 of 831

is uploaded as a data table in the Test Resources module, and associated with a specific configuration of the in the Test Configurations tab of the Test Plan module.

For task details on associating dynamic data with test configurations, see "How to Associate Dynamic Data" on page 422.

### Test Types and Test Configuration Data Association

Different test types support different methods of test configuration data association.

Test Type	Static	Dynamic
BUSINESS-PROCESS	<b>✓</b>	~
FLOW	X	×
LR-SCENARIO	X	×
MANUAL	<b>✓</b>	×
PERFORMANCE-TEST	X	×
QAINSPECT_TEST*	<b>✓</b>	~
QUICKTEST_TEST	X	~
SERVICE-TEST	X	~
SYSTEM-TEST*	<b>✓</b>	~
VAPI-XP-TEST*	<b>✓</b>	~
VuGenScript	X	×

<sup>\*</sup> You can associate test configuration data for this test type within ALM. However, to execute this type of test using its associated configuration data, run the test in other tools, such as the OTA API.

# How to Work with Test Configurations

This task describes how to work with test configurations.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" on the next page
- "Define test configurations" on the next page
- "Associate data with each test configuration" on the next page

ALM (17.0) Page 419 of 831

- "Create coverage optional" on the next page
- "Define test sets" on the next page
- "View test results" on the next page

### 1. Prerequisites

- If using test configurations for finer granularity of test coverage, define requirements in the Requirements module. For task details, see "How to Create Requirements" on page 210.
- Define tests in the Test Plan module. When you create a test in the Test Plan module, a test configuration with the same name as the test is created automatically.

For task details on creating tests, see "How to Create Tests" on page 339. For task details on test parameters, see "How to Use Test Parameters" on page 393.

### 2. Define test configurations

- a. In the test plan tree, select a test, and click the **Test Configurations** tab. For user interface details, see "Test Configurations Tab" on page 429.
- b. Create configurations for the test. Click the **New Test Configuration** button and enter your test configuration details. For user interface details, see the "New Test Configuration/Test Configuration Details Dialog Box" on page 431.
- c. Select a test configuration and click the **Test Configuration Details** button.
- d. In the **Test Configuration Details** dialog box, click the **Data** tab. The fields displayed in the Data tab vary depending on the test type.

**Tip:** Business Process Testing users can click the **Test Combination Generator** button and generate test configurations with unique combinations of data values. For task details, see How to Generate Combinations for Test Configurations. For user interface details, see the Test Combinations Generator.

### 3. Associate data with each test configuration

Depending on the test type, you can associate static data, dynamic data, or both for your test configuration. The Data tab accurately reflects your available options. For details, see "Test Types and Test Configuration Data Association" on the previous page.

For task details on associating static data (data entered directly into a grid in ALM), see "How to Associate Static Data" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 420 of 831

For task details on associating dynamic data (data saved externally in data table resources), see "How to Associate Dynamic Data" on the next page.

### 4. Create coverage - optional

Link requirements to the test or to specific test configurations. For task details, see "How to Create Coverage" on page 374.

#### 5. Define test sets

You define a test set in the Test Lab module. A test set can include any or all of the test configurations defined for a test, or it can include test configurations based on requirement coverage. When you run a test set, the parameter values are retrieved from the data set according to the settings defined for each test configuration.

For task details, see "How to Create Test Sets" on page 531.

#### 6. View test results

View the test set run results. For task details, see "View test runs" on page 690.

### How to Associate Static Data

This task describes how to work with static test configurations in ALM.

Defining static data enables you to specify sets of parameter values for the test directly from within ALM.

You can create configurations that access static data from the Test Plan module, and modify the data from the Test Plan and Test Lab modules.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Select a static configuration" below
- "Create iterations (Business Process Testing)" below
- "Modify parameter values" on the next page

### 1. Select a static configuration

In the **Test Plan module > Test Configurations** tab, click the **Data** tab. Then, if the test type supports both static and dynamic data, select **Static**.

For user interface details on the Data tab for static configurations, see "Data Tab: Static View" on page 433.

### 2. Create iterations (Business Process Testing)

ALM (17.0) Page 421 of 831

**Business Process Testing:** Existing iterations and the test parameter default values are displayed in a grid. Add /remove iterations as necessary.

For user interface details on iterations, see the *Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide*.

### 3. Modify parameter values

Existing iterations and the test parameter default values are displayed in a grid. Modify parameter values as necessary.

To modify the value of a static parameter, select a parameter, click the **Actual Value** field, and enter the desired value of the parameter.

**Tip: Business Process Testing:** Business Process Testing users can click the **Test Combination Generator** button and generate test configurations with unique combinations of data values. For task details, see How to Generate Combinations for Test Configurations. For user interface details, see the Test Combinations Generator.

### How to Associate Dynamic Data

This task describes how to work with test configurations in ALM that access dynamic data.

Defining dynamic data enables you to specify sets of parameter values for the test from an external Microsoft Excel file.

**Tip:** The same Microsoft Excel file can be used as a data resource for different tests.

### Note:

This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419.

### This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" on the next page
- "Create a data table in Microsoft Excel" on the next page
- "Create ALM test resources by uploading the Excel file" on page 426
- "Associate the data table test resource with the test and/or configuration" on page 427
- "Map test parameters to resource parameters" on page 427

ALM (17.0) Page 422 of 831

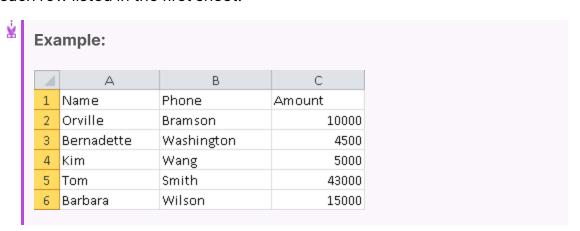
- "Filter the data by selecting iteration ranges—optional" on page 428
- "Associate an alternate data table with the test configuration—optional" on page 428
- 1. Prerequisites

To work with dynamic data for UFT One automated tests, make sure that the UFT One Add-in for Business Process Testing is installed on the client computer. The UFT One Add-in for Business Process Testing available from the Application Lifecycle Management Add-ins page (**Help > Add-ins**).

2. Create a data table in Microsoft Excel

This data table contains rows of values which become parameter values for each iteration of your test configuration.

- a. Create a spreadsheet:
  - In Microsoft Excel.
  - If working with business process tests, in UFT One, you can export configuration values to a Microsoft Excel file, and use this file for your data table. See the information about exporting test iteration values into an Excel document in the UFT One User Guide.
- b. Put test-level parameters in the first sheet. The entire test runs once for each row listed in the first sheet.



- c. Business Process Testing users can use subsequent sheets in the Excel file to override the business component iterations defined in business process tests and flows, according to the following guidelines:
  - The next sheets (meaning, all sheets but the first) represent components and their parameters.
    - **Note:** If a component does not contain parameters, the Excel does not contain a sheet for that component.
  - In each sheet, the column headings (first row) containing the parameter names must be in one of the following formats:

ALM (17.0) Page 423 of 831

- <COMPONENT NAME>. <COMPONENT PARAMETER NAME>
  This format is the general, default format.
- <COMPONENT INSTANCE NAME>.<COMPONENT PARAMETER NAME>
  This format is useful for keeping sheet names short.
- <COMPONENT PARAMETER NAME>

This format is useful if the name of the sheet is the same as the name of the component, and you need to keep the sheet names short.

### Notes

- If the same component has been added to the same test multiple times, the numerical instance of the component in the test is listed between the component name and the parameter name.
   The component instances are listed according to their order in the test script, not necessarily in the order of the original numerical instance of the component when inserted.
- The sheet name cannot be more than 32 characters long and cannot contain special characters. (This is a Microsoft Excel limitation.)

**Tip:** When specifying column headings, it is helpful to use one of the last two formats listed above for parameter names in order to avoid this limitation.

 Specify values for each parameter under the parameter names, each on a different row. Each row represents an iteration. Add iterations as necessary.

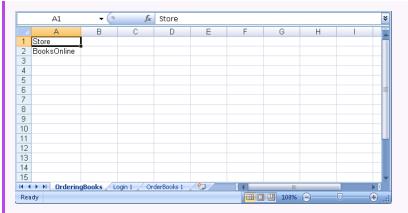


### **Example:**

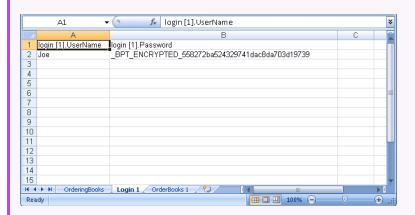
The first sheet, that corresponds to the **OrderingBooks** business process test. The test will run once, because it is designed to run only for one store, **BooksOnline**.

ALM (17.0) Page 424 of 831

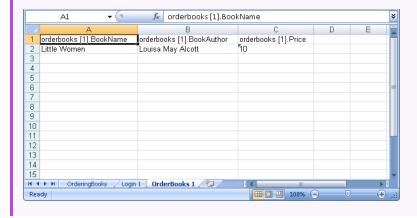




The second sheet corresponds to the **Login** business component. This business component will iterate only once, because only one user is listed as logging in.



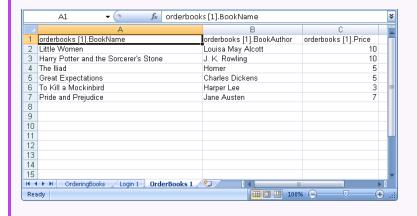
The third sheet corresponds to the **OrderBooks** business component. This business component currently iterates only once, because only book is listed.



ALM (17.0) Page 425 of 831



If we want to iterate the component multiple times, we could modify the third sheet (that corresponds to the **OrderBooks** business component) so that it more rows are added. This business component will iterate for every book listed—in this case, six times.



#### d. Save the file.



#### Caution:

- When editing the spreadsheet in Excel, if no values / iterations are specified for a particular parameter defined in the component, test, or flow, an exception will occur at run-time.
- If a component, group, or flow has input parameters that reference the output parameters of a different business component or flow, differences between the number of iterations can result in an error.
   The parameter name in the Iterations dialog box is displayed in red, indicating an iteration range mismatch.

### 3. Create ALM test resources by uploading the Excel file

In ALM, upload the Microsoft Excel data table as a test resource. For task details, see "How to Use Test Resources" on page 453.

- a. Select the Test Resources module.
- b. Either create or select a test resource folder.
- c. Click **New Resource** to create a new test resource. The New Resource dialog box opens.
- d. Enter **Data Table** as the resource type and click **OK**.
- e. Click the **Resource Viewer** tab.
- f. Click the **Upload File** button.
- g. Navigate and select the Microsoft Excel file you created and click **Open**.

ALM (17.0) Page 426 of 831

h. Click **OK** when prompted that the upload completed successfully. The Resource Viewer lists the default Microsoft Excel sheets. The data is now available in ALM.

You can double-click the spreadsheet to view the data you created.

**Note:** The data in the Microsoft Excel file starts with row number 2. It is assumed that the first row in the Microsoft Excel file contains the names for the data columns, which are mapped to parameter names in ALM.

# 4. Associate the data table test resource with the test and/or configuration

Do one of the following:

#### Associate the data table with a test:

You can associate the data table with a test. All test configurations for the test will run using the data in this table (unless overridden in **Test Configurations** > **Data**).

To associate the data table with an entire test:

- a. In the Test Plan module Parameters tab for a test, click the down arrow next to the **Data Resource** field in the toolbar.
- b. Navigate to, and select, the data resource and click **OK**. The Microsoft Excel file is now the default external data file for the test.

### Associate the data table with configurations:

You can associate the data table with a test configuration. Each test configurations in the test run using the data table specified for the individual configuration, overriding the data table specified in the Test Plan module Parameters tab.

To associate the data table, see "Associate an alternate data table with the test configuration—optional" on the next page.

### 5. Map test parameters to resource parameters

The test parameter names in the Excel data table do not have to match the parameter names defined in the test. They can be mapped.

- a. In the Parameters tab for the test, click **Map Parameters**. The Map Parameters dialog box is displayed. For user interface details on the Map Parameters dialog box, see "Map Parameters Dialog Box" on page 442.
- b. Do one of the following:
  - For each test parameter, click in the cell for its corresponding resource parameter. Type or select the corresponding resource parameter and

ALM (17.0) Page 427 of 831

#### click OK.

Business Process Testing: Click Automap . ALM maps each test parameter to the corresponding resource parameter based on the column headings in the first row of the data table.

**Tip:** The mapping of resource parameters to test parameters facilitates reuse of the same resource file by different tests.

### 6. Filter the data by selecting iteration ranges—optional

To filter the data so that the test runs only on a subset of the parameter values, either by row or by value, click **Data Resource Settings**. The Data Resource Settings dialog box opens. For user interface details on the Data Resource Settings dialog box, see "Data Resource Settings Dialog Box" on page 443.

### 7. Associate an alternate data table with the test configuration—optional

You can create configurations that process alternate dynamic data resource files instead of the dynamic data resource file associated with the business process test.

**Tip:** The same file can be used as a data resource for different tests.

- a. In the **Data** tab, select **Dynamic**.
- b. Select **Override test data resource** and specify an alternate data resource.
- c. Click **Data Resource Settings** to map the test parameter names to the resource parameter names in the Data Resource Settings dialog box. For user interface details on the Data Resource Settings dialog box, see "Data Resource Settings Dialog Box" on page 443.

**Tip:** You can have one business process test run the same component a different numbers of times. Do this by defining different numbers of iterations in each sheet of the data table for that component.

# Test Configuration User Interface

#### This section includes:

Test Configurations Tab	429
New Test Configuration/Test Configuration Details Dialog Box	
Data Tab: Static View	
Data Tab: Dynamic View	434
Test Configuration Settings Tab	

ALM (17.0) Page 428 of 831

•	Test Configurations Pane	. 437
•	Test Configuration Status Tab	439
	Generate Test Configuration Dialog Box	
	Map Parameters Dialog Box	
	Data Resource Settings Dialog Box	

# **Test Configurations Tab**

This dialog box enables you to define and update test configurations.

To access	In the test plan tree, select a test and click the <b>Test Configurations</b> tab.
Important information	For a list of test types for which you can define test configurations that access external data table resources, see "Data for Test Configurations" on page 418.
	For additional details on working with QUICKTEST_TEST (UFT One GUI Tests) test configurations that access external data table resources, see the section on working with ALM in the Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419
See also	"Test Configuration Overview" on page 417

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
•	New Test Configuration. Opens the New Test Configuration dialog box, enabling you to define a test configuration. For details, see "New Test Configuration/Test Configuration Details Dialog Box" on page 431.
*	<b>Delete Test Configuration.</b> Deletes selected test configuration from the test configurations grid.
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the test configurations grid so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
	Test Configuration Details. Opens the Test Configuration Details dialog box, enabling you to display details of the selected test configuration. For details, see "New Test Configuration/Test Configuration Details Dialog Box" on page 431.

ALM (17.0) Page 429 of 831

UI Element	Description
<u>Q</u>	<b>Attachments.</b> Opens the Attachments page in the Test Configuration Details dialog box, enabling you to view attachments of the currently selected test configuration. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields are displayed and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
₹.	<b>Set Filter.</b> Enables you to filter and sort the test configurations in the test configurations grid. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
<b></b>	Business Process Testing:
	<b>Test Combinations Generator.</b> Enables you to create unique value combinations for parameters in a business process test. For details, see Test Combinations Generator.
Name	The name of the test configuration.
Created By	The user name of the person who created the test configuration.
<b>Creation Date</b>	The date on which the test configuration was created. By default, the creation date is set to the current ALM server date.
Execution Status	The execution status of the last run of a test configuration. By default, the execution status can be one of the following: Blocked, Failed, N/A, No Run, Not Completed, Passed.
Description	Describes the test configuration.
Data tab	The data associated with the currently selected test configuration. For details, see "Data Tab: Static View" on page 433 and "Data Tab: Dynamic View" on page 434.
Attachments tab	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected test configuration. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
History tab	Lists changes made to the currently selected requirement. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.

ALM (17.0) Page 430 of 831

UI Element	Description
ID	A unique numeric ID for the test configuration, assigned automatically by ALM.
Modified	The date and time of the last change to the test configuration.
Test ID	A unique numeric ID for the test, assigned automatically by ALM.
Test Name	The name of the test.

# New Test Configuration/Test Configuration Details Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to define and update test configurations.

To access	<ol> <li>In the test plan tree, select a test and click the Test Configurations tab.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>Click the New Test Configuration button . The New Test Configuration dialog box opens</li> </ol>
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419
See also	"Test Configuration Overview" on page 417

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	Available from: Test Configuration Details dialog box
	<b>First/Previous/Next/Last Entity.</b> Allows you to browse through the test configurations.
	Available from: Test Configuration Details dialog box
×	Clear All Fields. Clears all fields.
	Available from: New Test Configuration dialog box
450	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>₽</b>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.

ALM (17.0) Page 431 of 831

UI Element	Description
4	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
Use default values	<b>Use Default Values.</b> Fills in certain fields with default values, as specified in the Set Default Values dialog box. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.
☐ Set Default Values	<b>Set Default Values.</b> Enables you to specify default values for certain fields using the Set Default Values dialog box. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Name	Displays the name for the new test configuration.
Details tab	Details the currently selected test configuration. For details on the available fields, see "Test Configurations Tab" on page 429.
Data tab	The data associated with the currently selected test configuration. For details, see "Data Tab: Static View" on the next page.
	Available from: Test Configuration Details dialog box
Attachments tab	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected test configuration. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
History tab	Displays the date and time of the change and the name of the user who made the change to the test configuration. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
	Available from: Test Configuration Details dialog box
Description tab	Describes the currently selected test configuration.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 432 of 831

## Data Tab: Static View

This dialog box shows the data defined for a selected test configuration directly within ALM.

To access	In the Test Plan module > Test Configurations tab, click the <b>Data</b> tab and if available, select <b>Static</b> .
Important information	Different options and fields are available in the Data tab depending on the test type. For details, see "Data for Test Configurations" on page 418.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419
See also	"Test Configuration Overview" on page 417

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A-Z)	Description
Static	Changes the test configuration so it accesses static data defined within ALM.
	<b>Available for:</b> Certain test types. For details, see "Data for Test Configurations" on page 418.
Dynamic	Changes the test configuration so that it access an external Microsoft Excel data resource file. For user interface details, see "Data Tab: Dynamic View" on the next page.
	<b>Available for:</b> Certain test types. For details, see "Data for Test Configurations" on page 418.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields are displayed and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Copy Default Values	Replaces actual values with default values for the currently selected parameters.
<sup>⟨P</sup> P <sub>e</sub> Update Selected Parameters ▼	Enables you to update the actual value of all or selected parameters across all test instances associated with the selected test configurations in the Test Lab module.
Used	Indicates whether the parameter is included in a design step.

ALM (17.0) Page 433 of 831

UI Element (A-Z)	Description
Parameter Name	The name of the parameter.
Default Value	The default value of the parameter as defined in the test level.
Actual Value	The actual value that is used for the parameter during the test run.
Source Test	Test in which the parameter was created.  Available for:  MANUAL  QAINSPECT-TEST  SYSTEM-TEST  VAPI-XP-TEST
<li><lteration page=""> common elements</lteration></li>	Business Process Testing: Enables you to add iterations, delete iterations, modify each iteration's parameter values, and select iteration ranges to run in a business process test. Also enables you to import and export parameter values. For user interface details, see the Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide.  Available for: Business process tests

# Data Tab: Dynamic View

This tab enables you to modify test configurations so that they access dynamic data (data that resides outside of ALM in an external data resource).

To access	Do one of the following:
	<ul> <li>In the Test Plan module &gt; Test Configurations tab, click the Data tab and if available, select Dynamic.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>In the Test Lab module &gt; Test Instance Details dialog box &gt;         Execution Settings view for business process test         configurations and UFT One test configurations that access         dynamic data, click the <b>Data</b> tab.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 434 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>Different options and fields are available in the Data tab depending on the test type.</li> <li>By default, the data resource used is the one specified in the Parameters tab for the test. This can be overridden by specifying a different data resource in this Data tab.</li> <li>When accessed from the Test Instance Details dialog box Execution Settings View, the information in this tab is readonly.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419
See also	"Test Configuration Overview" on page 417 "Test Instance Details - Execution Settings View" on page 543

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Static	Changes the test configuration so it accesses static data defined within ALM. For user interface details, see "Data Tab: Static View" on page 433.
	<b>Available for:</b> Certain test types. For details, see "Data for Test Configurations" on page 418.
Dynamic	Changes the test configuration so that it access an external Microsoft Excel data resource file.
	<b>Available for:</b> Certain test types. For details, see "Data for Test Configurations" on page 418.
Override test data resource	Indicates that you want to override the dynamic data resource specified at the test level with a data resource at the configuration level.
	Available from: Test Configurations tab
Data Resource	Enables you to enter the name of a data resource that will override the data resource specified at the test level.
	Available from: Test Configurations tab when Override test data resource is selected

ALM (17.0) Page 435 of 831

UI Element	Description
*)	<b>Go to data resource.</b> Opens the data resource in the Test Resources module.
	<b>Available when:</b> An alternate data resource is specified in the <b>Data Resource</b> field.
	<b>Resource Preview</b> . Opens the asset viewer's Test Configuration Resource Preview for the test resource. This enables you to see the data defined in the external data resource (meaning, all data available to the test configuration).
	<b>Available when:</b> An alternate data resource is specified in the <b>Data Resource</b> field.
ছ	<b>Filtered Resource Preview</b> . Opens the Data Viewer for the test resource. This enables you to see the dynamic data in the external data resource that match filter criteria (meaning, the data that will be used when the test configuration runs).
	Filter. Name of the filter.
	<b>Row Filter:</b> The rows as defined in Data Resource Settings dialog box (all rows or selected rows). For user interface details, see "Data Resource Settings Dialog Box" on page 443.
	<b>Show mapped columns only</b> . If selected, only data that is mapped to test parameters are displayed.
	<headings>. Column headings for the grid that also display the parameter mappings.</headings>
	<grid>. Rows of data that match the filter criteria.</grid>
	<b>Available from:</b> Test Configurations tab when an alternate data resource is specified in the <b>Data Resource</b> field.
Data Resource Settings	Opens the data resource settings dialog box, which enables you to set iteration ranges when running the test configuration. For user interface details, see "Data Resource Settings Dialog Box" on page 443.
	<b>Available when:</b> An alternate data resource is specified in the <b>Data Resource</b> field.

ALM (17.0) Page 436 of 831

# **Test Configuration Settings Tab**

This tab displays the test configurations associated with the requirement coverage.

To access	<ol> <li>In the Test Plan module, select the Test Plan Tree view.</li> <li>Select a test and click the Req Coverage tab.</li> <li>Click Select Req button.</li> <li>In the Requirements Tree pane, click Add to Coverage to add requirement coverage to a specified test. Requirement coverage is added to the requirement coverage grid. The Test Configuration Settings tab is displayed on the bottom of the Req Coverage tab.</li> </ol>
Important information	This tab is displayed only when coverage has been created.
Relevant tasks	<ul><li> "How to Create Coverage" on page 374</li><li> "How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419</li></ul>
See also	<ul><li> "Req Coverage Tab" on page 377</li><li> "Test Configuration Overview" on page 417</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
•	<b>Add Configuration.</b> Opens the Add Configuration Coverage dialog box, enabling you to add configurations to the list of test configurations covering the selected requirement.
<b>%</b>	<b>Remove Configuration.</b> Removes the selected configurations from the list of test configurations covering the selected requirement.
<b>©</b>	Refresh. Refreshes the test configuration grid.
Name	The name of the test configuration.
Description	The description of the test configuration.

# **Test Configurations Pane**

This pane lists the test configurations of a selected test.

ALM (17.0) Page 437 of 831

To access	From the Requirements module:
	<ol> <li>Select View &gt; Requirement Details. Select a requirement and click the Test Coverage tab.</li> </ol>
	2. Click the <b>Select</b> button. The Test Plan Tree and the Test Configurations panes are displayed.
	From the Test Lab module:
	<ol> <li>Select a test set and click the Execution Grid tab or the Execution Flow tab.</li> </ol>
	<ol><li>Click the <b>Select Tests</b> button. The Test Plan Tree tab and the Test Configurations pane are displayed.</li></ol>
Relevant	"How to Create Coverage" on page 374
tasks	"How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419
See also	<ul><li> "Test Coverage Page" on page 385</li><li> "Test Configuration Overview" on page 417</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>(3)</b>	<b>Add Test Configuration to Coverage.</b> Adds a test instance that uses the selected test configuration to the requirement's test coverage.
	<b>Add Test Configuration to Test Set.</b> Adds a test instance that uses the selected test configuration to the test set.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> When including a test configuration of a business process test, the Add Criterion Coverage dialog box opens. For details, see "Add Criterion Coverage Dialog Box" on page 392.
<b>©</b>	Refresh All. Refreshes the test configurations grid.
	Select Columns. Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the test configurations grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
7	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Filters and sorts the test configurations in the grid. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Description	A description of the test configuration.

ALM (17.0) Page 438 of 831

UI Element	Description
ID	A unique numeric ID for the test configuration, assigned automatically by ALM.
Test ID	A unique numeric ID for the test, assigned automatically by ALM.
Modified	The date and time of the last change to the test configuration.
Creation Date	The date on which the test was created. By default, the creation date is set to the current ALM server date.
Execution Status	The execution status of the last run of a test configuration. By default, the execution status can be one of the following: <b>Blocked, Failed, N/A, No Run, Not Completed, Passed</b> .
Name	The test configuration name.
Test Name	The test name.
Created By	The user name of the person who created the test configuration.

# **Test Configuration Status Tab**

This tab displays the status of the test configurations associated with a covered requirement.

To access	1. In the <b>Requirements</b> module, select the <b>Requirement Details</b> view. Select a requirement and click the <b>Test Coverage</b> tab.
	<ol> <li>Click the <b>Select</b> button. The Test Plan Tree and the Test Configurations panes display on the right-side of the Test Coverage tab.</li> </ol>
	3. Click <b>Add to Coverage</b> to add test coverage. Test coverage is added to the test coverage grid. The Test Configuration Status tab is displayed on the bottom of the Test Coverage tab.
Relevant tasks	<ul><li> "How to Create Coverage" on page 374</li><li> "How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419</li></ul>
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Coverage Page" on page 385</li> <li>"Test Configuration Overview" on page 417</li> <li>"Requirement and Test Coverage Overview" on page 373</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 439 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	<b>Remove Configuration.</b> Removes selected configuration from the list of configurations used to cover the selected requirement.
8	Refresh All. Refreshes the configuration status grid.
Name	The test configuration name.
Description	The description of the test configuration.
Status	The current test run status of the test configuration. By default, the status can be one of the following: <b>Blocked</b> , <b>Failed</b> , <b>N/A</b> , <b>No Run</b> , <b>Not Completed</b> , <b>Passed</b> .
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> To view the criteria status of a test configuration, click its status value. The Criteria Status dialog box opens.

# Generate Test Configuration Dialog Box

After upgrading from a previous version of ALM, this dialog box enables you to create a test configuration from an existing test instance.

To access	In the Test Lab module, select a test set and click the     Execution Grid tab.
	<ol><li>In the grid, right-click a test instance and choose Generate Test Configuration.</li></ol>

ALM (17.0) Page 440 of 831

# Important information

ALM users generate test configurations once, after an upgrade from a previous version of Quality Center.



**Caution:** Only use this option for migrating tests. Do not use this option for new tests or tests that have already been migrated.

- **ALM:** When generating a test configuration from a test instance, ALM performs the following actions:
  - Associates the test instance with the generated test configuration.
  - Associates the test instance's runs with the generated test configuration.
  - Associates the test instance's links (for example, tests, requirements) with the generated test configuration.
  - Sets the generated test configuration status to be the same as the status of the test instance.
  - Copies the parameter values of the test instance to the generated test configuration.
- Business Process Testing: The Generate Test
   Configuration option is enabled only for business process test
   configuration instances that have been modified and no longer
   match the original configurations. (This option is not available
   for configurations that access dynamic data.)

#### Relevant tasks

- "How to Create Coverage" on page 374
- "How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419

#### See also

- "Test Coverage Page" on page 385
- "Test Configuration Overview" on page 417

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>New Test Configuration Name</b>	The name of the generated test configuration.

ALM (17.0) Page 441 of 831

# Map Parameters Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to associate data from an external data resource to the parameters for the test configuration in the test.

To access	In the Test Plan module > Parameters tab for the test, click  Map Parameters .
Important	You map test parameters to external data manually.
information	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> You can also map parameters to external data automatically.
Relevant tasks	"How to Associate Dynamic Data" on page 422
See also	"Test Configuration Overview" on page 417

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Automatically maps each non-mapped test parameter to a parameter (column heading with the same name) in the external data table resource.
	For automatic mapping, the column heading in the external data table resource must match the test parameter name.
	The mapping is not case-sensitive.
	The order of the parameters in the external data table resource does not have to match the order of the parameters in the test.
	<b>Note:</b> If a parameter has already been mapped, the automap operation does not reset the mapping.
Test Parameter Name	Name of the test parameter as defined in the test.

ALM (17.0) Page 442 of 831

UI Element	Description
Resource Parameter	Name of the column heading as defined in the external data table resource.
Name	<b>Note</b> : For an API test, type the parameter name in this format: <sheet_name>.<column_name>.</column_name></sheet_name>
	<b>Tip:</b> For business process tests, you can select the column headings from a drop-down list. To clear the resource parameter name, select the blank row in the drop-down list.
Mapping Status	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Status indicating if the test parameter is mapped to a parameter (column) in the external data table resource.
	<ul> <li>Not Assigned. The test parameter is not associated with an external data table resource parameter.</li> <li>Assigned. The test parameter is associated with an external data table resource parameter.</li> </ul>

## Data Resource Settings Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to:

- Define a subset of the parameter values (an iteration range) to use for running the test when working with configurations that access dynamic data.
- Map test parameter names to alternate data resource parameter names when overriding the default data resource associated with the test.

To access	From the Test Configurations tab in the Test Plan module, select the dynamic configuration whose data you want to filter. Click the <b>Data</b> tab near the bottom of the window, and then click <b>Data Resource Settings.</b>
Important information	<ul> <li>You can filter the parameter values by specifying filter conditions and specific rows. Only values that match both the filter condition and the specified rows are processed.</li> <li>When mapping test parameter names to alternate data</li> </ul>
	resource parameter names, for each parameter listed in the  Test Parameter Name column, click the cell in the Resource  Parameter Name column and type the name of the  corresponding resource parameter from the Microsoft Excel  file.

ALM (17.0) Page 443 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Associate Dynamic Data" on page 422
See also	"Test Configuration Overview" on page 417

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	<b>Business Process Testing</b> : Automatically maps each non-mapped test parameter to a parameter (column heading with the same name) in the external data table resource.
	For automatic mapping, the column heading in the external data table resource must match the test parameter name.
	The mapping is not case-sensitive.
	The order of the parameters in the external data table resource does not have to match the order of the parameters in the test.
	<b>Note:</b> If a parameter has already been mapped, the automap operation does not reset the mapping.
K	Business Process Testing:
	<b>Filtered Resource Preview</b> . Opens the Data Viewer for the test resource. This enables you to see the dynamic data in the external data resource that match filter criteria (meaning, the data that will be used when the test configuration runs).
	Filter. Name of the filter.
	Row Filter. All rows or selected rows.
	<b>Show mapped columns only.</b> If selected, only data that is mapped to test parameters are displayed.
	<headings>. Column headings for the grid that also display the parameter mappings.</headings>
	<grid>. Rows of data that match the filter criteria.</grid>
Test Parameter Name	Name of the test parameter as defined in the test.

ALM (17.0) Page 444 of 831

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
Resource	Name of the test parameter as defined in the data resource.
Parameter Name	<b>Note</b> : For an API test, type the parameter name in this format: <sheet_name>.<column_name>.</column_name></sheet_name>
Mapping Status	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Status indicating if the test parameter is mapped to a parameter (column) in the external data table resource.
	<ul> <li>Not Assigned. The test parameter is not associated with an external data table resource parameter.</li> <li>Assigned. The test parameter is associated with an external data table resource parameter.</li> </ul>
Filter Condition	Condition for filtering out rows of data in the data resource. The test will not run on the filtered out rows of data.
	Specify a filter according to the following guidelines:
	Only strings can be specified.
	Do not specify quotation marks or operators.
	<ul><li>Only one value can be specified.</li><li>The filter is case-sensitive.</li></ul>
All Rows	To process all rows that meet the specified filter condition, if one exists, in the data resource file, select <b>All Rows</b> .
Rows	To indicate a subset of rows, select <b>Rows</b> and enter the row numbers, separated by commas. A range of rows can be specified with a hyphen (for example, 3-5 means rows 3, 4, and 5 are processed).

# **System Tests**

This chapter includes:

•	System Tests Overview	445
•	How to Create System Tests	.446
	System Test User Interface	447

# **System Tests Overview**

You can run a system test to retrieve a machine's system information, view a captured desktop image of a test run on a machine, or restart a machine. For

ALM (17.0) Page 445 of 831

example, you can run a system cleanup test that will restart the machine on which an automated test failed. You can also create a system test to retrieve information about a machine's resource usage before or after a test run.

You create a system test by adding a system test to a test subject folder, defining the test, and adding the test to a test set.

**Note:** To run a system test, you must install the following tool add-ins on the machine where the test is to be run:

- ALM System Test Remote Agent Add-in
- ALM Connectivity Add-in

For details on Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) add-ins, refer to the *Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Installation and Upgrade Guide*.

When running a system test, the following steps can be created:

- **SysInfo.** Collection of system information
- Snapshot. Capture of desktop image
- Reboot Start and Reboot Finish. Machine restart

You can view details for each of these steps after your system test has finished running. You can also view the system information that has been retrieved—such as CPU, memory, and processes running on the machine—and an image of the machine executing the system test.

For task details, see "How to Create System Tests" below.

## **How to Create System Tests**

This task describes how to create and run a system test that instructs ALM to provide system information for a machine, capture a desktop image, or restart a machine.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" on the next page
- "Create a system test" on the next page
- "Configure a system test" on the next page
- "Run system tests" on the next page

ALM (17.0) Page 446 of 831

#### 1. Prerequisites

Test subjects are defined in the test plan tree.

For task details on creating test subjects, see the step on creating test subjects in the "How to Create Tests" on page 339 task.

#### 2. Create a system test

Create a system test in a subject folder.

- a. In the Test Plan Tree view, right-click a test subject, and select **New Test**.
- b. In the New Test dialog box, select **SYSTEM-TEST** in the **Type** field.
- c. Fill in other fields in the New Test dialog box. For user interface details, see "New Test Dialog Box" on page 368.

A new test with the system test icon \* is added to the test plan tree under the subject folder you selected.

#### 3. Configure a system test

Select the operations a system test should perform.

- a. Select a system test in the test plan tree.
- b. Click the **Test Script** tab to configure the system test settings. For user interface details, see "Test Script Tab System Tests" below.

#### 4. Run system tests

Run system tests in the Test Lab module. For details on running tests, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.

# **System Test User Interface**

This section includes:

<ul><li>Test</li></ul>	Script Tab - S	System Tests	4	14	-7
------------------------	----------------	--------------	---	----	----

## Test Script Tab - System Tests

This tab enables you to define settings for the system test.

To access	In the test plan tree, select a system test, and click the <b>Test Script</b> tab.
Relevant tasks	"How to Create System Tests" on the previous page
See also	"System Tests Overview" on page 445

ALM (17.0) Page 447 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
	Saves the system test settings.	
Collect system information	Instructs ALM to collect information such as CPU, memory, and processes running on the machine when the test is run.	
Capture desktop image	Instructs ALM to add an attachment displaying a snapshot of the machine's desktop when the test is run.	
Restart the computer	<ul> <li>Note:         <ul> <li>To use the Restart the computer option, you must enable auto login on your machine. Choose Start &gt; Programs &gt; ALM System Test Agent &gt; System Test Agent (configuration). The Auto Restart Settings dialog box opens. By default, User Name and Domain are read-only. Type your password.</li> <li>To select a different user name, reopen the Auto Restart Settings dialog box. User Name and Domain are no longer read-only. Modify the values.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

# **UFT Developer Tests**

#### This chapter includes:

•	UFT Developer Tests Overview	448
•	How to Create and Import UFT Developer Tests	449
	Test Scrint Tab - LIFT Developer Tests	451

# **UFT Developer Tests Overview**

UFT Developer is a powerful and lightweight functional testing solution built specifically for continuous testing and continuous integration. By supporting the most common AUT technologies and integrating with standard IDEs, UFT Developer brings a new level of productivity and collaboration to your Agile and DevOps testing teams.

ALM (17.0) Page 448 of 831

Within ALM, UFT Developer tests and components using Business Process Testing is supported. You can create UFT Developer tests in ALM and use all the standard ALM tracking and traceability features to manage them.

You can import tests and components from UFT Developer and also initiate runs of UFT Developer tests and components from within ALM.

From within ALM, you can create UFT Developer tests or business components automatically by importing test methods defined in your NUnit or JUnit project.

Alternatively, you can create each UFT Developer test or business component manually within ALM.

#### See Also

- Work with UFT Developer automation
- Integrating UFT Developer and ALM in the UFT Developer Help Center
- Prerequisites for working with UFT Developer and installation instructions in the UFT Developer Help Center

# How to Create and Import UFT Developer Tests

This task describes how to create and import a UFT Developer test.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Create a UFT Developer test manually" below
- "Import a test from UFT Developer" on the next page

## Create a UFT Developer test manually

1. Create a UFT Developer test

Create a UFT Developer test in a subject folder.

- a. In the Test Plan Tree view, right-click a test subject, and select **New Test**.
- b. In the New Test dialog box, select **UFT Developer-TEST** in the **Type** field.
- c. Fill in other fields in the New Test dialog box. For user interface details, see "New Test Dialog Box" on page 368.

A new test with the UFT Developer test icon (1) is added to the test plan tree under the subject folder you selected.

2. Configure a UFT Developer test

ALM (17.0) Page 449 of 831

- a. Select a UFT Developer test in the test plan tree.
- b. Click the **Test Script** tab to configure the settings. For user interface details, see "Test Script Tab UFT Developer Tests" on the next page.

### Import a test from UFT Developer

The import tool enables you to automatically create tests or components for every test method defined in a UFT Developer NUnit or JUnit project, including setting up the relevant parameters.

#### 1. Prerequisites

On your UFT Developer computer:

- a. Create a UFT Developer NUnit or JUnit project containing one or more test methods. These test methods can be defined in a single .cs or .java file or in multiple files within the project.
  - The test methods can include ALM input or output parameters. For more details on data driving your ALM tests, see the UFT Developer Help Center.
- b. Compile the DLL or export the JAR.
- c. Run the relevant export tool command line utility, found in the **<UFT Developer installation>\Tools\TestExportTool** folder.

#### 2. Import

In the ALM Test Plan module, run the import:

- a. Right-click the folder where you want to add your tests and click **Import UFT Developer Tests** .
- b. In the Import UFT Developer Tests browse dialog box, select the XML file generated with the export utility in UFT Developer.
  - The Import UFT Developer Tests dialog box displays the tests it found in the XML file.
- c. Select the test methods to import and click **Import**. Then click **Close**.
  - Tip: You can also click Export to File.

For each test method, the tool automatically creates a new UFT Developer test in the current folder. All required fields are automatically set in the Test Script tab, and all input parameters from each test method are defined in the corresponding Parameters tab.

#### See also:

"UFT Developer Tests Overview" on page 448

ALM (17.0) Page 450 of 831

# **Test Script Tab - UFT Developer Tests**

This tab enables you to define settings for the UFT Developer test.

To access	In the test plan tree, select a UFT Developer test, and click the <b>Test Script</b> tab.
Relevant tasks	"How to Create and Import UFT Developer Tests" on page 449
See also	"UFT Developer Tests Overview" on page 448

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
Framework	JUnit or NUnit.	
DLL Path	The path of the .dll file containing your test. You can specify either a full file path or a relative path.	
Fully Qualified Class Name	The full name of your class including the namespace (NUnit) or package (JUnit).	
Test Method Name	The name of the test method that this ALM test will run.	

# **Test Resources**

This chapter includes:

•	Test Resources Overview	451
•	How to Use Test Resources	453
•	Test Resources User Interface	454

## **Test Resources Overview**

The Test Resources module enables you to manage resources used by your tests. You can organize your resources by defining a hierarchical **test resource tree** containing resource folders and resources. For each resource in the tree, you select and upload a set of resource files to the Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) repository. These files can be used by one or more tests.

You can then define dependencies between resources and tests. For more details on dependencies, see "Entity Dependencies Overview" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 451 of 831

For task details, see "How to Use Test Resources" on the next page.



#### **Example:**

Michael, a QA tester, works with an external testing tool that stores its tests in ALM. Each test uses a shared configuration file that is common to a number of tests. He therefore wants a single point of maintenance for the configuration file, rather than saving separate copies of the file for each test.

Michael uses his testing tool to define the configuration file as a resource and define each test that uses the file as dependent on that resource. As only one copy of the resource exists in ALM, replacing the configuration file would replace it for all tests that depend on it.

After Michael defines dependencies, if he attempts to delete the resource, ALM will warn him that this may affect tests that depend on it. In addition, if he copies one of the tests that depend on the resource between projects, ALM will enable him to choose to copy the resource as well as the test.

## **Entity Dependencies Overview**

Dependencies define relationships between entities such as tests, components, and test resources. When analyzing the impact of a change proposed to a specific entity, the dependencies indicate the other entities that the change might affect. For example, you may want to view dependencies before deleting or copying an entity.

Dependency relationships are displayed in the Dependencies tab. This tab is available from the Test Plan, Business Components, and Test Resources modules. You can view the entities used by a selected entity, and the entities that are using a selected entity.

You can define dependencies between entities using other Micro Focus testing tools, for example, UFT One. For details, refer to the *Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide*.

You can also define dependencies between entities by writing your own application. For details, refer to the *ALM Open Test Architecture API Reference*.

ALM (17.0) Page 452 of 831

#### How to Use Test Resources

This task describes how to manage test resources in the Test Resources module. Create a test resource tree, upload and download resources, and define dependencies between resources and other entities, such as tests.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "How to Plan Tests in ALM" on page 336.

#### This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" below
- "Create resources" below
- "Upload resource files" below
- "Download resource files" on the next page
- "Define dependencies" on the next page
- "View dependencies" on the next page

#### 1. Prerequisites

For details on working with UFT One resources, see the section on working with ALM in the *Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide*.

#### 2. Create resources

- a. **Open the Test Resources module.** On the ALM sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Test Resources**.
- b. **Create folders.** Right-click the **Resources** root folder and select **New Resource Folder**. To create a sub-folder, right-click a folder and select **New Resource Folder.**
- c. Add resources to folders. Right-click a folder or sub-folder and select New Resource. Fill in the fields in the New Resource dialog box. For user interface details, see "New Resource/Resource Details Dialog Box" on page 466.

#### 3. Upload resource files

You can upload files for each resource in the test resource tree to the ALM repository.

Select a resource in the test resource tree and click the **Resource Viewer** tab. For user interface details, see "Resource Viewer Tab" on page 463.

**Business Process Testing:** When working with application areas, launch the testing tool in the **Application Area Viewer** tab to work with the resource. For user interface details, see "Application Area Viewer Tab" on page 464.

ALM (17.0) Page 453 of 831

#### 4. Download resource files

To view and edit your test resources, you can download them to a local directory.

Select a resource in the test resource tree and click the **Resource Viewer** tab. For user interface details, see "Resource Viewer Tab" on page 463.

#### 5. Define dependencies

You define dependencies between entities from your testing tool, for example, UFT One. For details, refer to the *Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide*.

You can also define dependencies between entities by writing your own application. For details, refer to the *ALM Open Test Architecture API Reference*.

#### 6. View dependencies

View the relationships between entities such as tests, components, and test resources. You can view the entities that depend on a selected entity, and the entities on which a selected entity depends.

Select a resource (Test Resources module), test (Test Plan module) or component (Business Components module) and click the **Dependencies** tab. For user interface details, see "Dependencies Tab" on page 465.

## **Test Resources User Interface**

#### This section includes:

Test Resources Module Window	454
Test Resources Module Menus and Buttons	456
Test Resources Module Icons	459
Test Resources Module Fields	
Resource Viewer Tab	
Application Area Viewer Tab	464
Dependencies Tab	
New Resource/Resource Details Dialog Box	
Paste Resources To Target Project Dialog Box	

## **Test Resources Module Window**

This window enables you to manage resources used by your tests.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Resources</b> .
-----------	---

ALM (17.0) Page 454 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>UFT One: For more details on working with UFT One resources, see the section on working with ALM in the <i>Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide</i>.</li> <li>Business Process Testing: When an ALM project with</li> </ul>
	Business Process Testing is connected to UFT One, a <b>BPT Resources</b> folder is created automatically in the tree. The BPT Resources folder contains all the UFT One resources available for business components in the project. For details about Business Process Testing application areas, see Business components overview.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Resources" on page 453
See also	"Test Resources Overview" on page 451

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description	
<test common="" elements="" module="" resources="" ui=""></test>	<ul> <li>Test Resource fields. For field definitions, see "Test Resources Module Fields" on page 461.</li> <li>Test Resource menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Test Resources Module Menus and Buttons" on the next page.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Test Resource icons. For icon descriptions, see "Test Resources Module Icons" on page 459.</li> <li>ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.</li> </ul>	
<test resource<br="">tree&gt;</test>	A graphical representation of your test resources.  Note: When Sprinter is used for manual testing in your project, a Sprinter folder is added to the Resources folder. This folder contains a subfolder for each Sprinter user and is used to store user information. Caution: The Sprinter folder is managed by Sprinter only. You must not make any changes to the folder or subfolders. For details, see the Micro Focus Sprinter User Guide.	

ALM (17.0) Page 455 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Details tab	Displays details of the currently selected resource folder or resource. For details, see "Test Resources Module Fields" on page 461.	
Resource Viewer tab	Enables you to upload and download test resource files from the ALM repository. For details, see "Resource Viewer Tab" on page 463.	
	<b>Note:</b> Some resources have different viewer tabs, such as the application area resource. For details on its viewer tab, see "Application Area Viewer Tab" on page 464.	
Dependencies tab	Displays dependency relationships that exist between entities such as test resources, components, and tests. For details, see "Dependencies Tab" on page 465.	
History tab	Displays a history of baselines in which the test resource appears. You can also compare two baseline versions.	
	Version Control: You can view all previous versions of a test resource.	
	For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.	

## Test Resources Module Menus and Buttons

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Test Resources module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Resources</b> .	
Important information	<b>Tip:</b> You can access the menu bar from the Test Resources module by pressing the shortcut key ALT.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Resources" on page 453	
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Resources Module Window " on page 454</li> <li>"Test Resources Module Icons" on page 459</li> <li>"Test Resources Overview" on page 451</li> </ul>	

ALM (17.0) Page 456 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Menu	Description
Assign as Default Application Area		When creating an application area resource in the Test Resources module, you can define a specific application area as the default one used for all components in the ALM project.  For more details on application area, see Business components overview.
Collapse	View	Collapses all branches in the test resource tree.
Copy URL/Paste	Edit	Copies a selected resource and pastes its URL as a link. The resource itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking the link opens ALM and takes you to the resource file or folder. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.
Copy/Paste	Edit	Copies selected resources or folders within the same project or across projects.
		<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>When you copy a resource from one project to another, if the resource is dependent on other test resources, you can instruct ALM to copy using one of three methods. For details, see "Paste Resources To Target Project Dialog Box" on page 468.</li> <li>To copy resources across projects, both projects must use the same ALM version and patch level.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 457 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Delete 🔀	Edit	Deletes selected resources and folders from the test resource tree.  If other entities depend on the resource, the Delete Resource dialog box opens. The related entities are displayed.
		Caution: If other entities depend on the resource, deleting the resource may impact these related entities. You can view related entities in the Dependencies tab. For details, see "Dependencies Tab" on page 465.
		Version Control: Deleting a resource deletes all previous versions of the resource.
Filter 🖫	View	Enables you to filter the resources in the test resource tree. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Expand All	View	Expands all branches in the test resource tree.
Cut/Paste	Edit	Moves selected resources to a different location in the test resource tree.
		<b>Note:</b> The root folder cannot be moved.
		Tip: You can also move a resource to a new location in the test resource tree by dragging it.
Find	Edit	Opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to search for a resource in the test resource tree. For details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
New Resource	Resources	Opens the New Resource dialog box, enabling you to add a resource to a selected folder. For details, see "New Resource/Resource Details Dialog Box" on page 466.

ALM (17.0) Page 458 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
New Resource Folder <sup>™</sup>	Resources	Opens the New Resource Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder under a selected folder.
Send by E-mail ⊠¹	Resources	Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a resource by email to recipients selected from a list. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
Refresh All	View	Refreshes the test resource tree so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
Rename	Edit	Renames a selected resource or folder.

## Test Resources Module Icons

This section describes the icons available in the Test Resources module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Resources</b> .	
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Not all resource types are available with each edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Resources" on page 453	
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Resources Module Window " on page 454</li> <li>"Test Resources Module Menus and Buttons" on page 456</li> <li>"Test Resources Overview" on page 451</li> </ul>	

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<u></u>	<b>Analysis Template</b> . Contains templates for performance test analysis reports.
	For details about analysis templates, see the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.

ALM (17.0) Page 459 of 831

UI Element	Description
**	<b>Application area</b> . Provides all settings and resources required to create the content of:
	UFT One GUI tests
	<ul> <li>Business process tests or flows that contain business components with automated GUI facets</li> </ul>
	For details about application areas, see Business components overview.
<b>#</b>	Data Table. Contains data to be used for driving run steps for:
	Test configurations
	UFT One GUI tests and API tests
	For details about data tables for UFT One, see the <i>Micro Focus</i> Unified Functional Testing User Guide.
	For task details about using data tables for test configurations, see "How to Work with Test Configurations" on page 419.
	<b>Environment Variables.</b> Contains variables and corresponding values that can be accessed from:
	UFT One GUI tests
	Business process tests or flows that contain business components with automated GUI facets
	For details about environment variables, see the <i>Micro Focus</i> Unified Functional Testing User Guide.
<b>M</b>	<b>Function Library.</b> Contains Visual Basic script functions, subroutines, and modules for use with:
	UFT One GUI tests
	Business process tests or flows that contain business components with automated GUI facets
	For details about function libraries, see the <i>Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide</i> .
₩	<b>Recovery Scenario.</b> Contains scenarios which include definitions of unexpected events and the operations necessary to recover UFT One run sessions. For details about recovery scenarios, see the <i>Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide</i> .

ALM (17.0) Page 460 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>Z</b> ₿	<b>API Test Shared Resources.</b> Contains imported services for use in ALM with:
	<ul> <li>API tests, which are created in Service Test and UFT One</li> <li>Business process tests or flows that contain business components that are automated for API testing</li> </ul>
	For details about sharing services, see the information about activity sharing in the <i>Micro Focus Service Test User Guide</i> or the information about API testing in the <i>Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide</i> .
	Shared Object Repository. Contains information that enables UFT One to identify the objects in your application. UFT One enables you to maintain the reusability of your tests by storing all the information regarding your test objects in shared object repositories. For details about shared object repositories, see the <i>Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide</i> .
ð	<b>Test Resource.</b> A generic test resource type for use by all test types.
<u></u>	<b>Monitor Over Firewall.</b> Contains LoadRunner Enterprise monitor settings for servers that are located over a firewall. For details about monitor over firewall, see the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.
<b></b>	<b>Monitor Profile.</b> Contains LoadRunner Enterprise monitor settings that can be saved as a monitor profile to be used by any load test in your project. For details about monitor profiles, see the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.

## **Test Resources Module Fields**

This section describes the Test Resources module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Resources</b> .	
-----------	---	--

ALM (17.0) Page 461 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the fields in the Test Resources module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically</li> </ul>
	change the fields and values in the Test Resources module. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Resources" on page 453
See also	<ul><li> "Test Resources Module Window " on page 454</li><li> "Test Resources Overview" on page 451</li></ul>

## The fields are described below:

UI Element (A-Z)	Description
Comments	Displays comments about the resource. To add a new comment, click the <b>Add Comment</b> button. A new section is added to the <b>Comments</b> box, displaying your user name and the database's current date.
Created By	The user who created the resource.
Creation	The date on which the resource was created.
Date	<b>Default value:</b> The current database server date.
Description	Describes the folder or resource.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
File Name	The file name.
Folder ID	A unique numeric ID for the folder that is assigned by ALM. This field cannot be modified.
Modified	The date the resource was modified.
Name	The folder or resource name.

ALM (17.0) Page 462 of 831

UI Element (A-Z)	Description
Resource ID	A unique numeric ID for the file that is assigned by ALM. This field cannot be modified.
Туре	Indicates the type of resource. For details, see "Test Resources Module Icons" on page 459.
Version number	<b>Version Control:</b> The version number of the resource. If version control is enabled for your project, this field is displayed.

# Resource Viewer Tab

This tab enables you to upload files for each resource in the test resource tree to the ALM repository. You can also download files to a local directory.

To access	In the Test Resources module, select a resource in the test resource tree and click the <b>Resource Viewer</b> tab.
Important information	To view the resource content, you must install the relevant add-in or extension. For details on the UFT One add-in, refer to the Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide.
	Some resources have different viewer tabs, such as the application area resource. For details on its viewer tab, see "Application Area Viewer Tab" on the next page.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Resources" on page 453
See also	"Test Resources Overview" on page 451

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Upload File  ▼	<b>Upload File.</b> Uploads the file or folder to the ALM repository. Includes the following options:
	• <b>Upload File.</b> Opens the Upload File dialog box, enabling you to select a file.
	• <b>Upload Folder.</b> Opens the Browse for Folder dialog box, enabling you to select a folder.
	To replace an uploaded file, upload again.

ALM (17.0) Page 463 of 831

UI Element	Description
👱 Download	<b>Download.</b> Opens the Browse for Folder dialog box, enabling you to download a selected folder.
<b>©</b>	Refresh. Refreshes the tab.
File name	Resource file name.

# Application Area Viewer Tab

This tab enables you to launch the testing tool for the application area resource.

To access	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> In the Test Resources module, select an application area resource in the test resource tree and click the <b>Application Area Viewer</b> tab.
Important information	<ul> <li>To view the resource content, you must install the relevant testing tool, add-in, or extension. For details on the UFT One add-in, refer to the Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide.</li> <li>Launching an ALM application area resource in QuickTest Professional version 10.00 and 11.00 is not supported. Instead, open the application area directly in QuickTest Professional.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Resources" on page 453
See also	"Test Resources Overview" on page 451

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Launch <testing tool&gt;</testing 	Launches the relevant testing tool.  Version Control: The Launch button is disabled when attempting to open an application area from an older version or baseline. Instead, open the application area directly in QuickTest Professional.

ALM (17.0) Page 464 of 831

## Dependencies Tab

This tab displays the relationships between entities such as tests, components, and test resources. You can view the entities that depend on a selected entity (**Used By** grid), and the entities that a selected entity depends on (**Using** grid).

To access	Use one of the following:
	• <b>Test Resources</b> module: Select a resource in the test resource tree and click the <b>Dependencies</b> tab.
	Test Plan module: Select a test in the test plan tree and click the Dependencies tab.
	Business Components module: Select a component in the component tree and click the <b>Dependencies</b> tab.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Resources" on page 453
See also	"Entity Dependencies Overview" on page 452

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
***	<b>Go To.</b> Enables you to navigate to a selected entity.
*	<b>Show Broken Relation.</b> Displays details of the broken relation for the selected relation in the <b>Using</b> grid.
	Select an entity in the <b>Using</b> grid that is marked as a broken relation and click the <b>Show Broken Relation</b> button.
8	Refresh. Refreshes the tab.
*	Show/Hide arrow. Displays or hides the Used By or Using grid.
Ø	<b>Broken Relation.</b> The related entity no longer exists. Click the icon for details.
<used by="" grid=""></used>	Displays entities that depend on a selected entity.
<using grid=""></using>	Displays the related entities that a selected entity depends on.
ID	A unique numeric ID for the associated entity. The ID is assigned automatically by ALM.

ALM (17.0) Page 465 of 831

UI Element	Description
Name	The name of the associated entity.
Туре	The type of the associated entity.
Description	The description of the associated entity.
Owner name	The name of entity that owns the selected entity.
Owner type	The type of entity that owns the selected entity.

# New Resource/Resource Details Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to add and view resources.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>In the Test Resources module, right-click a resource folder and select New Resource. The New Resource dialog box opens.</li> <li>In the Test Resources module, click the History tab. Click Baselines or Versions and Baselines. Click the View button. The Resource Details dialog box opens.</li> </ul>
Important information	Version Control: The new resource is automatically checked out. For details, see "Version control" on page 41.
Relevant tasks	"How to Use Test Resources" on page 453
See also	"Test Resources Overview" on page 451

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Rest All Fields. Clears the content in the dialog box.
	Available from: New Resource dialog box
^S	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
Q <sub>E</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.

ALM (17.0) Page 466 of 831

UI Element	Description
45	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
₩ *	<b>Send by Email.</b> Sends an email with the test resource details. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
	Available from: Resource Details dialog box
<b>-</b>	<b>Send an IM.</b> Opens the Select IM Participants dialog box, enabling you to send an IM to selected users. For details, see How to Send an Instant Message from ALM.
	Available from: Resource Details dialog box
Name	The name of the resource.
Туре	Indicates the type of resource. For details, see "Test Resources Module Icons" on page 459.
Details	Details of the currently selected test resource. For details on the available fields, see "Test Resources Module Fields" on page 461.
Resource Viewer	Enables you to upload files for the currently selected test resource to the ALM repository. You can also download files to a local directory. For details, see "Resource Viewer Tab" on page 463.
Dependencies	Displays the relationships between the currently selected test resource and other entities. For details, see "Dependencies Tab" on page 465.

ALM (17.0) Page 467 of 831

# Paste Resources To Target Project Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to choose how ALM copies test resources across projects.

To access	<ol> <li>In the <b>Testing &gt; Test Resources</b> tree, select the resource or folder that you want to copy. To copy more than one item, use the CTRL key.</li> </ol>
	2. Select <b>Edit &gt; Copy</b> . Alternatively, right-click and choose Copy.
	3. Log in to the project to which you want to paste the resource or folders and navigate to the <b>Testing &gt; Test Resources</b> tree.
	4. Select the folder to which you want to copy the resources or folders.
	5. Select <b>Edit &gt; Paste</b> . Alternatively, right-click and choose <b>Paste</b> .

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Copy resources and link to existing related entities	ALM copies the test resources and pastes them into the target project. The copied test resources are linked to existing entities with the same name and path. If a related entity does not exist in the target project, ALM copies it to the target project.
Copy resources and related entities	ALM copies the test resources along with the related entities, and pastes them into the target project. If an entity already exists in the target project, the copied related entity is renamed to resolve the duplicate name.
Copy resources without copying related entities	ALM copies the test resources without copying the related entities, and pastes them into the target project. The copied items are not linked to any related entities.

# **VAPI-XP Tests**

This chapter includes:

•	VAPI-XP Tests Overview	46	36
•	How to Create VAPI-XP Test Scripts	46	36

ALM (17.0) Page 468 of 831

How to Edit VAPI-XP Test Scripts	473
How to Use AUT Environments with VAPI-XP	
How to Use the VAPI-XP API	477
How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Debug Mode	481
How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Test Mode	482
How to Debug VAPI-XP Tests Scripts Test Mode	483
VAPI-XP User Interface	

## **VAPI-XP Tests Overview**

The VAPI-XP testing tool enables you to create new testing scripts using Microsoft VBScript, Microsoft JavaScript (JScript version), PerlScript, and PythonScript, and integrate these scripts into your application management process. Using VAPI-XP test scripts, you can test COM/DCOM servers, SOAP-based Web services, Java APIs (such as Java classes and EJBs), and console applications. You can also use VAPI-XP to create a LoadRunner virtual user.

In addition, VAPI-XP is fully integrated with Application Lifecycle Management (ALM), enabling you to design your VAPI-XP test script to call any ALM test or test set, and execute it as part of your own script. This allows you to build a more advanced test set execution flow, in which you can filter tests in a test set during execution, based on the status or type of each test.

VAPI-XP is also fully integrated with the ALM Open Test Architecture API. All open test architecture API classes and methods can be referenced from the VAPI-XP user interface so that you can easily include them in your test script.

**Note:** The VAPI-XP testing tool is installed on a testing host by performing ALM Client Registration. Instructions for performing client registration can be found in the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Installation and Upgrade Guide.

### For task details, see:

- "How to Create VAPI-XP Test Scripts" below
- "How to Edit VAPI-XP Test Scripts" on page 473
- "How to Use AUT Environments with VAPI-XP" on page 476
- "How to Use the VAPI-XP API" on page 477
- "How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Debug Mode" on page 481
- "How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Test Mode" on page 482
- "How to Debug VAPI-XP Tests Scripts Test Mode" on page 483

# How to Create VAPI-XP Test Scripts

You create a VAPI-XP test script from the test plan tree in the Test Plan module.

ALM (17.0) Page 469 of 831

To learn more about VAPI-XP tests, see "VAPI-XP Tests Overview" on the previous page.

Note: You can also convert a manual test to a VAPI-XP test. In the **Design Steps** tab, click the **Generate Script** button and select **VAPI-XP-TEST**. ALM creates a VAPI-XP test script that includes code for the steps that you defined. It also includes code for called tests that were part of the original manual test. For details on manual tests, see "Test Design" on page 402.

### To create a VAPI-XP test script:

- 1. Choose a subject folder in the test plan tree.
- 2. Click the **New Test** button or choose **Tests** > **New Test**. The New Test dialog box opens.
- 3. In the **Test Type** box, select **VAPI-XP-TEST**.
- 4. In the **Test Name** box, type a name for the test. Note that a test name cannot include the following characters: \ \ /: "? < > \ \* % `
- 5. Add test details in the Details tab. Click **OK**.
  - **Note:** If required test fields were defined in the Project Customization window, the Required Test Fields dialog box opens. Select values for the required fields, and click **OK**.

The Micro Focus VAPI-XP Wizard opens.

6. In the **Script Language** box, select a script language.

#### Note:

- To create a VAPI-XP test script using ActiveState's ActivePython or ActivePerl scripts, you must install the script language on your machine. From the Help menu in the Test Script tab, select ActivePython Home Page or ActivePerl Home Page, and follow the appropriate installation instructions.
- Microsoft's VBScript and JScript are usually installed with Internet Explorer. If they are not installed on your machine, select VBScript Home Page or JScript Home Page from the Help menu in the Test Script tab, and follow the appropriate installation instructions.
- 7. In the **Script Name** box, type a name for the VAPI-XP test script.
- 8. If you selected VBScript or JavaScript as your test scripting language, you can select **Create LoadRunner Vuser** to create a LoadRunner virtual user script

ALM (17.0) Page 470 of 831

that can be run in the LoadRunner Controller.

**Note:** To run this virtual user in the Controller, you must install the latest version of the ALM Connectivity Add-in on your LoadRunner client machine. This add-in is available from the Application Lifecycle Management Tools add-ins page. For details, refer to the *Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Installation and Upgrade Guide*.

- 9. Click **Next** to continue creating the test script using the Micro Focus VAPI-XP Wizard.
  - **Note:** In each dialog box, you can click **Finish** to close the Wizard and continue creating the test script in the Test Script tab.
- 10. Select the type of test you want to create.
- 11. Click **Next** to continue creating the test script using the Micro Focus VAPI-XP Wizard.
  - If you selected COM/DCOM Server Test, choose the Program IDs of the COM/DCOM objects in your machine's registry that you want to test, and click the + button. Each selected COM/DCOM object and its description is displayed in the box.
  - If you selected **Java Class Test**, type the full name of the Java class that you want to test in the **Java Class Name** box, and click the **+** button. The Java class name you typed appears in the text box.
    - **Note:** You can only use a Java class that has a public constructor that does not take arguments.

Under Java Virtual Machine, specify the following:

- JVM Runtime. The Java virtual machine runtime executable file (usually java.exe).
- Java Compiler. The executable file that recompiles the bytecode at the execution platform (usually javac.exe).
- Classpath. A list of additional (non-standard) Java libraries, separated by semi-colons (;), required to run the specified Java application. Note that if you do not specify the Java classpath, ALM uses the environment variable CLASSPATH.
- JVM Parameters. The parameters for the Java virtual machine run-time executable file.

When working with Java virtual machines, add the location of the BSF DLLs to the system path, as follows: In the Control Panel, choose **System > System** 

ALM (17.0) Page 471 of 831

**Properties**, and then click the **Advanced** tab. Click the **Environment Variables** button, and in the **System Variables** area, edit the **Path** parameter by adding the path of the following DLLs: **msvcp60.dll**, **bsfactivescriptengine.dll**, and **bsfactivescriptengine\_g.dll**. Click **OK**.

- If you selected **Web Service (SOAP) Test**, choose the SOAP client library from the **SOAP Client Library** list, and type or select the URL you want to test in the **Web Service Definition** box. Click the **+** button. The URL you typed appears in the text box.
  - **Note:** Two SOAP client libraries are supported: Microsoft SOAP SDK and PocketSOAP. Note that even if you choose to work with PocketSOAP, you must install Microsoft SOAP SDK to parse Web services. If Microsoft SOAP SDK is not already installed on your machine, run the **SoapToolkit30.exe** file located in the **Redist** directory on your ALM installation DVD.
- If you selected **Console Application Test**, type the name of the application file you want to test in the **Application Executable File** box, and its parameters in the **Command Line Parameters** box.
- Clear the **Use VAPI-XP Output instead of Standard Output** box if you do not want to replace the standard output with the VAPI-XP output window.
- In the **Application Timeout** box, type the time, in milliseconds, for ALM to wait for the application to finish running. Note that if the timeout is set to **-1**, ALM waits an infinite amount of time for the application to finish running.
- Click the + button. The data you entered appears in the text box.
- 12. Click **Next** to continue creating the test script using the Micro Focus VAPI-XP Wizard.
- 13. In the **Service** list, select the functions you want to add to your test script. Double-click each function, or drag and drop it, to add it to your script code. The function is added to the box below the Service list.
- 14. If required, enter additional parameters or add extra code to the script in the lower pane.
- 15. Click **Finish**. The new test appears in the test plan tree under the subject folder you selected.
  - **Note:** You can choose to add details and attachments to the VAPI-XP test you created, or define requirements coverage. For information, see "Test Plan Specification" on page 338.

ALM (17.0) Page 472 of 831

# How to Edit VAPI-XP Test Scripts

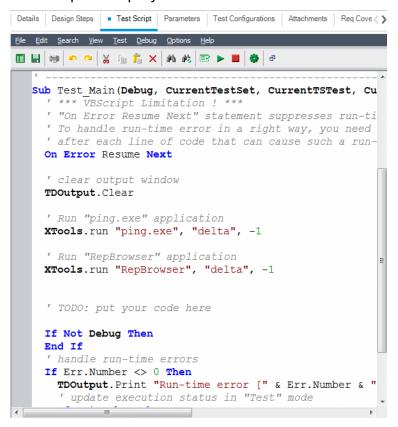
After you have created a VAPI-XP test script using the Micro Focus VAPI-XP Wizard, you can edit it in the Test Script tab.

To learn more about VAPI-XP tests, see "VAPI-XP Tests Overview" on page 469.

**Tip:** You can display the Test Script tab in a separate window by selecting **View > Window Screen**, or clicking the **Window Screen** button **②**.

### To edit a VAPI-XP test script:

1. In the test plan tree, select a VAPI-XP test, and click the **Test Script** tab. The test script is displayed.



- **Note:** To view or edit the properties of the test script you created, choose **Test > Properties**.
- 2. To view a list of object definitions, methods, and properties that you can add to your script, select one of the following options:
  - Test > References > COM Library References. Opens the References dialog box in which you can choose the COM object definitions, methods, and

ALM (17.0) Page 473 of 831

- properties you want to view.
- Test > References > SOAP Web Service References. Opens the Add Web Service Reference dialog box in which you can type the Web service object definition or method you want to view.
- Test > References > Java Class References. Opens the Add Java Class Reference dialog box in which you can type the Java class object definition or method you want to view.
- 3. Select **View > Browsers**, or click the **Show/Hide Browsers** button ■. The following tabs are displayed.



- Library tab. Displays a list of VAPI-XP (SRunner), ALM (TDAPIOLELib), and COM/DCOM object definitions, methods, and properties that you can add to your script. For an explanation of VAPI-XP object definitions, methods, and properties, see "How to Use the VAPI-XP API" on page 477. For an explanation of ALM object definitions, methods, and properties, refer to the ALM Open Test Architecture API Reference.
- **Soap tab.** Displays a list of Web service object definitions and methods that you can add to your script.
- **Java tab.** Displays a list of Java class object definitions and methods that you can add to your script.
- Function tab. Displays a list of functions contained in your script.
- **Object tab.** Displays a list of objects with defined names that you can add to your script.
  - **Note:** For a description of each object definition, method, or property, select **View > Output**, and click the **Help** tab.
- 4. To add an object definition, method, or property to the current function in your script, place the cursor in the appropriate place in your code, and double-click the object definition, method, or property in the Library, Soap, or Java tabs.

ALM (17.0) Page 474 of 831

```
' TDDO: put your code here

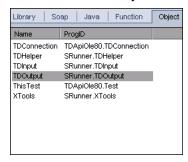
' TDConnection of "TDApi0le80.TDConnection.1"
' TDConnection Class
Set objTDConnection = CreateObject("TDApiOle80.TDConnection.1")

TDOutput.Print "Hello"

' handle run-time errors
If Err.Number <> 0 Then

TDOutput.Print "Run-time error [" & Err.Number & "] : " & Err.Descry
```

5. To add an object with a defined name, select the object definition, method, or property in the Library, Soap, or Java tabs, and choose **Test > Add Object**. In the Add Object dialog box, type the name you want to assign to the object and click **OK**. The object is added to the Object tab.



To add the object to your script, double-click the object, or right-click it and select **Insert into Script**.

6. To check the syntax of your code, choose **Test > Check Syntax**, or click the **Syntax Check** button **□**. Select **View > Output** to view the verification results in the **Output** tab.

# Additional Editing Functions

You can perform the following editing functions in the Test Script tab:

- To undo a previous action, click the **Undo** button <a>
  </a>. To restore an action that was undone, click the **Redo** button <a>
  </a>.
- To remove a section of code from one part of your script, and place it in another part of the script, select the section and click the **Cut** and **Paste** buttons.
- To copy a section of code from one part of your script, and place it in another part of the script, select the section and click the **Copy** and **Paste** buttons.
- To delete a section of code, select it and click the **Delete** button 💌 .
- To locate specific text within your script, click the **Find in Script** button <u>M</u>. In the Find Text dialog box, type the text for which you want to search. Select the options, direction, scope, and origin for your search, and click **OK**.

To find another occurrence of the text within the script, choose **Search > Find Next**.

ALM (17.0) Page 475 of 831

- To locate specific text within your script and replace it with different text, click the **Replace** button . In the Find Text dialog box, type the text you want to search for in the **Text to find** box. Type the text with which you want to replace this text in the **Replace with** box. Select the options, direction, scope, and origin for your search, and click **OK**. To replace all instances of the text in the script, click the **Replace All** button.
- To locate a specific line number within your script, choose Search > Go to Line Number. In the Go to Line Number dialog box, type the line number you want to find, and click OK.
- To change the editor options, such as the margins, fonts, and screen/text colors, click the **Editor** button . Set the properties you want in the Editor, Display, and Colors tabs, and click **OK**.

After you have finished editing your script, click the **Save** button **III** to save the changes you made.

# How to Use AUT Environments with VAPI-XP

**ALM Editions:** AUT Environments and Functional test sets are available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

VAPI-XP tests can be run using server-side execution when they are part of a Functional test set. When using server-side execution, you can take advantage of AUT Environments. AUT Environments allows users to make test execution more dynamic by parameterizing the environment data used for testing. Instead of defining and running several different VAPI-XP tests that use the same logic but need different environment parameters, you can simply program your VAPI-XP test to use an already defined AUT environment configuration that ALM inserts into your test at run-time.

For details about Functional test sets, see "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528.

For information about setting up AUT environment configurations and environment parameters, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.

To use your AUT environment configuration in a VAPI-XP script, you use the following functions:

Post	Invoke this function before calling functions that access AUT parameters.
	currentRun.post()

ALM (17.0) Page 476 of 831

getRunTimeParameterByName	Returns the environment parameter value based on parameter name.  currentRun.getRunTimeParameterByName (Name)  Name. Environment parameter name.
getRunTimeParameterByGuid	Returns the environment parameter value based on parameter Guid.  currentRun.getRunTimeParameterByGuid (Guid)  Guid. Environment parameter Guid.
isSSE	Returns TRUE if the test is being run as a server-side execution test in a Functional test set.  currentRun.isSSE
ReservationId	Returns the timeslot ID of the test if the test is being run as a server-side execution test in a Functional test set.Otherwise, returns NULL.  currentRun.ReservationID

# How to Use the VAPI-XP API

The VAPI-XP tool contains a built-in library of VAPI-XP object definitions that you can reference as you are creating your test script.

To learn more about VAPI-XP tests, see "VAPI-XP Tests Overview" on page 469.

## Using the TDHelper Object

The TDHelper object supplies the following functions that you can use to perform ALM-related tasks.

#### RunTestSet

Executes the selected test set and returns the accumulated test set execution status.

RunTestSet([Name = "default"], [Filter = ""], [Locally = FALSE], [Host = ""], [HostGroup = ""])

Name. Test set name. Optional. Default = "default"

ALM (17.0) Page 477 of 831

**Filter.** Test filter. Defines tests to run. If empty, instructs ALM to run all the tests in a specified test set. Optional. Default = ""

**Locally.** If set to TRUE, instructs ALM to run test set locally. Optional. Default = FALSE

**Host.** Host on which test set will be run. Optional. Default = ""

HostGroup. Host group in which test set will be run. Optional. Default = ""

#### **RunTest**

Executes the selected test and returns the test execution status.

RunTest(Name, Instance, TestSet, [Locally = FALSE], [Host = ""], [HostGroup = ""])

Name. Test name.

Instance. Test instance.

TestSet. Test set name.

**Locally.** If set to TRUE, instructs ALM to run test set locally. Optional. Default = FALSE

**Host.** Host on which test set will be run. Optional. Default = ""

**HostGroup.** Host group in which test set will be run. Optional. Default = ""

#### AddDefect

Adds a new defect to the current test, if the test is being run in debug mode. If the test is being run in test mode, a new defect is added to the current run of the test instance in the current test set. Returns a created defect object.

AddDefect([Fields], [stepKey])

**Fields.** Two-dimensional array—the first dimension is for the field name, and the second for the field value. Optional.

stepKey. step ID for step related to new defect. Optional.

#### AddDefectUl

Adds a new defect to the current test (in debug mode) or the current run (in test mode), using the ALM New Defect dialog box.

AddDefectUI([stepKey])

**stepKey.** step ID for step related to new defect. Optional.

### AddStepToRun

Adds a new step to the current run. Returns a created step object.

ALM (17.0) Page 478 of 831

AddStepToRun(Name, [Desc], [Expected], [Actual], [Status])

Name. Step name.

**Desc.** Step description. Optional.

**Expected.** Expected step result. Optional.

**Actual.** Actual step result. Optional.

**Status.** Step status. Optional.

#### **DownLoadAttachment**

Downloads the attachment associated with a test object. Returns the local path to which the download was performed.

DownLoadAttachment(Name, item)

Name. The attachment name.

**item.** Reference to the object with the attachment.

### **UpLoadAttachment**

Uploads an attachment and associates it with a test object.

UpLoadAttachment(path, item)

path. The local path (fully specified file name) of the item to upload.

**item.** Reference to the object to which to associate the attachment.

# Using the TDInput Object

The TDInput object supplies the following function that you can use to obtain an input value from an end user.

## GetInput

Displays the Input dialog box, enabling you to obtain an input value from an end user.

GetInput([Caption],[Name])

**Caption.** Dialog box caption. Optional.

Name. Name of the input value. Optional.

ALM (17.0) Page 479 of 831

# Using the TDOutput Object

The TDOutput object supplies the following functions that you can use to control the VAPI-XP Output tab.

#### **Clear Method**

Clears the Output tab.

Clear

#### **Print Method**

Prints the text message to a new line in the Output tab.

Print(Msg)

### **HookDebug Property**

Sets or removes the hook for the OutputDebugString tab API function.

HookDebug

### **Text Property**

Gets or sets the Output tab text.

String Text

# Using the XTools Object

The XTools object supplies the following functions that you can use to perform general tasks.

#### run

Runs command line with passed attributes.

run(Command, [Args = ""], [Timeout = -1], [UseOutput = TRUE])

Command. Application executable file.

Args. Application arguments. Optional. Default = ""

**Timeout.** Timeout in milliseconds. If this is -1, ALM waits an infinite amount of time for the application to finish running.

**UseOutput.** If TRUE, ALM replaces the standard output with the VAPI-XP output window.

ALM (17.0) Page 480 of 831

### WrapArray

Creates an array of variants from an array of objects. For example, if a called object returns as a method result an array of strings, none of the supported script engines is able to read the array. Calling the WrapArray function and passing the returned array as a function parameter creates an array of variants that can be understood by the scripting engine.

WrapArray (array)

**array.** Array to wrap.

### Sleep

Suspends script execution for a specified amount of time.

Sleep(interval)

interval. Time (in milliseconds) for script execution suspension

# How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Debug Mode

After you have created and edited your VAPI-XP test script, you can run it in debug mode or test mode. Running a VAPI-XP test in debug mode enables you to execute the test without including it in a test set and without creating test run data in the ALM project. It is generally recommended that you use the debug mode while you are developing your test, and the test mode once you have completed creating your test.

To learn more about VAPI-XP tests, see "VAPI-XP Tests Overview" on page 469.

## To run a VAPI-XP test in debug mode:

- 1. In the Test Plan module, select a VAPI-XP test from the test plan tree, and click the **Test Script** tab.
- 2. Select **Test > Execute (Debug Mode)**, or click the **Execute Script** button ▶. ALM begins executing the test script you selected.
- 3. Select **View > Output** to view the output generated by the test script.



- To clear the Output tab, click the **Clear Output** button ×.
- To copy the output text to the clipboard, select it and click the **Copy Selected Text to Clipboard** button 

  .

ALM (17.0) Page 481 of 831

- To view the test script output in a Web browser, click the **Open Output Text** in **Web Browser** button .
- To print the test script output, click the **Print Output** button 🗎 .
- 4. To stop executing the VAPI-XP test before it finishes running, select **Test > Stop**, or click the **Stop** button ■.

# How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Test Mode

You can run your VAPI-XP test in test mode once you have added the test to a test set in the Test Lab module.

When you run a VAPI-XP test in test mode, test run data is created in the ALM project. You can run your VAPI-XP test in test mode from either the Test Plan or Test Lab module.

**Note:** To run VAPI-XP tests remotely, you must install the ALM Client Registration Add-in and the ALM Connectivity Add-in on the host machine on which the tests are executed. For details on add-ins, refer to the *Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Installation and Upgrade Guide*.

To learn more about VAPI-XP tests, see "VAPI-XP Tests Overview" on page 469.

### To run a VAPI-XP test in test mode from the Test Plan module:

- 1. Select a VAPI-XP test from the test plan tree, and click the **Test Script** tab.
- 2. Select **Test > Execute (Test Mode)**. The Select Test Set dialog box opens.
- 3. In the **Test Set** box, select the test set containing the current VAPI-XP test.
- 4. In the **Instance** box, select the test instance that you want to run.
- 5. In the **Run Name** box, type the name you want to assign to the test run.
- 6. Click **OK**. ALM begins executing the test you selected.
- 7. To view the output generated by the test script, select **View > Output**. For an explanation of the Output tab, see "How to Run VAPI-XP Tests in Debug Mode" on the previous page.
- 8. To stop executing the VAPI-XP test before it finishes running, select **Test > Stop**, or click the **Stop** button .

#### To run a VAPI-XP test in test mode from the Test Lab module:

- 1. From the **Test Sets** tab, select the test set containing the VAPI-XP test you want to run.
- 2. In the **Execution Grid**, select the test you want to run, and click the **Run** button. The Automatic Runner dialog box opens, displaying the selected test.

ALM (17.0) Page 482 of 831

- 3. In the **Run on Host** column, select a host machine on which to run the VAPI-XP test, or choose **Run All Tests Locally** to run the test on your local machine.
- 4. Click the **Run** button. The VAPI-XP Test Script window opens as ALM begins executing the selected VAPI-XP test. When ALM finishes executing the test, the Automatic Runner dialog box displays the status of the test run.

# How to Debug VAPI-XP Tests Scripts Test Mode

If your test run was not successfully completed, you can use VAPI-XP's Integrated Debugger to assist you in debugging your VAPI-XP test script.

**Note:** You cannot use the Integrated Debugger to debug PerlScript or PythonScript test scripts.

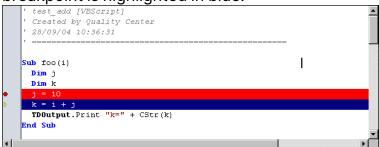
To learn more about VAPI-XP tests, see "VAPI-XP Tests Overview" on page 469.

### To debug a VAPI-XP test script:

- In the Test Script tab of the Test Plan module, select Debug > Integrated
   Debugger. Additional buttons controlling the debugging process are displayed
   on the toolbar.
- 2. To set a breakpoint in a script, select the line in the script where you want to set the breakpoint, and choose **Debug > Toggle Breakpoint** or click the **Toggle Breakpoint** button . Alternatively, click the gray margin next to the line in the script. The line you selected is highlighted in red.
- 3. Click the **Execute Script** button ▶ . ALM begins executing the script, stopping at the defined breakpoint. The Output tab displays the following message.

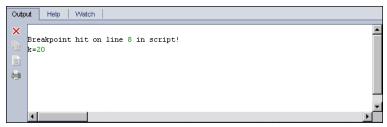


4. To instruct ALM to enter the script after the breakpoint, choose **Debug > step Into** or click the **step Into** button <sup>(h)</sup>. The line in the script that follows the breakpoint is highlighted in blue.



ALM (17.0) Page 483 of 831

- 5. To instruct ALM to step over a line in the script, click the **step Over** button or choose **Debug > step Over**.
- 6. To instruct ALM to execute the script, choose **Debug > step Out** or click the **step Out** button . The output is displayed in the **Output** tab.



- 7. To view or edit the value of each variable in the script, choose **Debug > Variables** or click the **Show Variables** button . The Variables

  dialog box opens, displaying the variables available in the current script. Select
  a variable to view its properties.
  - To change a variable's value, type the new value you want to assign to it in the **Value** box and click **Update**. Click **OK** to save your changes and close the Variables dialog box.
- 8. To view information about a specific variable while debugging, choose **Debug**> Watch or click the **Show Watch Window** button 

  to display the Watch tab.

To add a variable to the Watch tab, click +, type a variable name in the **Prompt** box, and click **OK**. The variable and its values are displayed in the Watch tab.



- 9. To instruct ALM to resume executing the script, choose **Debug > Resume Execution** or click the **Resume Execution** button **.**
- 10. Choose **Debug > Stop Debugging**, or click the **Stop Debugging** button **■** to stop the Integrated Debugger from debugging your script.

# **VAPI-XP** User Interface

This section includes:

•	Micro Focus VAPI-XP Wizard	485
•	Test Script Tab	485

ALM (17.0) Page 484 of 831

## Micro Focus VAPI-XP Wizard

This wizard enables you to create VAPI-XP test scripts. For details, see "How to Create VAPI-XP Test Scripts" on page 469.

# **Test Script Tab**

This tab enables you to view and edit your VAPI-XP test scripts. For details, see:

- "How to Edit VAPI-XP Test Scripts" on page 473
- "How to Use the VAPI-XP API" on page 477

ALM (17.0) Page 485 of 831

# **Test Lab**

# **Introducing Test Execution**

### This chapter includes:

Test Execution Overview	486
Run tests in ALM	488
Work with draft runs	491
Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM	491
Test Lab module user interface	

# **Test Execution Overview**

You begin test execution by creating test sets and choosing tests to include in each set. A **test set** contains a subset of the tests in an Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) project designed to achieve specific test goals. As your application changes, you can run the manual and automated tests in your project to locate defects and assess quality.

You can run ALM tests in different ways.

- "Run Tests Using Default Test Sets" on the next page
- "Run Tests Using Functional Test Sets" below

Run Tests Using Functional Test Sets

**ALM Editions:** Functional test sets are available only for users with ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

Tests in Functional test sets are run using server-side execution. This means you do not have to be around to initiate and control the tests. Functional test sets are run via timeslots, so you can schedule a test set to be run immediately, or you can schedule it to be run at a future time. Once you schedule the test, ALM ensures that the necessary resources are reserved for the test set. The test set is launched without user intervention and run in sequence with the input you provide in advance.

 You can schedule the execution of Functional tests or Functional test sets in the Timeslots module. If there are currently available hosts for your test, you can also use the Execution Grid to arrange for tests to run immediately. For details,

ALM (17.0) Page 486 of 831

#### see "Run tests in ALM" on the next page.

- Functional tests run on testing hosts that are configured in Lab Resources in ALM or Lab Management. To run tests in a Functional test set, you must have testing hosts available to your project. For details about testing hosts, see "Testing Hosts Overview" on page 313.
- When you schedule a test, an appropriate testing host is reserved for your test and that host cannot be reserved for another test unless another appropriate host can be found for your test.
- ALM manages host allocation dynamically. If the testing host reserved for your test becomes unavailable before your test can be run, ALM is able to automatically reshuffle the remaining testing hosts and, if possible, reallocate another suitable testing host for your test. For details, see "Host Allocation" on page 642.

Functional test sets are a key component in ALM's Continuous Delivery solution. They facilitate an automated, end-to-end deployment and testing framework that makes application development more efficient, reliable, and quick. For details about how Functional test sets can be used as part of this process, see "Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM" on page 491.

### Run Tests Using Default Test Sets

Tests in Default test sets are run using client-side execution. You control the test directly from your local computer. You can run Default test sets manually or automatically in ALM.

### To run tests in Default test sets manually:

- Use **Sprinter**. Provides enhanced functionality to assist you in the manual testing process.
- Use Manual Runner. If you don't use Sprinter, you can run tests manually using Manual Runner.

When you run a test manually, you follow the test steps and perform operations on the application under test. You pass or fail each step, depending on whether the actual application results match the expected output.

### To run tests in Default test sets automatically:

- You can run tests automatically from your local machine using Automatic Runner.
- When you run an automated test automatically, ALM opens the selected testing tool automatically, runs the test on your local machine or on remote hosts, and exports the results to ALM.
- You can also run manual tests automatically. When you run a manual test automatically and specify a remote host, ALM notifies a designated tester by email to run the test on the specified host.

For more details about running tests in ALM, see "Run tests in ALM" below.

ALM (17.0) Page 487 of 831

Following test runs, you review and analyze test results. Your goal is to identify failed steps and determine whether a defect has been detected in your application, or if the expected results of your test need to be updated. You can validate test results regularly by viewing run data and by generating reports and graphs. For details, see "Test Runs Overview" on page 689.

You can also set a test as a draft run to instruct ALM to ignore the run results. For details, see "Draft Runs" below.

For task details, see "Run tests in ALM" below.

### **Draft Runs**

Setting a test as a draft run instructs ALM to ignore the run results. When you set a test instance as a draft run, the outcome of the run does not impact the execution status of the test, the status of the test instance, or the coverage status. ALM also ignores draft runs when calculating the remaining number of test instances to run, and when displaying results in coverage, progress, and live analysis graphs.

You can designate a test run as a draft before you perform the test. You can also mark a test run as a draft by modifying the **Draft Run** field at any time after the run. When you change the **Draft Run** value for a run, ALM recalculates all relevant statistics, and updates relevant status fields. Graphs display updated results.

Draft runs enable you to try tests while they are still in development, or after they have been modified. For example, you may want to test that each step description is formulated correctly, or try only a part of a large test script.

Setting a test run as a draft requires the appropriate user permissions. For details, see Manage user groups and permissions.

For task details, see "Work with draft runs" on page 491.

## Run tests in ALM

This task describes how to run tests in your project using the ALM Test Lab module.

To learn more about running tests, see "Test Execution Overview" on page 486.

**Higher-level task:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see ALM lifecycle.

#### 1. Create test sets

Create and define test sets in the Test Lab module. After you have created test sets, you can assign test set folders to cycles defined in the releases tree in the Releases module.

For task details, see "How to Create Test Sets" on page 531.

ALM (17.0) Page 488 of 831

To learn more about the different types of test sets, see "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528.

### 2. Run tests in a Functional test set

**ALM Editions:** Functional test sets are available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

The tests in Functional test sets run using server-side execution. You can reserve resources for running functional test sets to ensure that they are available for the duration of the run. To run tests in a Functional test set, do one of the following:

- To schedule a test set run for the future, reserve a timeslot in the **Timeslots** module. For details, see "How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648.
- To arrange for a test to run in a timeslot immediately, use the Execution Grid
  tab in the Test Lab module. For details, see "How to Run Tests
  Automatically" on page 597.
- 3. Run tests in a Default test set

The tests in Default test sets run using client-side execution. You control and run the tests from your machine by using the **Test Lab** module. To run tests in a Default test set, do one of the following:

- Run manual and automated tests manually, executing the test steps that you
  defined during test planning. For task details, see "How to Run Tests
  Manually" on page 588.
- Arrange for manual and automated tests in a test set to run automatically.
   For task details, see "How to Run Tests Automatically" on page 597.
- 4. Run Performance tests

**LoadRunner Enterprise:** You can run performance tests to create load on an application and test its performance. For details, refer to the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.

You can reserve the resources required for running performance tests to ensure that they are available for the duration of the test run.

- To schedule a performance test run for the future, reserve a timeslot in the Timeslots module. For details, see "How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648.
- To arrange for a test to run in an a timeslot immediately, use the Execution Grid tab in the Test Lab module. For details, see "How to Run Tests Automatically" on page 597.

ALM (17.0) Page 489 of 831

**ALM Editions:** Performance test execution is available only for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

### 5. View and analyze test results

After you run tests, review results to determine if the actual results match the expected test results. For task details on viewing test results, see "View test runs" on page 690.

You can also analyze run data by creating graphs and reports. Do one of the following:

View dynamic graphs of test set folders	In the test sets tree, select a test folder, and click the <b>Live Analysis</b> tab. For task details on generating live analysis graphs, see "Live Analysis graphs" on page 825.
View test set data in a graph	On the Test Lab module menu, select <b>Analysis</b> > <b>Graphs</b> . For task details on generating graphs, see "Generate an entity graph" on page 751.
Create a report of test set data	On the Test Lab module menu, select <b>Analysis</b> > <b>Project Report</b> . For task details on creating reports, see "Create and configure project reports".

For details on additional analysis tools in ALM, see "Analysis" on page 741.

#### 6. Link to a defect

If a defect has been detected, you can create a new defect and link it to the test set, test instance, test run, or run step, or you can link it to an already-existing defect.

For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.

## See also:

- Test Execution Overview
- How to Create Test Sets

ALM (17.0) Page 490 of 831

## Work with draft runs

This task describes how to set test runs as draft runs. You can set a test run as a draft in the following ways:

- **Before a test run.** You can mark a test that you are running manually as a draft run before performing the test. In the Manual Runner: Run Details page, set the value of the **Draft Run** field to **Y**. For user interface details, see "Manual Runner Wizard" on page 591.
- After a test run. You can mark any test run as a draft by modifying the **Draft**Run field for the run. For details on accessing run details, see "View test runs" on page 690.

# Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM

**ALM Editions:** Many of the tasks below include components available only for users with ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

ALM enables you to completely automate the complicated process of taking a build of an application through deployment and testing. You can use ALM, in conjunction with the Lab Management features, to schedule deployments and test sets to be run nightly or hourly. This deployment and testing is run without user intervention and can be scheduled to run immediately following the completion of your build. You can also arrange for your build to be deployed on a specific environment that you define, or even integrate with Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation (CDA) to be deployed dynamically on a private or public cloud.

ALM and Lab Management provide the testing components which allow your application team to achieve a state of Continuous Delivery, where software can be developed, packaged, deployed, and tested in an automated fashion, resulting in the ability to provide software reliably, efficiently, and with great speed.

This section describes the different components ALM provides to facilitate end-toend deployment and testing.

- Create Automated Tests
- Create Test Sets
- Create Build Verification Suites
- Define AUT Environment Configuration
- Schedule Timeslots for your Deployments and Tests

ALM (17.0) Page 491 of 831

#### 1. Create Automated Tests

ALM provides several different types of automated tests for testing the functionality of your application under test (AUT).

The two main categories of test types are Functional and Performance:

- Functional tests are used to check that the application works as it should.
- Performance tests are used to check that the application can withstand load and demand.

You create tests in the **Testing > Test Plan** module. For task information, see "How to Create Tests" on page 339.

For details about the test types ALM provides and supports, see "Test Types" on page 342.

To make sure you create a comprehensive set of tests, first see "Test Plan Overview" on page 335.

#### 2. Create Test Sets

ALM provides a container for your tests, called a Test Set. ALM provides test set types for each type of automated test: Functional test sets and Performance test sets.

You can group your tests into test sets in different ways. You can group them in terms of features and aspects in the application. Alternatively, you can create groups of tests that check positive flow, and create groups of tests that check negative flow.

You create test sets in the **Testing > Test Lab** module. For task information, see "How to Create Test Sets" on page 531.

For details about the test set types, see "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528.

#### 3. Create Build Verification Suites

ALM provides a way to bundle several test sets together, regardless of their type, to create a Build Verification Suite. The build verification suite is used to check the overall status of your build. A build verification suite may contain both Functional test sets and a single Performance test set.

You can create multiple build verification suites to check the application at varying levels of comprehensiveness. One large build verification suite can be created and scheduled to run every night, and another build verification suite containing only the core test sets can be created and scheduled to run every hour, or manually every time a build is produced.

You create build verification suites in the **Testing > Build Verification** module. For task information, see "How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621.

ALM (17.0) Page 492 of 831

For details about build verification suites, see "Build Verification Overview" on page 620.

### 4. Define AUT Environment Configuration

ALM provides a way to define a set of environment parameters that you can bundle with your build configuration suites and test sets, called an AUT Environment Configuration.

Instead of defining and running several different tests that use the same logic but need different environment parameters, you can simply bundle a set of environment parameters into an AUT environment configuration. When you run your build verification configuration suites or functional test sets, you can provide your AUT environment configuration, and ALM uses those parameters to run your tests.

If your application environment is dynamic and changing, you may want to use ALM and Lab Management to link your AUT environment configurations to CDA. Linking the environment parameters in your AUT environment configuration to CDA allows you to dynamically provision and deploy your application environment using a private or public cloud.

You create AUT environment configurations in the **Lab Resources** > **AUT Environments** module. For task information, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.

For details about AUT Environments, see "AUT Environments Overview" on page 314.

For details about CDA servers, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

For task information about managing CDA servers in Lab Management, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*. For details about linking AUT environment configurations and parameters to CDA in ALM, see "Link AUT Environments to CDA" on page 315 and "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.

### 5. Schedule Timeslots for your Deployments and Tests

ALM allows you to schedule deployment and testing of your application for the future using Timeslots. ALM ensures that the testing resources required for your timeslot are reserved ahead of time.

Instead of having to manually run a set of tests after producing a build, ALM allows you to automatically allocate resources and initiate provisioning, deployment, and testing of an application in an environment. You can use timeslots to reserve resources for a build verification suite or a test set run, and if you integrate CDA into your build verification suites, you can even arrange for scheduled dynamic provisioning and deployment.

There are a few ways to schedule a run. The simplest is to schedule a test and allocate resources in advance by creating a timeslot in the **Testing** >

ALM (17.0) Page 493 of 831

**Timeslots** module. Alternatively, if the testing resources are available, you can arrange for a run to be executed immediately.

For details about timeslot reservation, see "How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648.

For task information about executing tests and test sets, see "How to Run Tests Automatically" on page 597.

For task information about executing build verification suites, see "How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621.

For details about timeslots, see "Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636.

# Test Lab module user interface

#### This section includes:

•	Test Lab Module Window	494
•	Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons	497
•	Test Lab Module Icons	516
•	Test Lab Module Fields	518

### **Test Lab Module Window**

This window enables you to create test sets and perform test runs.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Lab</b> .
Important information	The Test Lab module enables you to create and modify test sets in the test sets tree.
Relevant tasks	<ul><li> "How to Create Test Sets" on page 531</li><li> "Run tests in ALM" on page 488</li></ul>
See also	"Test Execution Overview" on page 486

ALM (17.0) Page 494 of 831

### **Test Lab Module Common Elements**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<test common="" lab="" module="" th="" ui<=""><th>Test Lab fields. For field definitions, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.</th></test>	Test Lab fields. For field definitions, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
elements>	• <b>Test Lab menus and buttons.</b> For command and button descriptions, see "Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons" on page 497.
	Test Lab icons. For icon descriptions, see "Test Lab Module Icons" on page 516.
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see     "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.

### **Test Sets Tab**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description	
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the tree. Located directly above the test sets tree.	
<test sets="" tree=""></test>	Located on the left side of the window, organizes and displays your test sets hierarchically. A test set contains a subset of the tests in your project.	
	<b>Note:</b> You cannot move test sets within a folder. When you refresh the tree view, test sets in a folder are alphabetized.	
Select Test Pane	Displays the Test Plan Tree tab and the Requirements Tree tab, enabling you to select tests to add to the selected test set. For details, see "Select Tests Pane" on page 555.  Available from: Execution Grid, Execution Flow. To display, click the Select Tests button.	

ALM (17.0) Page 495 of 831

UI Element	Description
Details tab	Displays details of the currently selected test set or folder.
	<b>Note:</b> For a test set folder, click the <b>Show</b> button to view additional information.
Test Board	Displays test instances of the currently selected test set folder. For details, see "Test Board Tab" on page 563.
Execution Grid tab	Displays test data in a grid. For details, see "Execution Grid Tab" on page 534.
Requested Hosts tab	Displays the hosts requested for the currently selected test set.
	The Requested Hosts tab is only available for server-side execution Functional test sets.
	For details, see "Requested Hosts Tab" on page 548.
Execution Flow tab	Displays test data in a diagram. Enables you to specify conditions for test execution. For details, see "Execution Flow Tab" on page 567.
Automation tab	Displays email notification rules and On Failure instructions for the currently selected test set. For details, see "Automation Tab" on page 551.
Attachments tab	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected test set. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Linked Defects tab	Lists the defects linked to the currently selected test set. For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
History tab	Lists changes made to the currently selected test set. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
Description	Describes the currently selected test set or test set folder.
tab	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 496 of 831

UI Element	Description
Live Analysis	A graphical representation of the test data related to the currently selected test set folder. For details, see "Live Analysis graphs" on page 825.
	Available from: Test set folder

# Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Test Lab module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Testing, select <b>Test Lab</b> .
Relevant tasks	"Run tests in ALM" on page 488
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Execution Overview" on page 486</li> <li>"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494</li> <li>"Test Lab Module Icons" on page 516</li> </ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Add Time Dependency to		Adds a time dependency icon to the diagram.
Flow		To create a time dependency for a test, link the arrow from the icon to a test in the Execution Flow. The default time dependency is the ALM server's current date and time. For details, see "Execution Flow Tab" on page 567.  Available from: Execution Flow
Add to Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Add Favorite dialog box, enabling you to add a favorite view to your private or the public folder. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Alerts	Tests (Test Sets tab > Execution Grid)	Opens the Alerts dialog box, enabling you to display alerts for the test instance. For details, see "Use alerts".  Available from: Execution Grid

ALM (17.0) Page 497 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Arrange Layout	Tests	Arranges the tests in the Execution Flow diagram in a hierarchical layout, enabling you to view relationships between different tests.
		Available from: Execution Flow
Assign to Cycle	Test Sets	Enables you to assign a test set folder to a cycle. For details, see "Select Cycles Dialog Box" on page 122.
Attachments	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Attachments page inside the Test Instance Details dialog box, enabling you to add an attachment to a test instance. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.  Available from: Execution Grid
Clear Alerts	Tests	Clears displayed alerts for the module. For details, see "Alerts and flags" on page 33.  Available from: Execution Grid
Clear Assigned Cycle	Test Sets	Clears the assigned cycle from the test set folder.
Clear Follow Up Flag	<ul> <li>Edit (In the Test Runs module</li> <li>Tests (Test Lab module &gt; Execution Grid)</li> </ul>	Clears the follow up flag for a selected test instance or test run. For details, see "Follow up flags".
Clear Pinned Baseline		Clears the baseline that is pinned to the test set.
		<b>Note:</b> Clearing a pinned test set deletes all test runs from the test set.

ALM (17.0) Page 498 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Collapse	View	Collapses the folders in the test sets tree below the selected folder. <b>Available from</b> : Test Sets tab
Continue Manual Run	<ul> <li>Tests (Test Lab module &gt; Execution Grid/Flow)</li> <li>Test Runs (Test Runs module)</li> </ul>	Continues running the selected tests with the same runner that was used the first time the test was run. For details, see "How to Run Tests Manually" on page 588.
Copy to Clipboard	Tests	Copies the Execution Flow diagram to the clipboard as a bitmap.
Copy URL/Paste	Edit	Copies a selected test set or test run and pastes its URL as a link. The test set or test run itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking on the link opens ALM and takes you to the test set or test run. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.

ALM (17.0) Page 499 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Copy/Paste		Copies selected test sets or test set folders and pastes them to another test set folder in the same project or in another project.  When you paste test sets to another project, the Paste Test Set Folders To Target Project dialog box opens. For details, see "Paste Test Set Folders To Target Project Dialog Box" on page 562.  Note:  When copying test sets or test
		<ul> <li>set folders, test run information is not copied.</li> <li>To copy test sets or test set folders across projects, both projects must use the same ALM version and patch level.</li> </ul>
Cut/Paste	Edit	Moves a selected test set or test set folder to a different location in the test sets tree.
		<b>Tip:</b> You can also move a test set or test set folder to a new location in the test sets tree by dragging it.

ALM (17.0) Page 500 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Delete 🔀	Edit	Deletes a selected test set, test set folder, or test run. You cannot delete the <b>Root</b> folder, the <b>Unattached</b> folder, or the <b>default</b> test set.
		When deleting a test set folder, opens the Confirm Delete Folder dialog box, enabling you to select one of the following delete options:
		<ul> <li>Delete folders only. Deletes the folder and moves all test sets to the Unattached folder. The Unattached folder contains all test sets that are no longer associated with a folder.</li> <li>Delete folders and test sets. Permanently deletes the folder and all its subfolders and test sets.</li> </ul>
Details 🖳		Opens the corresponding Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected test set, test instance, or test run.
		For details, see:
		<ul> <li>"Test Set Details Dialog Box " on page 559</li> <li>"Test Instance Details Dialog Box" on</li> </ul>
		page 538 • "Run Details Dialog Box" on page 704
Enable Manual Test Run Confirmation	Tests	Instructs ALM to display the Manual Test Run dialog box each time you run manual tests. For details, see "Manual Test Run Dialog Box" on page 590.  Available from: Execution Grid, Execution Flow
Expand All	View	Expands all folders in the test sets tree below the selected folder.

ALM (17.0) Page 501 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Export	<ul> <li>Test Sets (Test Lab module)</li> <li>Edit (Test Runs module)</li> </ul>	Exports the data in the Test Runs tab as a text file, Microsoft Excel worksheet, Microsoft Word document, HTML document, or text document.
Filter	View	Enables you to filter and sort the runs in the test runs grid. For details, "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.  Available from: Test Runs module
Find	<ul> <li>Tests (Test Lab module &gt; Execution Grid)</li> <li>Edit (Test Runs module)</li> </ul>	Opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to search for a test run in the test runs grid, or a test instance in the Execution Grid. For details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
Find Folder/Test Set	nd Folder/Test Set Edit	Opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to search for test sets and test set folders. For details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
		Note: If you have applied filters to the test sets tree, ALM restricts the search to the test sets currently displayed.

ALM (17.0) Page 502 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Find Test in Flow	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Find Test Instance dialog box, enabling you to search for a test in the Execution Flow diagram.
		A successful search opens the Find Results dialog box. Click the <b>Keep on Top</b> button to display the Find Results dialog box on top of all open windows.
		To display a selected window on top of the Find Results dialog box, click the <b>Not on Top</b> button <b>.</b>
		Available from: Execution Flow
Fit in Window	<toolbar></toolbar>	Resizes the Execution Flow diagram to fit the window.
		Click the arrow to select a magnification option. Options include:
		<ul> <li>Magnification level: 25%, 50%, 150%, 200%.</li> </ul>
		Normal. Displays the diagram at 100% magnification.
		• <b>Fit in Window</b> . Displays the entire diagram in the window.
		• <b>Custom Zoom</b> . Opens the Custom Zoom dialog box. Type a zoom level and click <b>Zoom</b> .
		Available from: Execution Flow
Flag for Follow Up▶	<ul> <li>Tests (Test Lab module &gt; Execution Grid)</li> <li>Edit (Test Runs module)</li> </ul>	Opens the Flag for Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to add or modify a follow up flag for a selected test instance or test run. For details, see "Follow up flags".

ALM (17.0) Page 503 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Generate Test Configuration	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	After upgrading from a previous version of Quality Center, this dialog box enables you to create a test configuration from an existing test instance.
		Caution: Only use this option for migrating tests. Do not use this option for new tests or tests that have already been migrated.
		For user interface details, see "Generate Test Configuration Dialog Box" on page 440.
		Available from: Execution Grid
Global Search Q	<toolbar></toolbar>	A global search engine enabling you to search for data on one or multiple projects. The following ALM modules are supported: Defects, Requirements, Tests, Test Sets, and Analysis. For details on enabling Quality Insight
		(that includes Global Search), see "Quality Insight" on page 1.
Go to Configuration in Test Plan	Tests	Opens the Test Plan module and highlights the selected test configuration in the Test Configurations tab. <b>Available from</b> : Execution Grid,
		Execution Flow
Go to Test in Test Plan	Tests	Opens the Test Plan module and highlights the selected test. <b>Available from</b> : Execution Grid,
		Execution Flow

ALM (17.0) Page 504 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Go to Test Set	Test Sets	Opens the Go to Test Set dialog box, enabling you to type a Test Set ID to find a specific test set in the test sets tree.
		To locate the <b>Test Set ID</b> for a test set, select the test set in the test sets tree and click the <b>Details</b> tab.
Go to Timeslot <sup>®</sup>	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Timeslots module, displaying the timeslot for the selected test run.
		Available from: Test Runs module
		ALM Editions: Timeslots are only available for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Graphs	Analysis	Lists the graphs you can generate for Test Lab data. Select a predefined graph, or launch the graph wizard.
		For details on the predefined graph types, see "Entity graphs" on page 743.
Grid Filters	View	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.
		Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
Host Manager for Default Test Sets	Test Sets	Opens the Host Manager dialog box, enabling you to define hosts for remote test execution within a Default test set. For details, see "Host Manager Dialog Box (for Default test sets only)" on page 602.

ALM (17.0) Page 505 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Host Manager for Functional Test Sets	Test Sets	Opens the Testing Hosts module, enabling you to manage and define hosts for server-side Functional test set execution. For details, see "Testing Hosts Overview" on page 313.
Import External Test Results	Test Sets	Opens the Import External Test Results dialog box, enabling you to import a results file generate from an external tool to ALM. For details, see Import External Tests.
Indicator Columns	Tests	Displays the following columns on the left-side of the Execution Grid and test runs grid: •••••. For details, see "Test Lab Module Icons" on page 516.
Last Run Report	Tests	Opens the Last Run Report pane, displaying results of the last test run for the selected test.  You can also click the <b>Show</b> arrow to display the Last Run Report pane. <b>Available from</b> : Execution Grid
Last Run Report  Last Run Report	<toolbar></toolbar>	ALM Edition: For functional test sets, opens the Execution Report page for the selected test set, displaying the last Execution Report belonging to this test set. For more details about the Execution report page, see "Execution Report Page" on page 582.
Live Analysis	Analysis	Lists options for displaying graphs in the Live Analysis tab. Add or delete a graph, or configure its appearance. For details on live analysis, see "Live Analysis graphs" on page 825.  Available from: Live Analysis Tab
Most Recently Used	Analysis	Lists the most recently viewed reports and graphs in ALM. Displays up to ten items.

ALM (17.0) Page 506 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
New Folder	Test Sets	Opens the New Test Set Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder under a selected folder.
		Syntax exceptions: A test set folder name cannot include the following characters: \ ^ *
New Test Set 2	Test Sets	Opens the New Test Set dialog box, enabling you to add a test set to a selected folder. For details, see "New Test Set Dialog Box" on page 554.
Order Test Instances	Tests	Opens the Order Test Instances dialog box, enabling you to change the execution order of the tests in the Execution Grid or Execution Flow. For details, see " Order Test Instances Dialog Box" on page 604.  Available from: Execution Grid, Execution Flow
Organize Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Organize Favorites dialog box, enabling you to organize the list of favorite views by changing properties or deleting views. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.  Available from: Test Sets tab
Pin to Baseline	Test Sets	Opens the Select Baseline dialog box, enabling you to pin the test set to a baseline. For details, see "Select a Baseline Page" on page 195.
Private	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible only to the user who created them.

ALM (17.0) Page 507 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Project Reports	Analysis	Lists the predefined project reports that you can produce on test lab data. For details on the report types, see "Test Lab module reports".
		Selecting a report from the list generates a preview of the report. The preview displays up to five entities per report section. To generate the full report, in the upper left corner of the preview, click the downward arrow adjacent to the <b>Generate</b> button and select the report format to generate.
Public	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible to all users.
Purge Runs	<ul> <li>Tests Sets         (Test Lab         module &gt;         Execution         Grid)</li> <li>Test Runs         (Test Runs         module)</li> </ul>	Opens the Purge Runs wizard, enabling you to delete old test run results in your project. For details, see "Purge Runs Wizard" on page 710.
Refresh Flow	Tests	Refreshes the view to display the most up-to-date information. <b>Available from:</b> Execution Flow
Refresh/Refresh All	View	Refreshes the view to display the most up-to-date information.

ALM (17.0) Page 508 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Remove all Execution Conditions	Tests	Enables you to delete all execution conditions and time dependencies in a selected test set.
		If your test set includes both execution conditions and time dependencies, opens the Remove All Execution Conditions dialog box.
		If your test set includes only execution conditions or time dependencies, a confirm dialog box opens.
		Available from: Execution Flow
Remove Execution Condition	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Enables you to delete an execution condition for a selected condition arrow.
		Available from: Execution Flow
Remove Test Instances from Test	Tests	Removes the selected test instances from the test set.
Set 🔀		<b>Available from</b> : Execution Grid, Execution Flow
Remove Test's Execution	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Enables you to delete all execution conditions for a selected test instance.
Conditions		Available from: Execution Flow
Remove Time Dependency	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Right-click a <b>Time Dependency</b> icon connected to a test and choose <b>Remove Time Dependency</b> to remove the specified time dependency. <b>Available from</b> : Execution Flow
Rename	Edit	Enables you to rename a test set or a test set folder. You cannot rename the <b>Root</b> folder, the <b>Unattached</b> folder, or the <b>default</b> test set.

ALM (17.0) Page 509 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Replace	<ul> <li>Tests (Test Lab module &gt; Execution Grid)</li> <li>Edit (Test Runs module)</li> </ul>	Opens the Replace dialog box, enabling you to replace a field value in the grid. For details, see "Replace Dialog Box" on page 67.
Reset Test Set	Test Sets	Opens the Confirm Reset Test Set dialog box, enabling you to change the status of all the tests in the test set to <b>No Run</b> .  You can also instruct ALM to delete all the test run results in the test set.
Run Run	Tests	<ul> <li>If you select a manual test: Opens one of the following to run the test:</li> <li>If Sprinter is installed on your local machine, Sprinter opens. For details, see "Sprinter Overview" on page 586.</li> <li>If Sprinter is not installed, the Manual Runner dialog box opens. For details, see "Manual Runner Wizard" on page 591.</li> <li>If you select two or more manual tests: Opens the Manual Test Run dialog box. For details, see "Manual Test Run Dialog Box" on page 590.</li> <li>If you select automated tests: Opens the Automatic Runner dialog box. For details, see "Automatic Runner Dialog Box" on page 600.</li> <li>Available from: Execution Grid, Execution Flow</li> </ul>
Run	Test Sets	Opens the Run <entity> Dialog box, enabling you to run the selected functional test instance. For details, see "Run <entity> Dialog Box" on page 577.  Available from: Execution Grid</entity></entity>

ALM (17.0) Page 510 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Run Test Set	Test Sets	For Default test sets:
Run Test Set		• If the test set includes one or more automated tests, opens the Automatic Runner dialog box to run the currently selected test set. For details, see "Automatic Runner Dialog Box" on page 600.
		If the test set includes manual tests only, opens the Manual Test Run dialog box. For details, see "Manual Test Run Dialog Box" on page 590.
		For Functional test sets: Opens the Run <entity> Dialog box, enabling you to run the selected functional test set. For details, see "Run <entity> Dialog Box" on page 577.</entity></entity>
Run with Sprinter	Tests	Opens Sprinter to run the selected tests. For details, see "Sprinter Overview" on page 586.
		Available from: Execution Grid
Run with Manual Runner	Tests	Runs a manual or automated test manually from the Manual Runner dialog box. For details, see "Manual Runner Wizard" on page 591.
		<b>Available from</b> : Execution Grid, Execution Flow
Select Columns	<ul> <li>Tests (Test Lab module &gt; Execution Grid)</li> <li>View (Test Runs module)</li> </ul>	Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which columns to display and set the order in which the columns are displayed. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.

ALM (17.0) Page 511 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Select Tests  & Select Tests	Test Sets	Enables you to select tests to add to the currently selected test set. Displays the following:
		<ul> <li>Test Plan Tree tab. Add tests from the test plan tree to a test set.</li> <li>Requirements Tree tab. Add tests covering requirements from the requirements tree to a test set.</li> </ul>
		For details, see "Select Tests Pane" on page 555.
		<b>Available from</b> : Execution Grid, Execution Flow
Send by Email <b>⊠</b>	Test Runs	Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a test run by email to recipients selected from a list, or to the tester. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
Set Filter/Sort	• View • Tests (Execution Grid)	Enables you to set filter and sort options for the test sets tree or Execution Grid. Includes the following options:
		Set Filter/Sort. Opens the Filter dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort tests.
		Clear Filter/Sort. Clears any filters or sorting that you have applied.  For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on
		page 53.
Show Full Test Names	Tests	Displays full test names in the Execution Flow diagram. By default, long names are truncated.
		Available from: Execution Flow

ALM (17.0) Page 512 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Stop Run	<toolbar></toolbar>	Stops execution of the selected run.
		Note: Only enabled when the selected run is in the Initializing, Running, or Stopping states.

ALM (17.0) Page 513 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Switch to Functional/Default Test Set	<ul> <li>Switch to Functional/Default Test Set. Changes the mode of execution of the selected test set. Toggles the test set between Default and Functional.</li> <li>When switching a test set from Default to Functional, each test instance in the test set is converted.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>If a test instance had no value for the Planned Host Name field, or the value does not match any of the hosts in the Testing Hosts module, then the Testing Host field is set to Automatch and the purpose is set according to the test instance type.</li> <li>If the value in the Planned Host name field matches one of the hosts in the Testing Hosts module, and that testing host has a purpose which matches the test instance type, then that testing host is allocated to the test instance.</li> <li>When switching a test set from Functional to Default, ALM will remove the test set from any build verification suite in which it appears. If the test had started out as part of a Default test set, then the Planned Host Name field is restored to its original value.</li> </ul>
		Note:
		Some test instance types cannot be converted. If you are changing from Default to Functional and your test set includes tests which are not supported, the conversion process is blocked and you receive a warning message.  Supported test instances

ALM (17.0) Page 514 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
		<ul> <li>include business process, flow, Quick Test Professional, Service Test, System Test, and VAPI-XP.</li> <li>This button is disabled for users who do not have permission to change the type of a test set.</li> <li>You can select and change the type of multiple test sets at once, but only if you select test sets of a single type (either Functional or Default). If you select multiple test sets of different test set types you will be unable to switch the test set type of the entire selection.</li> </ul>
Test Instance Details	Tests	Opens the Test Instance Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected test instance. For details, see "Test Instance Details Dialog Box" on page 538.  Available from: Execution Grid
Test Set Details	Test Sets	Opens the Test Set Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected test set. For details, see "Test Set Details Dialog Box " on page 559.
Text Search	Edit	Opens the text search pane in the lower part of the Test Lab module window, enabling you to search for records in predefined fields. For details, see "Text Search Pane" on page 83.  Available from: Test Runs module

ALM (17.0) Page 515 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Update Selected	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Update Selected dialog box, enabling you to update a field value for multiple selected tests in the grid. For details, see "Update Selected Dialog Box" on page 86.  Available from: Execution Grid tab
View	Tests	Lists options for selecting tests in the Execution Grid. Options include:  • Select All  • Deselect All  • Invert Selection  Available from: Execution Grid tab
Zoom	Tests	Changes the magnification level of the Execution Flow. Options include:  Zoom In. Increases the magnification level so that you can view a section of the Execution Flow more closely.  Zoom Out. Decreases the magnification level so that you can view more of the Execution Flow.  Available from: Execution Flow

## **Test Lab Module Icons**

This section describes the icons displayed in the Test Lab module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Lab</b> .
See also	• "Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons" on page 497
	"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
*	<green asterisk="">. The applicable tab is populated.</green>

ALM (17.0) Page 516 of 831

UI Element	Description
• •	<ul><li>Alerts. Click to view alerts for the test instance or test run.</li><li>Red alert. The alert is new.</li></ul>
	• Gray alert. The alert has already been read. For details, see "Use alerts".
-	<b>Assigned Test Set Folder.</b> A test set folder that is assigned to a cycle.
Ū	<b>Attachments.</b> Click to view attachments for the specified test instance or test run.
	Open an attachment by selecting it from the list. If there are more than ten attachments, click the <b>more attachments</b> link to view the list in the <b>Attachments Page</b> . For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
<b>▶ ▶</b>	<b>Follow Up Flags.</b> Click to view follow up flags for the test instance or test run.
	<ul> <li>Gray flag. The follow up flag is new.</li> <li>Red flag. The follow up date has arrived.</li> <li>For details, see "Follow up flags".</li> </ul>
8	<b>Linked Defects.</b> Click to view linked defects for the test instance or test run. For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
₹ <u>0</u>	<b>Pinned Test Set.</b> A test set that is pinned to a baseline. For concept details, see "Pinned Test Sets" on page 161.
	Test Set Folder. A folder for organizing test sets.
<u>~</u>	Functional Test Set. A functional test set in the test sets tree.
E.	Performance Test Set. A performance test set in the test sets tree.
· <u>////</u>	Default Test Set. A default test set in the test sets tree.
<b>(</b>	<b>Time Dependency.</b> Click to modify the time dependency conditions of a test instance. For details, see "Time Dependency Page" on page 570.

ALM (17.0) Page 517 of 831

## Test Lab Module Fields

This section describes the Test Lab module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Testing, select <b>Test Lab</b> .
Important information	<ul> <li>The Test Lab module displays test planning, test configuration, and test execution fields.</li> <li>Names of test planning fields displayed in the Test Lab module have the prefix Test: added. For more details on test planning fields, see "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.</li> <li>Names of test configuration fields displayed in the Test Lab module have the prefix Configuration: added. For more details on test configuration fields, see "Test Configurations Tab" on page 429.</li> <li>You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the Test Lab module fields. You can also customize project lists. For details, see to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically change the Test Lab module fields and values. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> <li>When you select a column with a user name value, ALM displays a list with the name and full name of each user. You can search for users, sort users, group users by user group, and select users from the users list or a group tree. For details, see "Users List Dialog Box" on page 87.</li> <li>When the word "test" is used below, it might refer to a single test run, a test set run, or a build verification suite run.</li> </ul>
See also	"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

The fields are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
All Tests Passed	Indicates whether the run completed successfully.
	<b>Y</b> only if all test instance runs have a status of <b>Passed</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 518 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Apps Under Test	The apps selected from the UFT Mobile wizard.
	Note: Available for UFT Mobile.
Assigned to cycle	The cycle to which the selected test set folder is assigned.
AUT Actions	Install, uninstall, or restart applications as part of a test run.
	Note: Available for UFT Mobile.
Average Vusers	The average number of concurrently running Vusers during the test run.
	Note: Available for LoadRunner Enterprise.
Baseline	The baseline to which the test set is pinned.
Build verification suite name	The name of the build verification suite.
Close Date	The planned closing date for the test set.
Configuration: Na me	The name of the test configuration allocated to the selected test run.
Consume VUDs	The number of VUDs used in the test run.
	Note: Available for LoadRunner Enterprise.
Controller	The Controller involved in the test run.
	Note: Available for LoadRunner Enterprise.
Cycle end date	The date on which the cycle to which the selected test set folder is assigned ends.
Cycle start date	The date on which the cycle to which the selected test set folder is assigned starts.

ALM (17.0) Page 519 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Device	The unique device ID being used for emulation (phone, tablet, or both).
	Note: Available for UFT Mobile.
Device Capability Filter	A rule-based filter allowing you to select a device based on its capabilities.
	Note: Available for UFT Mobile.
Device Labs	The lab from which to choose a device.
	Note: Available for UFT Mobile.
Domain/Project	The test instance's domain and project.
Draft Run	Indicates whether the selected test run is a draft run. For details, see "Draft Runs" on page 488.  Default value: N
Duration	The test run time, in seconds.
	Note: You should not manually edit this field.
End Date	The end date of the run.
	Note: You should not manually edit this field.
End Time	The end time of the run.
Environment	The default environment on which the tests in the test set should run. Environments are a combination of operating systems, browsers, and so on, on which you test the application.
Exec Date	The date on which the test was last executed.
Exec Time	The time the test was last executed.

ALM (17.0) Page 520 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Host	The name of the machine on which a test run was executed.
Involved Vusers	The number of Vusers that were initialized at least once during the run.
	Note: Available for LoadRunner Enterprise.
Iterations	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> A description of the iterations defined for the business process test or flow instance.
	For business process tests:
	Configuration Based. The iterations are as defined in the corresponding test configuration.
	<ul> <li>Modified. A link indicating that the iterations have been manually edited and no longer correspond to the test configuration. Click the link to modify the iterations.</li> </ul>
	For flows:
	• <b>Undefined</b> . A link indicating that no iterations are currently defined. Click the link to specify iterations.
	• <b><iterations></iterations></b> . A link indicating the total number of iterations defined for the flow instance, and if specified, the range of iterations selected for the run. Click the link to modify the iterations.
	Example:
	<u>2 Iterations</u>
	4 Iterations (2-3 Selected)
	For user interface details on modifying iterations, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .

ALM (17.0) Page 521 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Launch on Start	The application to launch when the device is started for the test.
	Note: Available for UFT Mobile.
Metrics	Collect device metrics collected from a device during a run session, such as CPU and memory, and logs.
	Note: Available for UFT Mobile.
Modified	The date and time of the last change to the test in the Execution Grid.
Open Date	The planned opening date for the test set.
	<b>Default:</b> The current database server date when the test set is created.
Operating System	The operating system running on the host machine on which a test was executed.
	<b>Default value:</b> The operating system on your ALM client machine.
OS Build Number	The build number of the operating system running on the host machine on which a test was executed.
	<b>Default value:</b> The operating system build number on your ALM client machine.
OS Service Pack	The operating system service pack installed on the host machine on which a test was executed.
	<b>Default value:</b> The operating system service pack on your ALM client machine.
Planned Exec Date	The date on which it was planned to execute the test.
Planned Exec Time	The time at which it was planned to execute the test.
Planned Host Name	The name or IP address of the machine to run the Default test.
Project ID	The test's project ID.

ALM (17.0) Page 522 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Purpose	The purposes available from the selected testing host or the purposes required for a functional test. A single testing host can have either Functional or Performance purposes.
	The following Functional purposes are available:
	<ul> <li>Automated Business Process Testing. A host on which Business Process Testing is run.</li> <li>UFT One (UFT One). A host on which UFT One is run.</li> <li>QA Inspect. A host on which QA Inspect is run.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>QTP. A host on which QuickTest Professional is run.</li> <li>Service Test Runtime. A host on which Service Test Runtime is run.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Sprinter. A host on which Sprinter is run.</li> <li>System Test. A host on which a system test is run.</li> <li>VAPI XP. A host on which VAPI XP is run.</li> <li>The following performance purposes are available:</li> <li>Controller. A host used to manage a performance test. During a test run, the Controller issues instructions to the load generators including which scripts to run, how many Vusers to run per script, and when to start and stop running them. There is only one Controller per test.</li> <li>Load generator. A host on which Vusers run during a test. There can be any number of load generators for a</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>given test.</li> <li>Data processor. A host used for processing and publishing data gathered during a test run.</li> </ul>
Remaining days in cycle	The total number of days remaining in the cycle to which the selected test set folder is assigned.
Remaining test instances to run	The total number of test instances in the selected test set folder that have not yet run.
Responsible Tester	The user name of the person responsible for running the test.
	When you run a manual test automatically from the Automatic Runner dialog box, ALM notifies this user by email to run the test.

ALM (17.0) Page 523 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Run Details	Lists details about the test instance, test set, or build verification suite run.
Run ID	A unique numeric ID for the run, assigned automatically by ALM. This number is automatically generated by the system when the run starts executing.
	You can click on the Run ID field in the <b>Execution Report</b> grid to navigate to the test instance run in the <b>Test Runs</b> module.
Run Name	The name of the test run. <b>Fast_run</b> indicates that ALM created this run when a user changed the <b>Status</b> field of the test instance manually without running the test.
	The icon displayed indicates one of the following:
	The test type. For details, see "Test Types" on page 342.
	<ul> <li>A manual test run with Sprinter</li></ul>
Run Status	In the Execution Report Page grid, indicates the status of a functional or performance test run or test set run.
	For a test set, indicates the status of the test set. Options include: <b>Open</b> , <b>Closed</b> .
	For a test instance or run, indicates the execution status of the run. Options include: <b>Blocked</b> , <b>Failed</b> , <b>N/A</b> , <b>No Run</b> , <b>Not Completed</b> , <b>Passed</b> , <b><user-defined></user-defined></b> .
	Note: Available for ALM Edition.
Start date	The start date of the run.
	Note: You should not manually edit this field.
Start time	The start time of the run.
	Note: You should not manually edit this field.

ALM (17.0) Page 524 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
State	Indicates progress of a load test run. The value of this field can be one of the following:
	Initializing. The load test is starting.
	Running. The load test is running.
	Stopping. The load test is in the process of stopping.      The load test is in the process of stopping.
	Run Failure. The load test has failed and has stopped.     Finished. The load test completed successfully.
	<ul> <li>Finished. The load test completed successfully.</li> <li>This is a read-only field.</li> </ul>
Status (for a run step)	Indicates execution status of a run step. Execution status can be one of the following:
	Blocked. The step cannot run. For example, the test is running on a remote machine but cannot continue due to some environmental failure, such as network problems or hardware failure.
	• Failed. The step failed.
	N/A. The current status of the step is not applicable.  No Pup. The step has not been rup.
	<ul> <li>No Run. The step has not been run.</li> <li>Not Completed. The step was not completed.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Passed. The step was successful.</li> </ul>
	Business Process Testing:
	• <b>Ignored</b> . The business component or flow was ignored because it did not meet its defined run conditions.  The status of any steps related to this business component or flow is automatically set to <b>No Run</b> and the steps are skipped when you click <b>Next</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> This status cannot be chosen; it is set by Business Process Testing during the manual run.
	Also, this status is only available when running manually.

ALM (17.0) Page 525 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Status (for a test instance or build verification suite	Indicates execution status of a test instance or build verification suite run. Execution status can be one of the following:
run)	• <b>Blocked</b> . One or more steps cannot run. For example, the test is running on a remote machine but cannot continue due to some environmental failure, such as network problems or hardware failure.
	• Failed. One or more steps in the run failed, and none have the status <b>Blocked</b> .
	• <b>N/A</b> . The current status is not applicable. No steps exist, or a step has an execution status of <b>N/A</b> .
	No Run. No steps have been run.
	• Not Completed. One or more steps were not completed or not run, and none have the status <b>Blocked</b> or <b>Failed</b> .
	<ul> <li>Passed. The run was successful. All the steps have an execution status of Passed.</li> </ul>
Status (for a test	Indicates the status of a test set. Options include:
set)	Open. The test set is still being tested.
	Closed. Testing has been completed.
Target Cycle	The cycle to which the test is assigned.
Temp Results Directory Path	The path of the directory where the test results are temporarily stored.
Test	The name of the test in the Test Plan module associated with the selected test run.
Test Set	The name of the test set.
Test Set End Time	The end time of the test set run.
Test Set ID	A unique numeric ID for the test set, assigned automatically by ALM.
Test Set Start date	The start date of the test set run.
	Note: You should not manually edit this field.

ALM (17.0) Page 526 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Test Set Start time	The start time of the test set run.
	Note: You should not manually edit this field.
Test Set State	The state of the test set. If a test set is stuck in a particular state, you can change it.
Test Set: Name	The name of the test set associated with the selected test run.
Test: Test Name	The name of the test associated with the selected test run.
Test Type	The selected test type: Mobile or Web.
	Note: Available for UFT Mobile.
Tester	The username of the person who last executed the test.
Testing Host	The testing host assigned to the selected Functional test set test instance. The testing host is taken from the project's host pool.
	In the <b>Execution Grid</b> tab, you can specify a host for a particular test instance by clicking the Testing Host field and using the <b>Select Testing Host</b> dialog box. For details, see "Select Testing Host Dialog Box" on page 536.
	In the <b>Requested Hosts</b> tab, you can specify a host by clicking the <b>Add Automatch Host</b> or <b>Add Specific Host</b> buttons. For details, see "Requested Hosts Tab" on page 548.
Time	The time at which the test was last executed.
Timeslot ID	The ID of the test run timeslot.
Topology ID	The ID of the test run topology.
Topology Name	The name of the test run topology.
Total test instances	The total number of test instances in the selected test set folder.
Туре	The test type of the test. For details, see "Test Types" on page 342. This is a read-only field.

ALM (17.0) Page 527 of 831

# **Test Set Specification**

This chapter includes:

•	Test Set Specification Overview	.528
•	How to Create Test Sets	. 531
•	Test Sets User Interface	.534

# **Test Set Specification Overview**

After you design tests in the Test Plan module, you organize test execution by creating test sets in the Test Lab module. A test set contains a subset of the tests in your project designed to achieve specific test goals.

ALM supports different types of test sets. The following table describes each test set type:

Test Set Type	Description
Performance	For running unattended remote performance tests. You can add only performance tests to this test set.
	You arrange for a performance test to be executed from the server by scheduling a timeslot. A timeslot contains a test set, the details of the remote hosts on which the test set will run, and a time and duration for running the test set. For more details about how to run a Performance test, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.  For more details on timeslots, see "Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636.
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Performance test execution is available only for ALM Edition and LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

ALM (17.0) Page 528 of 831

Test Set Type	Description
Default	For running client-side, locally controlled and launched functional tests. You can add both manual and automated functional tests to this test set.
	You can arrange for default tests to be run in an ad hoc manner. For more details on how to run default test sets, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.
Functional	For running server-side, unattended functional tests. You can add only automated functional tests to this test set.
	You arrange for a functional test set to be executed from the server by scheduling a timeslot. A timeslot contains a test set, the details of the testing hosts on which the test set runs, and a time and duration for running the test set. For more details about how to run a Functional test set, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488
	Build verification suites are a key component in ALM's Continuous Delivery solution. They facilitate an automated, end-to-end deployment and testing framework that makes application development more efficient, reliable, and quick. For details about how build verification suites can be used as part of this process, see "Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM" on page 491.
	For more details on timeslots, see "Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636.
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Functional test sets available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
External	Contains external type tests (EXTERNAL-TEST .). External type test sets are read-only. You cannot create, modify, or run test sets directly from ALM. For more details on external testing, see "Integrate with external tests" on page 606.

When defining a test set, ALM adds instances of your selected tests to the test set. Each test instance contains a defined test configuration. A **test configuration** enables you to run the same test under different scenarios. For more details on test configurations, see "Test Configuration Overview" on page 417.

ALM (17.0) Page 529 of 831

A **test sets tree** enables you to organize your application management process by grouping test sets in folders and organizing them in different hierarchical levels.

To decide which test sets to create, consider the goals you defined at the beginning of the application management process. Consider issues such as the current state of the application, and the addition or modification of new features.



#### **Example:**

Here are examples of general categories of test sets you can create:

Test Set	Description
Sanity	Checks the entire application at a basic level—focusing on breadth, rather than depth—to verify that the application is functional and stable. This set includes fundamental tests that contain positive checks, validating that the application is functioning properly. For example, in the Mercury Tours application, you could test whether the application opens, and enables you to log in.
Regression	Tests the system in a more in-depth manner than a sanity set. This set can include both positive and negative checks. Negative tests attempt to fail an application to demonstrate that the application is not functioning properly.
Advanced	Tests both breadth and depth. This set covers the entire application, and also tests the application's advanced options. You can run this set when there is ample time for testing.
Function	Tests a subsystem of an application. This could be a single feature or a group of features. For example, in the Mercury Tours application, a function set could test all activities related to booking a flight.

After you have created test sets, you assign test set folders to cycles defined in the releases tree in the Releases module. A cycle represents a development and QA cycle based on the project timeline.

You assign remote hosts to functional or performance test instances in a test set. For details, see "Testing Hosts Overview" on page 313.

For details on working with test sets, see "How to Create Test Sets" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 530 of 831

## **How to Create Test Sets**

This task describes how to create and define test sets in the Test Lab module.

To learn more about test sets, see "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528.

**Note: Higher-level task:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.

1. Define test sets

Define a hierarchical framework for your test sets by creating a test sets tree that contains folders and subfolders.

- a. **Open the Test Lab module.** On the ALM sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Test Lab**.
- b. **Create folders.** Right-click the **Root** folder and select **New Folder**. To create a sub-folder, right-click a folder and select **New Folder**.
- c. Add test sets to folders. Right-click a folder and select New Test Set. For user interface details, see "New Test Set Dialog Box" on page 554.
  To learn more about the different types of test sets, see "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528.

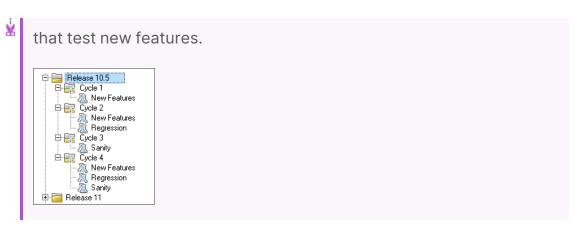


#### **Example:**

Suppose you want to test new features added to Release 10.5 of the Mercury Tours application. Release 10.5 consists of four cycles, and you want to test the new features for the release in Cycle 1, Cycle 2, and Cycle 4. Because the tests you need to run to test the new features are the same for each of these cycles, you want to use the same test set as a basis for testing new features in each of the cycles.

In the test sets tree, you can create the folder, **Release 10.5**, for the release. Under this folder, you create the folder, **Cycle 1**, for the first cycle of the release. In the **Cycle 1** folder, you create a test set, **New Features**, containing the tests necessary to test new features for the release. After you create this test set and add its tests, you can copy and paste the **Cycle 1** folder and use it as a basis for the other cycles

ALM (17.0) Page 531 of 831



#### 2. Assign test set folders to cycles

Assign test set folders to cycles defined in the releases tree in the Releases module.

Right-click a test set folder and select **Assign to Cycle**. For user interface details on the Select Cycles dialog box, see "Select Cycles Dialog Box" on page 122.

#### 3. Add tests to test sets

In the **Test Lab > Test Sets** tab, select a test set and click the **Execution Grid** tab or the **Execution Flow** tab. Then click the **Select Tests** button. Add tests from the following tabs in the Select Tests pane:

- **Test Plan Tree**. Add tests from the test plan tree to the test set.
- **Requirements Tree**. Add tests covering requirements from the requirements tree to the test set.

For user interface details on the Select Tests pane, see "Select Tests Pane" on page 555.

## 4. Configure execution settings for a test instance

**Note:** This option is not available for Performance test sets.

You can view or set the test parameter values for a manual or automated test instance. You can choose a remote host on which to run the manual or automatic test instance. You can also view and edit the On Failure rules for an automated test instance.

- a. In the Execution Grid or the Execution Flow, right-click a test and select **Test Instance Details**.
- b. In the **Test Instance Details** dialog box, click **Execution Settings** on the sidebar. For user interface details on the Execution Settings view, see "Test Instance Details Execution Settings View" on page 543.

ALM (17.0) Page 532 of 831

### 5. Specify host criteria for a test instance in a Functional test set

**Note:** This option is not available for Default test sets.

You allocate a testing host for a test by specifying criteria in a host reservation. You can reserve a particular host from the project host pool. Alternatively, you can provide ALM with criteria from which to dynamically select hosts from the host pool allocated to your project. Host criteria include host purpose, location, and attributes.

- a. Select a test instance.
- b. In the **Test Instance Details** dialog box, choose a set of criteria from the options listed in the **Testing Host** field.

For user interface details, see "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528.

For details about testing hosts in ALM, and managing testing hosts in Lab Management, refer to the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

#### 6. Manage host requests for a Functional test set

**Note:** This option is not available for Default test sets.

To alter the types of hosts you requested for an entire test set, use the **Requested Hosts** tab. You can modify, add, or delete host requests for the entire test set.

Select a test set, and click the **Requested Hosts** tab. For user interface details, see "Requested Hosts Tab" on page 548.

#### 7. Set notification rules

Set notification rules to instruct ALM to send email to a specified user if selected events occur for a test set.

You set notification rules in the **Automation** tab, **Notification** area. For user interface details, see "Automation Tab" on page 551.

#### 8. Set On Failure rules

Set On Failure rules to define what action ALM takes in the event that an automated test in the test set fails.

You set notification rules in the **Automation** tab, in the **On Automated Test Failure** area. For user interface details, see "Automation Tab" on page 551.

#### 9. Request test result summary report

You can request that a summary of test results is sent in an email to specified users when test set execution completes.

ALM (17.0) Page 533 of 831

Enter details in the **Automation** tab, in the **Execution Summary** area. For user interface details, see "Automation Tab" on page 551.

#### 10. Pin a test set to a baseline - optional

You can pin a test set to a baseline to associate the test set with the versions of the tests stored in a baseline you select.

- In the Test Lab module, right-click a test set and select **Pin to Baseline**. For user interface details on the Select Baseline dialog box, see "Select Baselines Dialog Box" on page 186.
- To clear a pinned baseline, right-click a test set and select Clear Pinned Baseline.

For concept details on pinned test sets, see "Pinned Test Sets" on page 161.

## **Test Sets User Interface**

#### This section includes:

Execution Grid Tab	534
Select Testing Host Dialog Box	536
Test Instance Details Dialog Box	
Test Instance Details - Runs View	
Test Instance Details - Execution Settings View	543
Requested Hosts Tab	548
Automation Tab	551
New Test Set Dialog Box	
Select Tests Pane	555
Test Set Details Dialog Box	559
On Test Failure Dialog Box	560
Paste Test Set Folders To Target Project Dialog Box	562
Test Board Tab	
UFT Mobile Dialog Box	564

## **Execution Grid Tab**

This tab displays test instance data in a grid. Each line in the grid displays a separate record. You can run and view tests in the Execution Grid.

To access	In the <b>Test Lab &gt; Test Sets</b> tab, select a test set and click the <b>Execution Grid</b> tab.
Relevant tasks	<ul><li> "How to Create Test Sets" on page 531</li><li> "Run tests in ALM" on page 488</li></ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 534 of 831

See also	"Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528
	"Test Execution Overview" on page 486
	"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<test lab="" module<="" th=""><th>Test Lab fields. For field definitions, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.</th></test>	Test Lab fields. For field definitions, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
common UI elements>	Test Lab menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons" on page 497.
	Test Lab icons. For icon descriptions, see "Test Lab Module Icons" on page 516.
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.
<indicator columns=""></indicator>	Indicates that the specified test instance has attachments, linked defects, alerts, and follow up flags. For details, see "Test Lab Module Icons" on page 516.
	To display these columns, select <b>Tests &gt; Indicator Columns</b> .
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid. Located directly above the grid.
<select Tests pane&gt;</select 	Displays the Test Plan Tree tab and the Requirements Tree tab, enabling you to select tests to add to the selected test set. For details, see "Select Tests Pane" on page 555.
Criterion Results	Displays the statuses of the criteria for the last run of the selected business process test instance using a certain configuration.
	To display this tab, select <b>Tests &gt; Last Run Result</b> or click the <b>Show</b> arrow.
	<b>Note:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .

ALM (17.0) Page 535 of 831

UI Element	Description
Last Run Report / Report pane	Displays the results of the last test run for the selected test instance. To display this pane, select <b>Tests &gt; Last Run Report</b> or click the <b>Show</b> arrow.
	<ul> <li>For a test run with Sprinter, also displays the Launch Sprinter Results Viewer button, which opens and displays the report in the Sprinter Results Viewer. For details, click the help button within the viewer.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For business process tests, also includes the following:</li> <li>Expand All</li> </ul>
	Enables you to expand all nodes in the pane.
	Collapse All
	Enables you to collapse all nodes in the pane.
	<ul> <li>For automated test instances, also includes one of the following:</li> <li>In LR Analysis Opens and displays the results in LoadRunner Analysis. Available for the LR-SCENARIO test type.</li> <li>In Launch Report Opens and displays the report in UFT One. Available for the GUI-TEST test type. The Launch Report button is only enabled if you have installed the UFT One Addin.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Collected System Info link. Opens the System Information dialog box. Displays the collected system information, such as CPU, memory, and processes running on the machine when the test is run. Available for the SYSTEM-TEST test type.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Captured Desktop Image. Opens the captured image of the machine executing the system test. Available for the SYSTEM-TEST test type.</li> </ul>

# Select Testing Host Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to select a testing host to run a test in a Functional test set.

To access	In the <b>Test Lab</b> module > <b>Test Sets</b> tab, click the Execution Grid.
	Select a test set from the grid. From within the grid, or from within
	the <b>Test Instance Details</b> dialog box, click the adjacent down
	arrow of the <b>Testing Host</b> field.

ALM (17.0) Page 536 of 831

Relevant tasks	"Run tests in ALM" on page 488
See also	"Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Select Host Properties	Enables you to select a set of properties to determine the testing host requested for this test instance. ALM provides the following property categories:
	• <b>Purpose.</b> Testing hosts can have one or multiple purposes, based on the testing tools installed on the host. For details about available testing host purposes, see the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .
	<ul> <li>Attributes. Testing hosts can be defined with attributes relating to the host's hardware or software specifications. Custom attributes can also be added from within Lab Management. For details, see the Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide.</li> <li>Location. Testing hosts are created with a location property.</li> </ul>
Host match	Lists the number of available testing hosts that match the selected host properties.
<host Selection&gt;</host 	Enables you to select a testing host based on your criteria. ALM provides the following ways to select a testing host:
	<ul> <li>Automatch host. ALM will automatically allocate and reserve a host based on the criteria provided in the Purpose, Location, and Attributes fields. For details, see "Host Allocation" on page 642.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Use host. You can reserve a specific host from the list of hosts that ALM found based on the criteria provided in the Purpose, Location, and Attributes fields.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 537 of 831

# Test Instance Details Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to view run details and results for a test instance. You can also view and set test run configuration information.

To access	In the Execution Grid or the Execution Flow, right-click a test and select <b>Test Instance Details</b> .
Important information	<ul> <li>If you edit the test information, the changes you make are reflected in the Execution Grid.</li> <li>You can change the label of any of the fields in the Details tab. You can also add user-defined fields to the Details tab. For details, refer to the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"View test runs" on page 690
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518</li> <li>"Test Runs Overview" on page 689</li> <li>"System Tests Overview" on page 445</li> </ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	<b>First/Previous Next/Last Entity</b> . Allows you to browse through the test instances in the Execution Grid.
	<b>Available from:</b> This element is only available when you open the Test Instance Details dialog box from the Execution Grid.
	<b>Alerts.</b> Opens the Alerts dialog box, enabling you to display alerts for the test instance. For details, see "Use alerts".
	Flag for Follow Up. Opens the Flag For Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for the test instance. For details, see "Follow up flags".
₩ ,	<b>Send by Email.</b> Sends an email with the test instance details. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.

ALM (17.0) Page 538 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>-</b>	<b>Send an IM.</b> Opens the Select IM Participants dialog box, enabling you to send an IM to selected users. For details, see How to Send an Instant Message from ALM.
AE <sub>3</sub>	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>₽</b> .	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
å.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
<b>@</b>	Opens the UFT Mobile dialog box. For details, see "UFT Mobile Dialog Box" on page 564.
	<b>Note:</b> This option is only available if UFT Mobile has been enabled in Site Administration. For details, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.
Details	Displays run details of a test instance. For details on the available fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
Runs	Displays the results of all runs for the test instance. For details, see "Test Instance Details - Runs View" on the next page.
	Select a run and click the <b>Run Details</b> button to view detailed results for the run.
Execution Settings	Displays run configuration information for the test instance. For details, see "Test Instance Details - Execution Settings View" on page 543.
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected test instance. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.

ALM (17.0) Page 539 of 831

UI Element	Description
Linked Defects	Lists the defects linked to the currently selected test instance. You can view, add, and remove defect links. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
History	Lists changes made to the currently selected test instance. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.

### Test Instance Details - Runs View

This view enables you to compare the results of a test run with the results of previous runs. You can view run details and step results for all the runs of a selected test instance.

To access	In the Test Instance Details dialog box, click the <b>Runs</b> button on the sidebar.
Important information	<b>Default filter:</b> By default, the grid is filtered to show test runs from the current calendar month only, in reverse chronological order (most recent first). To clear this filter, clear the value <b>ThisMonth</b> from the <b>Exec Date</b> field. For more details on filtering, see the "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
Relevant tasks	"View test runs" on page 690
See also	"Test Instance Details Dialog Box" on page 538

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
×	<b>Delete.</b> Deletes the selected runs from the grid.
	<b>Details.</b> Opens the Run Details dialog box, enabling you to view and edit additional details for the selected run. For details, see "Run Details Dialog Box" on page 704.
0	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most up-to-date runs based on the filters you have selected.
7	<b>Filter.</b> Enables you to filter, sort, or group the run records. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

ALM (17.0) Page 540 of 831

UI Element	Description
	Select Columns. Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which columns to display and set the order in which the columns are displayed. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
<b>⋈</b> •	<b>Send by Email.</b> Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a selected test run by email to recipients selected from a list, or to the tester. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
<b>a</b>	<b>Text Search.</b> Opens the text search pane in the lower part of the dialog box, enabling you to search for records in predefined fields. For details, see "Text Search Pane" on page 83.
Continue Manual Run	Continue Manual Run. Resumes a manual test run. For details, see "How to Run Tests Manually" on page 588.
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid. Located directly above the grid.
	<b>Showing <x> results.</x></b> Indicates the number of records currently displayed out of the total records.
	Retrieve all <x> results. Click to display all records.</x>
<grid box="" filter=""></grid>	Located below the column names. Displays the filter that is currently applied to a column. If the filter box is empty, no filter is currently applied to the column.
	Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
Comments	Comments about the currently selected run.
Criterion Results	Displays the statuses of the criteria for the last run of the selected business process test instance using a certain configuration.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .

ALM (17.0) Page 541 of 831

UI Element	Description
Legend	Displays the color coding used to indicate the execution status of the test run instances.
	A status can be one of the following:
	• <b>Blocked.</b> One or more steps in the test instance has an execution status of <b>Blocked</b> .
	<ul> <li>Failed. One or more steps in the test instance has an execution status of Failed, and none has an execution status of Blocked.</li> </ul>
	• No Run. All the steps in the test instance have an execution status of No Run.
	<ul> <li>Not Completed. One or more steps in the test instance has an execution status of Not Completed, and none has an execution status of Blocked or Failed. Alternatively, steps in the test instance have execution statuses of Passed and No Run.</li> </ul>
	• N/A. The test instance has no steps, or one of its steps has an execution status of N/A.
	• <b>Passed.</b> All the steps in the test instance have an execution status of <b>Passed</b> .
	<ul> <li><user-defined>. All the steps in the test instance have the same customized, user-defined execution status.</user-defined></li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 542 of 831

UI Element	Description
Report	Displays results and test step details of the selected run.
	For automated test instances, also includes one of the following:
	In LR Analysis Opens and displays the results in LoadRunner Analysis. Available for the LR-SCENARIO test type.
	Opens and displays the report in UFT One.  Available for the GUI-TEST test type. The Launch Report button is only enabled if you have installed the UFT One Addin.
	Collected System Info link. Opens the System Information dialog box. Displays the collected system information, such as CPU, memory, and processes running on the machine when the test is run. Available for the SYSTEM-TEST test type.
	<ul> <li>Captured Desktop Image. Opens the captured image of the machine executing the system test. Available for the SYSTEM-TEST test type.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For external type tests (EXTERNAL-TEST), also displays the following links:</li> </ul>
	View Run Results on Jenkins     Opens Jenkins and
	displays the run results.
	Open External Run Results Path     Opens the file
	system and displays the run results and additional test data (for example, snapshots). This path is defined in the Importing External Test Results dialog box. For details, see Import External Tests.

## Test Instance Details - Execution Settings View

This view enables you to view or set the test parameter values for a manual test instance or an automated test instance. You can also view and edit the On Failure rules for an automated test instance.

To access	In the Test Instance Details dialog box, click the <b>Execution Settings</b> button on the sidebar.
Relevant tasks	"View test runs" on page 690

ALM (17.0) Page 543 of 831

See also "Test Instance Details Dialog Box" on page 538	
---	--

This section contains the following topics:

- "Parameters Tab" below
- "Automated Tab" on the next page
- "Run Events Tab" on the next page
- "Test Iterations Tab" on page 546
- "Data Tab" on page 548

#### **Parameters Tab**

This tab enables you to view or set actual parameter values for manual test instances. The Parameters tab shows all the test parameters that are used in the test steps, including parameters of called tests that have not already been assigned actual values. Actual values that you assign for parameters in the test instance are used for all test runs of the test instance.

**Business Process Testing:** To view and edit additional parameters for business process test instances, see "Test Iterations Tab" on page 546.

For details, see "Test Parameters Overview" on page 393

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which columns to display and set the order in which the columns are displayed. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Copy Default Values	Uses a parameter's default value as its actual value. Select a parameter and click the <b>Copy Default Values</b> button.
Actual Value	The value that is used for the parameter during the test run.
	To add or modify the actual value, type the value in the <b>Actual Value</b> column.
Default Value	The default value of the selected parameter.
Description	A description of the parameter.
Parameter Name	The parameter name.

ALM (17.0) Page 544 of 831

#### **Automated Tab**

This tab enables you to set parameter values and other configuration options for automated test instances.

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
<automated configuration="" options="" test=""></automated>	You may be able to set additional configuration options, depending on the type of automated test you are running. For details, refer to the user guide for your automated test.
Parameter Value	Displays the value of each parameter.
	Under <b>Value</b> , you can edit parameter values. Your changes are implemented in the next test run.

#### **Run Events Tab**

This tab enables you to view and edit the On Failure rules for an automated test instance.

Important information	If you change the failure rules, your changes are implemented in the next test run.
See also	To set default On Failure rules for a test set, see "Automation Tab" on page 551.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Cleanup test before rerun	Specifies the cleanup test ALM runs before each rerun of the selected test.
Maximum test reruns	Specifies the number of times an automated test should be rerun upon failure.

ALM (17.0) Page 545 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
On failure	Specifies the action for ALM to take when a test run fails. Options include:
	Do nothing.
	Stop the test set.
	This option is not available for Functional test sets.
	<ul> <li>Rerun the test. Runs the test again up to the maximum number of times, as specified in the Maximum test reruns box.</li> </ul>

### **Test Iterations Tab**

This tab enables you to view and edit the run-time values for each parameter of each iteration of a business process test instance.

Important information	This tab is available for Business Process Testing only.
See also	For task details, see the Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide.

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
& Add Iteration	<b>Add Iteration.</b> Adds an iteration for the entity (component, group, test, or flow).
💥 Delete Iteration	<b>Delete Iteration.</b> Deletes the selected iteration for the entity (component, group, test, or flow).
Select Iterations	<b>Select Iterations.</b> Opens the Select Iterations dialog box, which enables you to select which of the defined iterations you want to run during the test run. You can specify one, all, or a range of iterations.

ALM (17.0) Page 546 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Import	<b>Import/Export</b> . Enables you to import component parameter values for iterations from a <b>.csv</b> (comma separated value) file, and to save component parameter values to a <b>.csv</b> file.
<values></values>	Displays the actual value of the input parameter. You can modify the value by clicking the arrow in the relevant cell, which opens the Set Value dialog box.
	If no value is specified, the default value for that parameter is used. If no default value is specified, no value is displayed and the entity may not run correctly.
	Values are saved and compared as strings, but can be specified according to different value types.
	Test or flow parameters (parameters whose values are to be taken from the business process test or flow), are shown in {} brackets. This instructs ALM to treat the parameter as a parameter and not as a fixed value.
<pre><parameter columns=""></parameter></pre>	Displays the names for each parameter in the displayed iteration.
Iteration # columns/rows	Displays the current run-time values for each parameter in each iteration.
Parameter Description	Displays the description for the parameter and its original source entity (business component, test, or flow).
	Parameter descriptions are initially entered in the module in which they were created (the Business Components module or the Test Plan module), or in UFT One for automated components.
Value columns	Displays the run-time value for each parameter in the displayed iteration.

ALM (17.0) Page 547 of 831

#### **Data Tab**

This tab enables you to view dynamic data settings for business process and UFT One test configurations.

# Important information

This tab is available for test configurations that access dynamic data. For details, see "Data for Test Configurations" on page 418.

When accessing this tab from the Execution Settings View, some of the information in this tab is read-only.

## Requested Hosts Tab

This tab enables you to manage which hosts are requested for a Functional test set execution.

To access	<ul> <li>In the Test Lab module &gt; Test Sets tab, select a test set and click the Requested Hosts tab.</li> <li>In the Build Verification module, select a build verification suite from the build verification suite's tree, and click the Requested Hosts tab.</li> </ul>
Important Information	<ul> <li>ALM Editions: Functional test sets are available only in ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.</li> <li>This tab is available only for Functional test sets.</li> <li>Even if more than one test instance in a test set requires a particular host or type of host, only one host request entry is created for each host or host type.</li> <li>If you manually change the host requests, ALM places the selected test set or build verification suite into manual mode. If you add another test to the test set, ALM will only add a new testing host for the new test instance if the already existing host requests cannot cover the new test instance. To restore auto mode, click the Restore Default button. For details, see "Functional Test Execution</li> </ul>
	Overview" on page 571.
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531

ALM (17.0) Page 548 of 831

See also	<ul><li> "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528</li><li> "Test Lab Module Window" on page 494</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>"Functional Test Execution Overview" on page 571</li> </ul>

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Add Automatch Host	<b>Add Automatch Host.</b> Opens the Select Automatch Host dialog box, enabling you to add a new host request based on criteria you specify. ALM will automatically allocate and reserve a testing host which fits the criteria.
	<b>Note:</b> You can block hosts from being included in the automatch selection. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .
Add Specific Host	Add Specific Host. Opens the Select Specific Testing Host dialog box, enabling you to request a specific testing host. You can select from the remaining available hosts in the host pool of the project.
	<b>Note:</b> You can make specific hosts available only to specific users. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .
Edit Host Request	<b>Edit Host Request.</b> Enables you to edit the selected host request.
×	Remove. Removes the selected host request.
	Caution: If you remove a host request that is required for a specific test instance, the test will not be able to run.

ALM (17.0) Page 549 of 831

UI Element	Description
Restore Default	Restore Default.
	<ul> <li>Resets the host requests to their default state. ALM will remove all current host requests and create a default set of requests. One host request will be created for each type of test in the test set.</li> <li>Restores the selected test set to auto mode. For details, see "Functional Test Execution Overview" on page 571.</li> </ul>
Resolve Missing Hosts	<b>Resolve Missing Hosts.</b> Enables you to automatically generate the remaining host requests if the current host requests are insufficient for executing the selected test set. The requested hosts will be determined based on the test instances in the <b>Execution Grid</b> .
<b>≫</b>	<b>Go to Host.</b> Opens the Testing Hosts module, displaying the selected host.
	Available for: Specific hosts only.
	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most up-to-date host requests based on the filters you have selected.
₹  -	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter, sort, or group the host requests. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid. Located directly above the grid filter boxes.
Testing Host	Displays the name of the host specified in the host request.
	If the value <b>Automatch</b> is displayed in this field, it indicates that no particular host was specified. ALM will automatically allocate and reserve a host based on the criteria in the <b>Purposes</b> , <b>Location</b> , <b>Amount</b> , and <b>Attributes</b> fields. For details about how ALM allocates and reserves testing hosts, see "Host Allocation" on page 642.
Amount	Displays the number of hosts specified in the host request.

ALM (17.0) Page 550 of 831

UI Element	Description
Purposes	Lists the purposes specified in the host request. For details, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
Location	Displays the host location specified in the host request.
Attributes	Lists the host attributes specified in the host request.
Messages	Displays all messages related to host request validation.
	Example: :  If a test set cannot run because the requested hosts have not been reserved, ALM will inform you that the tests cannot be run and provide the reason.

### **Automation Tab**

This tab enables you to set test set notification rules and On Failure rules to define what action ALM takes when selected events occur during a test set run. For example, you can arrange for ALM to send email to specified users when a test fails, or to rerun a test upon failure.

To access	In the <b>Test Lab</b> module > <b>Test Sets</b> tab, select a test set and click the <b>Automation</b> tab.
Important Information	The screen has different options depending on if you run a Functional test set using server-side execution or a Default test set using the Automatic Runner.
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531
See also	<ul><li> "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528</li><li> "Test Lab Module Window" on page 494</li></ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 551 of 831

#### **On Automated Test Failure Area**

You can set On Failure rules for a test set to instruct ALM in the event that an automated test in the test set fails.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Rerun test	Instructs ALM to rerun an automated test if it fails. If selected, the following options are available:
	Maximum test reruns. Specifies the number of times an automated test should be rerun upon failure.
	Cleanup test before rerun. Runs a cleanup test before each test rerun.
	Click the down arrow to select a cleanup test.
On final failure	Specifies the action for ALM to take on the final failure of any test in the test set. Includes the following options:
	Do nothing.
	Stop the test set.
	<ul> <li>Rerun the test set. Runs the test set again up to the maximum number of times as specified in the Maximum test set reruns box.</li> </ul>
	Available for: Default test sets only.
Maximum test set reruns	The number of times a test set should be rerun on final failure of any test in the test set.
Settings per test	Opens the On Test Failure dialog box, enabling you to change the default failure rules for a test in the test set. For details, see "On Test Failure Dialog Box" on page 560.

### **Notification Area**

You can instruct ALM to send an email to a specified user if certain events occur.

ALM (17.0) Page 552 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
<message area=""></message>	The text for the email ALM sends to the specified user.
Send email	Notifies a specified user if any of the selected events occur. Includes the following options:
	For Default test sets:
	Any test finishes with status "Failed".
	<ul> <li>Environmental failure (network problems, hardware failure, etc.). Environmental failure could include, for example, function calls not returning, access violations, version incompatibility between application components, a missing DLL, or inadequate permissions.</li> <li>All tests in the Automatic Runner that were run have finished.</li> <li>For Functional test sets:</li> <li>Send email in the event of any test with status "Failed".</li> </ul>
То	The user who should receive the email.
	Enter a valid email address or user name. Alternatively, click the <b>To</b> button to select users. The Select Recipients dialog box opens. Select the users or user groups to which you want to send the email.
	<b>Note:</b> For Functional test sets, the default e-mail sender is the timeslot creator.

### **Execution Summary Area**

You can instruct ALM to send a summary of test results in an email to specified users when test set execution completes.

ALM (17.0) Page 553 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Send summary of results after test set execution	Sends a summary report of test results in an email to specified users after test set execution is complete.
Select Fields	Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to specify which test run fields are displayed in the execution summary. <b>Available for:</b> Default test sets only.
То	Enter a valid email address or user name. Alternatively, click the <b>To</b> button to select users.

## New Test Set Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to add a test set to a test set folder.

To access	In the Test Lab module > Test Sets tab, right-click a test set folder and select <b>New Test Set</b> .
Important information	You cannot add test sets directly to the <b>Root</b> folder. You must first add a folder to the <b>Root</b> folder.
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531
See also	<ul><li> "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528</li><li> "Test Lab Module Window" on page 494</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Attachments	Enables you to add attachments that provide additional information about the test set. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.

ALM (17.0) Page 554 of 831

UI Element	Description	
Details	Lists test set fields. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on the available fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.	
	<b>Tip:</b> Clicking in the Description field on this page displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.	
Name	The name you assign to the new test set.	
	<b>Syntax exceptions:</b> A test set name cannot include the following characters: \ ^ , " *	
Test Set Folder	Displays the preselected folder name.	
Туре	The test set type. Select the test set type that corresponds to the types of tests you are grouping together. For details, see "Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528.	

### Select Tests Pane

This pane enables you to select tests for inclusion in a test set. ALM adds instances of the selected tests to the test set. Each instance contains a defined test configuration.

To access	In the Test Lab module > Test Sets tab, select a test set and click the <b>Execution Grid</b> tab or the <b>Execution Flow</b> tab. Then click the <b>Select Tests</b> button.
Important information	You can include instances of the same test in different test sets or add more than one instance to the same test set.
	• You cannot add external tests (EXTERNAL-TEST test type 4) to a test set. For more details on external tests, see "Integrate with external tests" on page 606.
	If you are adding a folder to the test set, only tests that match the current filter in the Test Plan Tree tab or Requirements Tree tab are added.
	LoadRunner Enterprise: You can view and add performance tests to a Performance test set type only. For details, see "New Test Set Dialog Box" on the previous page.

ALM (17.0) Page 555 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528</li> <li>"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494</li> <li>"Test Configuration Overview" on page 417</li> </ul>

#### **Test Plan Tree Tab**

Displays the test plan tree, enabling you to select tests to add to the test set.

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<b>(2)</b>	<b>Add Tests to Test Set.</b> Adds an instance of the selected test to the test set, including any test configurations associated with the selected test.
	Note:
	<ul> <li>If any of the tests you are adding are already in the test set, the Create Instance dialog box opens. It displays the test configurations that already exist in the test set and how many instances there are.</li> <li>Select the test configurations you still want to add to the test set and click Create.</li> </ul>
	If you are adding tests to a Functional test set, you cannot add Performance tests
	Tip:
	<ul> <li>You can also add tests by double-clicking or dragging a folder or test in the tree to the Execution Grid or Execution Flow.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>To add selected configurations of a test to the test set, select the test configurations from the Test Configurations pane. For details, see "Test Configurations Pane" on page 437.</li> </ul>
	•

ALM (17.0) Page 556 of 831

UI Element	Description
	<b>Show Test Details.</b> Opens the Test Details dialog box for the selected test in read-only mode.
e	<b>Go to Entity in Module Tree.</b> Navigates to the location of the selected entity in that entity's module, and highlights the entity.
<b>3</b>	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the tree to display the most up to date information.
\[ \text{T}' \  \tau	Set Filter/Sort. Includes the following options:
	Set Filter/Sort. Opens the Filter dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort tests.
	• Clear Filter/Sort. Clears any filters or sorting that you have applied.
	For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Q.	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific test in the tree.
<b>⇒</b>	<b>Go to Test by ID.</b> Opens the Go to Test dialog box, enabling you to locate the test in the tree according to Test ID.
* *	<b>Show/Hide.</b> Shows/hides the Test Configurations pane.
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the tree. Located directly above the tree.
Test Configurations pane	Enables you to add selected test configurations to the test set. For details, see "Test Configurations Pane" on page 437.

ALM (17.0) Page 557 of 831

### **Requirements Tree Tab**

Displays the requirements tree, enabling you to select tests covering requirements to add to the test set.

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description	
<b>(</b> =	Includes the following options:	
	<ul> <li>Add Tests Covering Requirement. Adds all tests that cover a selected requirement. The associated test configurations are added to the test set.</li> <li>Add Tests Covering Requirement and Children. Adds all tests that cover a selected requirement and its children. The associated test configurations are added to the test set.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Note:</b> If any of the tests you are adding are already in the test set, the Create Instance dialog box opens. It displays the test configurations that already exist in the test set and how many instances there are. Select the test configurations you still want to add to the test set and click <b>Create</b> .	
	<ul><li>Tip:</li><li>You can also add tests by double-clicking or dragging a</li></ul>	
	folder or requirement in the tree to the Execution Grid or Execution Flow.	
	<ul> <li>To add selected tests that cover a selected requirement to the test set, select a test from the Test Coverage pane.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Show Requirement Details.</b> Opens the Requirement Details dialog box for the selected requirement in read-only mode.	
***************************************	<b>Go to Entity in Module Tree.</b> Navigates to the selected entity's location in that entity's module, and highlights the entity.	
<b>©</b>	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the tree to display the most up to date information.	

ALM (17.0) Page 558 of 831

UI Element	Description
7-	Set Filter/Sort. Includes the following options:
	• Set Filter/Sort. Opens the Filter dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort tests.
	Clear Filter/Sort. Clears any filters or sorting that you have applied.
	For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific test in the tree.
<b>⇒</b>	<b>Go to Requirement by ID.</b> Opens the Go to Requirement dialog box, enabling you to locate the requirement in the tree according to Requirement ID.
* *	Show/Hide. Shows/hides the Test Coverage pane.
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the tree. Located directly above the tree.
Test Coverage	Enables you to add selected tests that cover a selected requirement to the test set.
pane	Select a test and click <b>Add Test</b> . The associated test configurations are added to the test set.

## Test Set Details Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to view and update details of a test set.

To access	In the <b>Test Lab module &gt; Test Sets tab</b> , select a test set in the test sets tree and click the <b>Test Set Details</b> button $\square$ .
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531
See also	"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	Save. Saves the details.

ALM (17.0) Page 559 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
₩ .	<b>Send by Email.</b> Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a test set by email to recipients selected from a list. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
45)	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>₽</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
AR	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".  For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
	<u>'</u>
Details	Displays details of the currently selected test set. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on available fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected test set. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Linked Defects	Lists the defects linked to the currently selected test set. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
History	Lists changes made to the currently selected test set. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.

## On Test Failure Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to change the default failure rules for tests in a test set. These rules instruct ALM in the event that an automated test in the test set fails.

To access	In the Automation tab, click the <b>Settings per test</b> button.
Important information	This dialog box displays only automated tests in the test set.

ALM (17.0) Page 560 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531
See also	"Automation Tab" on page 551

User interface elements are described below:

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
Set to Default	Resets the default failure rules according to the settings of a selected test. The default failure rules are defined in the <b>Automation</b> tab.
Clear	Clears the settings for a selected test.
	<b>Copy/Paste Settings</b> . Copies the settings from one test to another.
	Select a test and click the <b>Copy Settings</b> button. Select another test and click the <b>Paste Settings</b> button.
Reruns	Specifies the number of times an automated test should be rerun upon failure.
	Select one or more tests in the grid and select a number in the <b>Reruns</b> box on the toolbar.
	To specify the number of reruns for a specific test, you can also select the number from the <b>Number of Reruns</b> column.
Cleanup Test	Opens the Select Test dialog box, enabling you to select a cleanup test. ALM runs the cleanup test before each rerun of the selected test.
	Select one or more tests in the grid and click the <b>Cleanup Test</b> button.
	To select a cleanup test for a specific test in the test set, you can also click the down arrow in the <b>Cleanup Test Before Rerun</b> column.
Automated Test	The Automated Test column displays all automated tests in the selected test set.

ALM (17.0) Page 561 of 831

## Paste Test Set Folders To Target Project Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to select the way in which test sets are copied from one project to another project.

To access	<ol> <li>In the source project, right-click a test set or a test set folder and select Copy.</li> <li>Open the target project in a separate browser window.</li> <li>In the target project, right-click a test set folder below which you want to insert the copied test set or test set folder, and select Paste.</li> </ol>
Important information	<ul> <li>Test run information is not copied.</li> <li>The source and target projects must use the same ALM version and patch level.</li> </ul>
See also	"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

User interface elements are described below:

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
Copy Test Set Folders and link to existing related entities	ALM copies the test sets or test set folders and pastes them into the target project. The copied test sets or test set folders are linked to existing test resources and called tests with the same name and path. If a related test resource or a test does not exist in the target project, ALM copies it to the target project.
Copy Test Set Folders and related entities	ALM copies the test sets or test set folders along with the related test resources and called tests, and pastes them into the target project. If a related test resource or a called test already exists in the target project, the copied related test resource or called test is renamed to resolve the duplicate name.
Copy Test Set Folders without copying related entities	ALM copies the test sets or test set folders without copying the related test resources or called tests, and pastes them into the target project. The copied items are not linked to any related entities.

ALM (17.0) Page 562 of 831

## **Test Board Tab**

This tab enables you to view and run test instances for a selected Test Lab folder, including its child folders.

To access	<ol> <li>On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b>, select <b>Test Lab</b>.</li> <li>Select a folder in the Test Lab tree, and click the <b>Test Board</b> tab.</li> </ol>
Important information	<ul> <li>If the Enterprise Integration extension is enabled for your project, then the Test Board tab will not be available.</li> <li>You cannot run test instances with Sprinter from the Test Board tab.</li> <li>To hide the Test Board tab, set the HIDE_TEST_BOARD_VIEW site parameter to "Y". For details on setting site parameters, see Set configuration parameters.</li> </ul>
See also	"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>№</b> Run <b>•</b>	<b>Run with Manual Runner:</b> Runs selected manual or automated tests manually from the Manual Runner dialog box.
	<b>Continue Manual Runner:</b> Continues running the selected tests with the same runner that was used the first time the test was run.
	For details, see "Manual Runner Wizard" on page 591.
<b>©</b>	Refreshes the grid to display the most up-to-date information.
7	Enables you to filter and sort the tests in the grid. For details, "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which columns to display and set the order in which the columns are displayed. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	Opens the Test Instance Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected test instance. For details, see "Test Instance Details Dialog Box" on page 538.

ALM (17.0) Page 563 of 831

UI Element	Description
9	Opens the Attachments page inside the Test Instance Details dialog box, enabling you to add an attachment to a test instance. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
	Opens the Flag for Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to add or modify a follow up flag for a selected test instance or test run. For details, see "Follow up flags".
₩ •	Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send selected test instances by email to recipients selected from a list. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
2	Displays the selected test instance in the <b>Execution Grid</b> .
<test Lab fields&gt;</test 	For field definitions, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
Last Run Report pane	Displays the results of the last test run for the selected test instance. To display this pane, click the <b>Show</b> arrow. For more details, see "Execution Grid Tab" on page 534.

## UFT Mobile Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to assign mobile devices and applications for your test instances.

To access	<ol> <li>On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b>, select <b>Test Lab</b>.</li> <li>Select a test set and click the <b>Execution Grid</b> tab.</li> </ol>
	3. Select one or more test instances and click .
	Alternatively, right-click the selected test instances and
	choose <b>Test Instance Details</b> . Click
	The UFT Mobile dialog box opens.
Important information	UFT Mobile is only available if it has been enabled in Site Administration. For details, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.

ALM (17.0) Page 564 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Mobile	Sets up the test instance for a native or hybrid mobile application.
Web	Sets up the test instance for a mobile web application.
Open Wizard	Opens the UFT Mobile wizard. For more details, see the UFT Mobile documentation.

## **Test Run Schedules**

#### This chapter includes:

•	Test Run Schedules Overview	.565
•	How to Schedule Test Runs	.565
•	Test Run Schedules User Interface	567

### **Test Run Schedules Overview**

You can control the execution of test instances in a test set. Using the Execution Flow tab of the Test Lab module, you can specify a date and time, and set conditions for executing a test instance. A **condition** is based on the results of another specified test instance in the Execution Flow. By setting conditions, you can instruct the Test Lab module to postpone execution of the current test instance until the other specified test instance has either finished running or passed. You can also set the sequence in which to execute the test instances.

For task details, see "How to Schedule Test Runs" below.

## How to Schedule Test Runs

This task describes how to schedule test runs in the Execution Flow tab.

To learn more about scheduling test run, see "Test Run Schedules Overview" above.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Display a test set" on the next page
- "Schedule a test run" on the next page

ALM (17.0) Page 565 of 831

- "View the execution flow diagram" below
- 1. Display a test set

In the Test Lab module, select a test set from the test lab tree. Click the **Execution Flow** tab. For user interface details, see "Execution Flow Tab" on the next page.

- 2. Schedule a test run
  - a. In the Execution Flow tab, right-click a test instance and choose **Test Run Schedule**. The Run Schedule dialog box opens.
  - b. In the Execution Conditions tab, specify the execution conditions for the test instance. For user interface details, see "Execution Condition Page" on page 568.
  - c. In the Run Schedule dialog box, click the **Time Dependency** tab. Specify the date and time for running each test instance. For user interface details, see "Time Dependency Page" on page 570.



#### **Example:**

You can determine that **test\_2** will run only if **test\_1** passed, and **test\_ 3** will run only if **test\_2** passed. **test\_1** is scheduled to run at 9:00 AM.

3. View the execution flow diagram

You can change the way the Execution Flow is displayed. This includes zooming in and out of the diagram, rearranging the tests in a hierarchical layout, refreshing the diagram, and displaying full test names in the diagram. You can also copy the diagram to the Clipboard.

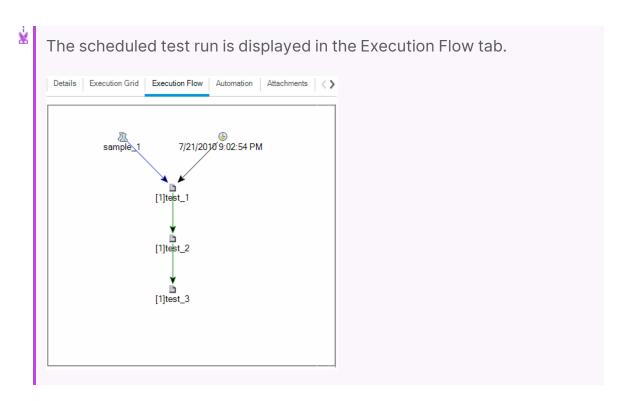
For user interface details on the menus and buttons available in the Execution Flow tab, see "Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons" on page 497.

For user interface details on the various elements in the Execution Flow diagram, see "Execution Flow Tab" on the next page.



#### **Example:**

ALM (17.0) Page 566 of 831



## **Test Run Schedules User Interface**

#### This section includes:

•	Execution Flow Tab	. 567
•	Execution Condition Page	.568
•	Time Dependency Page	570

### **Execution Flow Tab**

This tab displays test data in a diagram. You use the Execution Flow to control the way your test instances are executed. You can specify when and under what conditions you want a test to be executed.

To access	In the Test Lab module > Test Sets tab, select a test set and click the <b>Execution Flow</b> tab.
Relevant tasks	<ul><li> "How to Schedule Test Runs" on page 565</li><li> "Run tests in ALM" on page 488</li></ul>
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Run Schedules Overview" on page 565</li> <li>"Test Execution Overview" on page 486</li> <li>"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 567 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<test lab<br="">module menus and buttons&gt;</test>	For details on the menu options and toolbar buttons available in the Test Lab module, see "Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons" on page 497.
<test lab<br="">module icons&gt;</test>	For details on the icons available in the Test Lab module, see "Test Lab Module Icons" on page 516.
<execution area="" diagram="" flow=""></execution>	<ul> <li>Displays the test instances with conditions in a diagram.</li> <li>A blue line → arrow indicates that the test instance is to be executed after the previous test instance, with no conditions.</li> <li>A green line → arrow indicates that the test instance is to be executed only if the previous test instance has status Passed.</li> <li>A black line → arrow indicates that the test instance is to be executed only if the previous test instance has finished running.</li> <li>When a test instance is time-dependent, a Time Dependency icon is added to the diagram.</li> </ul>
<select pane="" tests=""></select>	Displays the Test Plan Tree tab and the Requirements Tree tab, enabling you to select tests to add to the selected test set. For details, see "Select Tests Pane" on page 555.

## **Execution Condition Page**

This page enables you to specify under what conditions you want a test instance to be executed.

To access	Use one of the following in the Execution Flow tab:
	<ul> <li>Right-click a test instance and choose <b>Test Run Schedule</b>.</li> <li>The Run Schedule dialog box opens and displays the Execution Conditions tab.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Right-click a condition arrow and choose Execution</li> <li>Condition. The Execution Condition dialog box opens.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 568 of 831

Important information	Tip: You can also add a condition directly in the Execution Flow. Click a test icon (not the test name) and drag the arrow to another test. By default, the condition is set to Finished. To change the condition, double-click the condition arrow and select Passed.
Relevant tasks	"How to Schedule Test Runs" on page 565
See also	<ul><li> "Time Dependency Page" on the next page</li><li> "Test Run Schedules Overview" on page 565</li></ul>

### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description.
<b>4</b>	<b>New Execution Condition.</b> Opens the New Execution Condition dialog box, enabling you to define a new execution condition.
	<b>Available from:</b> The Run Schedule dialog box > Execution Conditions tab.
<b>Q</b>	<b>Edit Execution Condition.</b> Opens the Execution Condition dialog box, enabling you to edit an execution condition.
	<b>Available from:</b> The Run Schedule dialog box > Execution Conditions tab.
×	<b>Delete Execution Condition.</b> Deletes a selected execution condition.
	<b>Available from:</b> The Run Schedule dialog box > Execution Conditions tab.
Test runs only if	The execution conditions of the specified test instance.
Test	The test instance on which you want the current test to be dependent.

ALM (17.0) Page 569 of 831

UI Element	Description.
is	Specifies the execution condition. It includes the following options:
	<b>Finished.</b> Executes the current test instance only after the specified test instance has finished executing.
	<b>Passed.</b> Executes the current test instance only if the specified test instance has finished executing and has passed.
Comments	Comments regarding the condition.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
	Available from: The Execution Condition dialog box.

## Time Dependency Page

This page enables you to specify when you want a test to be executed.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following in the Execution Flow tab:</li> <li>Right-click a test instance and choose <b>Test Run Schedule</b>. Click the Time Dependency tab.</li> <li>Right-click the <b>Time Dependency</b> icon connected to a test instance. The Time Dependency dialog box opens.</li> </ul>
	instance. The fine bependency dialog box opens.
Important information	Tip: You can schedule the test run date and time by clicking the Add Time Dependency To Flow button, and linking the arrow from the icon to a test instance. Double-click the icon to set the time in the Time Dependency dialog box.
Relevant tasks	"How to Schedule Test Runs" on page 565
See also	<ul><li>"Execution Condition Page" on page 568</li><li>"Test Run Schedules Overview" on page 565</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description.
Run at any time	The test runs at a non-specific time.

ALM (17.0) Page 570 of 831

UI Element	Description.
Run at specified time	The test runs at a specific time. You can specify the following:
	<ul> <li>Date. Indicates the date for running the test instance.</li> <li>Time. Indicates the time for running the test instance.</li> </ul>

## **Functional Test Execution**

### This chapter includes:

•	Functional Test Execution Overview	. 57	1
•	How to Run Functional Tests	574	4
•	Functional Test Execution User Interface	576	6

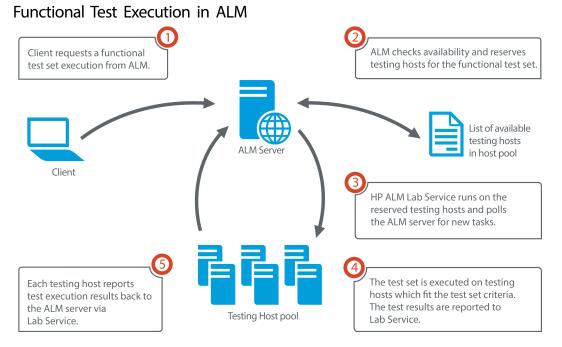
### **Functional Test Execution Overview**

**ALM Editions:** Functional test execution is available only for users with ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

You can run server-side Functional and Performance tests from Application Lifecycle Management (ALM). Server-side tests run on remote testing hosts. A **testing host** is any machine registered with Lab Management on which a testing tool has been installed.

ALM (17.0) Page 571 of 831

The following workflow diagram illustrates how functional test set execution occurs in ALM:



You can use ALM to run server-side tests immediately, or you can reserve resources for a test execution in the future.

For functional tests, you can run an entire test set, or run specific test instances from a test set.

Server-side tests are a key component in ALM's Continuous Delivery solution. They can be bundled into a build verification suite, making them part of an automated, end-to-end deployment and testing framework that makes application development more efficient, reliable, and quick. For details about the build verification suites and the Continuous Delivery process, see "Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM" on page 491.

### **Testing Host Properties**

Test instances added to a functional test set have a **Testing Host** property field in the **Execution Grid**. You can use this field to require that the testing host used to execute the selected test instance has certain properties. ALM enables you to define the following properties: **Purpose**, **Attributes**, and **Location**. For details, see "Select Testing Host Dialog Box" on page 536.

ALM adds the required hosts for the test instance to the grid of the **Requested Hosts** tab.

ALM (17.0) Page 572 of 831

#### **Requested Hosts**

When ALM executes a server-side test or test set, it uses the testing hosts in the **Requested Hosts** tab (found in **Testing > Test Lab**). You can view, modify, add, or delete the testing hosts reserved for the selected test set in the **Requested Hosts** tab.



**Caution:** ALM adds host requests to the grid regardless of whether or not such a host exists in the testing host pool. If the grid includes a request for a host that is not in the testing pool, the test set becomes invalid.

ALM manages testing host requests in two different modes:

#### Auto mode.

In ALM's default **auto mode**, each time you add a test instance to a test set, ALM checks if the host requested by this new test instance (whether it is a specific host or an automatch host) was already requested for the selected test set. If the new test instance contains a host request which does not already exist in the **Requested Hosts** grid, ALM automatically adds a new testing host to the test set. If the grid already contains the host being requested for the new test instance, no new hosts are added.



**Example:** The test set already contains a host request for a host in London with a VAPI-XP purpose, and you add a new test instance which requires an automatch host with a VAPI-XP purpose.

ALM adds a new host request to the grid for the automatch host.

Even though the London host request technically covers the new automatch host, they are not the same, so ALM adds a new automatch host request to the grid.

#### Custom mode.

You may decide to manually edit the hosts being requested for a selected test set. For example, you may have only one testing host available in your pool and it can cover a few different test instances. In that case, you modify the hosts in the **Requested Hosts** tab and arrange for only a single host. Once you make a change in the grid, ALM puts the test set into **custom mode**.

In custom mode, ALM automatically adds new host requests for additional test instances only when it is necessary to maintain the validity of the test set. This is the case when the added test instance cannot possibly be satisfied by the already existing host requests for that test set.

ALM (17.0) Page 573 of 831



**Example:** The test set already contains a host request for an automatch host with a VAPI-XP purpose, and you add a new test instance which requires a host in London with a VAPI-XP purpose.

ALM adds a host request for the new test instance because the first automatch host request does not necessarily cover the London host request.

But, if your test set already contains a host request for a host in London with a VAPI-XP purpose, and you add a new test instance which requires an automatch host with a VAPI-XP purpose, ALM does not add a new host request to the grid. The London host request suffices for the new test instance, therefore ALM does not add a new host request.

#### **ALM Lab Service**

When executing a server-side test, ALMwith the ALM Lab Service agent installed on the assigned testing host and requests that the test be run. The Lab Service agent exports the test results back to ALM.

For details about Lab Service, see the Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide.

### **Execution Report**

When you run a functional or performance test set, the **Execution Report** page opens, keeping you updated with the status of your test execution. You can also view the Execution Report page from the Test Runs module. For details, see "Execution Report Page" on page 582.

### **How to Run Functional Tests**

**ALM Editions:** Functional test execution is available only for users with ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

This task describes how to run server-side functional tests and test sets. To learn more about running functional tests, see "Functional Test Execution Overview" on page 571.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM" on page 491.

ALM (17.0) Page 574 of 831

#### This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" below
- "Run Functional tests immediately" below
- "Schedule Functional tests for the future" below
- "Results" below

#### 1. Prerequisites

- Set up testing hosts for server-side test execution. Before running server-side tests, you must set up and register testing host machines for the remote execution of the tests included in your Functional test sets. For information on setting up testing hosts for server-side tests, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.
- Create automated tests and Functional test sets. Use the Test Plan
  module to create automated tests and the Test Lab module to define and fill
  Functional test sets with your automated tests. For details, see "How to
  Create Tests" on page 339 and "How to Create Test Sets" on page 531.

#### 2. Run Functional tests immediately

You can arrange for the tests in a Functional test set to run immediately on a remote testing host.

In the **Test Lab** module > **Test Sets** tab, do one of the following:

- To run selected Functional tests, select a test set in the Test Set tree. Click the **Execution Grid** tab, select one or more tests and click the **Run** button.
- To run all the tests in a Functional test set, select a Functional test set and click the **Run Test Set** button.

In addition, if your system is integrated with Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation (CDA), you can instruct ALM to provision machines and deploy your build packages on a dynamic environment. For details on the integration between ALM and CDA, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.

For user interface details, see "Run < Entity > Dialog Box" on page 577.

#### 3. Schedule Functional tests for the future

You can arrange for the tests in a Functional test set to run in the future using timeslots. By scheduling a timeslot, you reserve the testing resources needed to run your test in advance.

For details, see "How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648. For user interface details, see "Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665.

#### 4. Results

For Functional tests and test set runs, ALM generates an Execution Report. The Execution Report page provides general details about the run, overall

ALM (17.0) Page 575 of 831

information per test, as well as drilled-down run information for each individual test within the test set. For user interface details, see "Execution Report Page" on page 582.

After the test execution is complete, you can view a summary of test results in the Test Runs module. When you run a test set, the test set run is immediately displayed in the **Test Set Runs** tab. When a test instance completes, it is displayed in the **Test Runs** tab.

For more details on viewing test results, see "View test runs" on page 690.

## **Troubleshooting Functional Testing**

If the testing hosts being requested for a test set exceed the limits of the
available testing hosts in the host pool of your project, the test set becomes
invalid. A message will be displayed in the **Messages** panel (found in the
Requested Hosts tab) indicating that the test set cannot be executed due to
lack of testing resources.

**Workaround**: You can add more testing hosts to your host pool, or combine requested hosts in the **Requested Hosts** tab.

In the Requested Hosts tab, if you remove a host request that is required for the
test set, the test set becomes invalid. A message is displayed in the Messages
panel indicating that the test set cannot be executed due to lack of testing
resources.

#### Workaround:

- Click Resolve Missing Hosts. ALM automatically adds the required testing hosts to the grid in the Requested Hosts tab.
- Click **Restore Defaults**. ALM automatically resets the test set to **auto mode**, and adds the required testing hosts to the grid in the **Requested Hosts** tab.

### **Functional Test Execution User Interface**

#### This section includes:

•	Run <entity> Dialog Box</entity>	.577
•	Suggested Duration Dialog Box	.581
•	Execution Report Page	582

ALM (17.0) Page 576 of 831

# Run < Entity > Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to run **Functional** and **Performance** tests, test sets, and build verification suites.

To access	<ul> <li>For test sets, go to the Test Lab module &gt; Test Sets tab. Use one of the following methods:</li> <li>To run all the tests in a functional test set, select a functional test set and click the Run Test Set button.</li> <li>To run a specific functional or performance test, select a test set and click the Execution Grid tab or Execution Flow tab. Select a test and click the Run button.</li> <li>For build verification suites, go to the Build Verification module. Select a build verification suite and click the Run Build Verification Suite button.</li> </ul>
Important information	This dialog box is used to allocate ad-hoc timeslots for Functional/Performance tests, test sets, and build verification suites. Whenever the generic term "test" is used below, it refers to a Functional/Performance test, test set, or build verification suite.  **ALM Editions: Performance tests are available only in LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. Functional test sets are available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
Relevant tasks	<ul> <li>"Run tests in ALM" on page 488</li> <li>"How to Run Functional Tests" on page 574</li> </ul>
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Execution Overview" on page 486</li> <li>"Automatic Test Execution Overview" on page 597</li> <li>"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 577 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Select timeslot	Select New or Reserved.
	• <b>New.</b> Allows you to create a new timeslot. If the current resources are insufficient for the selected test, you are unable to reserve a timeslot to run the test.
	• <b>Reserved.</b> Allows you to run a test in a reserved manual timeslot that has been assigned to your test or has not been assigned to any test. If there are no timeslots available, you are unable to schedule your test.

ALM (17.0) Page 578 of 831

UI Element	Description	
<reserved grid="" timeslots=""></reserved>	Displayed when you use a Reserved timeslot.	
	This grid includes the details of manual non-autostart timeslots which are currently reserved by you or another user, but are not yet assigned to another test.	
	The Status field in the grid can have the following values:	
	• <b>Recommended.</b> This timeslot is recommended because it was originally created by you and it is linked to the selected test entity.	
	OK. You can run your test in this timeslot.	
<ul> <li>Update needed. This timeslot is available, but it does have sufficient resources for your run. If you choose your test in that timeslot, ALM automatically allocate necessary resources.</li> </ul>		
	<b>Note:</b> Even if you reserved a timeslot in the Timeslots module, it may not appear in the grid. Some possible reasons include:	
	The timeslot is not open yet.	
	<ul> <li>The timeslot is running (it was configured to start automatically instead of manually).</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>The timeslot does not have the required resources, and due to concurrent timeslots, it cannot be updated with more resources.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>The timeslot was not configured with a duration long enough to run the selected test entity, and it cannot be prolonged.</li> </ul>	
	The timeslot was linked to another test by mistake.	

ALM (17.0) Page 579 of 831

UI Element	Description
Timeslot Properties	<b>Duration</b> . The amount of time, in hours and minutes, that you need the resources reserved. Click the <b>Suggested Duration</b> icon to open the Suggested Duration dialog box. For details, see "Suggested Duration Dialog Box" on the next page.
	<b>Automatically Extend Timeslot</b> . If enabled, the testing timeslot will be automatically extended if tests are still running when the timeslot is about to end. For the timeslot to extend successfully, the necessary testing resources must be available in the timeslot extension. For details, see "Extend timeslot reservations" on page 640.
	<b>Requested Resources</b> . The resources being requested for this test.
	<b>Vusers.</b> The number of Vusers being allocated.
	Note: Only for performance tests. For details, see " Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665.
	<b>VUDs.</b> The number of requested VUDs Vusers for the test rather than regular Vusers.
	Note: Only for performance tests. For details, see " Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665.
	<b>Post Run.</b> The action to be taken when the test run is complete.
	Note: Only for performance tests. For details, see " Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665.
	<b>AUT Env. Configuration</b> . Select an AUT environment configuration to be used for the test. For details, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.
	<b>Deployment.</b> If you select a CDA-linked AUT environment configuration, deployment details are displayed here. For more details about CDA deployment, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.

ALM (17.0) Page 580 of 831

UI Element	Description	
	Note: When running a Functional test set or a Performance test from the Run <entity> dialog box, you can only use a deployed environment.</entity>	
Calculate Availability	<b>Calculate Availability</b> . Calculates the availability of the resources required for running the test and checks whether a new timeslot can be created.	
Availability results	Displays the results of the availability verification. If your timeslot cannot be reserved, the reason will be displayed.	
Run	Uses the hosts reserved by the selected timeslot and runs the test.	

# **Suggested Duration Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to use the recorded durations of previous server-side executions to get a suggested duration for your current run.

To access	<ul> <li>Click the Suggested Duration icon in the following dialog boxes:</li> <li>Timeslot Reservation dialog box. For details, see "Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665.</li> <li>Run <entity> dialog box. For details, see "Run <entity> Dialog Box" on page 577.</entity></entity></li> </ul>
Important information	<ul> <li>ALM uses data from previous server-side executions to suggest a duration for your run. ALM can only suggest a duration if you have at least one previous execution of the selected test set or build verification suite.</li> <li>ALM suggests a duration based on a certain amount of previous durations.</li> <li>Executions are recorded only if they reach a state of Finished.</li> <li>This feature is available for all build verification suite runs functional test set runs. ALM provides no suggested duration for individual test instance runs.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	<ul><li> "Run tests in ALM" on page 488</li><li> "How to Run Functional Tests" on page 574</li></ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 581 of 831

See also	"Test Execution Overview" on page 486
	"Automatic Test Execution Overview" on page 597
	"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Longest previous	Enables you to use the duration of the longest recorded execution of the selected run.
duration	Select this option if it is essential for the selected run to complete and there are not many other important tests in need of resources.
Most frequent duration	Enables you to use the duration used by the 90th percentile of recorded executions of the selected run. Only 10 percent of runs had longer durations.
	Select this option to maximize efficient usage of testing resources.
Suggested Duration	The duration ALM suggests based on the option you selected. Click <b>OK</b> to apply this duration to your run.
Shortest	Displays the shortest duration possible for this run type.
Duration	The shortest duration possible for each run type is as follows:
	Maintenance timeslot: 5 minutes
	Functional test set: 15 minutes
	Build verification suite: 30 minutes     Derformance test: 20 minutes
	Performance test: 30 minutes

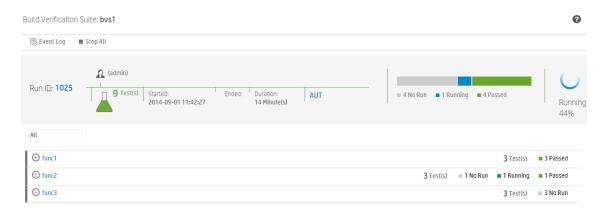
# **Execution Report Page**

The Execution Report automatically appears when you run a functional test or test set, or a build verification suite. It enables you to view the current state of the run.

### What are the parts of the Execution Report?

Here is an example of an Execution Report for a build verification suite:

ALM (17.0) Page 582 of 831



The top of the report shows the overall status of the build verification suite. In this example, there are nine tests being run. The first four tests have passed, the fifth test is running, and the other four tests have not started.

The lower section of the report shows details about the individual tests that comprise the build verification suite. Each test set is shown, with the status of the tests in the test set.

#### What can I do using the Execution Report?

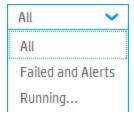
Using the Execution Report, you can:

View the current state of the test runs:
 Click one of the test sets to show its tests, then expand the specific test to see its details:

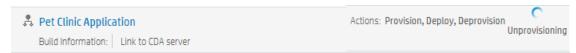


- Stop specific tests, or stop all tests:
  - To stop the currently running test, hover on the test and click **Stop Run**.
  - To stop the currently running test and all tests that have not yet run, click Stop All.
- Filter the tests you want to view:
   Click the arrow next to All, and select the tests you want to view.

ALM (17.0) Page 583 of 831



- View specific information, such as AUT parameters, build details, and event logs:
  - If your test set includes AUT parameters, click **AUT** to view the parameters.
  - If your build verification suite links your environment configurations to CDA (Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation) servers to automate your deployment schemas, the lower section of the report includes an entry with the CDA details. Click **Build Information** to see the CDA build details. Click **Link to CDA server** to link to the CDA server.



- To view event logs, click **Event Log**.
- Link to the test runs in the ALM Desktop Client.
  - In the top of the report, click the Run ID to go to that run in the grid of the Build Verification Suite Runs tab in the Testing > Test Runs module (for a Build Verification Suite) or the Test Set Runs tab in the Testing > Test Runs module (for a Functional test).
  - When you expand a specific test, click the Run ID to go to that run in the grid
    of the Test Runs tab in the Testing > Test Runs module.

# **Default Test Execution**

#### This chapter includes:

Default Test Execution Overview	584
Authentication Mode in Client-side Execution	585
Manual Test Execution	585
Automatic Test Execution	597

### **Default Test Execution Overview**

You run Default tests in the client-side execution where users must start and manage test executions. For details about how ALM communicates with testing tools in client-side execution, see "Authentication Mode in Client-side Execution".

You can run client-side automatic and manual tests and test sets from Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) regardless of which version of ALM you have.

ALM (17.0) Page 584 of 831

You can run manual tests from a Default test set in ALM using Sprinter or the Manual Runner. For details about manual test execution in ALM, see "Manual Test Execution" below.

You can run automatic tests from a Default test set in ALM using the Automatic Runner. For details about automatic test execution in ALM, see "Automatic Test Execution" on page 597.

### **Authentication Mode in Client-side Execution**

Since ALM 15.0, in client-side execution, ALM passes the token of the current session to testing tools for authentication by default. This "Token Sharing" mode makes the communication more secure.

**Note:** If your Site Admin sets the parameter "ENABLE\_CSE\_V1" to "N", the previous authentication mode, where ALM passes the current logged-in account's credentials to testings tools, is activated.

When ALM enables SSO, it uses either "Token Sharing" or "Approve ID" authentication mode in client-side execution. Contact your Site Admin to confirm which mode is used. If "Approve ID" mode is used (because your Site Admin sets the parameter "ENABLE\_CSE\_V1" to "N" in SSO environment), you should do the following to enable the mode before running Default tests.

To enable "Approve ID" mode:

- 1. Download **ALM WebGate Customization**.
- 2. Put it on the remote or local machine that has the testing tools installed.
- 3. Ask your Site Admin to generate an API key, and to configure the authentication mode with the key and secret in **WebGate Customization**.

For details about WebGate Customization, see WebGate Customization.

### Manual Test Execution

#### This section includes:

•	Manual Test Execution Overview	.585
•	Sprinter Overview	586
•	How to Run Tests Manually	. 588
•	Manual Test Execution User Interface	.590

### Manual Test Execution Overview

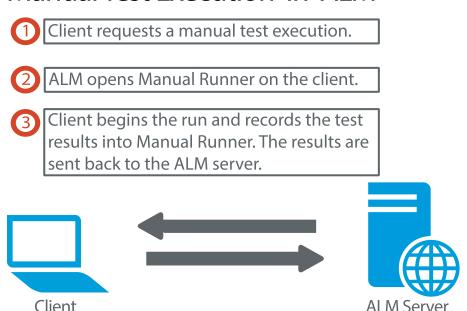
When you run tests in a Default test set manually, you follow the test steps and perform operations on the application under test. You pass or fail each step,

ALM (17.0) Page 585 of 831

depending on whether the actual application results match the expected output. You can run both manual and automated tests manually.

The following workflow diagram illustrates how default test set execution occurs in ALM:

### Manual Test Execution in ALM



You can execute tests more than once in the same set. Each execution is considered a new test run. You can also resume a manual test run that was paused during execution.

If you decide to modify test steps during a test run, you can choose to save the modifications in the original test and in the test instance. Alternatively, you can save them for the current test run only.

After test execution is complete, you can view a summary of results for all test runs, and view more detailed results for each test instance.

You run tests manually in ALM using Sprinter, Micro Focus's solution for manual testing. For details, see "Sprinter Overview" below.

If you are not working with Sprinter, you run tests manually using Manual Runner.

For task details, see "How to Run Tests Manually" on page 588.

### **Sprinter Overview**

You run tests manually from Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) using Sprinter. Sprinter provides advanced functionality and tools to assist you in the manual testing process. Sprinter is fully integrated with ALM, enabling you to get the maximum benefit from both solutions.

ALM (17.0) Page 586 of 831

#### Note:

- ALM Editions: Sprinter functionality is not available with LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
- If you are not working with Sprinter, you can run tests manually with the Manual Runner.

Manual testing often requires that you leave your testing application to accomplish tasks related to your test. For example, you may need to use graphic software to take a screen capture of your application, you may want to record a movie of the application during the test, and you need to switch to your defect tracking software to report defects.

Sprinter addresses these needs of the manual testing process, and enables you to accomplish these tasks without disrupting your test flow. With Sprinter, you can also perform many of the repetitive and tedious tasks of manual testing automatically. Sprinter includes many tools to help you detect and submit defects. These features ensure that you can perform all the tasks necessary for your manual test with minimum interruptions to your testing work.

#### With Sprinter you can:

- create and annotate screen captures
- · capture movies of your run
- record and run macros on your test application
- automatically enter data into fields in your application
- automatically include the list of your steps or user actions in any defect you submit
- replicate your user actions on multiple machines with different configurations For full details on installing and working with Sprinter, refer to the *Sprinter Readme* and the *Micro Focus Sprinter User Guide*, available on the Application Lifecycle Management Add-ins page. You can access the Add-ins page in ALM from **Help > Add-ins**.

For details on customizing ALM default settings for Sprinter, see the *Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide*.

To run tests manually in ALM using Sprinter, see "How to Run Tests Manually" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 587 of 831

### How to Run Tests Manually

This task describes how to run tests manually.

To learn more about running tests manually, see "Manual Test Execution Overview" on page 585.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.

This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" below
- "Run tests with Sprinter" below
- "Run tests from the Manual Runner dialog box" below
- "Edit test steps during a test run" on the next page
- "Resume a manual test run" on the next page
- "Results" on page 590

#### 1. Prerequisites

For enhanced functionality and a variety of tools to assist in the manual testing process, run tests with Sprinter. To learn more about Sprinter, see "Sprinter Overview" on page 586.

To run tests with Sprinter, you must install Sprinter on your client machine. To download and install Sprinter, select **Help > Add-ins** to open the Application Lifecycle Management Add-ins page.

#### 2. Run tests with Sprinter

If Sprinter is installed on your computer, you can run tests manually with Sprinter from the Test Lab module.

In the Test Lab module, select a test set and click the **Execution Grid** tab.

- To run a single manual test, select the test and click the **Run** button **Run** button.
- To run two or more manual tests, select the tests. Click the drop-down arrow next to the **Run** button and select **Run with Sprinter**.

For details on working with Sprinter, refer to the *Micro Focus Sprinter User Guide*, available on the Application Lifecycle Management Add-ins page.

#### 3. Run tests from the Manual Runner dialog box

If you are not working with Sprinter, you can run tests manually from the Manual Runner dialog box.

ALM (17.0) Page 588 of 831

a. In the **Test Lab** module > **Test Sets** tab, select a test set and click the **Execution Grid** tab or **Execution Flow** tab. Select the tests, click the dropdown arrow next to the **Run** button, and select **Run with Manual Runner**.

For user interface details on the Manual Runner wizard, see "Manual Runner Wizard" on page 591.

For user interface details on the Manual Runner wizard for business process tests, see the *Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide*.

- b. Open the application being tested and execute the test steps. Follow the instructions detailed in the test step descriptions.
- c. Compare the actual results with the expected results. When performing the steps, decide whether the application responds according to the expected results.
- d. Assign a pass or fail status to each step, depending on whether the expected results match the actual results.
- e. If a step fails, explain how the application actually responded. A test fails if one or more steps fail.

#### 4. Edit test steps during a test run

While executing a test using the Manual Runner, you can add, delete, or modify test steps. After you finish executing the test, you can save your design steps with the changes you make.

Edit test steps during a manual run from the **Manual Runner: Step Details** page. For user interface details, see "Manual Runner: Step Details Page" on page 594.

#### Note:

- If you add an attachment to a memo field of a run step, such as the Description, Expected, and Actual fields, ALM adds the attachment in the run step and displays the attachment in the memo field. When you delete the attachment from the memo field, it is not shown in the memo field but is still saved in the run step.
- If you add an attachment to a run step without updating a memo field of the step, the attachment will not be saved to the design step when you close the Manual Runner.

#### 5. Resume a manual test run

If a manual test run was paused during execution, you can continue the run at a later stage. This continues the run using the same runner that was used the first time the test was run (Sprinter or the Manual Runner).

Use one of the following:

ALM (17.0) Page 589 of 831

 In the Execution Grid tab or Execution Flow tab, select the test you want to resume running, and select Tests > Continue Manual Run. Alternatively, click the Run arrow and choose Continue Manual Run.

**Note:** This continues the last run of the selected test. If you want to resume running a previous run, click the **Test Instance Details** button, click **Runs** on the sidebar, and select the test run you want to resume. Click the **Continue Manual Run** button.

• In the **Test Runs** module > **Test Runs** tab, select the test run you want to resume and click the **Continue Manual Run** button.

If you select multiple test instances in the Execution Grid, or multiple runs in the Test Runs tab, all selected runs continue. If, however, the last test selected in the grid was run with Sprinter, only that run continues.

#### 6. Results

After test execution is complete, you can view a summary of test results in the following modules:

- **Test Lab**. The updated status for each test run is displayed in the Execution Grid. Results for each test step appear in the **Last Run Report** pane. You can view more detailed results in the Test Instance Details dialog box.
- **Test Runs**. The updated status for each test run in the project is displayed. You can generate reports based on test execution details.

For more details on viewing test results, see "View test runs" on page 690.

### Manual Test Execution User Interface

This section includes:

### Manual Test Run Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to select whether to run tests using Sprinter, the Manual Runner, or the Automatic Runner.

#### To access

In the Test Lab module > Test Sets tab, select a test set and use one of the following:

- To run an entire test set that contains only manual tests, click the Run Test Set button.
- In the Execution Grid tab or Execution Flow tab, select two or more manual tests and click the Run button.

ALM (17.0) Page 590 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Run Tests Manually" on page 588
See also	"Manual Test Execution Overview" on page 585

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description	
Sprinter	Opens Sprinter and runs the selected tests manually according to the order displayed in the Execution Grid. For details on Sprinter, see the "Sprinter Overview" on page 586.	
	This option is displayed only if Sprinter is installed on your computer.	
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Sprinter functionality is not available with LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
Manual Runner	Runs the selected tests manually from the Manual Runner dialog box according to the order displayed in the Execution Grid. For more details on the Manual Runner, see "Manual Runner Wizard" below.	
Automatic Runner	Runs the selected tests automatically according to conditions defined in the Execution Flow. For more details on running tests automatically, see "Automatic Runner Dialog Box" on page 600.	
Don't show this message again	Instructs ALM to run manual tests without first displaying this dialog box. To re-enable this dialog box, select <b>Tests &gt; Enable Manual Test Run Confirmation</b> .	

### Manual Runner Wizard

This wizard enables you to run tests manually. You can run both manual and automated tests manually.

To access	In the Test Lab module > Test Sets tab, select a test set and click the <b>Execution Grid</b> tab or <b>Execution Flow</b> tab. Select one or more
	tests and select <b>Tests &gt; Run with Manual Runner</b> .

ALM (17.0) Page 591 of 831

Relevant tasks	"Run tests in ALM" on page 488
Wizard map	This wizard contains:  "Manual Runner: Run Details Page " below > "Manual Runner: Step Details Page" on page 594
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Execution Overview" on page 486</li> <li>"Manual Test Execution Overview" on page 585</li> <li>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</li> </ul>

Manual Runner: Run Details Page

This wizard page enables you to review run details and run tests manually.

Important information	<ul> <li>General information about this wizard is available here: "Manual Runner Wizard" on the previous page.</li> <li>You can run a test instance as a draft run using the <b>Draft Run</b> field. For details, see "Draft Runs" on page 488.</li> <li>If you are running a business process test or flow, see Run business process tests and flows.</li> </ul>
Wizard map	The "Manual Runner Wizard" on the previous page contains:  "Manual Runner: Run Details Page " above > "Manual Runner: Step Details Page" on page 594
See also	"Manual Test Execution Overview" on page 585

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
▶ Begin Run	Starts the test run.
	If the test you are running has parameters that have not been assigned actual values, the Parameters of Test dialog box opens. Assign actual values for the parameters. For details, see "Called Test Parameters/Parameters of Test Dialog Box" on page 401.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Even if the business process test you are running has parameters that have not been assigned actual values, the Parameters of Test dialog box does not open. Instead, specify actual values in the Parameters pane of the Manual Runner: Step Details page.

ALM (17.0) Page 592 of 831

UI Element	Description
End Run	Ends the test run. ALM saves the test run.
※ Cancel Run	Cancels the test run.
	If this test is being run as part of a test set, a confirmation dialog box opens. You are prompted to choose if you want to cancel the run of the remaining tests. You can save or discard the current test run by selecting or clearing <b>Save the current test run</b> .
	<b>Limitation:</b> Starting from ALM 16.00, to cancel a test run, you should have the Delete or Delete by owner only permission.
0	Attach to Run. Opens the Attachment page, enabling you to view and add attachments to the test run. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
* →	<b>New Defect</b> . Opens the New Defect dialog box, enabling you to add a defect to the test run. For details, see "New Defect Dialog Box" on page 729. ALM automatically creates a link between the test run and the new defect. For details, see "Defect Linkage" on page 714.
	To view linked defects for a selected test run, click the <b>New Defect</b> arrow and select <b>Linked Defects</b> .
(i) OS Info	<b>Operating System Information</b> . Opens the Operating System Information dialog box. You can edit the following:
	Operating System. The operating system on the machine where you perform your test steps. By default, the operating system on your ALM client machine is displayed.
	OS Service Pack. The operating system service pack.  OS Build Number. The operating system build purely as
D D. 1 - 11 -	OS Build Number. The operating system build number.  District the standard Brazilian dist
Run Details	Displays information about the test run. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on the available fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
Comments tab	Comments for the current test run. Click <b>Add Comment</b> to add a comment.
Test Details	Opens the Test Details dialog box, enabling you to view details about the test. For details, see "Test Plan Module Window" on page 346.

ALM (17.0) Page 593 of 831

Manual Runner: Step Details Page

This wizard page enables you to set the pass/fail status for each step, and add, delete, or modify steps during the run. After you finish executing the test, you can save your design steps with the changes you make.

Important information	<ul> <li>General information about this wizard is available here: "Manual Runner Wizard" on page 591.</li> <li>If you modify test steps during a test run, you can choose to save the modifications in the original test in the Test Plan module and in the test instance in the Test Lab module. Alternatively, you can save them for the current test run only.</li> <li>The Test Lab module enables you to update changes made to called tests in the current test run only. The called tests are not affected. For details on called tests, see "Design Steps Tab/Design Step Details Dialog Box" on page 407.</li> <li>If you are running a business process test, see Run business process tests and flows.</li> </ul>
Wizard map	The "Manual Runner Wizard" on page 591 contains:  "Manual Runner: Run Details Page " on page 592 > "Manual Runner: Step Details Page" above
See also	<ul><li> "Manual Test Execution Overview" on page 585</li><li> Manual Runner Wizard for Business Process Testing</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
2	<b>Add Step</b> . A new step with a default step name is added to the test. You can type details about the new step in the <b>Description</b> box.
	Not available for: Business process tests and flows
-Ca	Delete Selected. Deletes the selected steps.
	Not available for: Business process tests and flows
A -	Pass Selected. Changes the status of selected test steps to Passed. To pass all test steps at once, click the Pass Selected arrow and select Pass All.

ALM (17.0) Page 594 of 831

UI Element	Description
-6 ·	<b>Fail Selected</b> . Changes the status of selected test steps to <b>Failed</b> . To fail all test steps at once, click the <b>Fail Selected</b> arrow and select <b>Fail All</b> .
<p></p>	<b>Show Parameters</b> . Opens the Parameters of Test Run dialog box, enabling you to view the values of test parameters. For details, see "Parameters Tab/Parameters Dialog Box" on page 395.
<u>ū</u>	Attach to Step. Opens the Attachment page, enabling you to view and add attachments to the test step. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
	To add attachments to the entire test run, click the <b>Attachments</b> arrow and select <b>Attach to Run</b> .
*1 -	<b>New Defect</b> . Opens the New Defect dialog box, enabling you to add a defect to the step. ALM automatically creates a link between the test step and the new defect. For details, see "New Defect Dialog Box" on page 729 and "Defect Linkage" on page 714.
	To view linked defects for a selected test step, click the <b>New Defect</b> arrow and select <b>Linked Defects</b> .
장	<b>Keep on Top</b> . Displays the Manual Runner: Step Details dialog box on top of all open windows.
	To display selected windows on top of the Manual Runner: Step Details dialog box, click the <b>Not on Top</b> button.
ð	<b>Compact View.</b> Opens the compact view display of this dialog box, enabling you to conveniently read each test step and record the results.
	To return to the steps grid, click the <b>Back to Steps Grid</b> button.
<filter by=""></filter>	Filters the steps in the test according to the <b>Status</b> column.
	Not available for: Business process tests and flows

ALM (17.0) Page 595 of 831

Ul Element	Description
	End Run. Ends the run.
	If you added, deleted, or modified test steps during the run, a confirmation box opens. Select one of the following:
	• <b>Yes</b> . Saves your changes and updates the test in the Test Plan and Test Lab modules.
	No. Saves your changes in the current test run only.
$\Diamond$	Previous Step. Jumps to the previous step.
	<b>Available for</b> : ALM manual tests in compact view, flows, and business process tests
$\Diamond$	Next Step. Jumps to the next step.
	<b>Available for:</b> ALM manual tests in compact view, flows, and business process tests
<grid< th=""><th>Indicates whether other objects are associated with the step.</th></grid<>	Indicates whether other objects are associated with the step.
indicators>	• 🗓. An attachment is associated with the step.
	• <b>a.</b> Business Process Testing: A snapshot is associated with the step.
<grid fields=""></grid>	View or edit details about the test steps. For details on the available fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
	Tip:
	To rearrange columns, drag the column header.
	<ul> <li>To adjust the column width, place your mouse pointer over the right-side boundary of a column until the mouse pointer becomes a double-headed arrow and drag to adjust the width.</li> </ul>
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> When running a business process test or flow, components, flows, groups, and iterations are also displayed in the grid in a hierarchical, expandable tree.
Description	A description of the selected test step.
Expected	The expected result of the selected test step.
Actual	The actual result of the selected test step.

ALM (17.0) Page 596 of 831

### **Automatic Test Execution**

#### This section includes:

•	Automatic Test Execution Overview	.597
•	How to Run Tests Automatically	597
•	How to Run UFT One GUI Tests	599
•	Automatic Test Execution User Interface	.600

#### **Automatic Test Execution Overview**

You can run tests in a Default test set automatically from Application Lifecycle Management (ALM). You can choose to run tests on your machine or on remote testing hosts. A **testing host** is any machine connected to your network on which a testing tool has already been installed.

As opposed to Functional test sets, which use server-side execution and do not require user intervention during test execution, Default test sets use client-side execution, where the user must start and manage test execution.

You can choose to run all of the tests in a test set, or specific tests, including both automated and manual tests.

- When you run an automated test, ALM opens the selected testing tool automatically, runs the test on your local machine or on remote hosts, and exports the results to ALM.
- When you run a manual test from the Automatic Runner dialog box and specify a remote host, ALM notifies a designated tester by email to run the test on the specified host.

You can also run an automated system test to provide system information, capture a desktop image, or restart a machine. For details on system tests, see "System Tests Overview" on page 445.

For task details, see "How to Run Tests Automatically" below.

### How to Run Tests Automatically

This task describes how to run Default test sets automatically. To learn more about running tests automatically, see "Automatic Test Execution Overview" above.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.

ALM (17.0) Page 597 of 831

#### This task includes the following steps:

- "Prerequisites" below
- "Schedule and order test execution" below
- "Run Default test sets automatically" below
- "Results" on the next page

#### 1. Prerequisites

• Set up hosts for remote test execution. Before running tests automatically, you must set up host computers for the remote execution of automated tests, and assign testers for the execution of manual tests.

**Note:** For important information about running UFT GUI tests, see "How to Run UFT One GUI Tests" on the next page.

- Enable communication between ALM and the testing host. When running default test sets on remote hosts, ALM communicates directly with the testing host to initiate the test. Refer to the documentation for your required testing tool for more information about what ports must be opened and what other security settings must be adjusted to enable this communication.
- **Designate testers for running manual tests.** When you run a manual test automatically and specify a remote host, ALM notifies a designated tester by email to run the test. This notification can be sent only if you have designated a tester for the test with a valid email address.

To designate a tester, locate the test in the Execution Grid tab, and select a user in the **Responsible Tester** column.

#### 2. Schedule and order test execution

You can decide how and when tests are run using the following methods:

- **Scheduling.** You can specify the date and time, and set conditions for executing your tests. For task details on scheduling Default test sets, see "How to Schedule Test Runs" on page 565.
- Ordering. You can set the order in which you want your tests to be executed, using the Order Test Instances dialog box. Use one of the following:
  - In the Execution Flow, press the CTRL key and select two or more tests.
     Right-click a test and select Order Test Instances.
  - In the Execution Grid, select **Tests > Order Test Instances**.

For user interface details on the Order Test Instances dialog box, see "Order Test Instances Dialog Box" on page 604.

#### 3. Run Default test sets automatically

ALM (17.0) Page 598 of 831

Run manual and automated default tests automatically on your machine using the Automatic Runner.

In the **Test Lab** module > **Test Sets** tab, do one of the following:

- Select a Default test set that includes one or more automated tests and click the **Run Test Set** button.
- To run selected tests, select a Default test set and click the Execution Grid tab or Execution Flow tab. Select one or more automated tests and click the Run button.
- To run only manual tests, select the tests and click the **Run** button. In the Manual Test Run dialog box, select **Automatic Runner** and click **OK**.

To run the same test concurrently on multiple remote hosts, add multiple instances of the test to your test set. For user interface details on adding test instances to test sets, see "Select Tests Pane" on page 555.

For user interface details on the Automatic Runner, see "Automatic Runner Dialog Box" on the next page.

#### 4. Results

For Default test sets, you can view details about the automatic test execution after execution is complete. In the Automatic Runner dialog box, select **Run > View Execution Log**. For user interface details, see "Execution Log Dialog Box" on page 605.

After the test execution is complete, you can view a summary of test results in the following modules:

- **Test Lab**. The updated status for each test run is displayed in the Execution Grid. Results for each test step appear in the Last Run Result pane. You can view more detailed results in the Test Instance Details dialog box.
- **Test Runs**. The updated status for each test run in the project is displayed. You can generate reports based on test execution details.

For more details on viewing test results, see "View test runs" on page 690.

#### How to Run UFT One GUI Tests

**Note:** Micro Focus UFT One (UFT One) comprises the product formerly known as Micro Focus QuickTest Professional and the product known as Micro Focus Service Test.

- Functionality provided by QuickTest is now known as GUI testing in UFT One.
- Functionality provided by Service Test is also known as API testing in UFT One.

ALM (17.0) Page 599 of 831

When running UFT One GUI tests, consider the following:

- To enable ALM to run GUI tests on a remote host, open the relevant application on the remote host and select the required option. For details, see the *Micro Focus Unified Functional Testing User Guide*.
- Before running a GUI test, ALM loads the UFT One add-ins that are associated
  with the selected GUI test. You must ensure that you run the GUI test on a
  machine on which the required UFT One add-ins are installed. For details on
  working with add-ins and associated add-in lists in UFT One, refer to the
  documentation and the relevant add-in documentation.
- When you run GUI tests from the Test Lab module, they are automatically run in Fast mode. They cannot be run in Normal mode.
- By default, ALM closes UFT One at the end of a test set run. This ensures that
  the UFT One license is released at that point and made available for other UFT
  One users. To keep UFT One open after a test set run, you can edit the
  SUPPORT\_TESTSET\_END parameter in the Site Configuration tab in Site
  Administration. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

#### Automatic Test Execution User Interface

This section includes:

#### **Automatic Runner Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to run tests from a **Default** test set automatically. You can run an entire test set or specific tests, including both automated and manual tests.

#### To access

In the **Test Lab** module > **Test Sets** tab, use one of the following methods:

- Select a test set that includes one or more automated tests and click the **Run Test Set** button.
- To run selected tests, select a test set and click the Execution Grid tab or Execution Flow tab. Select one or more tests and click the Run button.
- To run only manual tests, select the tests and click the Run button. In the Manual Test Run dialog box, select Automatic Runner and click OK.

ALM (17.0) Page 600 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>The Automatic Runner is used only for tests in Default test sets.</li> <li>For an automated test, ALM opens the selected testing tool</li> </ul>
	automatically and runs the test. Test execution commences only when the selected host becomes available to run tests.
	<ul> <li>For a manual test that you define to run on a remote host, ALM notifies a designated tester by email to run the test on the specified host. This notification can be sent only if you designate a tester for the test in the <b>Responsible Tester</b> field in the Execution Grid.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>To run several test sets concurrently on multiple remote hosts, open a new Automatic Runner dialog box instance for each test set.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>UFT tests. For considerations when running UFT One tests, see "How to Run UFT One GUI Tests" on page 599.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"Run tests in ALM" on page 488
See also	"Test Execution Overview" on page 486
	"Automatic Test Execution Overview" on page 597
	"Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Run Selected	Runs selected tests in the Automatic Runner dialog box. <b>Available from</b> : Run menu
Select All	Selects all tests in the Automatic Runner dialog box. <b>Available from</b> : Run menu
Deselect All	Clears selection of all tests in the Automatic Runner dialog box. <b>Available from</b> : Run menu
Invert Selection	Selects or clears the selection of all tests in the Automatic Runner dialog box. <b>Available from</b> : Run menu
Run All	<b>Run All Tests.</b> Runs all the tests in the Automatic Runner dialog box.

ALM (17.0) Page 601 of 831

<b>UI Element</b>	Description	
Run	Run Selected Tests. Runs the selected tests.	
Stop	Stop the Run. Terminates text execution before it completes.	
Stop All	<b>Stop All Runs.</b> Terminates all tests that are running in the Automatic Runner dialog box.	
Run All Tests Locally	Executes all tests on your local machine.	
<b>Enable Log</b>	Creates an execution log file during the test run.	
	To view the execution log after text execution, select <b>Run &gt; View Execution Log</b> . For details, see "Execution Log Dialog Box" on page 605.	
Test Name	The name of the test to be run.	
Run on	The host machine designated to remotely run the test.	
Host	To execute tests remotely, select a host machine for each test. You must first clear the <b>Run All Tests Locally</b> check box.	
	Click the <b>Run on Host</b> grid box, and click the browse button. The Select Host dialog box opens. Under <b><any host=""></any></b> , select a host or host group to run the test.	
	If you select a host group, ALM runs the test on the first available host in the group, not on every host in the group.	
Status	Displays text execution progress.	

# Host Manager Dialog Box (for Default test sets only)

This dialog box enables you to create a list of available hosts for remote test execution within a **Default** test set. You can also organize hosts into groups to be used for a specific project.

To access	In the Test Lab module, Test Sets tab, select <b>Test Sets &gt; Host</b>	
	Manager.	

ALM (17.0) Page 602 of 831

Important information	If you specify a host group for remote test execution, ALM runs the test on the first available host, and not on every host in the host group.  The Host Manager dialog box is used to arrange remote hosts only for Default test sets.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Run Tests Automatically" on page 597	
See also	"Automatic Test Execution Overview" on page 597	

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
New	<b>New Host</b> . Opens the New Host dialog box, enabling you to add a host to the <b>Hosts</b> list.
R Delete	<b>Delete Host</b> . Deletes a selected host from the Hosts list.
Add All on the Network ▼	Add All on the Network. Includes the following options:
	<ul> <li>Add All on the Network. ALM scans the Network     Neighborhood directory and inserts each host found into the     Hosts list.</li> </ul>
	Synchronize Hosts in the Project with Hosts on Net.  Synchronizes the hosts in the Hosts list with the hosts in the Network Neighborhood directory. ALM adds hosts found in the Network Neighborhood directory and deletes hosts that were not found in the Network Neighborhood directory.
Name	The name of the host.
Description	A description of the selected host or group.
> >>	Adds hosts to a host group.
	Select a group from the Groups list. Then select a host from the Hosts list. To select multiple hosts, press the CTRL key and select the hosts. Click the <b>Add Host to Host Group</b> button.
	To add all hosts to a host group, select a group from the Groups list and click the <b>Add All Hosts to Host Group</b> button.

ALM (17.0) Page 603 of 831

UI Element	Description
< <<	Removes a host from a host group.
	Select a group from the Groups list. Then select a host from the Hosts in Group list and click the <b>Remove Host From Host Group</b> button.
	To remove all hosts from a host group, select a group from the Groups list and click the <b>Remove All Hosts to Host Group</b> button.
Groups	The host groups for the project.
New	<b>New Host Group.</b> Opens the New Host Group dialog box, enabling you to create a new host group.
Delete	<b>Delete Host Group.</b> Deletes a selected group from the Groups list.
Hosts	The available hosts for the project.
Hosts in Group	The hosts included in the selected group.

# Order Test Instances Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to change the execution order of the tests in the Execution Grid or Execution Flow.

To access	<ul> <li>In the Test Lab module, Test Sets tab, use one of the following:</li> <li>In the Execution Flow, press the CTRL key and select two or more tests. Right-click a test and select Order Test Instances.</li> <li>In the Execution Grid, select Tests &gt; Order Test Instances.</li> </ul>
Important information	When determining the order for running tests, ALM first checks the Execution Flow. The order you define in the Execution Grid is only used if there are no conditions set in the Execution Flow.
	<ul> <li>In the Execution Grid, ALM runs the tests according to the specified order, grouped by host type. For example, if you have your tests ordered as test1, test2, and test3, ALM runs test1 and test3 first if they are set to run on the same host, followed by test2 on a different host.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 604 of 831

Relevant tasks	"How to Run Tests Automatically" on page 597
See also	"Test Execution Overview" on page 486

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
₩ 🔯	<b>Move Selected Up/Down.</b> Enables you to set the execution order by moving the selected test up or down in the list.
<test pane&gt;</test 	In the Execution Grid, displays the tests in the selected test set.  In the Execution Flow, displays the tests that you selected.  Select a test from the list and click the up or down arrow to change the position of the test in the sequence. Alternatively, you can drag the tests up or down.

# **Execution Log Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to view details about **Default** tests executed by the Automatic Runner.

To access	In the Automatic Runner dialog box, select <b>Run &gt; View Execution Log</b> .	
Important information	You can view the Execution Log only if you selected <b>Enable Log</b> in the Automatic Runner dialog box before you executed the test.	
Relevant tasks	"How to Run Tests Automatically" on page 597	
See also	"Automatic Runner Dialog Box" on page 600	

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
S Refresh	Refreshes the details of a selected test.

ALM (17.0) Page 605 of 831

UI Element	Description	
<test details pane&gt;</test 	Displays execution details of the test selected in the <b>Test</b> box, including name, date and time of run, and remote host.	
<results pane=""></results>	Displays a description of the run. May indicate cause of run failure.	
Database	The project in which the executed tests are located.	
Delete	Deletes the execution log.	
	Available from: Log menu	
Exit	Closes the Execution Log dialog box.	
	Available from: Log menu	
Host	Filters the tests displayed by the selected host.	
	To filter, select a host and click the <b>Refresh</b> button.	
Open	Enables you to select another execution log to display.	
	Available from: Log menu	
Test	The test for which execution details are displayed.	
Test Set	The test set in which the executed tests are located.	
User name	The user who ran the tests.	

# Integrate with external tests

To integrate ALM with external tests running on Jenkins, ALM introduces a post-build action for the Micro Focus Application Automation Tools plugin: **Upload test result to ALM using field mapping**. This plugin reads test reports of external testing frameworks or tools, upload the test result to ALM, and then update or create tests, test sets, test instances, and test runs in ALM.

**Note:** The previous external tests integration solution, as described in Import External Tests, is no longer updated. You can still use it if you prefer. However, we recommend you use the solution introduced in this topic.

ALM (17.0) Page 606 of 831

# High-level steps

Here is the summary of what you should do to use the post-build action for uploading test result from an XML test report to ALM:

- 1. Prepare an XML file that includes the test result. You can manually prepare the XML file or have it generated by a testing tool or framework.
- 2. Install the plugin, version 6.4 or later. See https://plugins.jenkins.io/hp-application-automation-tools-plugin/.
- 3. Create a new Jenkins job to test the plugin configuration. See "Create a job to test plugin configuration".
  - We recommend you create a new job for the first time you use the plugin. You need to test the plugin configuration before implementing it in your production environment.
- 4. Add the post-build action **Upload test result to ALM using field mapping** to the new Jenkins job or an existing job. See "Set up the post-build action".

#### Notes:

- If you want to upload the duration information, such as test execution time, to ALM, create a string type user-defined field in ALM. This is because the ALM system field **Duration** allows integers only. It cannot be used to record the duration information (normally a float number) from the XML file.
- The plugin does not support setting date type system fields for ALM entities. For example, "Creation Date" in tests and "Exec date" in test instances. Such date field values are set automatically by ALM when the test result is uploaded.
   If you want to upload the date information from the test result XML file to ALM, create a date type user-defined field. This filed only supports date and does not support time.

The date format in the XML file should be yyyy-mm-dd.

# Create a job to test plugin configuration

Follow the steps below to create a new job from the scratch. This is recommended if you want to try this feature in your testing environment.

If you want to use it directly in your production environment where there is already a Jenkins job to run tests, skip to "Set up the post-build action".

### To create a job to test the plugin configuration:

- 1. Go to the Jenkins Server home page.
- 2. Click the **New Item** link.
- 3. Enter a job name.

ALM (17.0) Page 607 of 831

- 4. Select Build a free-style-software project and click OK.
- 5. In the Project Configuration section scroll down to the **Build** section.
- Expand the Add build step drop-down and select Execute shell for non-Windows systems or Execute Windows batch command for Windows systems.

Write the command to copy the sample test result XML file to the Jenkins job folder

The plugin supports searching the test result file in both Jenkins server and slave machines. You can copy the XML file to either location.

To copy the sample XML file to the Jenkins server, run the following command:

· Windows:

```
copy "<Path_of_copied_sample_XML>\<Report_Name>.xml" <Jenkins_Home_
Directory>/jobs/<Jenkins_Job_Name>/builds/%BUILD_ID%
```

Non-Windows:

```
cp -f <Path_of_copied_sample_XML>/<Report_Name>.xml <Jenkins_Home_
Directory>/jobs/<Jenkins_Job_Name>/builds/${BUILD_ID}
```

To copy the sample XML file to the Jenkins slave machine, run the following command:

· Windows:

```
copy "<Path_of_copied_sample_XML>\<Report_Name>.xml" %WORKSPACE%
```

Non-Windows:

```
cp -f <Path_of_copied_sample_XML>\<Report_Name>.xml {WORKSPACE}
```

# Set up the post-build action

Follow the steps below to set up the **Upload test result to ALM using field mapping** post build action.

### To set up the post-build action:

1. Open a Jenkins job that you created in "Create a job to test plugin configuration" or an existing Jenkins job that runs tests automatically.

ALM (17.0) Page 608 of 831

2. Click **Configure**. In the **Post-build Actions** section, expand the **Add post-build action** drop-down and select **Upload test result to ALM using field mapping**.

Specify the following fields.

ALM (17.0) Page 609 of 831

Upload test re	esult to ALM using field mapping
ALM server	ALM Demo Docker ~
ALM Credentia	sa/***** (sa with empty password)
Domain	DEFAULT
Project	from_fa07
Client type	
Test Folder	nUnit Test Case
Test set Folder	nUnit Test Sets
Testing result	file **/nUnitTestResult.xml
Field mapping	root: "x:/test-results/test-suite/resuname: "v:\${BUILD_TIMESTAMP}_Busubtype-id: "v:hp.qc.test-set.defaultest: root: "x:results/test-suite/results/tename: "x:@name" subtype-id: "v:MANUAL"
_M (17.0)	status: "v:Imported" udf Test Type: "v:Build Verification

Field	Description
ALM Server	Select one of the ALM servers that you configured in the Configure the connection to ALM step.  See https://github.com/jenkinsci/hpe-application-automation-tools-plugin/blob/latest/doc/ALM_Integration.md.
ALM Credentials	Select a pair of ALM credentials. If not available, click <b>Add</b> to add credentials.
Domain	Enter the domain name.
Project	Enter the project name.
Client Type	Enter a client type that you can use to access the ALM server.  It's required only when API restriction is enabled in the ALM server. Skip this field if there is no API restriction in the ALM server.
Test Folder	Enter the path of the test folder that will contain the uploaded tests. Don't include the root test folder ( <b>Subject</b> ) in the path.  If any folders in the path do not exist in ALM, the plugin will create these folders based on the structure and create an entity under the path.  For example, if the test folder is sampletestfolder\subfolder, and if neither sampletestfolder nor subfolder exists in ALM, then the plugin will create the sampletestfolder folder under Subject, the subfolder folder under sampletestfolder, and a new test under subfolder.  Test folder supports Jenkins environment variables.
Test Set Folder	Enter the path of the test set folder. Don't include the root test set folder in the path.  The plugin searches the entire test set tree by the test set name defined in the XML file. If none is found, a new test set is created under the path.  If any folders in the path do not exist in ALM, the plugin will create these folders based on the structure.  Test set folder supports Jenkins environment variables.

ALM (17.0) Page 611 of 831

Testing Result File	Specify the path to test result XML file in the Ant glob syntax, such as **/*.xml. Make sure you do not include any non-report files into this pattern. You can specify multiple patterns of files separated by commas.
Field Mapping	Map the XML elements and attributes to the ALM entities and fields. Field mappings support using Jenkins environment variables. For details, see "How to set field mappings".
Run Status Mapping	Map test status values to ALM run status values.  Prerequisite: You should map an XML element or attribute to the ALM status field.  You can map both ALM system run statuses, such as No Run, Passed, Failed, Blocked, and Not Completed, and user-defined statuses.  For sample run status mapping, see "Sample run status mapping".  • If the status values in the XML file are the same as the ALM status values, you don't need to set run status mapping.  • You don't need to remove mappings if they are no longer relevant.  • To make sure the test result can be uploaded successfully, we recommend that you list all possible status mappings. For example, the following mappings can co-exist. As long as at least one of the mappings is valid, the test result can be uploaded.  Success: "Passed"  True: "Passed"  1: "Passed"

# How to set field mappings

The mapping is configured in the YAML format. It should include the following sections with the same order: "testset", "test", and "run". In each section, you should define the values for the following keys:

- root: The root node path of test set, test, or run.
- All mandatory fields of test set, test, and run in your ALM project
   A key represents an ALM entity's field. Its value represents the element or attribute value in the XML file that will be uploaded to the ALM field.

ALM (17.0) Page 612 of 831

If you want to upload a value to a system field, the key should be the field name. ALM field names are not always identical to field labels. You should use ALM field names instead of labels as keys. For details about how to know field names, see "REST APIs to get ALM entity field names".

If you want to upload a value to a user defined field, the key should start with udf | followed by the field label. For example, if you want to upload a value to the user-defined field "Duration", the key should be udf | duration.

• (Optional) Other ALM fields you want to map

### How to specify values?

There are two types of values: Values that start with x: and values that start with v:.

**x:** The value that follows **x:** is the XPath (XML Path Language) of an element or attribute in the XML file.

You can define either absolute path (that starts with /) or relative path (that starts directly with the XML element name).

x:. means the XPath is exactly the same as is defined in the previous entity. For example, if root: "x:." is defined in the "run" section, and the "run" section follows the "test" section in the field mapping, then it means the run's root is the same as test's root.

If the value to upload to an ALM field is an XML element value, what follows x: should be the element name. For example, x: duration. If the value to upload is the attribute value of an XML element, what follows x: should be @<attribute\_name>. For example, x:@length.

v: The value that follows v: is a fixed string value that will be uploaded to a test set, test, or test run. For example, if in the testset section, it has name: "v:2021-01-29\_\_Build\_Verification\_Test", then the test set name uploaded to ALM will be 2021-01-29 Build Verification Test.

To specify values for the ALM system field "Type", you should pick the values from "Test set, test, and run types" and prefix the values with v:.

If a value is composed of values from several XML elements or attributes, use | to combine all parts of the value together. For example, x:file|v: |x:name.

For sample test result and field mapping, see "Sample test result XML" and "Sample field mapping".

### REST APIs to get ALM entity field names

Call the following REST APIs to get the field names of the test set, test, and run entities. The name of a field is the value of the **Name** attribute in the **Field** element.

ALM (17.0) Page 613 of 831

Get field	http:// <alm_server>:<port>/qcbin/rest/domains/<domain_< th=""></domain_<></port></alm_server>
names of	name>/projects/ <project_name>/customization/entities/test-</project_name>
test set	set/fields?login-form-required=y
Get field	http:// <alm_server>:<port>/qcbin/rest/domains/<domain_< th=""></domain_<></port></alm_server>
names of	name>/projects/ <project_< td=""></project_<>
test	name>/customization/entities/test/fields?login-form-required=y
Get field	http:// <alm_server>:<port>/qcbin/rest/domains/<domain_< th=""></domain_<></port></alm_server>
names of	name>/projects/ <project_< td=""></project_<>
run	name>/customization/entities/run/fields?login-form-required=y

### Test set, test, and run types

Test set type	hp.qc.test-set.default
	hp.qc.test-set.external

ALM (17.0) Page 614 of 831

### **Test type**

- ALT-SCENARIO
- ALT-TEST
- BUSINESS-PROCESS
- DB-TEST
- EXTERNAL-TEST
- FLOW
- LEANFT-TEST
- LR-SCENARIO
- MANUAL
- QAINSPECT-TEST
- QTSAP-TESTCASE
- QUICKTEST\_TEST
- SERVICE-TEST
- SYSTEM-TEST
- VAPI-XP-TEST
- WR-AUTOMATED
- WR-BATCH
- XR-TEST

ALM (17.0) Page 615 of 831

# Run type

- custom.run.LEANFT-TEST
- hp.qc.run.ALT-SCENARIO
- hp.qc.run.ALT-TEST
- hp.qc.run.BUSINESS-PROCESS
- hp.qc.run.DB-TEST
- hp.qc.run.FLOW
- hp.qc.run.LR-SCENARIO
- hp.qc.run.MANUAL
- hp.qc.run.QAINSPECT-TEST
- hp.qc.run.QTSAP-TESTCASE
- hp.qc.run.QUICKTEST\_TEST
- hp.qc.run.SERVICE-TEST
- hp.qc.run.SYSTEM-TEST
- hp.qc.run.VAPI-XP-TEST
- hp.qc.run.WR-AUTOMATED
- hp.qc.run.WR-BATCH
- hp.qc.run.XR-TEST
- hp.qc.run.external-test
- hp.sprinter.run.SPRINTER

### Samples

#### Sample test result XML

ALM (17.0) Page 616 of 831

```
<testVersion>4.0</testVersion>
                    <skipped>false</skipped>
                    <failedSince>0</failedSince>
                </case>
                <case>
                    <duration>8.293</duration>
                    <className>ChangesManagement</className>
                    <testName>List changes 2</testName>
                    <testVersion>4.0</testVersion>
                    <skipped>false</skipped>
                    <failedSince>0</failedSince>
                </case>
            </cases>
        </suite>
        <duration>0.576</duration>
</result>
```

#### Sample field mapping

```
testset:
    root: "x:/result/suites/suite"
    name: "x:file|v:_|x:name"
    udf|duration: "x:duration"
    subtype-id: "v:hp.qc.test-set.external"
test:
    root: "x:cases/case"
    name: "x:testName"
    subtype-id: "v:EXTERNAL-TEST"
    udf|duration: "x:duration"
    udf|test version: "x:testVersion"
run:
    root: "x:."
    duration: "x:duration"
    status: "x:failedSince"
```

ALM (17.0) Page 617 of 831

#### Sample run status mapping

```
status:
   True: "Passed"
   False: "Failed"
   1: "Passed"
   0: "Failed"
   Success: "Passed"
   Failure: "Failed"
   Block: "Blocked"
```

## Run the job

Run or schedule the job as you would with any standard Jenkins job.

# After the upload is successfully done

- If no existing test sets are found by the test set names defined in the XML file, new test sets are created.
- If no existing test instances are found by the test names defined in the XML file, new test instances are created.
- If the test results to upload are for the same existing test sets and tests, the plugin only creates test runs in the test instances.

### Review the results

- 1. Open the Jenkins job. In the Build History section, click a build ID.
- 2. In the build details page, click **Console Output** to view the log of the test result upload.
  - To quickly locate the upload-related log, search the log by "Start login to ALM server".
- 3. Log in ALM to view the tests, test sets, test instances, and test runs that were created within ALM.

**Note:** The console output is important to understand the details of how the plugin works, especially when the job fails at the first time. It helps you to find and fix the issues.

ALM (17.0) Page 618 of 831

## 🗘 See also:

- "Jenkins integrations" on page 1
- "ALM integrations overview" on page 1

ALM (17.0) Page 619 of 831

# **Build Verification Suites**

Build Verification Overview	620
How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM	621
Build Verification User Interface	622
Build Verification Module Window	
Build Verification Module Menus and Buttons	623
Build Verification Module Icons	
Build Verification Module Fields	627
Functional Test Sets Tab	628
Performance Test Tab	630
Build Verification Suite Details Dialog Box	
New Build Verification Suite Dialog Box	
Build Verification Suite Test Set Details Dialog Box	
Test Sets Tree Pane	

### **Build Verification Overview**

The Build Verification module enables you to define a suite of automated functional test sets bundled together with a single performance test (called a build verification suite). When run together, the build verification suite checks the overall status of your build.

When defining a build verification suite, you can select an AUT environment configuration which represents the build on which ALM checks the status. For details about AUT environment configuration, see "AUT Environments" on page 314.

If your system is integrated with Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation (CDA), you can instruct ALM to provision machines and deploy the build on a dynamic environment. For details on the integration between ALM and CDA, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.

Build verification suites are a key component in ALM's Continuous Delivery solution. They facilitate an automated, end-to-end deployment and testing framework that makes application development more efficient, reliable, and quick. For details about how build verification suites can be used as part of this process, see "Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM" on page 491.

For task details, see "How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 620 of 831

# How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM

This task describes how to create a build verification suite, which enables you to test the status of a particular build of your application under test.

To learn more about build verification, see "Build Verification Overview" on the previous page.

This task includes the following steps:

- Prerequisites
- Create a build verification suite
- Add Functional Test Sets and Performance Tests to the Suite
- · Run the Suite
- View Test Results

#### 1. Prerequisites

In the Test Lab module, create the functional test sets that will be included in the build verification suite. For details about creating test sets, see "How to Create Test Sets" on page 531.

#### 2. Create a build verification suite

- a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Build Verification**.
- b. Click the **Build Verification Suites** folder and on the toolbar click the **New Build Verification Suite Folder** button.
- c. Click the **New Build Verification Suite** button and enter a name for your build verification suite. Click **OK**. The build verification suite is added to the tree.

#### 3. Add Functional Test Sets to the Suite

Add functional test sets to the suite from the Functional Test Sets tab. For user interface details, see "Functional Test Sets Tab" on page 628.

#### 4. Run the Suite

Use one of the following methods:

• Run the suite immediately. On the Build Verification Suites page toolbar, click Run. The Run Build Verification Suite dialog box opens, enabling you to select immediate timeslot for the suite. For user interface details, see "Run <Entity> Dialog Box" on page 577.

ALM (17.0) Page 621 of 831

• Run the suite at a specified time. Reserve a future timeslot for the suite to enable you to run it at a later date. For details, see "Reserving Timeslots" on page 636.

#### 5. View Test Results

For each build verification suite that runs, ALM generates an Execution Report. The Execution Report provides general details about the suite, overall information per test set, as well as drilled-down run information for each individual test within the suite.

If you ran the suite from within the Build Verification module via an ad-hoc timeslot, you can view the Execution Report details in real time. Irrespective of which method you use to run the suite, you can access the report by clicking the **Last Run Report** button on the Build Verification Suites page toolbar.

### **Build Verification User Interface**

#### This section includes:

Build Verification Module Window	622
Build Verification Module Menus and Buttons	
Build Verification Module Icons	626
Build Verification Module Fields	627
Functional Test Sets Tab	628
Performance Test Tab	630
Build Verification Suite Details Dialog Box	631
New Build Verification Suite Dialog Box	632
Build Verification Suite Test Set Details Dialog Box	
Test Sets Tree Pane	634

# **Build Verification Module Window**

This window enables you to create and manage build verification suites.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select Build Verification.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on the previous page
See also	"Build Verification Overview" on page 620

ALM (17.0) Page 622 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description	
<build common="" elements="" module="" ui="" verification=""></build>	<ul> <li>Build Verification fields. For field definitions, see "Build Verification Module Fields" on page 627.</li> <li>Build Verification menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Build Verification Module Menus and Buttons" below</li> <li>ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.</li> </ul>	
<build suites="" tree="" verification=""></build>	Contains a tree which enables you to organize your build verification suites.	
Details tab	Displays details of the selected build verification suite. For details, see "Build Verification Suite Details Dialog Box" on page 631.	
Functional Test Sets tab	Enables you to add functional test sets to the suite. For details, see "Functional Test Sets Tab" on page 628.	
Performance Test tab	Enables you to add a single instance of a performance test to the suite. For details, see "Performance Test Tab" on page 630.	
Requested Hosts tab	Displays requested hosts for selected test sets and enables you to edit the host requests as required. For details, see "Requested Hosts Tab" on page 548.	
History tab	Lists changes made to the currently selected build verification suite. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.	

## **Build Verification Module Menus and Buttons**

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Build Verification module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Build Verification</b>
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621
See also	"Build Verification Overview" on page 620

ALM (17.0) Page 623 of 831

### User interface elements are described below:

UI Elements (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Add to Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Add Favorite dialog box, enabling you to add a favorite view to your private or the public folder. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Build Verification Suite Details	Build Verification Suites	Opens the Build Verification Suite Details dialog box, enabling you to view and update details of the selected test set. For details, see "Build Verification Suite Details Dialog Box" on page 631.
Collapse	View	Collapses the folders in the tree below the selected folder.
Copy URL/Paste	Build Verification Suites/Edit	Copies a selected suite and pastes its URL as a link. The suite itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking on the link opens ALM and takes you to the suite. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.
Cut/Paste	Edit	Moves a selected suite or folder to a different location in the business verification suites tree.  Tip: You can also drag a suite to a new location in the test sets tree.
Delete 🔀	Edit	Deletes a selected suite or folder. You cannot delete the <b>Root</b> folder.
Expand All	View	Expands all folders in the tree below the selected folder.
Filter/Sort	View	Enables you to filter and sort the runs in the test runs grid. For details, "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

ALM (17.0) Page 624 of 831

UI Elements (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Go to Build Verification Suite	<ul><li>Build Verification Suites</li><li><right-click menu&gt;</right-click </li></ul>	Opens the Go To Build Verification Suite dialog box, enabling you to find a specific build verification suite by its ID.
Last Run Report	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Last Run Report pane, displaying results of the last run for the selected build verification suite.  You can also click the <b>Show</b> arrow to
		display the Last Run Report pane.
New Build Verification Suite Folder	Build Verification Suites	Opens the New Build Verification Suite Folder dialog box, enabling you to add a folder to the build verification suites tree.
		<b>Syntax exceptions:</b> A test set folder name cannot include the following characters: \ ^ *
New Build Verification Suite	Build Verification Suites	Opens the New Build Verification Suites dialog box, enabling you to suite to a selected folder. For details, see "New Build Verification Suite Dialog Box" on page 632.
Organize Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Organize Favorites dialog box, enabling you to organize the list of favorite views by changing properties or deleting views. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Refresh/Refresh	View	Refreshes the view to display the most up-to-date information.
Rename	Edit	Enables you to rename a suite or folder. You cannot rename the <b>Root</b> folder.
Run	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Run <entity> Dialog box, enabling you to run the selected build verification suite. For details, see "Run <entity> Dialog Box" on page 577.</entity></entity>

ALM (17.0) Page 625 of 831

UI Elements (A - Z)	Menu	Description
Update Selected	Edit	Opens the Update Selected dialog box, enabling you to update a field value for multiple selected suites in the tree or grid. For details, see "Update Selected Dialog Box" on page 86.

# **Build Verification Module Icons**

This section describes the icons displayed in the Test Lab module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Testing, select <b>Test Lab</b> .
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Lab Module Menus and Buttons" on page 497</li> </ul>
	• "Test Lab Module Window" on page 494

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
**	<pre><green asterisk="">. The applicable tab is populated.</green></pre>
<b>a</b> a	<ul> <li>Alerts. Click to view alerts for the test instance or test run.</li> <li>Red alert. The alert is new.</li> <li>Gray alert. The alert has already been read.</li> <li>For details, see "Use alerts".</li> </ul>
-	<b>Assigned Test Set Folder.</b> A test set folder that is assigned to a cycle.
0	<b>Attachments.</b> Click to view attachments for the specified test instance or test run.
	Open an attachment by selecting it from the list. If there are more than ten attachments, click the <b>more attachments</b> link to view the list in the <b>Attachments Page</b> . For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.

ALM (17.0) Page 626 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>*</b> *	<b>Follow Up Flags.</b> Click to view follow up flags for the test instance or test run.
	<ul> <li>Gray flag. The follow up flag is new.</li> <li>Red flag. The follow up date has arrived.</li> <li>For details, see "Follow up flags".</li> </ul>
8	<b>Linked Defects.</b> Click to view linked defects for the test instance or test run. For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
₹₹•	<b>Pinned Test Set.</b> A test set that is pinned to a baseline. For concept details, see "Pinned Test Sets" on page 161.
	Test Set Folder. A folder for organizing test sets.
· <u>/</u>	Test Set. A test set in the test sets tree.
(4)	<b>Time Dependency.</b> Click to modify the time dependency conditions of a test instance. For details, see "Time Dependency Page" on page 570.

# **Build Verification Module Fields**

This section describes the Build Verification module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Build Verification</b> .
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.
See also	"Build Verification Module Window" on page 622

The fields are described below:

UI Element	Description
BVS ID	The ID of the build verification suite.

ALM (17.0) Page 627 of 831

UI Element	Description
Build Verification Suite Test Set ID	The ID of the test set in the Build Verification module.
	<b>Note:</b> This is not the same ID as the Test Set ID in the Test Lab module.
Build Verification Suite Name	The name of the build verification suite.
Build Verification Suite Test Set Order	The place of the test set in the test set order.
Test Set Name	The test set's name.
Created by	The user who create the suite.
Creation date	The date the suite was created.
Modified	The date and time on which the suite was last modified.
Modified By	The user who last modified the suite.

## **Functional Test Sets Tab**

This tab enables you to add functional test sets to a build verification suite.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Build Verification</b> . Select a build verification suite from the tree, and then select the <b>Functional Test Sets</b> tab.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621
See also	"Build Verification Overview" on page 620

ALM (17.0) Page 628 of 831

### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Select Test Sets	Opens the Test Sets Tree dialog box on the right, enabling you to add test sets to the build verification suite.
	<b>Note:</b> Only functional test sets are displayed in the tree.
	<b>Build Verification Suite Test Set Details.</b> Opens the Build Verification Suite Test Set Details dialog box, displaying details of the selected test set.
<b>②</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the tab so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
7	<b>Set Filter/Sort:</b> Enables you to filter the information displayed in the tab. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the tab and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
۵.	<b>Find.</b> Searches the tab for values you specify in the Find box. For details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
C. 100	<b>Go to Test Set.</b> Goes to the selected test set in the Execution Grid tab in the Test Lab module.
	<b>Order Test Sets.</b> Opens a dialog box which enables you to change the order the test sets appear in the grid. You can change the order by using the arrow buttons in the top right corner, or by dragging the test sets to the desired place in the order.
Test Set Name	Lists the test sets attached to the selected build verification suite.

ALM (17.0) Page 629 of 831

# **Performance Test Tab**

This dialog box enables you to add a performance test to a build verification suite.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select Build Verification. Select a build verification suite from the tree, then select the <b>Performance Test</b> tab.
Important information	You do not have to link a performance test to a build verification suite in order for the suite to be valid.
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621
See also	"Build Verification Overview" on page 620

User interface elements are described below:

UI Elements	Description
Select a	Enables you to link a performance test to a build verification suite.
test instance	By default, there is no linked test, and the selection appears as <b>none</b> .
	In order to link a performance test to a suite, an instance of the test must be included in a test set. To link the test, click <b>none.</b> A window displaying the Test Lab tree opens. Navigate to the performance test to link and click <b>OK</b> .
	When you link a test, the test name appears by the selection. To select a different test, click the test name and change the test as necessary.
	Note: If you make changes to the linked test (in the Performance Test Designer), the timeslot is updated automatically, and you do not need to relink the test manually. Bear in mind that changing a linked test might affect the validity of the timeslot.
	Version Control: You cannot link a test that is checked out.

ALM (17.0) Page 630 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Vusers	Displays the number of Vusers/VUDs that are defined in the linked test.
	To use VUDs instead of Vusers or vice versa, click <b>Vusers/VUDs</b> and change the selection.
	To add additional Vusers/VUDs, click <b>Add More</b> .
	Note: The sum of all Vusers/VUDs reserved for the requested timeslot and other timeslots must not exceed the limits specified in the project settings (Lab Settings > Project Settings), and must not exceed the number of Vusers/VUDs specified in the license.
Post Run	<ul> <li>Enables you to define the action to be taken when the performance test run is complete:</li> <li>Do not collate results. Frees the machines immediately after the performance test ends. When the run has finished, the run results are left on the load generators. You can analyze the results at a later stage from the Results tab.</li> <li>Collate. When the run has finished, the run results are collected from all the load generators.</li> </ul>
	<b>Note:</b> To prevent loss of or inaccessibility to run data, select this option so that the results are collected immediately upon completion of the test run.
	Collate and Analyze. When the run has finished, the run results are collected and analyzed. Data analysis requires some time, depending on the size of the results file. If there is no timeslot available to include the data analysis, then select the Collate option instead, and run late Analysis when a data processor becomes available. You run late Analysis from the Results tab.  Default value: Collate. Click Collate to change the selection.
	<b>Available for:</b> Performance Test timeslots only, and only when a performance test has been linked to the timeslot.

# **Build Verification Suite Details Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to view and update details for a build verification suite.

ALM (17.0) Page 631 of 831

To access	In the <b>Testing &gt; Build Verification</b> module, select a build verification suite and click the <b>Build Verification Suite Details</b> button .
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621
See also	"Build Verification Overview" on page 620

User interface elements are described below:

UI Elements	Description
Details	Displays the suite's details. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on available fields, see "Build Verification Module Fields" on page 627.
Functional Test Sets	Enables you to add functional test sets to a build verification suite. For details, see "Functional Test Sets Tab" on page 628.
Performance Test	Enables you to add a performance test to a build verification suite. For details, see "Performance Test Tab" on page 630.
Requested Hosts	Displays the hosts which have been requested for the tests in the suite, and enables you to edit the host requests as required. For details, see "Requested Hosts Tab" on page 548.
History	Lists changes made to the currently selected build verification suite. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.

# **New Build Verification Suite Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to create a build verification suite.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, Under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Build Verification</b> . Then click <b>New Build Verification Suite</b> .
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621
See also	"Build Verification Overview" on page 620

ALM (17.0) Page 632 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Elements	Description		
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.		
AB.	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.		
<b>R</b> €	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.		
AR.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure how to check the spelling.		
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".		
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb		
Build Verification	The name for the new suite.		
Suite Name	<b>Tip:</b> Give the suite a meaningful name. This can be derived from the purpose of the build you are checking. For example: ABC Application - Staging Build.		
Details	Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*) and are displayed in red. For details on the available host fields, see "Build Verification Module Fields" on page 627.		

# **Build Verification Suite Test Set Details Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to view the details of a build verification suite Functional test set.

To access	In the <b>Testing &gt; Build Verification</b> module, select a build verification suite. In the Functional Test Sets tab, select a test set and click <b>Build Verification Suite Test Set Details</b> .	
Relevant tasks	"How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621	
See also	"Build Verification Overview" on page 620	

ALM (17.0) Page 633 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Elements	Description
Details	Displays a read-only version of the test set's details. Required fields are displayed in red. For details on available fields, see "Build Verification Module Fields" on page 627.

### **Test Sets Tree Pane**

This pane enables you to select functional test sets for inclusion in a build verification suite.

To access	In the <b>Build Verification</b> module, select a build verification suite. In the <b>Functional Test Sets</b> tab, click the <b>Select Test Sets</b> button.		
Important information	<ul> <li>You can include multiple functional test sets in the build verification suite.</li> <li>The test sets will run in the order in which you add them.</li> </ul>		
Relevant tasks	<ul> <li>"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531</li> <li>"How to Work with Build Verification Suites in ALM" on page 621</li> </ul>		
See also	<ul> <li>"Test Set Specification Overview" on page 528</li> <li>"Build Verification Overview" on page 620</li> <li>"Functional Test Execution Overview" on page 571</li> </ul>		

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description		
<b>(2)</b>	<b>Add</b> suit	I Test set. Adds the selected test set to the build verification e.	
	*	<b>Tip:</b> You can also add test sets by double-clicking or dragging a folder or test set in the tree to the Functional Test Sets grid.	
	<b>Show Test Set Details.</b> Opens the Test Set Details dialog box for the selected test set in read-only mode.		

ALM (17.0) Page 634 of 831

UI Element	Description		
**************************************	<b>Go to Test Set in Module Tree.</b> Navigates to the selected test set's location in the Test Lab module, and highlights the test set.		
<b>②</b>	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the tree to display the most up to date information.		
7-	Set Filter/Sort. Includes the following options:		
	• <b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Opens the Filter dialog box, enabling you to filter and sort test sets.		
	Clear Filter/Sort. Clears any filters or sorting that you have applied.		
	For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.		
Q	<b>Find.</b> Searches for a specific test set in the tree.		
***	<b>Go to Test setby ID.</b> Opens the Go to Test dialog box, enabling you to locate the test set in the tree according to Test Set ID.		
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the tree. Located directly above the tree.		
<test set="" tree=""></test>	Enables you to select a test set and add it to the selected build verification suite.		
	Select a test set and click <b>Add Test Set</b> . The selected functional test set is added to the Functional Test Sets grid of the build verification suite.		

ALM (17.0) Page 635 of 831

# **Reserving Timeslots**

<ul> <li>Reserving Timeslots Overview</li> </ul>	636
Types of Timeslot Reservations	637
Automatic timeslots	
Extend timeslot reservations	
Modifying Timeslot Reservations	641
Understanding Timeslot Failure	
Host Allocation	642
Example of Allocating and Reshuffling Hosts	
How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM	648
Reserving Timeslots User Interface	649
Timeslots Module Window	649
Timeslots Module Menus and Buttons	656
Timeslots Module Fields	661
Timeslots Module Icons	664
Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box	665
Select Specific Hosts Dialog Box	678
Timeslot Reservation: Data Processing Dialog Box	680
Select Controller Dialog Box	682
Select Automatch Load Generators/Edit Hosts Dialog Box	684
Select Specific Load Generators/Hosts Dialog Box	686
Time Zone Options Dialog Box	687

# **Reserving Timeslots Overview**

When running tests, or performing maintenance on host machines (administrators only), the resources needed for these tasks must be available, and must fall within the project and license limits. ALM's timeslots feature enables you to reserve resources in advance to ensure that the required resources are available when you are ready to perform these tasks.

ALM reserves timeslots automatically:

- When working with LoadRunner Enterprise projects, ALM itself also reserves resources needed for data processing tasks.
- When certain host operations are executed, maintenance timeslots are automatically created.

Timeslots are a key component in ALM's Continuous Delivery solution. They facilitate an automated, end-to-end deployment and testing framework that makes application development more efficient, reliable, and quick. For details about how timeslots can be used as part of this process, see "Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM" on page 491.

This section includes:

ALM (17.0) Page 636 of 831

Types of Timeslot Reservations	637
Automatic timeslots	
Best practices for reserving automatic timeslots	639
Extend timeslot reservations	
Extend timeslot reservations for functional tests and BVS	640
Extend timeslot reservation for performance test	641
Modifying Timeslot Reservations	641
Understanding Timeslot Failure	642
Host Allocation	642
Example of Allocating and Reshuffling Hosts	644

# **Types of Timeslot Reservations**

Timeslots can be reserved for immediate use or they can be reserved in advance for future use. This section describes these two types of timeslot reservations.

#### **Immediate Timeslot Reservations**

Scheduling an immediate timeslot reserves resources for a task at hand.

- Administration: If you want to perform administrative tasks on particular hosts, such as installing patches, when you start the task—and provided that the hosts are currently available—ALM automatically reserves the requested hosts in a maintenance timeslot so that the hosts cannot be used for any other purpose for the duration of your task.
- **Testing:** When you execute a test using server-side execution (such as from within a functional test set), before the test starts to run, you specify the time and resources you need for the test. ALM checks if the required resources are currently available for the required amount of time. If the resources are not available, you cannot run the test at that time and need to try again later.



#### **Example:**

When running a performance test, ALM checks if the required number of hosts and Vusers exceeds the license/project limits. If the limits are exceeded, you will not be able to run the test.

When running a functional test set which includes a VAPI-XP test instance, ALM checks if there is a currently available testing host with the VAPI-XP purpose assigned. If there is no VAPI-XP testing host, you will not be able to run the test.

• **Data Processing:** When working with LoadRunner Enterprise projects, tasks such as test result analysis, SLA status publication, and trending are performed on a data processor host. ALM estimates how long a data processor host is

ALM (17.0) Page 637 of 831

needed for the task at hand. As soon as a data processor becomes available for this task, an immediate timeslot reservation is automatically made.

#### **Advance Timeslot Reservations**

If you know which testing resources you need for running a test, or you know the hosts on which you need to perform maintenance, you can reserve the resources for your test in advance for a specified amount of time.

When reserving resources for a testing timeslot, there are three types of timeslot reservations:

- **Functional Test Set.** Enables you to reserve the resources needed for running a single functional test set containing several automatic test instances. The tests are executed consecutively.
- **Performance Test.** Enables you to reserve the resources needed for running a single instance of a performance test.
- Build Verification Suite. Enables you to reserve the resources needed for running several functional test sets together with a single instance of a performance test with the purpose of checking the overall status of your build. The tests in the test set are executed consecutively, followed by the single performance test. This type of timeslot reservation enables you to integrate your system with Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation (CDA) for provisioning, deployment, and so on. For details, see "Build Verification Suites" on page 620.

When reserving a testing timeslot, you can request either specific hosts or automatch hosts. That is, you can specify the exact hosts which will run your test or test set, and if those hosts are available, ALM reserves them for you. Alternatively, you can request automatch hosts, which allows ALM to allocate any available host with properties that match your selected criteria.

When you add a test instance to a test set in the Test Lab module, ALM automatically allocates automatch hosts to the test instance based on the test type. You can use the Test Lab module's Requested Hosts tab to change the testing host allocation before reserving the timeslot. Alternatively, you can change the allocation as part of the timeslot reservation.

For performance test timeslots, you must select at least one Controller and one load generator. For details, see the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.

For functional test set and maintenance timeslots, you must select at least one host.

A timeslot can be reserved successfully only if all of the requested resources are available.

ALM (17.0) Page 638 of 831

**Tip:** All users in your project can use the timeslot that you have reserved.

It is important to note that many conditions and changes in the system can affect host allocation, and can cause a shuffling around of the hosts. For more details about host allocation and examples of resource shuffling, see "Host Allocation" on page 642.

### **Automatic timeslots**

Some tests might require a lot of time and many resources. The **Timeslot** feature enables you to reserve these resources when resources are more readily available, and/or when you might not be available to run the test manually. This allows for maximum resource usage because your resources can then be used around the clock.



#### **Example:**

Suppose a project has a total of eight hosts for allocation and the employees assigned to the project work a standard 09:00-17:00 day. The hours between 09:00 and 17:00 are peak hours for host usage, during which time all the hosts are usually reserved for testing, data processing, and maintenance tasks. Because of this, there may be periods during the day that employees cannot perform tasks because there are no available hosts. In contrast, the non-standard work hours pass with very little host resource usage.

To extend host resource usage, employees might come in early or stay late to run tests, but this only extends the peak usage by one or two hours at the beginning and end of the day.

Reserving timeslots during non-standard work hours and setting the tests to run during these timeslots allows for maximum resource usage.

### Best practices for reserving automatic timeslots

Here are some best practices to follow when reserving an automatic timeslot:

- Where possible, run the test manually first to get an indication as to how long it takes for the test to run. This information can assist you when selecting the timeslot duration.
- The following suggestions apply to running automatic Performance tests:

ALM (17.0) Page 639 of 831

- **Note:** When a performance test is added to a Build Verification Suite timeslot, the performance test runs only after all included functional tests have completed running.
- Always ensure that the Scheduler is set to stop as soon as all the Vusers have stopped running. This allows more time for post-run actions during the duration of the timeslot. For details on setting test options, refer to the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.
- If you want to analyze the test results straight after the run, take into account that the analysis process can take a long time, so be sure to reserve enough time for this operation.
- If you want to perform auto-collate and analyze operations at the end of the run, you should take the time required for these operations into account when reserving the timeslot.
  - **Note:** To prevent loss of run data, it is recommended, whenever possible, to collate the results immediately after the run finishes. If your timeslot ends before result collation is completed, collation continues as it does not require reserved resources.
- 15 minutes before the end of a timeslot, ALM automatically stops the test run.
   Five minutes before the end of the timeslot, even if all the Vusers have not yet finished running, ALM aborts the run. To ensure that the test ends properly as designed, make sure that you reserve more time than defined in the test schedule.

### Extend timeslot reservations

You extend timeslot reservations when you did not allocate enough time for a test set to finish. For example, when running a test set for the first time, you may be unsure how long the tests will take to complete. You can extend timeslots to allow your tests to finish running.

To extend a timeslot, all necessary testing resources must be available during the extension time. If any of the testing resources are reserved for a different timeslot immediately following yours, you cannot extend the timeslot and tests stop without completing properly.

### Extend timeslot reservations for functional tests and BVS

Functional test sets and build verification suites (BVS) are extended using the **Automatically Extend Timeslot (Auto-Extend)** option. If Auto-Extend is enabled,

ALM (17.0) Page 640 of 831

a functional test set or BVS that reaches the end of its timeslot before all tests complete will have its timeslot automatically extended so that the tests can finish.

Auto-Extend is enabled on a per-timeslot basis. You enable Auto-Extend either when reserving a timeslot from the Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box or when running a test set from the Run <Entity> Dialog Box. For details, see "Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665 and "Run <Entity> Dialog Box" on page 577.

#### Note:

- Timeslots are extended 5 minutes before the end of the timeslot.
- If a test set finishes early and a timeslot is split, the Auto-Extend setting for the initial timeslot is copied to the new, split timeslot.
- Auto-Extend attempts can be seen in the Execution Report Event Log for a test set.

You can configure both the number of minutes by which to extend timeslots and the maximum number of times a timeslot can be extended. These settings are controlled on a per-project basis. To configure Auto-Extend settings for a project: Open **Lab Management** > **Project Settings** module > **Details** tab for your desired project. For details, see the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.

### Extend timeslot reservation for performance test

A performance test is extended manually while the test is running. If you see that a performance test will reach the end of its timeslot before it completes, you can enter a number of minutes to extend the timeslot. For details, see the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.

**Note:** For performance tests, if the Vusers are in the process of stopping gradually, the system will prolong the timeslot automatically for 15 minutes, provided the resources are still available.

# **Modifying Timeslot Reservations**

When you modify an open timeslot, depending on the modification, the timeslot might split into two separate timeslots.

A timeslot splits when:

- You stop a run and select to keep the reserved resources for the remaining time (for performance test timeslots only).
- The run ends more than 30 minutes before the timeslot ends (for performance test timeslots that are not "NEW" ad-hoc timeslots).

ALM (17.0) Page 641 of 831

 You modify an open timeslot that is not active, that is, no tests are currently running.

**Note:** When a performance test is running, the timeslot can be modified from within the tests' Test Run Page only. Changes that can be made include: prolonging a timeslot, adding Vusers, and adding hosts. For details, see the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.

## **Understanding Timeslot Failure**

Timeslots can be reserved successfully only when all the requested resources are available for the requested duration of time.

Many factors render a timeslot invalid. Such factors include:

- Changes to the ALM licenses (This does not affect maintenance timeslots)
- Resources become unavailable
- A test linked to a timeslot becomes invalid

In some cases, such as where there is a conflict between hosts, the system can perform a reshuffle of hosts to try to rectify the situation and revalidate the timeslot. For details, see "Host Allocation" below. Other factors, such as test invalidation, can be corrected manually.

**Tip:** You can configure the system to alert you by email when a timeslot becomes invalid. The alert provides details about the cause of the failure. For details on configuring timeslot alerts, refer to the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

### **Host Allocation**

When reserving a timeslot, the system calculates the availability of all the requested hosts and, in the case of a Performance Test timeslot, Vusers. A timeslot can be reserved successfully only if all of the requested hosts can be allocated, and in the case of a Performance Test timeslot, if all the requested Vusers are available.

**Performance Testing.** You must request at least one Controller and one Load Generator. If you have linked a test to the timeslot, the hosts and Vusers defined in the test are automatically requested for the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 642 of 831

Hosts are allocated as follows:

• A **specific host** defined in the Testing Host grid can be allocated for testing as long as it is available and operational. A **specific host** can be allocated for maintenance even if it is non-operational.

**Note:** You can make specific hosts available only to specific users. For details, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

- An **Automatch** host is matched up with a specific host that has the requested properties. A host is allocated after the following criteria have been checked:
  - Lab Management and ALM create a list of all the hosts in the host pool of the project that are operational and available, and that match the requested properties of the automatch host.
  - From this list of candidate hosts, the system allocates the host that best fits
    the requested properties, taking into account the host priority, the number of
    pools the host belongs to, the purposes assigned to the host, and the host's
    attributes. The hosts are then allocated in such a way that other hosts with
    similar but also additional properties may still be available for allocation to
    other test executions.

**Note:** You can block hosts from being included in the automatch selection. For details, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

It is important to note that many conditions and changes in the system can occur that can affect host allocation. At such times, the system attempts to optimize the overall resource usage by reshuffling the hosts that are available among the timeslots.

It is not always possible to shuffle the hosts appropriately. When this happens, a timeslot might become **partially allocated**, and thus invalid. As soon as the requested host becomes available again or another host can be allocated instead, the timeslot becomes valid again.



#### **Example:**

- If an allocated host becomes non-operational, then the system will try to find another host to replace the non-operational host.
- In a version-enabled project, if a test is linked to an automatic timeslot and is checked out, modified, and checked in again before the timeslot starts, the timeslot recalculates the availability of the updated resources.

To view an example of how hosts are allocated, and how they are reshuffled when necessary, see "Example of Allocating and Reshuffling Hosts" on the next page.

ALM (17.0) Page 643 of 831

# **Example of Allocating and Reshuffling Hosts**

There are many factors that can affect the allocation of hosts among timeslots. Consider the following scenarios which illustrate how hosts are allocated among performance timeslots and how changes in the available testing hosts can affect the host allocation. You will see that Lab Management attempts to optimize the overall resource usage by reshuffling the hosts that are available among the timeslots.

Assume the following hosts belong to the host pool of the project:

Host	Properties		
Host1	Controller		
Host2	Controller + Load Generator		
Host3	Load Generator with the following property:		
	• Priority = 1_Lowest		
Host4 Load Generator with the following properties:			
	<ul> <li>Citrix. The host can run scripts based on Citrix protocols.</li> <li>Priority = 9_Highest</li> </ul>		

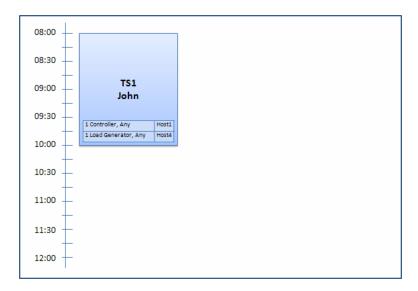
At 07:00 am, John reserves the following timeslot:

Timeslot	Reserved at	Reserved for	Requested Resources, Properties
TS1	07:00	08:00am - 10:00am	1 Controller, Any 1 Load Generator, Any

John submits the request. The system allocates Host1 as the Controller, leaving Host2 available to serve as either load generator or Controller in other timeslots. Additionally, the system allocates Host4 as the load generator, since it has higher priority than both Host2 and Host3. The following hosts are allocated successfully:

Requested Hosts	Allocated Hosts
1 Controller, Any	Host1
1 Load Generator, Any	Host4

ALM (17.0) Page 644 of 831



At 07:30 am, Sue submits the following timeslot reservation:

Timeslot	Reserved at	Reserved for	Requested Resources, Properties
TS2	07:30	09:00am - 11:00am Autostart	1 Controller, Any 1 Load Generator, Citrix

Because Host4 is the only Citrix load generator, the system checks if it can allocate a different load generator to John's timeslot so that Host4 can be allocated to Sue's timeslot instead.

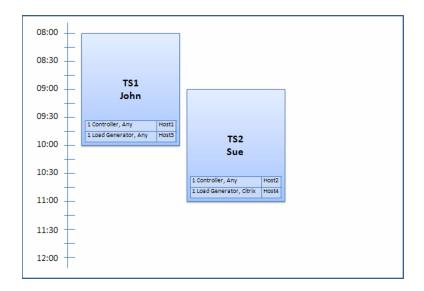
The necessary hosts are available, so the following reshuffle occurs:

- Host3 is allocated to John; Host4 is allocated to Sue
- John's Controller, Host1 remains allocated to John; Host2, also a Controller, (not yet allocated), is allocated to Sue

Sue successfully submits the request. The new host allocation looks as follows:

Timeslot	Requested Hosts	Allocated Hosts
TS1	1 Controller, Any 1 Load Generator, Any	Host1 Host3 (replaced Host4)
TS2	1 Controller, Any 1 Load Generator, Citrix	Host2 Host4

ALM (17.0) Page 645 of 831



**Note:** Host allocation works on a "first-come, first-served" basis. Since John reserved Host4 first, if there had been no other host to allocate to his timeslot, Host4 would have remained allocated to John, and Sue would not have been able to reserve her timeslot successfully.

At 07:45am, Peter reserves the following timeslot:

Timeslot	Reserved at	Reserved for	Requested Resources, Properties
TS3	07:45	10:00am - 12:00pm	1 Controller, Host2 1 Load Generator, Any

Peter is specifically requesting Host2 for his Controller, and any load generator. The system checks if the requested hosts can be allocated, taking into consideration requests and timing of the other timeslots:

- To allocate Host2 to Peter's timeslot, it must be available by 10:00.
- Sue is willing to have any Controller.
- John's timeslot will end at 10:00 and free resources.

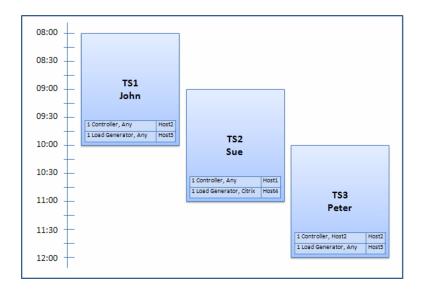
The following reshuffle occurs so that all the timeslots can be accommodated:

- Sue's timeslot gives up Host2, and is allocated Host1 instead; Host4 (Citrix) remains allocated to Sue's timeslot
- Host2 is allocated to John's timeslot; Host3 remains allocated to John's timeslot
- Host2 and Host3 can then be allocated to Peter's timeslot because John's timeslot will be finished by 10:00 when Peter's starts.

Peter successfully submits his request. The new host allocation looks as follows:

ALM (17.0) Page 646 of 831

Timeslot	Requested Hosts	Allocated Hosts
TS1	1 Controller, Any	Host2
	1 Load Generator, Any	Host3
TS2	1 Controller, Any	Host1
	1 Load Generator, Citrix	Host4
TS3	1 Controller, Host2	Host2
	1 Load Generator, Any	Host3



**Note:** If John and Peter's timeslots had overlapped, Host2 would not have been available for part of Peter's timeslot. In this case, the reshuffle would not have been possible and Peter would not have been able to reserve his timeslot successfully.

Now let's say at 07:55 Host2 becomes non-operational. As a result, TS1 takes back Host1, and starts at 08:00. It follows from the information above, that TS2 and TS3 both become invalid as their resources have become partially allocated.

Then, at 09:05, Host2 becomes operational again. It is allocated to TS2, and TS2 starts, though five minutes late, but still during the specified retries period. (For details about configuring retries, refer to the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.)

At 11:00, TS3 remains invalid (partially allocated) and is unable to start because Host2 is still being used by TS2.

ALM (17.0) Page 647 of 831

# How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM

This task describes how to reserve resources for running tests.

**Note:** This task is part of higher-level tasks. For details, see "Deploying and Testing your Application in ALM" on page 491.

To learn more about timeslot reservations, see "Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636.

#### 1. Prerequisites

Ensure that there is a host pool defined and allocated to the project. For information about managing host pools in Lab Management, see the *Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide*.

If you want to run a particular test during the timeslot, ensure that an instance of that test is included in a test set.

For Performance tests, make sure that at least one of the hosts in the host pool can be designated as a Controller, and that Host, Vuser, and Concurrent Run limits are defined in the project settings.

#### 2. Create a timeslot

- a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Timeslots**.
- b. On the Timeslots toolbar, click **New Timeslot .** .
- c. Enter the details of the timeslot and select resources. For user interface details, see "Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665.
- 3. Verify availability of requested resources

Do one of the following:

(Recommended) Click Calculate Availability. The system checks the
availability of the requested resources. The results of this calculation are
displayed in the Timeslot Status tab and graphically on the resource
availability timeline.

The availability timeline displays all timeslots when the requested hosts can be reserved. Even if the requested hosts cannot be reserved for the selected timeslot, they may be available at other times.

If the timeslot cannot be reserved, consider the reasons displayed in the **Timeslot Status** tab when reselecting your resources. If the timeslot can be reserved, you can click Submit to save the timeslot.

 Click Submit. The system calculates the availability of the requested resources during the selected timeslot. If all of the resources are available, the Timeslot Reservation dialog box closes and the timeslot is reserved and

ALM (17.0) Page 648 of 831

displayed in the Timeslots module. If the timeslot cannot be reserved, the reasons are displayed in the Timeslot Status tab.

## **Reserving Timeslots User Interface**

This section includes:

Timeslots Module Window	649
Timeslots Module Menus and Buttons	
Timeslots Module Fields	
Timeslots Module Icons	664
Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box	
Select Specific Hosts Dialog Box	
Timeslot Reservation: Data Processing Dialog Box	
Select Controller Dialog Box	
Select Automatch Load Generators/Edit Hosts Dialog Box	
Select Specific Load Generators/Hosts Dialog Box	
Time Zone Options Dialog Box	

### **Timeslots Module Window**

This module enables you to reserve timeslots for running Functional and Performance test sets and tests or performing maintenance tasks.

The module contains the following views: Calendar View, Grid View.

You select a view from the **View** menu.

#### **Calendar View**

This view enables you to view the timeslots in a calendar view. The Calendar view is time-oriented. It allows you to view your timeslots scheduled for the same day, and to get a visual indication of overlapping timeslots.

#### **Grid View**

Enables you to view timeslots in a flat, non-hierarchical view. Each line in the grid displays a separate timeslot. This view is useful for filtering the timeslots and for viewing the details of multiple timeslots simultaneously.

To access	Use one of the following:
	Maintenance timeslots: On the Lab Management sidebar, under Lab Resources, select Timeslots.
	• Testing timeslots: On the ALM sidebar, under Testing, select Timeslots.

ALM (17.0) Page 649 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>The Calendar and Grid views display different types of information about the timeslots. To view full details about a particular timeslot, open the timeslot in the Timeslot Reservation dialog box. For details, see:</li> <li>"Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665</li> <li>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648
See also	"Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636

#### **Main Timeslots Area**

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Elements (A-Z)	Description
<timeslots module common UI</timeslots 	Timeslot menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Timeslots Module Menus and Buttons" on page 656.
elements>	Timeslot fields. For field definitions, see "Timeslots Module Fields" on page 661.
	Timeslot icons. For icon descriptions, see "Timeslots Module Icons" on page 664.
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.

ALM (17.0) Page 650 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Description
<calendar></calendar>	Displays the reserved timeslots in your projects in calendar form.
	The timeslots in the calendar view are color-coded as follows:
	Performance timeslots
	Functional timeslots
	Build Verification Suite timeslots
	Maintenance timeslots
	Testing timeslots reserved in other projects
	<ul> <li>Data processing timeslots (LoadRunner Enterprise projects only)</li> </ul>
	Available from: Calendar view only
<date navigator=""></date>	Enables you to select the day/week to display in the main calendar grid.
<grid filters=""></grid>	Located under each column name. Displays the filter that is currently applied to a column. If the filter box is empty, no filter is currently applied to the column.
	Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the <b>Browse</b> button which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For details, see the "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
	Available from: Grid view only
Description	Describes the currently selected timeslot.
tab	Available from: Grid view only
Event Log tab	Displays a log of events related to the currently selected timeslot. For details, refer to the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .
	Available from: Grid view only
History tab	Lists changes made to the currently selected timeslot. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
	Available from: Grid view only

ALM (17.0) Page 651 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Description
Host Allocation	Displays the temporary allocation of the hosts for the selected timeslot. For details, see the "Host Allocation Tab" below below.
tab	Note:
	• Calendar view: Located on right of calendar, when a timeslot is selected in the calendar.
	Grid view: Located in the information panel.
My Timeslots for Today	Displays open and future timeslots that you reserved for the current day in the current project.
	Available from: Calendar view only
Status tab	Displays the status and validity of the selected timeslot.
	Available from: Grid view only
Summary tab	Displays a summary of the timeslot selected in the calendar. For details, see the "Summary Tab" on the next page below.
	<b>Available from:</b> Calendar view only, when a timeslot is selected in the calendar.
Timeslots	Displays the timeslots in your projects in a grid.
grid	Available from: Grid view only

#### **Host Allocation Tab**

This tab displays the allocation of hosts for the selected timeslot. For future timeslots, the host allocation is a temporary allocation.

Important information	If an allocated host becomes unavailable, the system attempts to replace the allocated host with another host with similar properties. If no host is available, the timeslot becomes partially allocated and is rendered invalid.
	<ul> <li>Calendar view: Located on right of calendar, when a timeslot is selected in the calendar.</li> <li>Grid view: Located in Information panel.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 652 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

<b>UI Elements</b>	Description
Requested	Displays the requested hosts, including the requested properties.
Actual	Displays the specific hosts allocated for the timeslot.
	May display the following in place of specific host names:
	Not Allocated. Requested host(s) could not be allocated.
	Allocated (Deleted). The allocated host was deleted after the timeslot start time.
	• From another pool. The host belongs to a host pool in another project to which you do not have access.

### **Summary Tab**

This tab displays a summary of the timeslot details.

User interface elements are described below in alphabetical order :

UI Elements (A – Z)	Description
AUT env. configuration	The set of environment parameters allocated to the timeslot, or <b>Not Connected</b> indication.
	Click the link to go to the AUT environment in the AUT Environments module.
Build Verification	A link containing the name of the build verification suite associated with the timeslot, or <b>Not Connected</b> indication.
Suite	Click the link to go to the build verification suite in the Build Verification module.
	Available for: Build Verification Suite timeslots only.
Created by	The user who created the timeslot.
Description	Displays a description of the timeslot.
Duration	The duration of the timeslot (in minutes).
	Also displays the duration of the timeslot in HH:MM format in parentheses.
End time	The end time of the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 653 of 831

UI Elements (A - Z)	Description
Hosts	The number of hosts requested for the timeslot.
Last modified by	The user who last modified the timeslot.
Maintenance	The state of the maintenance timeslot.
state	Available for: Maintenance timeslots only.
Name	The name of the timeslot.
Performance	The name of the performance test linked to the timeslot.
Test	Available for: Performance Test timeslots only.
Post-run	The post-run action specified for the linked performance test.
action	Available for: Performance Test timeslots only.
Priority modified	The date and time that the priority of the timeslot was modified.
Processing	The state of the data processing timeslot.
state	Available for: Data processing timeslots only.
Project	The project in which the timeslot was created.
Realized environment	After linking to CDA, the name of the actual environment for the timeslot.
name	Available for: Build Verification Suite timeslots only.
Run ID	Link containing the ID of the run associated with the timeslot.
	Click the link to go to the run in the Test Runs module > Build Verification Suite Runs tab.
	<b>Available for:</b> All testing timeslots, and when an entity is linked to the timeslot.
Run state	The run state of the entity linked to the timeslot.
	<b>Available for:</b> Testing timeslots only, and when an entity is linked to the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 654 of 831

UI Elements (A – Z)	Description
Start	How the timeslot is started:
	<b>Manually</b> . The timeslot reservation reserves testing resources only.
	<b>Automatically</b> . The linked tests or test sets automatically start running at the start of the timeslot, without any manual intervention.
Start time	The start time of the timeslot.
Test set	The name of the test set associated with the timeslot.
	Available for: Testing timeslots only.
Timeslot ID	The timeslot ID.
Topology action	Topological deployment, provisioning and deprovisioning actions defined for the timeslot.
	Example: :
	Provision and deploy, deprovision at end
	<b>Available for:</b> Build Verification Suite timeslots only.
Validity	The validity of the timeslot:
	Valid. The timeslot is valid.
	Failed. The timeslot failed:
	Because resources unexpectedly became unavailable
	Because of a change in license definitions
	Because of changes in project settings     In the case of a testing timeslet, due to changes such as
	<ul> <li>In the case of a testing timeslot, due to changes such as the validity of a test, a test set, an AUT environment configuration, or a build verification suite</li> </ul>
Vusers	The number of Vusers requested for the timeslot.
	Available for: Performance Test timeslots only.

ALM (17.0) Page 655 of 831

## **Timeslots Module Menus and Buttons**

The section describes the menus and buttons available in the Timeslots module.

To access	<ul> <li>• Maintenance timeslots: On the Lab Management sidebar, under Lab Resources, select Timeslots.</li> <li>• Testing timeslots: On the ALM sidebar, under Testing, select Timeslots.</li> </ul>
Important information	Some menu commands and buttons are not available in all timeslot views.
Relevant tasks	"How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648
See also	"Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636

User interface elements are described below:

UI Elements (A-Z)	Menu	Description
Abort and Free resources	Edit and <right-click< th=""><th>Aborts the current timeslot and frees the reserved resources.</th></right-click<>	Aborts the current timeslot and frees the reserved resources.
	menu>	For testing timeslots, if a test, test set, or build verification suite is running, the run is aborted.
		Notes for aborting and freeing testing timeslots:
		<ul> <li>You can perform this operation from Lab Management or from the project where the timeslot was reserved only.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>If an entity (test, test set, build verification suite) is running, you must have <b>Abort</b> and <b>Edit</b> permissions to perform this operation. If there is no test running, then you need only have <b>Edit</b> permissions to perform this operation.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 656 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Menu	Description
Add to Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Add Favorite dialog box, enabling you to add a favorite view to your private or the public folder. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.  Available from: Grid view only
Calendar View	View	When selected, the timeslots are displayed in the Calendar view.
Canned Filters	None	Enables you to filter the timeslots as follows:
		• All accessible projects. Displays all timeslots from all of your projects.
		Mine (This project). Displays all of the timeslots that you created in this project.
		• My Failed (This project). Displays all of the timeslots that you created in this project that have failed.
		<ul> <li>Mine (All projects). Displays all of the timeslots that you created in all of your projects.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>My Failed (All projects). Displays all of the timeslots that you created in all of your projects that have failed.</li> </ul>
Copy URL	Timeslots and <right- click menu&gt;</right- 	Copies the selected timeslot. The timeslot itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking the link opens ALM and takes you to the timeslot file or folder. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.
Copy/Paste	Edit and <right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Copies the selected timeslot within the same project.

ALM (17.0) Page 657 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Menu	Description
Delete ×	Edit and <right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Deletes the selected timeslot.
		<b>Note:</b> You can only delete future timeslot reservations in the current project.
		<b>Note for Administrator:</b> You can also delete future testing timeslots from Lab Management.
Export	Timeslots and <right- click menu&gt;</right- 	Opens the Export Grid Data dialog box, enabling you to export the resources in the grid as a text file, Microsoft Excel worksheet, Microsoft Word document, or HTML document.
		Choose one of the following options:
		• Export All. Exports all resources in the grid.
		Export Selected. Exports selected resources in the grid.
		in the grid. <b>Available from:</b> Grid view only
Find (4)	View	Opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to search for a timeslot in the module. For details about search options, see the "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
		Available from: Grid view only
Go To Timeslot	Timeslots	Opens the Go To Timeslot dialog box, enabling you to find a specific timeslot by its ID.
Go To Timeslot in	Right-click menu	Calendar view: Goes to the selected timeslot in the Grid view.
Calendar/Grid View		Grid view: Goes to the selected timeslot in the Calendar view.
		<b>Note:</b> Toolbar button available in Calendar view only.
Grid Filters	View and <right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Enables you filter the data according to an entry in the filter box. For details about filtering options, see the "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
		Available from: Grid view only

ALM (17.0) Page 658 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Menu	Description
Grid View	View	When selected, the timeslots are displayed in the Grid view.
Information Panel	View and <right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Shows/Hides the Information Panel in the lower area of the module. <b>Available from:</b> Grid view only
New Timeslot	Timeslot and <right- click menu&gt;</right- 	Enables you to reserve a new timeslot. <b>Available from:</b> Right-click menu in calendar view only.
Organize Favorites	Favorites	Organizes your favorite views. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.  Available from: Grid view only
Private	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible only to the user who created them. <b>Available from:</b> Grid view only
Public	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible to all users. <b>Available from:</b> Grid view only
Refresh All	View	Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
Select Columns	View	Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For details, see the "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.  For details about the Timeslot module fields, see "Timeslots Module Fields" on page 661.
		Available from: Grid view only
Send by E-mail	Timeslots and <right- click menu&gt;</right- 	Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send timeslot details to recipients selected from a list or to the user who reserved the timeslot. For details, see the "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.

ALM (17.0) Page 659 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Menu	Description
Set Filter/Sort	View	Enables you to filter and sort the timeslots. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For details, see the "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
		<b>Note:</b> In the Calendar view you can filter the timeslots only.
Show Timeslot Details	View	Displays the <b>Summary</b> and <b>Host Allocation</b> tabs (to the right of the calendar grid) which contain details about the selected timeslot.
		Available from: Calendar view only
Time Zone Options	Tools	Opens the Time Zone Options dialog box, enabling you to display an additional time zone in the Timeslots calendar view. For details, see "Time Zone Options Dialog Box" on page 687.
		Available from: Calendar view only
Timeslot Details	Timeslot and <right- click menu&gt;</right- 	Opens the Timeslot Reservation dialog box, enabling you to view and modify details of the selected timeslot.
		For details, see:
		• " Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665
		Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide
		<b>Note:</b> In some cases, you can only view, and not modify, the timeslot. For example, you cannot modify past timeslots.
Today		Displays the current day only on the calendar.
		Available from: Calendar view only
Day		Displays the date selected in the date selector.
		Available from: Calendar view only
Work Week		Displays the 5-day work week around the date selected in the date selector.
		Available from: Calendar view only

ALM (17.0) Page 660 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Menu	Description
week		Displays the full week around the date selected in the date selector.
		Available from: Calendar view only

## **Timeslots Module Fields**

This section describes the fields in the Timeslots module.

**Tip:** To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.

<b>UI Elements</b>	Description
Additional Requested Vusers	The number of Vusers requested for a Performance Test timeslot in addition to those defined in the linked performance test.
Auto-Extend	Indicates whether or not the timeslot will be automatically extended if the timeslot ends before tests are completed.
Autostart Enabled	<b>Y</b> indicates that the linked entity or entities will start running when the timeslot starts. You enable autostart by setting the timeslot to start automatically.
	<b>Note:</b> For maintenance timeslots, this field is empty.
Build Verification Suite ID	The ID of the build verification suite linked to the timeslot.
Build Verification Suite Name	The name of the build verification suite linked to the timeslot.
Consume VUDs	<b>Y</b> indicates that the timeslot will use/used Vusers from the VUDs license.
Created	The date and time the timeslot was reserved.
Created By	The user who reserved the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 661 of 831

<b>UI Elements</b>	Description
Description	A description of the timeslot.
Duration in	The duration of the timeslot in minutes.
Minutes	<b>Note:</b> This field displays the duration in HH:MM format in parentheses.
End Time	The date and time the timeslot is due to end/ended.
Is Active	<b>Y</b> indicates an active operation currently occurring in the scope of the timeslot.
	Examples:
	A performance test is running.
	<ul> <li>A host is rebooting.</li> <li>Note: You cannot edit an active timeslot.</li> </ul>
<b>.</b>	
Modified	The date and time on which the timeslot details were last modified.
<b>Modified By</b>	The user who last modified the timeslot details.
Name	The timeslot's name.
Post Run Action	The action taken after the test completes its run.
<b>Project Name</b>	The name of the project to which the timeslot belongs.
Requested Hosts	The number of hosts requested for the timeslot.
Run ID	The ID of the run created in the context of the timeslot.
Server End Time	The date and time that the timeslot is due to end/ended, in terms of the server's time zone.
Server Start Time	The date and time that the timeslot is due to start/started, in terms of the server's time zone.
Start Time	The date and time that the timeslot is due to start/started.

ALM (17.0) Page 662 of 831

UI Elements	Description
State	The state of the timeslot.
	Testing timeslot states:
	None. No entity is linked to the timeslot.
	<ul> <li>Not Started. An entity is linked to the timeslot but has not started running.</li> </ul>
	• <run states="">. Run and post-run states.</run>
	Maintenance and data processing timeslot states:
	Active. An operation is running during the timeslot.
	Inactive. No operation is running during the timeslot.
Test ID	The ID of the test linked to the timeslot.
Test Instance ID	The ID of the test instance linked to the timeslot.
Test Name	The name of the test linked to the timeslot.
	<b>Note:</b> If a test that is linked to a timeslot is deleted, this affects the timeslot.
Test Set ID	The ID of the test set linked to the timeslot.
Test Set Name	The name of the test set linked to the timeslot.
Test Validity	Indicates whether a linked test set is valid.
Test Validity	The validity of the test linked to the timeslot.
Timeslot ID	The ID of the timeslot.
Timeslot Type	The type of timeslot: performance testing, maintenance, or data processing.
Timeslot	The validity of the timeslot based on allocation of resources.
Validity	• Y. Indicates that the timeslot is valid, and that all resources were allocated as requested.
	• N. Indicates that a valid timeslot became invalid, due to license, resource, or test validation issues. In this state, the timeslot is <b>partially allocated</b> . For details, see "Understanding Timeslot Failure" on page 642.

ALM (17.0) Page 663 of 831

UI Elements	Description	
<b>Total Vusers</b>	The total number of Vusers reserved for the timeslot.	
Vusers from Test	The number of Vusers defined in the linked performance test.	

## **Timeslots Module Icons**

This section describes the icons available in the Timeslots module.

То	Use one of the following:
access	Maintenance timeslots: On the Lab Management sidebar, under Lab Resources, select Timeslots.
	Testing timeslots: On the ALM sidebar, under Testing, select Timeslots.
See also	"Timeslots Module Window" on page 649

The icons are described below:

<b>UI Elements</b>	Description	
	Indicates a valid timeslot.	
	Indicates a partially allocated (invalid) timeslot.	
O	Indicates an active timeslot.	

ALM (17.0) Page 664 of 831

# **Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to reserve a testing timeslot and view details of a reserved testing timeslot.

To access	New Testing Timeslot Reservation:
	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Timeslots.</b> Then use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>On the Timeslots toolbar, click the New Timeslot button.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Calendar view only: Double-click anywhere on the calendar, or right-click the target time and select <b>New Timeslot</b>.</li> </ul>
	• Existing Timeslot Reservation:
	From Lab Management: On the sidebar, under Lab Resources, select Timeslots.
	From ALM: On the sidebar, under Testing, select Timeslots.
	Then use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Grid View: Right-click a testing timeslot and select Timeslot Details.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Calendar view only: Right-click a testing timeslot (blue, orange, or green) and select <b>Timeslot Details</b>.</li> </ul>
Important information	<ul> <li>Use this dialog box to reserve or view a <b>testing</b> timeslot.</li> <li>For <b>maintenance</b> timeslots, see <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i>.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For data processing timeslots, see "Timeslot Reservation: Data Processing Dialog Box" on page 680.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648
See also	"Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636

ALM (17.0) Page 665 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Elements	Description
Run	Choose the type of timeslot to reserve:
	Performance Test. Reserves resources for running a single instance of a performance test.
	• Functional Test Set. Reserves resources for running an entire functional test set.
	Build Verification Suite. Reserves resources for running a collection of functional test sets as well as single performance tests, as defined in the Build Verification module. For details, see "Build Verification Suites" on page 620.
Start	Choose the method for executing linked tests or test sets:
	<ul> <li>Manually. The timeslot reservation reserves testing resources only. You manually execute the linked test or test sets from the Test Lab module. For details on running tests manually, see "Test Execution Overview" on page 486.</li> <li>Automatically. The linked tests or test sets automatically start running at the start of the timeslot, without any manual intervention. Setting the test to start automatically enables autostart for the timeslot.</li> </ul>
	Note: To set autostart retry settings, refer to "Timeslot Settings Page" in Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide.
	<b>Version Control:</b> The last checked-in version of a test always runs, even if you have the test checked out at the start of the timeslot. In version-enabled projects, if a test scheduled to autostart contains scripts that are checked out, the autostart fails.
Name	A descriptive name for the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 666 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Select a test	Enables you to link a performance test to the timeslot.
instance	By default, there is no linked test, and the selection appears as <b>none</b> .
	You do not have to link a test to the timeslot. However, linking a test gives you the option of running the test automatically without your manual intervention. For details, see "Automatic timeslots" on page 639.
	In order to link a performance test to the timeslot, an instance of the test must be included in a test set. To link the test, click <b>none.</b> A window displaying the Test Lab tree opens. Navigate to the performance test to link and click <b>OK</b> .
	Note: If you make changes to the linked test (in the Performance Test Designer), the timeslot is updated automatically, and you do not need to relink the test manually. Bear in mind that changing a linked test might affect the validity of the timeslot.
	<b>Version Control:</b> You cannot link a test that is checked out.
	Available for: Performance Test timeslots only.

ALM (17.0) Page 667 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Select a test set	Enables you to link a functional test set to the timeslot.
	By default, there is no linked test set, and the selection appears as <b>none</b> .
	You do not have to link a test set to the timeslot. However, linking a test set gives you the option of running the test set automatically without your manual intervention. For details, see "Automatic timeslots" on page 639.
	To select a test set, click <b>none</b> . A window displaying the Test Lab tree opens. Navigate to the functional test set to link to the timeslot and click <b>OK</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> If you make changes to the linked test set, the timeslot is updated automatically, and you do not need to relink the test set manually. Bear in mind that changing a linked test set might affect the validity of the timeslot.
	Available for: Functional Test Set timeslots only.

ALM (17.0) Page 668 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Select a build	Enables you to link a build verification suite to the timeslot.
verification suite	By default, there is no linked suite, and the selection appears as <b>none</b> .
	You do not have to link a suite to the timeslot. However, linking a suite gives you the option of running the suite automatically without your manual intervention. For details, see "Automatic timeslots" on page 639.
	To link a build verification suite, click <b>none</b> . A window displaying the Build Verification tree opens. Navigate to the build verification suite to link and click <b>OK</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> If you make changes to the build verification suite, the timeslot is updated automatically, and you do not need to relink the suite manually. Bear in mind that changing a build verification suite might affect the validity of the timeslot.
	<b>Version Control:</b> You cannot link a build verification suite that contains tests that are checked out.
	Available for: Build Verification Suite timeslots only.
Test	Displays the name and status of a performance test that has been linked to the timeslot.
	To link a different test to the timeslot, click the test name. A window displaying the Test Lab tree opens. Navigate to the performance test to link and click <b>OK</b> . To unlink the test, click <b>Clear</b> .
	For details regarding linking performance tests to timeslots, see Select a test instance above.
	<b>Available for:</b> Performance Test timeslots only, and only when a performance test has been linked to the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 669 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Vusers	Displays the number of Vusers that are defined in the linked test.
	To add additional Vusers, click the number field.
	Note: The sum of all Vusers reserved for the requested timeslot and other timeslots must not exceed the limits specified in the project settings (Lab Settings > Project Settings), and must not exceed the number of Vusers specified in the license.
	<b>Available for:</b> Performance Test timeslots only, and only when a performance test has been linked to the timeslot.
VUDs	Displays the number of VUDs that are defined in the linked test.
	Note: The sum of all VUDs reserved for the requested timeslot and other timeslots must not exceed the limits specified in the project settings (Lab Settings > Project Settings), and must not exceed the number of VUDs specified in the license.
	<b>Available for:</b> Performance Test timeslots only, and only when a performance test has been linked to the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 670 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Post Run	Enables you to define the action to be taken when the performance test run is complete:
	Collate. When the run has finished, the run results are collected from all the load generators.
	<b>Note:</b> To prevent loss of or inaccessibility to run data, select this option so that the results are collected immediately upon completion of the test run.
	<ul> <li>Collate and Analyze. When the run has finished, the run results are collected and analyzed. Data analysis requires some time, depending on the size of the results file. If there is no timeslot available to include the data analysis, then select the Collate option instead, and run late Analysis when a data processor becomes available. You run late Analysis from the Results tab.</li> <li>Do not collate results. Frees the machines immediately after the performance test ends. When the run has finished, the run results are left on the load generators. You can analyze the results at a later stage from the Results tab.</li> <li>Default value: Collate. Click Collate to change the</li> </ul>
	selection. <b>Available for:</b> Performance Test timeslots only, and only
	when a performance test has been linked to the timeslot.
Test Set	Displays the name and status of a functional test set that has been linked to the timeslot.
	To link a different test set to the timeslot, click the test set name. A window displaying the Test Lab tree opens. Navigate to the test set to link and click <b>OK</b> . To unlink the test set, click <b>Clear</b> .
	For details regarding linking test sets to timeslots, see Select a test set above.
	Available for: Functional Test Set timeslots only

ALM (17.0) Page 671 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Build Verification Suite	Displays the name and status of a build verification suite that has been linked to the timeslot.
	To link a different suite to the timeslot, click the suite's name. A window displaying the Build Verification Suite tree opens. Navigate to the suite to link and click <b>OK</b> . To unlink the suite, click <b>Clear</b> .
	For details regarding linking suites to timeslots, see Select a build verification suite above.
	<b>Available for:</b> Build Verification Suite timeslots only, and only when a suite has been linked to the timeslot.
AUT Env. Configuration	Enables you to select an AUT environment configuration for the timeslot.
	By default, there is no configuration selected, and the selection appears as <b>none</b> .
	To link an AUT Environment Configuration, click the [none] link. A window displaying the AUT Environments tree opens. Navigate to the AUT environment configuration to add and click <b>OK</b> .
	For details regarding AUT Environments, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.
	<b>Available for:</b> All timeslots types, but only when an entity has been linked to the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 672 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Deployment	When your system is integrated with Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation (CDA), these options enable you to select deployment actions for the application under test. For details on the integration between AUT environment configuration and CDA, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.
	ALM provides the following options for deployment:
	<ul> <li>Provision and deploy. Allocates machines on which to deploy the application under test, and prepares the required image so that the application can be installed. That is, the operating system, database server and all required software are installed based on CDA parameters. Following provisioning, the application under test itself is installed.</li> <li>Redeploy. Deploys and runs the application under test environment on machines that have already been provisioned.</li> <li>Use deployed environment. Uses an existing installation to run the test.</li> <li>When you select an option, the environment name</li> </ul>
	appears in blue. Click the name to change the selection.
	Note:
	<ul> <li>When deciding which option to select, bear in mind that the provisioning and deployment actions can be very time consuming. For routine testing, it is advisable to select <b>Use Deployed</b>.</li> <li>You can arrange for an environment to be deployed and available for your run. Schedule a build verification suite or test set to run for the entire day, and select the environment you want to use.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 673 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Deprovisioning	When your system is integrated with Micro Focus Continuous Delivery Automation (CDA), these options enable you to select the action to be taken after an environment has been deployed. For details on the integration between AUT environment configuration and CDA, see "How to Work with AUT Environments" on page 316.
	ALM provides the following options for deprovisioning:
	<ul> <li>Leave environment deployed. Leaves the AUT environment deployed indefinitely. The deployed environment can be used for future tests.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Deprovision at end. After the tests have completed running, the environment is undeployed and the machines are deprovisioned, freeing them up for other use.</li> </ul>
Duration	The duration of the timeslot, in hours and minutes.  Click the <b>Suggested Duration</b> icon to open the
	Suggested Duration dialog box. For details, see "Suggested Duration Dialog Box" on page 581.
	<b>Note:</b> A timeslot can be reserved for a minimum of 15 minutes and maximum of 480 hours (20 days).
Start Time	The date and time (in hours and minutes) that the timeslot starts.
End Time	The date and time (in hours and minutes) that the timeslot ends.

ALM (17.0) Page 674 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Edit Recurrence	Opens the Edit Recurrence dialog box, enabling you to edit the recurrence for the timeslot reservation.
	Repeat:
	Daily: The maintenance task occurs every day.
	<ul> <li>Weekly: The maintenance task occurs every week on the selected day.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Monthly</b> : The maintenance task occurs every month on any specified days.
	• <b>Yearly</b> : The maintenance task occurs every year on any specified days.
	<b>Available for:</b> Testing timeslots that start automatically.
Automatically Extend Timeslot	If enabled, the testing timeslot will be automatically extended if tests are still running when the timeslot is about to end. For the timeslot to extend successfully, the necessary testing resources must be available in the timeslot extension. For details, see "Extend timeslot reservations" on page 640.  Available for: Functional test sets and Build Verification Suites.
Add Automatch LG  Add Automatch Host	Opens the Select Automatch Load Generators/Edit Hosts dialog box, enabling you to select automatch load generators/hosts with specific properties for the timeslot. For details, see "Select Automatch Load Generators/Edit Hosts Dialog Box" on page 684.
	Note: Performance Test timeslots must include at least one load generator (automatch or specific), and Functional Test Set or Build Verification Suite timeslots must include at least one host (automatch or specific).
	Available for: New, open, or future testing timeslots

ALM (17.0) Page 675 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Add Specific LG  Add Specific Host	Opens the Select Specific Hosts dialog box or Select Specific Load Generator/Host dialog box, enabling you to select specific load generators/hosts for the timeslot. For details, see "Select Specific Hosts Dialog Box" on page 678 and "Select Specific Load Generators/Hosts Dialog Box" on page 686.
	Note: Performance Test timeslots must include at least one load generator (automatch or specific), and Functional Test Set or Build Verification Suite timeslots must include at least one host (automatch or specific).
	Available for: new, open, or future testing timeslots
Edit	Enables you to edit the selected host request.
×	Remove. Removes selected load generators/hosts.
	Note: Performance Test timeslots: You can change the selected Controller, but you cannot delete it.
	<b>Set Start Time as Now.</b> Selects the current time in the resource availability chart.
	<b>Note:</b> A timeslot whose start time is set to the current time opens immediately upon submitting the reservation.
Calculate Availability	Calculates the availability of the requested resources for the selected timeslot. The results are displayed graphically on the resource availability chart, and a message is displayed in the Timeslot Status tab.
	The availability timeline displays all timeslots when the requested hosts can be reserved. Even if the requested hosts cannot be reserved for the selected timeslot, they may be available at other times.

ALM (17.0) Page 676 of 831

<message bar=""></message>	Located at the top of the dialog box. Displays messages and warnings about the timeslot.
	and the straining case and an acceptance
	Available for: Existing timeslots only.
<resource availability="" timeline=""></resource>	<ul> <li>Displays the availability of requested resources on a timeline:</li> <li>Availability not calculated. Displayed on the timeline before you calculate the availability of the requested resources for a new timeslot, or when modifying a timeslot.  This is not displayed for Data Processing timeslots.</li> <li>▶ Start Times. Indicates available start times for the timeslot, when the requested resources are available.</li> <li>▶ Insufficient Resources. Indicates that not all the requested resources are available at the start times indicated on the timeline.</li> <li>▶ Unknown. Displayed before calculating the availability of the requested resources for the timeslot.</li> <li>▶ License/Project Limit. Indicates license or project limit issues at the start times indicated on the timeline.</li> <li>Example. More hosts requested than available in the license limit.</li> <li>▶ Unavailable Resource. Indicates that a requested resource is not available at the start times indicated on the timeline.</li> </ul>
ID	The ID of the timeslot.

ALM (17.0) Page 677 of 831

UI Elements	Description
Requested Hosts	Displays the resources requested for the timeslot.
grid	For Performance Test timeslots, an automatch Controller is selected by default. You can change this by browsing for a specific Controller.
	Note: Resources that are defined as part of a linked entity's creation (such as resources that are requested for a functional test set in the Test Lab module's Required Hosts tab) are automatically displayed in the grid. These pre-selected resources are indicated by an asterisk.
Timeslot Status	Displays the status of the timeslot reservation.
tab	For details about timeslot failure, see "Understanding Timeslot Failure" on page 642.
Description tab	Describes the currently selected timeslot.
	<b>Tip:</b> Right-clicking in this area displays a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
Additional Details	Displays additional details related to the timeslot.
tab	Available for: Existing timeslots only.
Event Log tab	Displays a log of events related to the timeslot. For details, refer to the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .
	Available for: Existing timeslots only.

## **Select Specific Hosts Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to reserve specific hosts for a timeslot.

To access	<ol> <li>On the ALM sidebar, under Lab Resources, select Timeslots.</li> </ol>
	2. On the toolbar, click the <b>New Timeslot</b> * button.
	3. Above the Requested Hosts grid, click Add Specific Host.

ALM (17.0) Page 678 of 831

Relevant tasks	Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide
See also	"Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Elements	Description
©	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most up-to-date list of hosts based on the filters you have selected.
	Select Columns. Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For details, see the "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.  For details about the Host fields, refer to the Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide.
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter and sort the hosts in the grid. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For details about filtering options, see the "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
View menu	<ul> <li>Enables you to:</li> <li>Show/hide the grid filters</li> <li>Show/hide the Summary panel which displays the selected hosts</li> <li>Filter/sort and the grid</li> <li>Refresh the grid</li> <li>Select columns to view in the grid</li> </ul>
<hosts grid&gt;</hosts 	Displays the hosts available for the reservation. <b>Tip:</b> To select multiple hosts, hold down the CTRL button on your keyboard while selecting hosts in the list.
Selected pane	Displays the hosts selected in the grid.

ALM (17.0) Page 679 of 831

# Timeslot Reservation: Data Processing Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to view the details of an open or past data processing timeslot.

To access	From Lab Management: On the sidebar, under Lab Resources, select Timeslots.
	From ALM: On the sidebar, under Testing, select Timeslots.
	Then use one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Grid view: Right-click a timeslot of type Data Processing and select Timeslot Details.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Calendar view only: Right-click a data processing (lilac) timeslot and select <b>Timeslot Details</b>.</li> </ul>
Important information	<ul> <li>Use this dialog box to view the details of a current or past data processing timeslot.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For testing timeslots, see "Timeslot Reservation Dialog Box" on page 665.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For maintenance timeslots, see Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Data Processing timeslots are available only for Performance Tests.</li> </ul>

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

<b>UI Elements</b>	Description
Run	Indicates that the timeslot is a data processing type.
	<b>Note:</b> This field is disabled and the selection cannot be changed.
Start	Indicates that the data processing tasks are performed automatically.
	<b>Note:</b> This field is disabled and the selection cannot be changed.

ALM (17.0) Page 680 of 831

<b>UI Elements</b>	Description
Name	A descriptive name for the timeslot. The name is given to the timeslot according to data processing task at hand.
Duration	The duration of the data processing timeslot, in hours and minutes.
	<b>Note:</b> A duration of a data processing timeslot is determined internally by the system, depending on the processing task at hand.
Start Time	The date and time (in hours and minutes) that the timeslot started.
End Time	The date and time (in hours and minutes) that the timeslot ended or is scheduled to end.
<message bar=""></message>	Located at the top of the dialog box. Displays messages and warnings about the timeslot.
	Available for: Existing timeslots only.
<resource< th=""><th>Displays the availability of requested resources on a timeline:</th></resource<>	Displays the availability of requested resources on a timeline:
availability timeline>	• <b>Availability not calculated.</b> Displayed on the timeline before you calculate the availability of the requested resources for a new timeslot, or when modifying a timeslot.
	• Start Times. Indicates suggested start times for the timeslots, when the requested resources are available.
	• Insufficient Resources. Indicates that not all the requested resources are available at the start times indicated on the timeline.
	• License/Project Limit. Indicates license or project limit issues at the start times indicated on the timeline. For example, more hosts requested than available in the license limit.
	• • Unknown. Displayed before calculating the availability of the requested resources for the timeslot.
	Unavailable Resource. Indicates that a requested resource is not available at the start times indicated on the timeline.

ALM (17.0) Page 681 of 831

UI Elements	Description	
Requested Hosts grid	Displays the data processor host reserved for the timeslot.	
nosts gnu	<b>Note:</b> The data-processor host is selected automatically by the system.	
Timeslot	Displays the status of the timeslot reservation.	
Status tab	For details about timeslot failure, see "Understanding Timeslot Failure" on page 642.	
Description tab	Describes the currently selected timeslot.	
tab	<b>Tip:</b> Right-clicking in this area displays a menu for formatting and spell checking the text.	
Additional	Displays additional details related to the timeslot.	
Details tab	Available for: Existing timeslots only.	
Event Log tab	Displays a log of events related to the timeslot. For details, refer to the Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide.	
	Available for: Existing timeslots only.	

# **Select Controller Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to select a Controller for a performance testing timeslot.

To access	1. On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Timeslots.</b>
	2. On the toolbar, click <b>New Timeslot *</b> .
	<ol><li>In the upper left corner of the dialog box, select Run &gt; Performance Test.</li></ol>
	<ol> <li>In the Requested Hosts grid, click the Controller's Properties column, and click the gray box that appears.</li> </ol>

ALM (17.0) Page 682 of 831

Important information	If you select a Controller host that has multiple purposes (C+LG+DP), it is recommended to dedicate the host for Controller functionality, and not to select it for other functionality as well, to avoid performance issues during runtime.  This dialog box is available for performance testing timeslots only.
Relevant tasks	"How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648
See also	"Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

<b>UI Elements</b>	Description
<b>©</b>	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most up-to-date list of Controller hosts based on the filters you have selected.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For details, see the "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	For details about the host fields, refer to the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .
7	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter and sort the Controller hosts in the grid. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For details about filtering options, see the "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
<host grid&gt;</host 	Lists all the specific Controller hosts.
	Note: Enabled when Specific is selected.
Select a Controller for the timeslot	<ul> <li>Automatch. Enables the system to allocate an available Controller for the timeslot.</li> <li>Specific. Enables you to select a specific Controller for the timeslot.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 683 of 831

<b>UI Elements</b>	Description
Reserve as C + LG	Allows the selected host to serve both as a Controller and as a load generator.
	<b>Note:</b> This option is not recommended. The Controller host should be dedicated for Controller functionality, and it is recommended not to run Vusers on this host.

# Select Automatch Load Generators/Edit Hosts Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to select automatch load generators for a Performance Test timeslot, or automatch hosts for Functional test Set or Build Verification Suite timeslots.

To access	<ol> <li>On the ALM sidebar, under Lab Resources, select Timeslots.</li> <li>On the toolbar, click the New Timeslot button.</li> <li>In the Requested Hosts grid, click Add Automatch LG (for Performance Test timeslots), or Add Automatch Hosts (for Functional Test Set or Build Verification Suite timeslots).</li> </ol>
Important information	Specific load generators/hosts matching the automatch load generators'/hosts' properties are allocated in place of the automatch load generators/hosts.
Relevant tasks	"How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648
See also	"Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636

ALM (17.0) Page 684 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Elements	Description	
Reserve <xx> load generators/hosts</xx>	The number of automatch load generators/hosts to reserve for the timeslot.	
	Note: Performance Testing timeslots: The total number of hosts (Controller + load generators) reserved for the timeslot may not exceed the LoadRunner Enterprise host and host pool limits of the project, as defined in the project's settings. For details, refer to the Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide.	
	<b>Tip:</b> To select multiple automatch load generators/hosts with the same properties, you can do one of the following:	
	<ul> <li>In the Reserve <xx> box, enter 1, and select the relevant properties. Repeat this for the other automatch load generators/hosts. If you do this five times, for example, then five identical automatch load generators/hosts are displayed in the Requested Hosts grid.</xx></li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>In the Reserve <xx> box enter the number of automatch load generators/hosts you want to select with the same properties. For example, enter 5. One entry is displayed in the Requested Hosts grid, representing all five automatch load generators/hosts.</xx></li> </ul>	

ALM (17.0) Page 685 of 831

UI Elements	Description
<load Generator/Host</load 	Enables you to specify properties for the requested automatch load generators/hosts:
Properties>	• <b>Purpose.</b> The purpose of the host, depending on the type of tests that are linked to the timeslot.
	Available from: Edit Hosts dialog box.
	• <b>Location.</b> The location of the load generators/hosts. To find a specific location, enter the value in the <b>Find</b> box, and click .
	Host Attributes. Load generator/host attributes.
	The list of attributes can be customized. For details, see the LoadRunner Enterprise documentation.
	<b>Note:</b> If no properties are specified, any available load generators/hosts are allocated.

# Select Specific Load Generators/Hosts Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to reserve specific load generators/hosts for a testing timeslot.

To access	<ol> <li>On the ALM sidebar, under Lab Resources, select Timeslots.</li> <li>On the toolbar, click New Timeslot * .</li> <li>In the Requested Hosts grid, click Add Specific LG (for Performance Test timeslots), or Add Specific Hosts (for Functional Test Set or Build Verification Suite timeslots).</li> </ol>
Important information	<ul> <li>To avoid a timeslot becoming partially allocated in the case that a specific load generator/host unexpectedly becomes unavailable, it is recommended to rather reserve automatch load generators/hosts. For details about selecting automatch load generators/hosts, see "Select Automatch Load Generators/Edit Hosts Dialog Box" on page 684.</li> <li>This dialog box is available for testing timeslots only.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Reserve Testing Timeslots in ALM" on page 648
See also	"Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636

ALM (17.0) Page 686 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Elements	Description
0	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most upto-date list of load generators/hosts based on the filters you have selected.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	For field details, refer to the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .
₩.	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter and sort the load generators/hosts in the grid. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For details about filtering options, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
View menu	Enables you to:
	Show/hide the grid filters
	<ul> <li>Show/hide the Summary panel which displays the selected load generators</li> </ul>
	Filter/sort and the grid
	Refresh the grid  Calcat calumns to view in the grid
	Select columns to view in the grid
<specific generators<="" load="" th=""><th>Displays the specific load generators/hosts available for the reservation.</th></specific>	Displays the specific load generators/hosts available for the reservation.
grid>	<b>Tip:</b> To select multiple hosts, hold down the CTRL button on your keyboard while selecting load generators in the list.
Selected pane	Displays the load generators/hosts selected in the grid.

# Time Zone Options Dialog Box

This dialog box enables you to display an additional time zone in the Timeslots module calendar view.

ALM (17.0) Page 687 of 831

To access	In the Timeslots module, in calendar view, select <b>Tools &gt; Time Zone Options</b> .
	Available from: Calendar view only
Important information	Displaying an additional time zone is useful if you are located in a different time zone to the ALM server or other users.
	The default time displayed on the calendar is based on the time of the local client machine.
See also	"Reserving Timeslots Overview" on page 636

#### User interface elements are described below:

UI Elements	Description
Show additional time zone	When selected, enables you to select an additional time zone to display in the calendar view.
Time zone label	The label by which to display the additional time zone in the calendar view.
	Available: When Show additional time zone is selected.

ALM (17.0) Page 688 of 831

# **Viewing Test Runs**

Test Runs Overview	689
View test runs	
View results for a test instance run	690
View results for a Functional test set run	691
View results for a build verification suite run	691
Manage linked defects	692
(Optional) Purge test runs	692
Test Runs User Interface	693
Test Runs Module Window	693
Test Runs Module Menus and Buttons	697
Test Runs Module Fields	701
Run Details Dialog Box	704
Run Step Details Dialog Box	707
Test Set/BVS Run Details Dialog Box	
Purge Runs Wizard	

#### **Test Runs Overview**

After running tests, you can view the results in the **Test Runs** module in Application Lifecycle Management (ALM). The **Test Runs** module contains tabs which let you study the results of test instance runs, test set runs, and build verification suite runs.

**ALM Editions:** The **Test Set Runs** and **Build Verification Suite Runs** tabs are available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see **Editions**. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

In the **Test Runs** tab, you can view the results of test executions.

- Manual test results consist of the overall pass/fail status of a test and the pass/fail status of each step in a test run.
- The results available for automatic tests vary depending on the test type.

These results help you determine whether a defect was detected in your application. In some cases, you may decide that a step failed because the expected results are no longer valid and need to be updated.

Following the execution of manual and automated tests, you can view results and general information for a test run. You can view test run details, compare the results of the most recent test run with previous runs, manage attachments, view and edit test run configuration information, manage linked defects, and view a history of test run changes.

ALM (17.0) Page 689 of 831

You can also view and compare the results of all runs in your project displayed in a grid. You can then filter the grid to display only those runs that meet the criteria that you define.

In the **Test Set Runs** and **Build Verification Suite Runs** tabs, you can view the results of functional test set and build verification suite executions. You can also stop a functional test set or build verification suite run, or go to a specific functional test set or build verification suite.

In addition, you can analyze the progress of a test set or of overall test execution in your project by periodically generating execution reports and graphs. For details, see "Analysis" on page 741.

For related task details, see "View test runs" below.

### View test runs

This task describes how to view test run results. To learn more about test results, see "Test Runs Overview" on the previous page.

**Note:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see "Run tests in ALM" on page 488.

This task includes the following steps:

- "View results for a test instance run" below
- "View results for a Functional test set run" on the next page
- "View results for a build verification suite run" on the next page
- "Manage linked defects" on page 692
- "(Optional) Purge test runs" on page 692

#### View results for a test instance run

After running a test, you can analyze the execution results to determine which steps succeeded and which tests failed.

On the ALM sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Test Runs**. Go to the **Test Runs** tab. For user interface details on the Test Runs tab, see "Test Runs Module Window" on page 693.

Filter and sort the grid to display only those runs that meet your criteria. For example, you can define filters to display:

- Tests that are currently running
- Failed runs
- Runs executed this month

ALM (17.0) Page 690 of 831

- For user interface details on filtering data, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
- 2. Select a test run and click **Details** to view detailed run results. For user interface details on the **Run Details** dialog box, see "Run Details Dialog Box" on page 704.

#### View results for a Functional test set run

**ALM Editions:** The **Test Set Runs** tab is available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see **Editions**. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

After running a test set, you can analyze the test set results to determine which tests in a test set failed, and which steps caused the failure.

- 1. On the ALM sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Test Runs**. Go to the **Test Set Runs** tab. For user interface details on the Test Set Runs tab, see "Test Runs Module Window" on page 693.
- 2. To see the execution report of a test set run, select the run and click **Show Report**. To see a soft copy of an executed run, select the run and click **Export Run**. You can also see the execution report of a test set run by clicking the **Last Run Report** button in the **Execution Grid** tab in the **Test Lab** module.

For details on the execution report, see "Execution Report Page" on page 582. For user interface details on the Test Runs tab, see "Test Runs Module Window" on page 693.

#### View results for a build verification suite run

**ALM Editions:** The **Build Verification Suite Runs** tab is available only for ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

After running a build verification suite, you can analyze the build verification suite results to determine which test runs in a build verification suite failed, and which steps caused the failure.

- On the ALM sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Test Runs**. Go to the **Build Verification Suite Runs** tab. For user interface details on the Build Verification Suite Runs tab, see "Test Runs Module Window" on page 693.
- 2. To see the execution report of a build verification suite run, select the run and click **Show Report**. To see a soft copy of an executed run, select the run and click **Export Run**. You can also see the execution report of a build verification

ALM (17.0) Page 691 of 831

suite run by clicking the **Last Run Report** button in the **Build Verification** module.

For details on the execution report, see .

For user interface details on the Test Runs Module, see "Test Runs Module Window" on the next page.

### Manage linked defects

You can view, add, and remove defect links for test runs and test run steps. In the Test Details dialog box, the Run Details dialog box, or the Run Step Details dialog box, click the **Linked Defects** button on the sidebar.

- For user interface details on linking defects, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
- For user interface details on the Test Details dialog box, see "Test Instance Details Dialog Box" on page 538.
- For user interface details on the Run Details dialog box, see "Run Details Dialog Box" on page 704.
- For user interface details on the Run Step Details dialog box, see "Run Step Details Dialog Box" on page 707.

### (Optional) Purge test runs

You can delete old runs from your project.

Select a run and then click the **Delete** ≥ button.

#### Note:

- You can only use purge runs for test runs, not test set or build verification suite runs.
- You cannot delete test runs which are part of a currently running test set run or build verification suite run.
- If you delete a test set run or build verification suite run, the underlying test runs will be deleted. Similarly, if you delete a build verification suite run, the underlying test set runs will be deleted.

Alternatively, the Purge Runs wizard enables you to select one or more runs to delete. Use one of the following:

- In the Test Lab > Test Sets tab, select Test Sets > Purge Runs.
- In the Test Runs > Test Runs tab, select Test Runs > Purge Runs.

ALM (17.0) Page 692 of 831

For user interface details on the Purge Runs wizard, see "Purge Runs Wizard" on page 710.

# **Test Runs User Interface**

This section includes:

Test Runs Module Window	693
Test Runs Module Menus and Buttons	697
Test Runs Module Fields	701
Run Details Dialog Box	704
Run Step Details Dialog Box	
Test Set/BVS Run Details Dialog Box	
Purge Runs Wizard	
Select Test Sets to Purge Page	
Choose Type of Purge Page	
Confirm Purge Request Page	

#### **Test Runs Module Window**

This module enables you to view the results of test runs, test set runs, and build verification suite runs.

To access	<ul> <li>On the ALM sidebar, under Testing, select Test Runs. Select one of the following tabs.</li> <li>Test Runs. Enables you to view your test runs.</li> <li>Test Set Runs. Enables you to view your Functional test set runs.</li> <li>Build Verification Suite Runs. Enables you to view your build verification suite runs.</li> </ul>	
Important information	<b>ALM Editions:</b> For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see <b>Editions</b> . To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
	The <b>Test Set Runs</b> and <b>Build Verification Suite Runs</b> tabs are available only for ALM Edition.	
Relevant tasks	"View test runs" on page 690	
See also	"Test Runs Overview" on page 689	

ALM (17.0) Page 693 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Test Runs tab	Displays the test runs.
Test Set	Displays the Functional test set runs.
Runs tab	Test runs are also displayed as test set runs in the Test Set Runs tab.
Build Verification Suite Runs tab	Displays the build verification suite runs.
<test module<="" runs="" th=""><th>Test Runs module fields. For field definitions, see "Test Runs Module Fields" on page 701.</th></test>	Test Runs module fields. For field definitions, see "Test Runs Module Fields" on page 701.
common UI elements>	Test Runs module menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Test Runs Module Menus and Buttons" on page 697.
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.
<legend></legend>	Displays the test run status categories and their corresponding color.
	Available from: Test Runs tab.
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid. Located directly above the grid.
	<b>Showing <x> results.</x></b> Indicates the number of records currently displayed out of the total records.
	Retrieve all <x> results. Click to display all records.</x>
<grid filters=""></grid>	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.
	Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
* *	<b>Show/Hide.</b> Displays or hides additional tabs in the lower pane of the window.

ALM (17.0) Page 694 of 831

UI Element	Description
Comments	Comments about the currently selected run.
	Click in the text box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
	Available from: Test Runs tab.

ALM (17.0) Page 695 of 831

UI Element	Description
Report	Displays results and details of the selected run.
(Test Runs tab)	<ul> <li>For a test run with Sprinter, also displays the Launch Sprinter Results Viewer button, which opens and displays the report in the Sprinter Results Viewer. For details, click the help button within the viewer.</li> </ul>
	<b>ALM Editions:</b> Sprinter functionality is not available with LoadRunner Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.
	<ul> <li>For automated test instances, also includes one of the following:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Department of the LR-SCENARIO Less type.</li> <li>Leaunch Report of the GUI-TEST test type. The Launch Report button is only enabled if you have installed the UFT One Add-in.</li> <li>Collected System Info link. Opens the System Information dialog box. Displays the collected system information, such as CPU, memory, and processes running on the machine when the test is run. Available for the SYSTEM-TEST test type.</li> <li>Captured Desktop Image. Opens the captured image of the machine executing the system test. Available for the SYSTEM-TEST test type.</li> <li>For external type tests (EXTERNAL-TEST), also displays the</li> </ul>
	following links:
	View Run Results on Jenkins     Opens Jenkins and displays the run results.
	Open External Run Results Path  Opens the file system and displays the run results and additional test data (for example, snapshots). This path is defined in the Importing External Test Results dialog box. For details, see

ALM (17.0) Page 696 of 831

UI Element	Description
	Import External Tests.
Results	Displays the results of the last test criteria run for the selected run.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .
	Available from: Test Runs tab.
History	Lists changes made to the currently selected run. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
	Available from: Test Runs tab.
Event Log	Displays a list of the events that were logged during the selected run. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .
	Available from: Test Set Runs tab.
Results	Enables you to manage result files generated during the selected test run.
	Available from: Test Runs tab.

### **Test Runs Module Menus and Buttons**

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Test Runs module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Testing</b> , select <b>Test Runs</b> .	
Important information	ALM Editions: The Test Set Runs and Build Verification Suite Runs tab are available only in ALM Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.	
Relevant tasks	"View test runs" on page 690	
See also	"Test Runs Overview" on page 689	

Common menus and toolbars of the Test Runs module are described below:

ALM (17.0) Page 697 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Where	Description
Add to Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Add Favorite dialog box, enabling you to add a favorite view to your private or the public folder. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
© Copy URL	Test Runs and <right- click menu&gt;</right- 	Copies a selected run and pastes its URL as a link. The test run itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking the link opens up ALM and takes you to the run file or folder. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.
<b>×</b> Delete	Edit and	Deletes the selected run or runs.
	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	<b>Note:</b> Only enabled when the selected run is not in one of the active states.
Export	Edit (Test Runs tab) and <right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Export All Grid Data dialog box, enabling you to export the runs in the grid as a text file, Microsoft Excel worksheet, Microsoft Word document, or HTML document.
		Select one of the following options:
		All. Exports all runs in the grid.
		<ul> <li>Selected. Exports selected runs in the grid.</li> </ul>
Export Report	<toolbar></toolbar>	Creates a soft copy of the selected run report.
<b>S</b> Find	View	Opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to search runs in the module. For details about search options, see the "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.

ALM (17.0) Page 698 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Where	Description
Goto Test Instance	<toolbar> Test Runs tab</toolbar>	Opens the Test Lab module, displaying the selected test instance in the <b>Execution Grid</b> .
<b>≫</b> Go to Run	Runs	Opens the Go To Run dialog box, enabling you to find a specific run by its ID number. You can only go to runs that are in the current filter.
<b>⅓</b> Go to Timeslot	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Timeslots module, displaying the timeslot for the selected run.
Go to Test Set/Build Verification Suite	<toolbar> Test Set Runs tab and Build Verification Suite Runs tab</toolbar>	Opens the Test Lab module, displaying the test set or build verification suite for the selected run.
Grid Filters	View and <right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Enables you to filter the data according to an entry in the filter box. For details about filtering options, see the "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
Information Panel	View and <right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Shows/Hides the Information Panel in the lower area of the module window.
Organize Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Organize Favorites dialog box, enabling you to organize the list of favorite views by changing properties or deleting views. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Private	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible only to the user who created them.
Public	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible to all users.
Refresh All	View	Refreshes the grid so that it displays the most up-to-date information.

ALM (17.0) Page 699 of 831

UI Elements (A-Z)	Where	Description
Run Details	Runs and <right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Opens the Run Details dialog box, enabling you to view and edit details of the selected run.
Select Columns	View	Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For details, see the "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
		For details about the test run fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
Set Filter/Sort	View	Enables you to filter and sort the runs in the grid. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
<b>♦ Show Coverage</b>	<right-click menu&gt;</right-click 	Enables you to view Prisma coverage details for test runs.
		<b>Available:</b> When testing coverage with Prisma. For more details, see ALM Prisma.
Show Report	<toolbar> Test Set Runs and Build Verification Suite Runs tabs only</toolbar>	Shows an execution report of the selected run. For details, see"Execution Report Page" on page 582.
Stop Run	<toolbar></toolbar>	Stops execution of the selected run.
		Note: Only enabled when the selected run is in the Initializing, Running, or Stopping states.

ALM (17.0) Page 700 of 831

### **Test Runs Module Fields**

This section describes the Test Runs module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, under Testing, select <b>Test Runs</b> .
Important information	The <b>Test Runs</b> tab is available in all editions, but the <b>Test Set Runs</b> and <b>Build Verification Suite Runs</b> tabs are available only for ALM Edition. Some of the fields below are available only in the Test Set Runs and Build Verification Suite Runs tabs.
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.
See also	"Test Runs Module Window" on page 693

The fields are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description	
Build verification suite name	The name of the build verification suite.	
Completed Successfully	Indicates whether the selected run completed with a status of <b>Passed</b> .	
Configuration: Name	The name of the test configuration allocated to the selected test run.	
Draft Run	Indicates whether the selected test run is a draft run. For details, see "Draft Runs" on page 488.  Default value: N	
Duration	The test run time, in seconds.	
	<b>Note:</b> You should not manually edit this field.	
End Date	The end date of the run.	
	<b>Note:</b> You should not manually edit this field.	

ALM (17.0) Page 701 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Environment	The default environment on which the tests in the test set run. Environments are a combination of operating systems, browsers, and so on, on which you test the application.
Exec Date	The date on which the test was last executed.
Exec Time	The time the test was last executed.
External Build / Version Number	Indicates unique identifier for the imported test runs. For example, a build number of the application that was tested. <b>Available for:</b> EXTERNAL-TEST test type
External Results Network Path	Indicates the network path where additional test data is stored (for example, attachments).
	Available for: EXTERNAL-TEST test type
Host	The name of the machine on which a test run was executed.
Iterations Status	<b>Business Process Testing:</b>
	In the Manual Runner dialog box: A rich text field in which you can enter comments about the status of each iteration.
	In the Test Instance Details dialog box: The statuses of the test iterations in a bar format. The bar is divided into colors that represent the statuses of the runs and the number represents the number of iterations with each status.
	Legend:
	<ul> <li>Passed. Green</li> <li>Failed. Red</li> <li>Blocked. White</li> <li>Not Completed. Purple</li> <li>No Run. Orange</li> <li>N/A. Yellow</li> <li>See also: "Legend " on page 542</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 702 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description		
Jenkins Job Name	The name of the Jenkins job that uploaded the run results to ALM.		
	Available for: EXTERNAL-TEST test type		
Jenkins Run Results	The URL for displaying the build from Jenkins.		
URL	Available for: EXTERNAL-TEST test type		
Run ID	A unique numeric ID for the run, assigned automatically by ALM. This number is automatically generated by the system when the run starts executing.		
	You can click on the Run ID field in the <b>Execution Report</b> grid to navigate to the test instance run in the <b>Test Runs</b> tab.		
Run Name	The name of the test run. <b>Fast_run</b> indicates that ALM created this run when a user changed the <b>Status</b> field of the test instance manually without running the test.		
	The icon displayed indicates one of the following:		
	The test type. For details, see "Test Types" on page 342.		
	<ul> <li>A manual test run with Sprinter   . For details on Sprinter, see "Sprinter Overview" on page 586.</li> </ul>		
Start time	The start time of the run.		
	Note: You should not manually edit this field.		
State	Indicates progress of a run. Possible values are: Initializing, Running, Stopping, Run Failure, Finished. This is a read-only field.		

ALM (17.0) Page 703 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description	
Status (for a test instance, test set, or build verification suite	Indicates execution status of a test instance, test set, or build verification suite run. Execution status can be one of the following:	
run)	Blocked. One or more steps cannot run. For example, the test is running on a remote machine but cannot continue due to some environmental failure, such as network problems or hardware failure.	
	• <b>Failed</b> . One or more steps in the run failed, and none have the status <b>Blocked</b> .	
	<ul> <li>N/A. The current status is not applicable. No steps exist, or a step has an execution status of N/A.</li> </ul>	
	No Run. No steps have been run.	
	<ul> <li>Not Completed. One or more steps were not completed or not run, and none have the status Blocked or Failed.</li> </ul>	
	• <b>Passed</b> . The run was successful. All the steps have an execution status of <b>Passed</b> .	
Test Set	The name of the test set.	
Test Set: Name	The name of the test set associated with the selected test run.	
Test: Test Name	The name of the test associated with the selected test run.	
Tester	The username of the person running the test.	

# Run Details Dialog Box

This dialog box displays test and step details for a test run.

To access	In <b>Testing &gt; Test Runs</b> , click <b>Test Runs</b> . Select a run and click <b>Run Details</b> .
Important information	The buttons and options available may vary according to test type or runner.
Relevant tasks	"View test runs" on page 690

ALM (17.0) Page 704 of 831

See also	"Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518
	"Test Runs Overview" on page 689
	"Run Step Details Dialog Box" on page 707

#### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	<b>First/Previous Next/Last Entity</b> . Allows you to browse through the runs in the grid.
	<b>Flag for Follow Up.</b> Opens the Flag for Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for the run. For details, see "Follow up flags".
₩ .	<b>Send by Email.</b> Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a run by email to recipients selected from a list. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
<b>F</b>	<b>Send IM.</b> Opens the Select IM Participants dialog box, enabling you to send an IM to selected users. For details, see How to Send an Instant Message from ALM.
AS	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>€</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
45	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Details	Displays details of the run. For details on the available fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
	Click in the <b>Comments</b> box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 705 of 831

UI Element	Description
Report	Displays results and test step details of the run.
	For automated test instances, also includes one of the following:
	In LR Analysis Opens and displays the results in LoadRunner Analysis. Available for the LR-SCENARIO test type.
	Opens and displays the report in UFT One.  Available for the GUI-TEST test type. The Launch Report button is only enabled if you have installed the UFT One Add-in.
	Collected System Info link. Opens the System Information dialog box. Displays the collected system information, such as CPU, memory, and processes running on the machine when the test is run. Available for the SYSTEM-TEST test type.
	<ul> <li>Captured Desktop Image. Opens the captured image of the machine executing the system test. Available for the SYSTEM-TEST test type.</li> </ul>
	For external type tests (EXTERNAL-TEST), also displays the following links:
	View Run Results on Jenkins     Opens Jenkins and
	displays the run results.
	Open External Run Results Path Opens the
	file system and displays the run results and additional test data (for example, snapshots). This path is defined in the Importing External Test Results dialog box. For details, see Import External Tests.
Results	<b>LoadRunner Enterprise:</b> Enables you to manage result files generated during the selected test run
	<b>Note:</b> This tab is only available from the Test Runs tab.
Event Log	Displays a list of the events that were logged during the selected run. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .

ALM (17.0) Page 706 of 831

UI Element	Description
Steps	Displays test step details and results for the run. To view detailed results for the step, select a step from the grid and click the <b>Details</b> button. For details, see "Run Step Details Dialog Box" below.
	<b>Note:</b> Not available for runs of some test types and runners.
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the run. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Parameters	Displays the manual test parameters that are used in the test steps. For details on the available fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518 and "Test Plan Module Fields" on page 362.
Linked Defects	Lists the defects linked to the run. You can view, add, and remove defect links. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
History	Displays a list of changes made to the run. For details, see "History Tab" on page 66.
Criterion Results	Displays the results of the last test criteria run for the selected business process test.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to test criteria is available only for business process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .
Iterations	Displays the status of each iteration for the selected business process test.
	<b>Business Process Testing:</b> Functionality related to iterations is available only for business process tests. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus Business Process Testing User Guide</i> .

# Run Step Details Dialog Box

This dialog box displays test step details for the run.

To access  In the Run Details dialog box—Steps view, select a stern click <b>Details</b> .	ep and
--	--------

ALM (17.0) Page 707 of 831

Important information	This dialog box is not available for Sprinter runs.
Relevant tasks	"View test runs" on page 690
See also	<ul><li> "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518</li><li> "Test Runs Overview" on page 689</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	<b>First/Previous Next/Last Entity</b> . Allows you to browse through the steps in the run.
ASJ.	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>Q</b> e,	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
4	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Details	Displays details of the step. For details on the available fields, see the "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
	Click in the <b>Description</b> box to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.
	Click the other tabs to view additional details of the step, such as expected results, actual results, and run conditions.
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the step. For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Linked Defects	Lists the defects linked to the step. You can view, add, and remove defect links. For details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.

# Test Set/BVS Run Details Dialog Box

This dialog box displays details for a test set run or build verification suite run.

ALM (17.0) Page 708 of 831

To access	In <b>Testing &gt; Test Runs</b> , click on <b>Test Set Runs</b> or <b>Build Verification Suite Runs</b> . Select a run and click
Relevant tasks	"View test runs" on page 690
See also	<ul><li> "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518</li><li> "Test Runs Overview" on page 689</li></ul>

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	<b>First/Previous Next/Last Entity</b> . Allows you to browse through the runs in the grid.
₩ •	<b>Send by Email.</b> Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a run by email to recipients selected from a list. For details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
<b>F</b>	<b>Send IM.</b> Opens the Select IM Participants dialog box, enabling you to send an IM to selected users. For details, see How to Send an Instant Message from ALM.
AB	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
₽ <sub>B</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
48	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Details	Displays details of the test set run or build verification suite run. For details on the available fields, see "Test Lab Module Fields" on page 518.
<b>Event Log</b>	Displays a list of the events that were logged during the selected run. For details, see the <i>Micro Focus ALM Lab Management Guide</i> .

ALM (17.0) Page 709 of 831

## **Purge Runs Wizard**

This wizard enables you to delete old test run results in your project.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>In the Test Lab &gt; Test Sets tab, select Test Sets &gt; Purge Runs.</li> <li>In the Test Runs &gt; Test Runs tab, select Test Runs &gt; Purge Runs.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"How to Create Test Sets" on page 531
Wizard map	This wizard contains:  "Select Test Sets to Purge Page" below > "Choose Type of Purge Page" on the next page > "Confirm Purge Request Page" on page 712
See also	<ul><li> "Test Runs Overview" on page 689</li><li> "Test Lab Module Window" on page 494</li></ul>

### Select Test Sets to Purge Page

This wizard page enables you to select test sets to purge.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available in "Purge Runs Wizard" above.
Wizard map	The "Purge Runs Wizard" above contains:  "Select Test Sets to Purge Page" above > "Choose Type of Purge Page" on the next page > "Confirm Purge Request Page" on page 712
See also	"Test Runs Overview" on page 689

ALM (17.0) Page 710 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
> <	Moves selected test sets between <b>Available Test Sets</b> and <b>Selected Test Sets</b> .
	<b>Tip:</b> You can also drag the test set names between panes or double-click a test sets name to move it across to the other pane.
>>	Moves all test sets between <b>Available Test Sets</b> and <b>Selected Test Sets</b> .
Available Test Sets	Lists all test sets in your project that are not currently selected to purge.
Selected Test Sets	Lists the test sets that you have selected to purge.

### Choose Type of Purge Page

This wizard page enables you to select the purge type and define the purge conditions.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available in "Purge Runs Wizard" on the previous page.
Wizard map	The "Purge Runs Wizard" on the previous page contains:  "Select Test Sets to Purge Page" on the previous page >  "Choose Type of Purge Page" above > "Confirm Purge Request Page" on the next page
See also	"Test Runs Overview" on page 689

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description	
Delete	Includes the following options:	
	Runs. Deletes test run results.	
	<b>Run Steps Only.</b> Deletes run steps but keeps the overall run details.	

ALM (17.0) Page 711 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description	
From runs older than	The time before which you want to delete the data from the selected run.	
Number of runs per test to keep	The number of test run results to keep for each test.	
Purge draft runs only		

### Confirm Purge Request Page

This wizard page enables you to review a summary of your request and confirm the purge.

Important information	General information about this wizard is available in "Purge Runs Wizard" on page 710.		
Wizard map	The "Purge Runs Wizard" on page 710 contains:		
	"Select Test Sets to Purge Page" on page 710 > "Choose Type of Purge Page" on the previous page > "Confirm Purge Request Page" above		
See also	"Test Runs Overview" on page 689		

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<request area="" details=""></request>	Summarizes the deletions you chose to make.
Finish	Deletes the test run results according to your selections.

ALM (17.0) Page 712 of 831

### **Defects**

<ul><li>Defects Overview</li></ul>	713
Defect Tracking	713
Defect Linkage	
Defect Sharing	
Work with defects in ALM	715
Create defects	715
Import defects	715
Link defects to other ALM entities	716
Search for defects	716
Assign, repair, and update defects	716
Analyze defects	717
Defect User Interface	717
Defects Module Window	718
Defects Module Menus and Buttons	719
Defects Module Icons	725
Defects Module Fields	
New Defect Dialog Box	729
Defect Details Dialog Box	731
Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane	733
Linked Defects/Entities Page	735
Defects to Link Dialog Box	738
Select Requirements Dialog Rox	740

### **Defects Overview**

You can report defects during all stages of the application management process.

- Defect Tracking
- Defect Linkage
- Defect Sharing

### **Defect Tracking**

Locating and repairing application defects efficiently is essential to the development process. Using the Application Lifecycle Management (ALM) Defects module, you can report design flaws in your application and track data derived from defect records during all stages of the application management process.

You use the Defects module to:

- Create application defects for an ALM project.
- Track defects until application developers and testers determine that the defects are resolved.

ALM (17.0) Page 713 of 831

Defect records inform members of the application development and quality assurance teams of new defects discovered by other members. As you monitor the progress of defect repair, you update the information in your project.

### **Defect Linkage**

You can link a defect to the following ALM entities: requirements, tests, test sets, business process tests, flows, test instances, runs, run steps, and other defects.

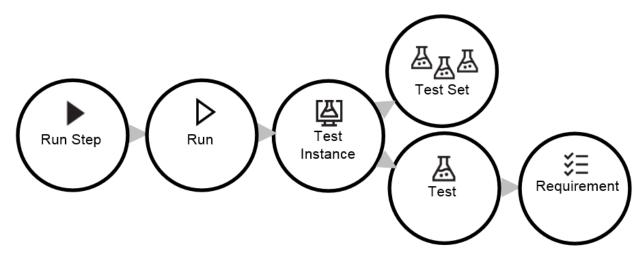
Examples of when defect linkage is useful include:

- A new test is created specifically for a defect. By creating a link between the test and the defect, you can determine if the test should be run based on the status of the defect.
- During a manual test run, if you add a defect, ALM automatically creates a link between the test run and the new defect.

You can link defects directly to other defects or entities. When you add a defect link to an entity, ALM adds a direct link to the entity and indirect links to related entities.

Indirect linkage is a one-directional flow; ALM indirectly links higher-level related entities only.

The diagram below shows the indirect links that ALM creates if a defect is linked to a run step.



If you link a defect to a run:

- The defect is indirectly linked to the run, the run's test instance, the test set, and the test.
- If the corresponding test is covered by a requirement, an indirect link is also added to the requirement.
- The defect is not indirectly linked to the run's steps, because the run steps are

ALM (17.0) Page 714 of 831

lower-level related entities.

Only direct links to defects from an entity can be deleted.

### **Defect Sharing**

You can share defects across multiple ALM projects. You share and synchronize defects using the ALM Synchronizer. For details, see ALM Synchronizer.

**ALM Editions:** Sharing defects across multiple ALM projects is available for ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

#### See also:

· "Work with defects in ALM" below

#### Work with defects in ALM

This task describes how to track and manage application defects during the development process.

**Higher-level task:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see ALM lifecycle.

To learn more about defects, see "Defects Overview" on page 713.

#### Create defects

In the Defects module, click **New Defect** in the Defects grid toolbar to open the New Defect dialog box. Fill in the fields. For user interface details, see "New Defect Dialog Box" on page 729.

#### Import defects

In addition to creating defects directly in ALM, you can also import defects to your ALM project from Microsoft Excel. To import defects, you must first install the appropriate add-in. For details, see Microsoft Excel add-in and Microsoft Word add-in.

ALM (17.0) Page 715 of 831

#### Link defects to other ALM entities

You can link defects to requirements, tests, test sets, test instances, runs, run steps, business process tests, flows, and other defects.

**To link new or existing defect:** From the module of the entity to which you want to link a defect, select the Linked Defects or Linked Entities page. For user interface details, see the "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.

**To view linked entities:** You can view the linked entity from the corresponding defect, and you can view the linked defect from the corresponding entity.

In a grid view, when an entity is linked to a defect, ALM adds the **Linked Defects** icon to the entity.

#### Search for defects

You can search for defects from the Defects grid, for example, to find defects related to a specific issue, or to modify a specific defect.

When creating a new defect, you can search for similar defects, for example, to avoid creating duplicate defects.

#### To search, do one of the following:

- Select a defect from the Defects grid.
- While creating a new defect in the New Defect dialog box, enter descriptive information in the **Summary** and **Description** fields.
- Click the Find Similar Defects button. Select either Find Similar Defects or Find Similar Text. For user interface details, see "Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane" on page 733.

### Assign, repair, and update defects

Periodically review defects in the project, decide which ones to fix, and modify defect statuses, target releases, target cycles, and other fields accordingly.

In the Defects module, select a defect in the Defects grid and click the **Defect Details** button. Fill in the fields. For user interface details, see the "Defect Details Dialog Box" on page 731.

Among other tasks, you can:

- Change the status of defects that are candidates to be fixed to **Open**, and assign the defects to members of the development team.
- In the **Target Release** and **Target Cycle** fields, assign the open defects to the releases and cycles in which they are targeted to be fixed.

ALM (17.0) Page 716 of 831

 Fix the open defects. This involves identifying the cause of the defects, modifying and rebuilding the application, and rerunning your tests. For example, if a defect does not recur, you can assign to the defect the status Closed. If a defect is detected again, you can reassign to the defect the status Open. When a defect is repaired, you can assign it the status Fixed.

### Analyze defects

Analyze defect data by generating reports and graphs.

Use one of the following:

- View defect data in a graph. On the Defects module menu, select Analysis > Graphs. For task details on generating graphs, see the "Generate an entity graph" on page 751.
- Create a report of defect data. On the Defects module menu, select Analysis > Project Report. For task details on creating reports, see "Create and configure project reports".

For task details on additional analysis tools in ALM, see the "Analysis" on page 741.

#### See also:

- Defects Overview
- · New Defect Dialog Box
- Linked Defects/Entities Page
- Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane

### **Defect User Interface**

#### This section includes:

Defects Module Window	718
Defects Module Menus and Buttons	
Defects Module Icons	
Defects Module Fields	
New Defect Dialog Box	
Defect Details Dialog Box	
Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane	
Linked Defects/Entities Page	
Defects to Link Dialog Box	
Select Requirements Dialog Box	

ALM (17.0) Page 717 of 831

### **Defects Module Window**

This window enables you to define and maintain ALM defects. ALM organizes and displays defect data in the Defects grid.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, select <b>Defects</b> .
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description		
<defects module common UI elements&gt;</defects 	• <b>Defect fields.</b> For field definitions, see "Defects Module Fields" on page 726.		
	Defect menus and buttons. For command and button descriptions, see "Defects Module Menus and Buttons" on the next page.		
	• <b>Defect icons.</b> For icon descriptions, see "Defects Module Icons" on page 725.		
	ALM masthead, menus, and sidebar. For details, see "ALM Common Areas" on page 89.		
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid. Located directly under the toolbar.		
	Showing <x> results. Indicates the number of records currently displayed out of the total records.</x>		
	<ul> <li>Retrieve all <x> results. Click to display all records.</x></li> </ul>		
<grid filters=""> Author David</grid>	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.		
	Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For user interface details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.		
<similar defects="" pane=""></similar>	Enables you to check for similar defects from the Defects grid. For user interface details, see "Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane" on page 733.		
	<b>Available</b> : After selecting the <b>Find Similar Defects</b> button in the Defects grid.		

ALM (17.0) Page 718 of 831

UI Element	Description		
Description	Describes the currently selected defect.		
tab	Click in the <b>Description</b> or <b>Comments</b> text boxes in this tab to display a toolbar for formatting and spell checking the text.		
Attachments tab	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected defect. For user interface details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.		
Linked Entities tab	Lists the defects and other entities linked to the currently selected defect. For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.		
History tab	Lists changes made to the currently selected defect. For user interface details, see "History Tab" on page 66.		

#### See also:

- "Defects Overview" on page 713
- "Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

### **Defects Module Menus and Buttons**

This section describes the menus and buttons available in the Defects module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, select <b>Defects</b> .	
Important information	*	<b>Tip:</b> You can access the Defects menu bar from the Defects module by pressing the shortcut key ALT.
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715	

ALM (17.0) Page 719 of 831

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Menu	Description		
New Defect	Defects	Opens the Create New Defect dialog box, enabling you to add a defect, or continue editing a defect that you started to add. For user interface details, see "New Defect Dialog Box" on page 729.		
		<b>Tip:</b> Creating a defect can be an ongoing process that may require switching between the New Defect dialog box, other ALM modules, and possibly the browser itself.		
		To switch to another module while creating a defect, click <b>Close</b> without submitting the defect. To return to the defect you are creating, click <b>New Defect</b> from the Defects module again. ALM retains the data so you can continue working on the same defect.		
		If you want to start work on a different defect, click the <b>Clear All Fields</b> button to clear the retained data.		
Go to Defect	Defects	Opens the Go To Defect dialog box, enabling you to find a specific defect by Defect ID.		
Send by E- mail ⊠	Defects	Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a defect by email to recipients selected from a list. For user interface details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.		
Defect Details	Defects	Opens the Defect Details dialog box, displaying the details of the selected defect. For user interface details, see "Defect Details Dialog Box" on page 731.		

ALM (17.0) Page 720 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Export	Defects	Opens the Export Grid Data dialog box, enabling you to export the defects in a grid as a text file, Microsoft Excel worksheet, Microsoft Word document, or HTML document.
		Select one of the following options:
		<ul> <li>All. Exports all defects in the grid.</li> <li>Selected. Exports selected defects in the grid.</li> </ul>
Copy/Paste	Edit	Copies selected defects within the same project or across projects.
		<b>Note:</b> To copy defects across projects, both projects must use the same ALM version and patch level. Copying defects works only when no groupings are applied.
Copy URL/Paste	Edit	Copies a selected defect and pastes its URL as a link. The defect itself is not copied. Instead, you can paste the address into another location, such as an email or a document. Clicking the link opens ALM and takes you to the defect. If you are not already logged in, ALM first prompts for login details.
Delete 💥	Edit	Deletes the selected defect. When you delete a defect, ALM does not reuse the Defect ID.
Select All	Edit	Selects all defects in the grid.
Invert Selection	Edit	Unselects all previously selected defects in the grid and selects all previously unselected defects.
Find	Edit	Opens the Find dialog box, enabling you to search for a defect in the Defects module. For user interface details, see "Find Dialog Box" on page 64.
Find Next	Edit	Searches for the next item in the Defects grid that meets the previously-defined search criteria.

ALM (17.0) Page 721 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Replace	Edit	Opens the Replace dialog box, enabling you to replace a field value. For user interface details, see "Replace Dialog Box" on page 67.
Update Selected	Edit	Opens the Update Selected dialog box, enabling you to update a field value for multiple selected defects in the grid. For user interface details, see "Update Selected Dialog Box" on page 86.
Text Search	Edit	Opens the text search pane in the lower part of the Defects module window, enabling you to search for records in predefined fields. For user interface details, see "Text Search Pane" on page 83.
Find Similar Defects	Edit	Search keywords in the <b>Summary</b> and <b>Description</b> fields for defects similar to the selected defect. Similar defects are displayed according to the percentage of similarity in the pane at the bottom of the window. For user interface details, see the "Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane" on page 733.
Find Similar Text	Edit	Search keywords in the <b>Summary</b> and <b>Description</b> fields for defects similar to a text string. For user interface details, see the "Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane" on page 733.
Alerts	Edit	Opens the Alerts dialog box, enabling you to display alerts for the defect. For user interface details, see "Use alerts".
Clear Alerts	Edit	Clears displayed alerts for the module. For user interface details, see "Alerts and flags" on page 33.
Flag for Follow Up	Edit	Opens the Flag For Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for the selected defect. For user interface details, see "Follow up flags".

ALM (17.0) Page 722 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Pin/Unpin 🗪	<toolbar></toolbar>	Pins or unpins the defect.
		<b>Available from:</b> Defect Grid, Defect Details.  For details, see "Pin items" on page 40.
Clear Follow Up Flag	Edit	Clears a follow up flag of a selected defect. For concept details, see "Alerts and flags" on page 33.
Set Default Values	Edit	Opens the Set Default Values dialog box, enabling you to set default values for certain defect fields. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80
Clear Default Values	Edit	Removes default values set using the Set Default Values dialog box. No defaults are available when creating new defects.
Grid Filters  Author David	View	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.  Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
Indicator Columns	View	Display indicators on the left-side of the Defects grid. For user interface details, see "Defects Module Icons" on page 725.
Information Panel	View	Displays information panel tabs on the bottom of the Defects grid. For details, see "Defects Module Window" on page 718.
Filter/Sort	View	Enables you to filter and sort the defects in the grid. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For user interface details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
Refresh All	View	Refreshes the Defects grid so that it displays the most up-to-date defects based on the filters you have selected.

ALM (17.0) Page 723 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Select Columns	View	Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For user interface details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Attachments	<toolbar></toolbar>	Opens the Attachments page, enabling you to view attachments for, and add attachments to, the selected defect. For user interface details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Add to Favorites	Favorites	Opens the Add Favorite dialog box, enabling you to add a favorite view to your private or the public folder. For user interface details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Organize Favorites	Favorites	Organizes your favorite views. For details, see "Favorite views" on page 37.
Private	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible only to the user who created them.
Public	Favorites	Lists the favorite views that are accessible to all users.
Project Reports	Analysis	Lists the predefined project reports you can produce on defects data. For details on the report types, see "Defects module reports".  Selecting a report from the list generates a
		preview of the report. The preview displays up to five entities per report section. To generate the full report, in the upper left corner of the preview, click the downward arrow adjacent to the <b>Generate</b> button and select the report format to generate.
Graphs	Analysis	Lists the graphs you can generate for defects data. Select a predefined graph, or launch the graph wizard.
		For details on the predefined graph types, see "Entity graphs" on page 743.

ALM (17.0) Page 724 of 831

UI Element	Menu	Description
Most Recently Used	Analysis	Lists the most recently viewed reports and graphs in ALM. Displays up to ten items.
Global Search <tool< th=""><th><toolbar></toolbar></th><th>A global search engine enabling you to search for data on one or multiple projects. The following ALM modules are supported: Defects, Requirements, Tests, Test Sets, and Analysis.</th></tool<>	<toolbar></toolbar>	A global search engine enabling you to search for data on one or multiple projects. The following ALM modules are supported: Defects, Requirements, Tests, Test Sets, and Analysis.
		For details on enabling Quality Insight (that includes Global Search), see "Quality Insight" on page 1.

- "Defects Module Icons" below
- "Defects Overview" on page 713

### **Defects Module Icons**

This section describes the icons available in the Defects module.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, select <b>Defects</b> .
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

The icons are described below:

UI Element	Description
*	<pre><green asterisk="">. The applicable tab is populated.</green></pre>
• •	Alerts. Click to view alerts for the defect.
	Red alert. The alert is new.
	Gray alert. The alert has already been read.
	For user interface details, see "Use alerts".
Ū.	Attachments. Click to view attachments for the specified defect.
	Open an attachment by selecting it from the list. If there are more than ten attachments, click the <b>more attachments</b> link to view the list in the <b>Attachments Page</b> . For details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.

ALM (17.0) Page 725 of 831

UI Element	Description
<b>▶ ▶</b>	Follow Up Flags. Click to view follow up flags for the defect.
	Gray flag. The follow up flag is new.
	Red flag. The follow up date has arrived.
	For user interface details, see "Follow up flags".
8	<b>Linked Entities.</b> Click to view linked entities for the defect in the Defect Details dialog box. For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.

- "Defects Module Icons" on the previous page
- "Defects Module Fields" below
- "Defects Overview" on page 713

### **Defects Module Fields**

This section describes the Defects module fields.

To access	On the ALM sidebar, select <b>Defects</b> .
Important information	You can add user-defined fields and change the label of any of the fields in the Defects module. You can also customize project lists. For details, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.
	<ul> <li>You can use the Script Editor to restrict and dynamically change the fields and values in the Defects module. For details, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>When you select a defects column with a user name value (including user-defined fields), ALM displays a list with the name and full name of each user. You can search for users, sort users, group users by user group, and select users from the users list or a group tree. For user interface details, see "Users List Dialog Box" on page 87.</li> </ul>
Tip	To zoom in and out on memo type fields, hold down the CTRL key and use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out. Or, hold down the CTRL key and use the + and - keys to zoom in and out.

ALM (17.0) Page 726 of 831

Relevant	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715
tasks	

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Actual Fix Time	The actual number of days needed to fix the defect. If this field is left blank, ALM automatically calculates the Actual Fix Time as <b>Closing Date–Detected on Date</b> .
Assigned To	The user name of the person who is assigned to fix the defect.
Closed in Version	The application version in which the defect was closed.
Closing Date	The date on which the defect was closed.
Comments	Comments about the defect. To add a new comment, click the <b>Add Comment</b> button. A new section is added to the Comments box, displaying your user name and the database's current date.
Defect ID	A unique numeric ID for the defect, assigned automatically by ALM. The Defect ID is read-only.
Description	Describes the defect in detail.
Detected By	The user name of the person who submitted the defect.
Detected in Cycle	The cycle in which the defect was detected.  When assigning a defect to a cycle in the <b>Detected in Cycle</b> field, ALM automatically assigns its release to the <b>Detected in Release</b> field.
Detected in Release	The release in which the defect was detected.
Detected in Version	The application version in which the defect was detected.
Detected on Date	The date on which the defect was detected. <b>Default</b> : The current database server date.

ALM (17.0) Page 727 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description		
Detected on Environment	The environment on which the defect was detected. Environments are a combination of operating systems, browsers, and so on, on which you test the application.		
	<b>Note:</b> Environments are defined using the ALM Web Client. After they are defined, you can select them when reporting a defect.		
Estimated Fix Time	The estimated number of days required for fixing the defect.		
Modified	The date and time when this defect was last changed.		
Planned Closing Version	The version in which the defect is planned to be fixed.		
Priority	The priority of the defect, ranging from low priority (level 1) to urgent priority (level 5).		
Project	The name of the project where the defect occurs.		
Reproducible	Whether the defect can be recreated under the same conditions by which it was detected.		
	Default: Y		
Severity	The severity of the defect, ranging from low (level 1) to urgent (level 5).		
Status	The current status of the defect. Defect status can be one of the following: Closed, Fixed, New, Open, Rejected, Reopen.		
	Default: New		
Subject	The subject folder.		
Summary	A brief summary of the defect.		
Target Cycle	The cycle in which the defect is targeted to be fixed.		
	When assigning a defect to a cycle in the <b>Target Cycle</b> field, ALM automatically assigns its release to the <b>Target Release</b> field.		
Target Release	The release in which the defect is targeted to be closed.		

ALM (17.0) Page 728 of 831

- "Defects Module Icons" on page 725
- "Defects Module Fields" on page 726
- "Defects Overview" on page 713

## **New Defect Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to create defects.

To access	<ul> <li>Use one of the following:</li> <li>From the Defects module, click New Defect.</li> <li>From any module, on the masthead, click Operation and select New Defect.</li> </ul>
Important information	<b>Tip:</b> You can set default values for certain defect fields. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

ALM (17.0) Page 729 of 831

### User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
×	Clear All Fields. Clears the data.
	<b>Tip:</b> Creating a defect can be an ongoing process that may require switching between the New Defect dialog box, other ALM modules, and possibly the browser itself.
	To switch to another module while creating a defect, click <b>Close</b> without submitting the defect. To return to the defect you are creating, click <b>New Defect</b> from the Defects module again. ALM retains the data so you can continue working on the same defect.
	If you want to start work on a different defect, click the <b>Clear All Fields</b> button to clear the retained data.
<b>₹</b>	<b>Find Similar Defect.</b> Opens the Similar Defects dialog box, enabling you to find:
	Defects similar to the new defect.
	Defects similar to a text string.
	For user interface details, see "Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane" on page 733.
4Ep	<b>Check Spelling.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
R <sub>B</sub>	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.
40	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
Use default values	Use Default Values. Fills in certain fields with default values, as specified in the Set Default Values dialog box. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.

ALM (17.0) Page 730 of 831

UI Element	Description
■ Set Default Values	<b>Set Default Values.</b> Enables you to specify default values for certain fields using the Set Default Values dialog box. For user interface details, see "Set Default Values Dialog Box" on page 80.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".
	For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Details	Lists the defect fields. For details on defect fields, see "Defects Module Fields" on page 726.
Attachments	Enables you to add attachments that provide additional information about the new defect. For user interface details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.

• "Defects Overview" on page 713

## **Defect Details Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to update defect details, add attachments, view defect history, and link to other defects. You can also view other entities that are linked to the defect.

To access	Right-click a defect in the Defects grid and select <b>Defect Details</b> .
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
	Save. Saves the details.
	First/Previous/Next/Last Entity. Allows you to browse through the defects.

ALM (17.0) Page 731 of 831

UI Element	Description
***************************************	<b>Go to Defect.</b> Opens the Go To Defect dialog box, enabling you to find a specific defect by Defect ID. You can only go to defects that are in the current filter. After specifying the defect ID, click one of the following:
	Open Details. Opens the defect in the Defects Details dialog box.
	Show in Grid. Highlights the defect in the Defects grid, after you close the Defects Details dialog box.
	<b>Flag for Follow Up.</b> Opens the Flag For Follow Up dialog box, enabling you to define a follow up flag for selected defects. For user interface details, see "Follow up flags".
	<b>Alerts</b> . Opens the Alerts dialog box, enabling you to display alerts for the defect. For user interface details, see "Use alerts".
	<b>Available when:</b> The selected defect has an alert associated with it.
	Standard Defect Report. Select one of the following reports:
	Execution Report. Displays detailed information about the linked test run.
	Available: If the defect is linked to a test run.
	Standard Defect Report. A standard defect report for the selected defect.
₩ •	<b>Send by E-mail</b> . Opens the Send E-mail dialog box, enabling you to send a defect by email to recipients selected from a list. For user interface details, see "Send E-mail Dialog Box" on page 76.
<del>-</del>	<b>Send IM.</b> Opens the Select IM Participants dialog box, enabling you to send an IM to selected users. For details, see How to Send an Instant Message from ALM.
A <del>S</del>	<b>Spell Check.</b> Checks the spelling for the selected word or text box.
<b>R</b> e	<b>Thesaurus.</b> Displays a synonym, antonym, or related word for the selected word.

ALM (17.0) Page 732 of 831

UI Element	Description
AR.	<b>Spelling Options.</b> Enables you to configure the way ALM checks spelling.
	<b>Field Search.</b> Enables you to search for a specified field name. Supports wildcard search with asterisk "*" and question mark "?".  For example: a*b returns acb and adefb; a?b returns acb
Details	Lists the defect fields. For details on defect fields, see "Defects Module Fields" on page 726.
Attachments	Lists attachments that provide additional information about the currently selected defect. For user interface details, see "Attachments Page" on page 47.
Linked Entities	Lists the entities linked to the currently selected defect. For user interface details, see "Linked Defects/Entities Page" on page 735.
History	Lists changes made to the currently selected defect. For user interface details, see "History Tab" on page 66.

#### $\bigcirc$ See also:

- "Defects Overview" on page 713
- "Defects Module Fields" on page 726

## Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane

The Similar Defects dialog box enables you to check for similar defects before submitting a new defect. The Similar Defects pane enables you to check for similar defects at any time from the Defects grid.

To access	In the Defects grid or the New Defect dialog box, select a defect and click the <b>Find Similar Defects</b> button.
	Select either Find Similar Defects or Find Similar Text.

ALM (17.0) Page 733 of 831

Important information	<ul> <li>Checking for similar defects is done by comparing a selected defect with other defects in your project or by comparing defects to a text string.</li> <li>When performing a Find Similar operation, results are displayed with the most likely candidates on top. If no similar defects are found, a message is displayed.</li> </ul>
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
Search for:	Text string to find.
	Letter case does not affect the results.
	The following are ignored:
	articles (a, an, the);
	<ul><li>coordinate conjunctions (and, but, for, nor, or);</li><li>boolean operators (and, or, not, if, then);</li></ul>
	<ul><li>wildcards (?, *, [])</li></ul>
Proximity %	When searching for similar text, ALM limits the results of defects found to those with a minimum similarity according to this percentage.
	<b>Default</b> : ALM returns defects with a similarity of at least 25 percent.
Search	Start search.
	<b>Select columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For user interface details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
Q	<b>Searchable Fields.</b> The fields used to find similar defects. The fields are read-only.
***************************************	<b>Go To.</b> Locates the selected defect in the Defects grid.
<defects></defects>	List of similar defects. For details of the fields displayed for the similar defects, see "Defects Module Fields" on page 726.

ALM (17.0) Page 734 of 831

UI Element	Description
Item	The number of the current defect in relation to the total number of similar defects found.

- "Work with defects in ALM" on page 715
- "Defects Overview" on page 713

## **Linked Defects/Entities Page**

This page enables you to define and maintain links to defects from defects and other entities.

To access	<ul> <li>From the Defects module: On the Defect Details dialog box sidebar, select Linked Entities. Click the Defects tab for linked defects or the Others tab for linked entities that are not defects.</li> <li>From other modules and dialog boxes: Click Linked Defects</li> </ul>
	on the sidebar or the <b>Linked Defects</b> tab.
Important information	<ul> <li>You can link defects to the following ALM entities:     requirements, business, tests, test sets, business process     tests, flows, test instances, runs, run steps, and other defects.</li> <li>From within the Defects module, you can link to other defects.</li> </ul>
	To link a defect to other ALM entities, go to the module or Details dialog box for that entity.
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
	<b>First/Previous/Next/Last Entity.</b> Allows you to browse through the entities.
	Available from: Linked Defects tab.

ALM (17.0) Page 735 of 831

<b>UI Element</b>	Description
	Add and Link Defect. Opens the New Defect dialog box, enabling you to add a defect link by submitting a new defect. For user interface details, see "New Defect Dialog Box" on page 729.
	Available from: All modules except the Defects module.
₹ .	<b>Link Existing Defect</b> . Enables you to add a link to an existing defect:
	By ID. In the Link Existing Defect dialog box, select a defect by typing the defect ID.
	• <b>Select</b> . In the Defects to Link dialog box, select a defect from the grid. For user interface details, see "Defects to Link Dialog Box" on page 738.
₹ .	<b>Link From Requirement</b> . Enables you to add a link to an existing requirement:
	By ID. In the Link Existing Requirement dialog box, select a requirement by typing the requirement ID.
	• <b>Select</b> . In the Select Requirements dialog box, select a requirement from the grid. For user interface details, see "Select Requirements Dialog Box" on page 740.
	Available from: This page's Others tab in the Defects module.
<b>E</b>	Remove Link. Removes the selected link.
<b>②</b>	<b>Refresh All.</b> Refreshes the list of linked defects or entities so that it displays the most up-to-date defects based on the filters you have selected.
₹.	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter and sort the list of linked defects and entities. Any currently applied filters or sorting orders are displayed below the toolbar. For user interface details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	Select Columns. Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the grid and their order. For user interface details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
	<b>Defect Details</b> . Opens the Defect Details dialog box, displaying the details of the selected defect. For user interface details, see "Defect Details Dialog Box" on page 731.

ALM (17.0) Page 736 of 831

UI Element	Description
***************************************	<ul> <li>Go To Defect. Opens the Defects Details dialog box for the linked defect.</li> <li>Go To 'Linked By' Entity. Opens the Details dialog box for the entity linked to the defect.</li> </ul>
Type of Link	<ul> <li>Select an option:</li> <li>Direct links. Displays direct links only.</li> <li>All links. Displays all links.</li> <li>For information about direct and indirect links, see "Defects Overview" on page 713.</li> <li>Available from: All modules except the Defects module.</li> </ul>
Show Links for	<ul> <li>Current Req Links. Defect links added to the current requirement only.</li> <li>Including Children's Links. Defect links added to the current requirement and its children.</li> <li>Available from: Requirements module</li> </ul>
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filters currently applied to the grid. Located directly above the grid filter boxes.
<defects module fields&gt;</defects 	For user interface details, see "Defects Module Fields" on page 726.
<grid filters&gt; Author David</grid 	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.  Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For user interface details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
<b>Created By</b>	The user name of the person who created the link.
Creation Date	The date on which the link was created.
Link Comment	Enables you to add comments about the link.

ALM (17.0) Page 737 of 831

UI Element	Description
Link ID	A unique numeric ID for the link, assigned automatically by ALM. The Link ID is read-only.
Link Type	A value of the Link Type customized list. For details on lists, see the Micro Focus Application Lifecycle Management Administrator Guide .
Linked By Status	The current status of the linked entity.
Linked Entity ID	A unique numeric ID for the linked entity, assigned automatically by ALM. The Linked Entity ID is read-only.
Linked Entity Name	The linked entity name. For example, the requirement name.
Linked Entity Type	The linked entity type (for example: step, test, test set).
Defects	A list of defects linked to the current defect.
Others	A list of other entities linked to the current defect.

- "Work with defects in ALM" on page 715
- "Defect Linkage" on page 714

## **Defects to Link Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to link defects to other defects in the Defects module.

To access	Open the Defect Details dialog box for a defect, click the <b>Linked Entities</b> tab and then the <b>Defects</b> tab. Click <b>Link Existing Defect</b> and then select <b>Select</b> .
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

ALM (17.0) Page 738 of 831

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<b>©</b>	Refresh. Refreshes the list of defects.
₹.	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter the data according to the criteria that you choose. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
	<b>Select Columns.</b> Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the data grid, and their order. For user interface details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.
<b>Q</b>	<b>Search.</b> Opens the Similar Defects dialog box, enabling you to find defects similar to a text string. For user interface details, see "Similar Defects Dialog Box/Pane" on page 733.
<filter bar="" status=""></filter>	Describes the filter currently applied to the grid. Located directly above the grid filter boxes.
<grid filters=""> Author David</grid>	Displays a grid filter box under each column name, enabling you to define a filter condition for a column.  Type directly into the box, or click the box to display the browse button, which opens the Select Filter Condition dialog box. For user interface details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.  Available from: Model Grid view
<defects></defects>	Displays the defects in the Defects module in a data grid.
Description	Displays the summary, description and comments for the selected defect in the data grid.

### See also:

- "Work with defects in ALM" on page 715
- "Defect Linkage" on page 714

ALM (17.0) Page 739 of 831

## **Select Requirements Dialog Box**

This dialog box enables you to link requirements to defects in the Defects module.

To access	Open the Defect Details dialog box for a defect, click the <b>Linked Entities</b> tab and then the <b>Others</b> tab. Click <b>Link From Requirement</b> and then click <b>Select</b> .
Relevant tasks	"Work with defects in ALM" on page 715

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
	<b>Show Requirement Details</b> . Opens the Requirement Details dialog box for the requirement selected in the tree.
<b>②</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the requirements tree so that it displays the most up-to-date information.
₹.	<b>Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter the data according to the criteria that you choose. For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.
<find box=""></find>	Enter the name of the requirement you want to search for and click the <b>Find</b> button.
۵.	<b>Find.</b> Searches the requirements tree for the value you specify in the <b>Find</b> box.
***************************************	<b>Go to Entity by ID.</b> Opens the Go to Requirement dialog box, enabling you to locate the requirement in the tree according to Requirement ID.
<requirements< th=""><th>Displays the requirements tree in the Requirements module.</th></requirements<>	Displays the requirements tree in the Requirements module.
tree>	Expand the tree and select a requirement. You can assign more than one requirement to a defect.
Clear	Clears the assigned requirement from the defect.

### See also:

- How to Link Defects
- "Defect Linkage" on page 714

ALM (17.0) Page 740 of 831

# **Analysis**

ALM provides you with analysis tools enabling you to analyze and display ALM data in various formats.

**Higher-level task:** This task is part of a higher-level task. For details, see ALM lifecycle.

## **Analysis types**

You analyze ALM data by creating graphs, project reports, and Excel reports. You can also create dashboards to display multiple graphs side-by-side. In addition, you can create Live Analysis graphs to display a dynamic graphic representation of data related to test plans and test sets.

Analysis Type	Description
"Entity graphs" on page 743	Each graph is based on a single entity only, such as requirements or defects, and enables you to view any of the entity's attributes.
	When creating an entity graph, you can use several graph types. When viewing entity graphs, you can drill down to the records represented by each bar or segment.
"Composite graphs" on page 769	You can create a composite graph to view and compare data among two or three graphs at the same time.
"Business view graphs" on page 779	A graph based on a business view represents either a single entity or multiple entities, and reflects business value information only.
"Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) graphs " on page 781	When working with PPT, you can create and customize graphs in the Analysis View module, relating to KPI data in the Releases module.
"Project reports" on page 786	Project reports enable you to design and generate comprehensive reports containing information from your ALM project.

ALM (17.0) Page 741 of 831

"Health reports" on page 800	The ALM health reports help monitor and manage the progress status of the following:  Blocked Tests  Defects Aging Failed Tests without Defects Project Progress Requirements Coverage Test Summary Test Execution - Planned vs. Actual
"Business Views Microsoft Excel reports" on page 804	You can create and modify Business View Excel reports in Microsoft Excel. This enables you to analyze your data using any of the capabilities available in Excel, and then upload the report to ALM.
"Microsoft Excel reports" on page 810	You can export ALM data to Microsoft Excel. This enables you to analyze your data using any of the capabilities available in Excel.  By default, you cannot create Excel reports. You can view and edit existing Excel reports from previous versions of ALM.
"Dashboards" on page 819	You can group together selected graphs and view them in a single display.
"Live Analysis graphs" on page 825	Live Analysis enables you to create and display dynamic charts illustrating test subject data, test set folder data, and business component subject data.

# Organize analysis items and dashboards

Analysis items can be any of the following analysis types: graphs, project reports, health reports, and Excel reports. You can organize your analysis items and dashboards under the Private, Public, and Shared root folders.

Private	Analysis items and dashboards that you create in a private folder are
folder	accessible only to you.

ALM (17.0) Page 742 of 831

Public folder	Analysis items and dashboards that you create in a public folder are accessible to all users.
	Public dashboards can include only public graphs.
	<b>Note:</b> Analysis items and dashboards in public folders may show different results for different users, depending on the data hiding definitions for the user group.
Shared folder	Dashboard items are displayed under a shared folder if they were shared as templates across projects. For details on sharing as templates across projects, see Cross project customization.

• Quality Insight

## **Entity graphs**

ALM enables you to generate graphs for requirements, tests, test instances, test runs, defects, and business components. For each entity, different graph types are available.

## **Entity graph types**

This section describes the graph types available for each entity type.

### Requirement graphs

You can generate the following graphs for requirements:

Graph	Description
Requirements Coverage Trend Graph	Shows how many requirements are currently in an ALM project, according to their test coverage status.
Progress Graph	Shows how many requirements accumulated in an ALM project at specific points during a period of time.
	Specify the time interval displayed along the x-axis, and the requirement information by which ALM groups the data. Specify whether you want to view the number of requirements or the change in the number of requirements.

ALM (17.0) Page 743 of 831

Graph	Description
Summary Graph	Shows how many requirements are currently in an ALM project.
	Specify the type of data displayed along the x-axis, and the requirement information by which ALM groups the data.
Trend Graph	Shows the history of changes to specific requirement fields in an ALM project, for each time interval displayed.
	Specify the field for which you want to view the number of changes, and the time period for which you want to view data.
	Each status change is only recorded once for the purpose of this graph. For example, if a field was changed from Not Completed to Passed to Not Completed, the Not Completed status change will only be recorded once in this graph.

## Test graphs

You can generate the following graphs for tests:

Graph	Description
Progress Graph	Shows how many tests accumulated in an ALM project at specific points during a period of time.
	Specify the time interval displayed along the x-axis and the test plan information by which ALM groups the data. Specify whether you want to view the number of tests or the change in the number of tests.
Summary Graph	Shows how many tests are currently in an ALM project.
	Specify the type of data displayed along the x-axis, and the test plan information by which ALM groups the data.
Test Execution	Shows the history of execution status changes of tests in a project, at each point during a period of time.
Status Trend Graph	Specify Test fields for which you want to view the number of changes, and the time period for which you want to view data.

ALM (17.0) Page 744 of 831

Graph	Description
Trend Graph	Shows the history of changes to specific Test Plan fields in an ALM project, for each time interval displayed.
	Specify the field for which you want to view the number of changes, and the time period for which you want to view data.
	Each status change is only recorded once for the purpose of this graph. For example, if a field was changed from Ready to Repair to Ready, the Ready status change will only be recorded once in this graph.

## Test instance graphs

You can generate the following graphs for test instances:

Graph	Description
Progress Graph	Shows how many tests accumulated in test sets at specific points during a period of time.
	Specify the time interval displayed along the x-axis, and the test information by which ALM groups the data. Specify whether you want to view the number of tests or the change in the number of tests.
	If you create the graph in the Test Lab module, you can choose whether to include only the current test set or all test sets.
Summary Graph	Shows how many tests in an ALM project belong to test sets.  Specify the type of data displayed along the x-axis, and the test plan and test in test set information by which ALM groups the data.
	If you create the graph in the Test Lab module, you can choose whether or not to include only the current test set or all test sets.

ALM (17.0) Page 745 of 831

Graph	Description
Test Execution Treemap	Shows the test execution status of each test set under the filtered test set folder. A test execution treemap enables you to visualize the test sets differences from the perspectives of the failed ratio and total of test instances.
	In a treemap, each rectangle represents a test set:
	• Number of rectangles. To configure which test sets are included in a treemap, you use the <b>Test Set: Test Set Folder</b> filter to select the test set folder under which all the test sets are included. See "Configure test execution treemap graphs".
	• <b>Rectangle size.</b> Indicates the number of test instances in a test set.
	• <b>Rectangle color.</b> Indicates the failed ratio of test instances in a test set, that is the percentage of failed test instances to all executed test instances.
	<ul> <li>Red. By default, test sets with failed ratios higher than the default tolerant value (0%) or your custom tolerant value are displayed in red. In this failed ratio range, test sets with lower failed ratios are displayed in lighter red.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Green. By default, test sets with failed ratios equal to or lower than the default tolerant value or your custom tolerant value are displayed in green. In this failed ratio range, test sets with higher failed ratios are displayed in lighter green.</li> </ul>
	You can configure the treemap to define which types of statuses are grouped into failed and executed. See "Configure test execution treemap graphs".
	You can set your custom tolerant value and rectangle colors for the treemap. See "Set treemap appearance".

ALM (17.0) Page 746 of 831

Graph	Description
Planned vs.	Composed of a Plan line, a bar for each period, and an Actual line.
Actual - Last Test Run	• <b>Plan line.</b> Shows the ideal test execution progress, assuming the same execution rate in each period. It indicates the accumulated number of test instances that are planned to be executed by each period.
	Bars. The bars show the number of test instances that are executed during each period.
	If a test instance is run multiple times, only the last run counts and is reflected in the bar for the last period.
	For example, you ran 5 instances on Day 1 and reran 2 of them on Day 2. If you check the graph on Day 1, you see a bar with 5 test instances for Day 1. If you check the graph on Day 2, you see a bar with 3 test instances for Day 1 and a bar with 2 test instances for Day 2.
	Actual line. Accumulates the number of test instances that have been completed by each period.
	We recommend you use this graph if you are interested in actual progress only.
	<b>Note:</b> This graph is named <b>Test Execution - Planned vs. Actual</b> in versions earlier than ALM 16.0.1.

ALM (17.0) Page 747 of 831

Graph	Description
Planned vs. Actual - Test Run History	Composed of a Plan line, a bar for each day, and an Actual line.
	• <b>Plan line.</b> Shows the ideal test execution progress, assuming the same execution rate per day. It indicates the accumulated number of test instances that are planned to be executed per day.
	Bars. The bars show the number of test instances that are executed per day.
	If a test instance is run for multiple times, every run counts and is reflected in the bar of the corresponding day.
	For example, you ran 5 test instances on Day 1 and reran 2 of them on Day 2. If you check the graph on Day 1, you see a bar with 5 test instances for Day 1. If you check the graph on Day 2, you see a bar with 5 test instances for Day 1 and a bar with 2 test instances for Day 2.
	Actual line. Accumulates the number of test instances that have been completed per day.
	We recommend you use this graph if you are interested in both actual progress and actual daily workload.
	Available in versions: 16.0.1 and later
Trend Graph	Shows the history of changes to specific Test Instances fields in a project, at each point during a period of time.
	You specify the field for which you want to view the number of changes, and the time period for which you want to view data.

### Run graphs

You can generate the following graphs for test runs:

Graph	Description
Summary Graph	Shows the status of runs in the project, grouped by Tester.

## Test configuration graphs

You can generate the following graphs for test configurations:

ALM (17.0) Page 748 of 831

Graph	Description
Progress Graph	Shows how many test configurations accumulated in a project at each point during a period of time. The number of test configurations is displayed according to the criteria that you specify.
	You can specify the time interval displayed along the x-axis, and the test configuration information by which data is grouped. You can also specify whether you want to view the history of the selected data field, and whether you want to view the number of test configurations or the change in the number of test configurations.
Summary Graph	Shows how many test configurations are currently in a project. The number of test configurations is displayed according to the criteria that you specify.  You can specify the type of data displayed along the x-axis, and the test configuration information by which data is grouped.
Trend Graph	Shows the history of changes to specific Test Configuration fields in a project, at each point during a period of time.  You specify the field for which you want to view the number of changes, and the time period for which you want to view data.

## Defect graphs

You can generate the following graphs for defects:

Graph	Description
Age Graph	Shows the lifetime of defects in an ALM project. The lifetime of a defect begins when it is reported, and ends when it is closed.
	Specify the defect information by which ALM groups the data, and the data displayed along the y-axis. Specify the time interval that you want to use to divide the data.
	The age of a <b>Closed</b> defect is the difference between the date on which it was reported and the date on which it was closed. After a defect is closed, its age remains static.
Cycle Time by Phase Graph	Shows how long defects remained in each phase.  Specify the field that defines phases, the end phases, and the data to display on the y-axis.

ALM (17.0) Page 749 of 831

Graph	Description
Anomalies Graph	Shows how many defects remained in a specific phase for a specified duration. For example, how many defects remained in the Open status for more than 5 working days.
	Specify the field that defines phases, the specific phase, the duration, and working days.
Progress Graph	Shows the accumulation of defects in an ALM project, or the estimated/actual amount of time taken to fix these defects, at specific points during a period of time.
	Specify the time interval displayed along the x-axis, the defect information by which ALM groups the data, and the data displayed along the y-axis. Specify whether you want to view the number of defects or the change in the number of defects.
Summary Graph	Shows a summary of the number of defects in an ALM project, or the estimated/actual amount of time taken to fix these defects.
	Specify the type of data displayed along the x-axis, the type of data displayed along the y-axis, and the defect information by which ALM groups the data.
Trend Graph	Shows the history of changes to specific defect fields in an ALM project, for each time interval displayed.
	Specify the field for which you want to view the number of changes, and the time period for which you want to view data. Each priority change is only recorded once for the purpose of this graph. For example, if a field was changed from Urgent to Very High to Urgent, the Urgent priority change is recorded only once in this graph.

### Component graphs

You can generate the following graphs for business components:

Graph	Description
Summary Graph	Shows how many components are currently in the ALM project. The number of components is displayed according to the criteria that you specify.
	Specify the type of data displayed along the x-axis, and the test plan information by which ALM groups the data. By default, the graph appears as a bar chart.

ALM (17.0) Page 750 of 831

Graph	Description
Progress Graph	Shows how many components accumulated in a project at each point during a period of time. The number of components is displayed according to the criteria that you specify.
	Specify the time interval displayed along the x-axis, and the Business Components information by which data is grouped.
	You can also specify whether you want to view the history of the selected data field, and whether you want to view the number of components or the change in the number of components.
Trend Graph	Shows the history of changes to specific component fields in a ALM project, at each point during a period of time.
	Specify the field for which you want to view the number of changes, and the time period for which you want to view data. The graph can be viewed as a bar chart only.

• "Generate an entity graph" below

## Generate an entity graph

This section describes different ways to create and generate an entity graph.

### Generate entity graphs using the Graph Wizard

The Graph Wizard guides you through the steps involved in creating an entity graph and configuring its settings.

You launch the Graph Wizard either from the Analysis View module, or while working in one of the other ALM modules.

1. Launch the Graph Wizard.

From the Analysis View module	To launch the graph wizard from the Analysis View module:  a. On the ALM sidebar, under <b>Dashboard</b> , select <b>Analysis View</b> ,  b. Right-click a folder, and select <b>Graph Wizard</b> .
From entity modules	To launch the Graph Wizard in an entity module (Requirements, Business Components, Test Plan, Test Lab, or Defects), open the module, and select <b>Analysis</b> > <b>Graphs</b> > <b>Graph Wizard</b> .

2. In the **Select Graph Type** step of the wizard, select **Entity Graph**. Click **Next**.

ALM (17.0) Page 751 of 831

- 3. In the **Select Entity Type** step, from the **Entity** field, select an entity type. In the **Graph Type** field, select a predefined entity graph type. Click **Next**.
- 4. In the **Select Projects** step, select the project you want to include in the graph. Click **Next**.

UI Element	Description
Use Current Project	Includes only the current project in the graph.
Use Selected Projects	Includes the projects listed in the project grid in the graph. To change the selection of the projects, click <b>Select</b> .

5. In the **Select Filter** step of the wizard, define a filter for the graph.

UI Element	Description
Use current filter	Available if you launched the graph wizard from an entity module. Uses the current filter applied to the data.
Do not use a filter	Includes all records of the selected entity.
Define a new filter	Enables you to define a new filter or cross-filter. Click the <b>Filter</b> button to open the Filter dialog box, and define the filter. For details, see"Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.

6. In the **Select Graph Attributes** step of the wizard, set the **Group By** and **X-Axis** attributes.

UI	Description
Element	

ALM (17.0) Page 752 of 831

## Group By field

The field by which you want data to be grouped in the graph. For progress and trend graphs, you can only select a field for which history is enabled. For details on enabling history for a

which history is enabled. For details on enabling history for a field, see .

If your graph includes multiple projects, you can only select from fields that are in all the selected projects. To group the data by project, select the **QC Project** value.

**Progress or Trends graphs:** If you set a filter on the same field as the **Group By** field, groups in the graphs may include values that you filtered out. This is because in progress and trend graphs the filter operates on current values, while groupings operate on historical values. For example, the **Group By** field in a Defects graph is set to **Status**, and the current filter includes all defects whose status is **Open.** When the graph is generated, all previous statuses of the open defects, such as **Rejected**, appears in the graph even if **Rejected** was not included in the filter.

**ALM Editions:** Including multiple projects in graphs is not available for Quality Center Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using,

# X-axis field

If you are creating a summary graph, the field that you want to use for the x-axis.

ask your ALM site administrator.

If your graph includes multiple projects, you can only select from fields that are in all the selected projects. To list the projects along the x-axis, select the **QC Project** value.

**ALM Editions:** Including multiple projects in graphs is not available for Quality Center Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

- 7. Click **Finish** to generate the graph.
- 8. (Optional) If you want to add the graph to the Analysis tree, click **Add to Analysis Tree**. This enables you to quickly configure and generate the graph in the future.

ALM (17.0) Page 753 of 831

### Generate entity graphs using New Graph window

You can use the New Graph window to add an entity graph in the Analysis tree, configure the graph, and generate the graph.

#### To add and generate an entity graph in the Analysis tree:

- 1. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Analysis View**.
- 2. Right-click a folder, and select **New Graph**. Select the entity type and graph type. Enter the graph name.
- 3. Click OK.
  - The graph is added in the Analysis tree and you can see the graph automatically generated in the **View** tab.
- 4. If you want to regenerate the graph using different configuration settings, click the **Configuration** tab.

The configurations of entity graphs vary depending on the entity graph type. For details about the configuration of each type, see "Configure entity graphs" below.

### Generate predefined entity graphs in entity modules

ALM provides ready-to-use entity graphs for Requirements, Business Components, Test Plan, Test Lab, and Defects modules. When working in these modules, you can generate an impromptu entity graph to analyze the module data.

#### To generate a predefined entity group:

- 1. Open the target module. For example, Requirements.
- 2. From the Analysis menu, select Graphs, and select one of the predefined graphs. The graph is automatically generated.
  - For example, Requirements Summary Group by Priority.
- 3. (Optional) If you want to add the graph to the Analysis tree, click **Add to Analysis Tree**.

This enables you to quickly configure and generate the graph in the future.

#### See also:

- "Analysis" on page 741
- "Manage analysis menus" on page 827

## Configure entity graphs

You can configure an entity graph to select data to be included in the graph.

ALM (17.0) Page 754 of 831

#### Overview

Configure an entity graph to select data to be displayed and how the data is displayed in the graph.

- To configure an entity graph, select the graph from the Analysis tree, and click the **Configuration** tab.
- If you have the required administrator permissions, in the **Analysis Menu** tab of the Analysis View module, select a graph and click the **Configuration** tab.
- The available configuration options depend on the graph type. Entity graphs of the same graph type share the same configuration options. For example, a progress graph for defects and a progress graph for requirements have the same configuration options.

### Configure progress graphs

You can configure a progress entity graph using the following options:

Option	Description
Period	The time period covered by the graph. Select a time period from the drop-down list:
	• <b>Custom.</b> A time period between any two dates. Set the start and end dates.
	• Week/Month/Quarter/Year. A fixed time period any time in the past. Use the arrows to jump to the next or previous period, or set the start or end date of the period in the drop-down calendars.
	• Last. A time period ending at the current date. Select a time unit (day, week, month, quarter, or year) and set the number of time units you want to cover in the graph.
	All days. Includes all time periods from the beginning of the project until the current date.
Resolution	The time interval at which data is grouped on the x-axis.
Display	Raw Data. View the number of requirements, tests, or defects over the period of time you selected.
	• Changes over Time. View the change in the number of requirements, tests, or defects over the period of time you selected. Each record begins at 0.

ALM (17.0) Page 755 of 831

Grouped	Select a field to determine the information by which ALM groups data in the graph. You can group the data only by string or list fields.  For cross-project graphs, select <b>QC Projects</b> to group the data by project.
	If you set a filter on the same field as the <b>Group By</b> field, groups in the graphs may include values that you filtered out. This is because in progress graphs the filter operates on current values, while groupings operate on historical values. For example, the <b>Group By</b> field in a Defects graph is set to <b>Status</b> , and the current filter includes all defects whose status is <b>Open</b> . When the graph is generated, all previous statuses of the open defects, such as <b>Rejected</b> , will appear in the graph even if <b>Rejected</b> was not included in the filter.
Show Not Covered parents	Available for Requirements only.  Whether or not to include parent requirements with the Not Covered status.

## Configure summary graphs

You can configure a summary entity graph using the following options:

Option	Description
Y-Axis	Select the data that displays on the y-axis.
	• <b>Count.</b> Ddisplay the total number of items (for example, a count of open defects).
	• <b>Sum of.</b> Choose a numerical field. For example, in Defects graphs, choose <b>Estimated Fix Time</b> to display the estimated time required for fixing the defects. Choose <b>Actual Fix Time</b> to display the actual time spent on fixing the defects.
	For defect cycle time by phase graphs, select <b>Sum of</b> to display the total time spent on each phase.
	• <b>Average of.</b> Display the average time spent on each phase. This option is available for defect cycle time by phase graphs only.
X-Axis	The information displayed along the x-axis of the graph.
	<b>Tip:</b> In cross-project graphs, select <b>QC Projects</b> to display the data by project.

ALM (17.0) Page 756 of 831

Grouped	Select a field to determine the information by which ALM groups data in the graph. You can group the data only by string or list fields. <b>Tip:</b> For cross-project graphs, select <b>QC Projects</b> to group the data by project.
Show Not Covered parents	Available for Requirements only.  Whether or not to include parent requirements with the Not Covered status.
Show full path	If you select <b>Subject</b> , <b>Plan: Subject</b> , <b>Test: Subject</b> , or <b>Test Set: Name</b> in the <b>X-Axis</b> field, ALM displays the full path of the test subject folder.
Include Historical Data	Available for Defects only.  Enables you to filter entities that have changes in the specified fields by the specified user during the specified periods. For example, you can filter defects whose status was changed from Open to Fixed by you in the last 7 days.  To configure historical data, click <b>Configure</b> and specify the following:  • Field. Select the field that was changed.  • Value. In the From field, click <b>Update List</b> to specify the old values the field was changed from. In the To field, click <b>Update List</b> to select the new values the field was changed to.  • Changed By. Select the user who made the change.  • Changed In. Specify when the change happened.

# Configure trend graphs

You can configure a trend graph using the following options:

Option	Description
Period	See "Period".
Resolution	See "Resolution".
Grouped	See "Grouped".

ALM (17.0) Page 757 of 831

# Configure age graphs

The Age Graph type is available for Defects only. You can configure a defect age graph using the following options:

Option	Description
Age	You can group all defects older than a certain period (for example, older than six months) in one column, and all defects more recent than that period in a second column. Alternatively, you can group the defects by all available periods.
	<ul> <li>Select a period to group defects in two columns.</li> <li>Select <b>No grouping</b> to view all of the available periods.</li> </ul>
Y-Axis	Select the data that displays on the y-axis.
	• <b>Count.</b> Select <b>Count</b> to display the total number of items (for example, a count of open defects).
	<ul> <li>Sum of. Select Sum of and choose a numerical field. For example, in Defects graphs, choose Estimated Fix Time to display the estimated time required for fixing the defects. Choose Actual Fix Time to display the actual time spent on fixing the defects.</li> </ul>
Grouped	See "Grouped".

# Configure anomalies graphs

The Anomalies Graph type is available for Defects only. You can configure a defect anomalies graph using the following options:

ALM (17.0) Page 758 of 831

Phase	Select the field that defines phases for anomalies graphs.
Defined by	For example, if you want to define phase by the <b>Status</b> system field, such as Open, Fixed, and Closed, then select <b>Status</b> for this field.
	You can also specify a user-defined field to define phases. The user-defined field should meet the following requirements:
	It's a lookup list field.
	It enables the <b>History</b> property.
	It enables verify values.
	It disables multiple values.
	For details, see Customizing Project Entities.
Stuck in Phase	Select a phase. The available values of this field depend on which field you use to define phases.
	For example, if you want to know how many defects remained in the Open status for a certain duration, select <b>Status</b> in the <b>Phase Defined by</b> field, and <b>Open</b> in the <b>Stuck in Phase</b> field.
Duration	Specify the pending duration for defects that remained in the phase defined by the <b>Stuck in Phase</b> field.
	For example, if you want to know how many defects remained in the Open status for no less than 5 days, enter 5 in the >= field.
X-Axis	See "X-Axis".
Y-Axis	See "Y-Axis" on page 756.
Working Days	Select the working days. Non-workings days are not counted when calculating how long a defect remained in a specific phase.

# Configure planned vs. actual graphs

The Planned vs. Actual (Last Test Run ) and Planned vs. Actual (Test Run History) graph types are available for Test Instances only. You can configure a planned vs. actual graph using the following options:

Option	Description
Period	See "Period" on page 755.
Resolution	See "Resolution" on page 755.
<b>Grouped By</b>	See "Grouped".

ALM (17.0) Page 759 of 831

Complete	Available for Planned vs. Actual (Test Run History) graphs only.
Status	Specify the statuses that are considered as complete status. If the run status of a test instance is one of the specified values, ALM treats the test instance as completed.

## Configure test execution treemap graphs

The Test Execution Treemap graph type is available for Test Instances only. You can configure a test execution treemap using the following options:

Option	Description
Failed	Select the test instance statuses that are considered as failed statuses.
	For example, if you select Failed, Blocked, and Deferred, then tests of all these statuses are considered as failed tests.
Executed	Select the test instance statuses that are considered as executed statuses.
	When generating the graph, test instances of all selected failed statuses are considered as executed test instances, even when these statuses are not selected in the <b>Executed</b> field.
Filter	Use the <b>Test Set: Test Set Folder</b> filter to select the test set folder under which all the test sets are included in the treemap.

# Configure test execution status trend graphs

The Test Execution Status Trend graph type is available for Tests only. You can configure a test execution status trend graph using the following options:

Option	Description
Period	See "Period".
Resolution	See "Resolution".
Grouped	See "Grouped".

## Filter a graph

You can use the Filter dialog box to filter entities to be included in a graph. This configuration is common to all types of graphs.

For details, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.

ALM (17.0) Page 760 of 831

## Select projects for a graph

You can select multiple projects to be included in an entity graph. This configuration is common to all types of graphs.

**ALM Editions:** Cross-project graphs are not available for Quality Center Enterprise Edition. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

## To select projects for a graph:

- 1. From the Analysis tree, select the graph and click the **Configuration** tab.
- 2. At the bottom of the page, click **Select Projects**.
- 3. From the Projects Tree list, select the target projects and click **Add** 
  - You can select only projects in which you are listed as a user.
  - If you selected a domain, all the domain's projects are added to the grid.
  - You can change the maximum number of projects that ALM allows you to include in a graph, by setting the PROJECT\_SELECTION\_MAX\_PROJECTS site parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
- 4. Click OK.

## See also:

- "Entity graph types" on page 743
- "Generate an entity graph" on page 751

# View entity graphs

You can view a saved entity graph in the **View** tab of the Analysis View module, and analyze the graph data.

**Note:** The **View** tab of a graph has an improved look and feel starting from ALM 15.50. If you want to use the classic view, ask your site admin to enable the view by using the **ENABLE\_CLASSIC\_GRAPH\_VIEW** parameter.

The graph window supports the classic view only.

ALM (17.0) Page 761 of 831

# Set graph appearance

To customize the graph title, graph color, and graph display, in the View tab, click **Set Graph Appearance** to open the Graph Appearance dialog box.

UI Element	Description
Title section	Enables you to change the titles of the graph, the y-axis, or the x-axis.
	• <b>Graph Title</b> , <b>Y-axis Title</b> , <b>X-axis Title</b> . Enter a name for the graph, y-aixs, and x-axis.
	A. Change the title's font or color.
	Reset Titles. Restores the original titles.
Layout section	Default Layout. Select a layout that the graph is by default displayed in.
	• <b>Stacked/Tiled.</b> Select how groups of values are displayed, stacked or tiled. Available for line, column, and area layouts.
	Smooth Line. Whether or not to enable the smoothed line layout. Available only for line and area charts.
Color	<b>Color Theme.</b> Select a color theme for the graph. Groups in the graph will be automatically displayed in different colors under the color theme. If the graph has more than 6 groups, some groups will share the same colors.
	<b>Group Color.</b> Select any colors for the groups in the graph. If it is a Test Execution - Planned vs. Actual graph, select any colors for the Plan and Actual lines. The settings of group color or source graph color override the color theme setting.
	Outer Color. Select a color for the area outside the graph.
	Inner Color. Select a color for the inner part of the graph.
Working Days Available only for Test Execution - Planned vs. Actual graphs	Select the working days.

ALM (17.0) Page 762 of 831

Column Parameters Available only for column charts	<b>Show Data Label.</b> Whether or not to displaylabels for each column. A label can be number or text.
	<b>Label Type.</b> This option works only when <b>Show Data Label</b> is enabled. Select one of the following:
	• <b>Total value.</b> Displays the total number of items in all groups of a column.
	• Each column (value). Displays the number of items in each group of a column.
	• Each column (text). Displays the group-by field value of each group. For example, if the graph is grouped by status, the marks for a column could be "new", "in progress", and "fixed".
	<b>Label Position</b> : This option works only when <b>Show Data Label</b> is enabled. Select where the labels are displayed: on the top, at the bottom, or in the middle of the column.
Others	<b>Legend Position.</b> Select where the graph legend is displayed.
Not available for pie charts	<b>X-axis Label Direction.</b> Select a text direction for the x-axis label.
	<b>Sorting.</b> Select in which order are the columns displayed in a chart. Available only for column charts.
	<b>Date Format.</b> Select a format for the dates in the x-axis. Available only for graphs whose x-axis values are dates, such as progress and trend graphs.

# If your graph is displayed in classic view, see the following the user interface elements in the Graph Appearance dialog box

UI Element	Description	
Titles tab	Enables you to change the titles of the graph, the y-axis, or the x-axis.  Font. Enables you to change a title's font or color.  Reset Titles. Enables you to restore the original titles.	
	<b>Note:</b> For a pie chart, you can only change the title of the graph.	

ALM (17.0) Page 763 of 831

UI Element	Description
Appearance tab	Enables you to set the default format of your graph, modify the orientation of the labels at the base of the graph (for a column chart and a line chart only), determine the format in which dates are displayed on the x-axis, display the graph with a 3D effect, or change the colors of the various components in your graph.
Bar Parameters tab	In bar charts, enables you to specify whether you want the values for each bar to be displayed. You can also adjust the bar width. If you specify that the values of each bar are to be displayed, you can change the data that is displayed for each bar, or its position relative to the bar.
Line Parameters tab	In line charts, enables you to specify whether you want the line frame to be displayed.

## Set treemap appearance

You can customize the title and rectangles' colors of a treemap.

### To set a treemap's appearance:

- 1. In the View tab of the treemap, click **Set Graph Appearance**.
- 2. In the **Graph Title** field, enter a new name for the treemap.

  You cannot change the rectangle labels. The label of a rectangle is determined by the test set it represents.
- 3. In the **Settings** section, set the following for the treemap:

ALM (17.0) Page 764 of 831

Failed ratio tolerant value	In the <b>Failed Ratio</b> > field, enter the tolerant value (an integer from 0 to 100) for the failed ratio. By default, it is 0.  Failed Ratio > 5 %  Failed ratio refers to the percentage of failed tests out of all executed tests.  On the graph's <b>Configuration</b> tab, you can set which test statuses are treated as Failed and Executed. For details, see "Configure test execution treemap graphs". <b>Note:</b> To obtain a more objective test result, we recommend you set the tolerant value to an integer bigger than 0. This can help you ignore some failures that are caused by external factors, such as unstable testing environments.
Color for test sets where the failed ratio is higher than the tolerant value	Click the color field to select a color theme for test sets where the failed ratio is higher than the specified tolerant value. By default, it is red.  Failed Ratio > 5 %  The test set with the highest failed ratio is displayed in the selected color. Test sets with lower failed ratios in this ranger are displayed in lighter tints of the color.
Color for test sets where the failed ratio is not higher than the tolerant value	Click the color field to select a color theme for test sets where the failed ratio is lower than or equal to the specified tolerant value. By default, it is green.  Failed Ratio ≤ 5%  The test set with a zero failed ratio is displayed in the selected color. Test sets with higher failed ratios in this range are displayed in lighter tints of the color.
Color for test sets where no test has been executed	Click the color field to select a color for test sets where no test has been executed.  No Run

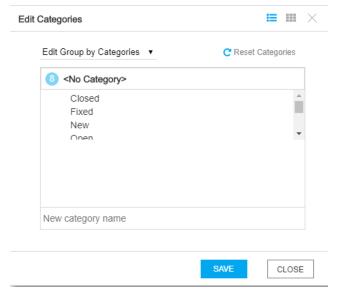
# Edit categories

You can group together values of the field selected in the **Grouped By** or the **X-axis** field, and display the combined data as one category.

ALM (17.0) Page 765 of 831

## To edit categories of an entity graph:

1. In the **View** tab of the graph, click **Edit Categories** in to open the Edit Categories dialog box.



2. To group values of the field selected in the **X-axis** field, select **Edit X-Axis Categories** from the drop-down list. This option is available only for summary graphs, Business View graphs, and Requirements Coverage graphs.

To group values of the field selected in the **Group By** field, select **Edit Group by Categories** from the drop-down list.

By default, all X-axis or group-by field values are listed under the **<No Category>** group.

3. Create new categories.

4. Add groups into new categories.

You can add groups into a new category in either of the following way.

Drag and drop groups into the new category	<ul> <li>a. In the top-right corner, click to open the Category view.</li> <li>b. Drag and drop the groups from the <no category=""> area or any existing categories area to the new category area.</no></li> </ul>
Assign the new category to target groups	<ul> <li>a. In the top-right corner, click to open the Grid view.</li> <li>b. In the Categories column, select the new category name for the groups that you want to add.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 766 of 831

The number displayed before each category name indicates how many groups are added under this category.

5. Click **Save** to save all the categories.

To delete a specific category, in the Category view, click the delete icon in the category line.

To delete all categories, click **Reset Categories**.

## Enable new graph look in email for entity graphs

If you want to send a Test Execution Planned vs. Actual graph to email, or if you want other types of entity graphs to be displayed in the new graph look, enable the new graph look in emails before you send these graphs by email.

For details, see "Enable new graph look in email".

## Drill down to graph data

In a bar or pie chart, you can drill down to the records represented by a selected bar or segment, and view details of individual records.

## To drill down to a graph:

- 1. In the **View** tab of the graph, click a segment or bar in the graph.
- 2. If the segment or bar represents records from multiple projects, the Project Selection dialog box opens. Select a project.
- 3. If you selected to view data from another project, or if the segment or bar represents records from only another project, the project opens in a separate browser window. If applicable, you are prompted to log in. The records are displayed in the relevant ALM module.
- 4. If the segment or bar represents records from only the current project, or if you selected to view data from the current project, the records are displayed in the Drill Down Results dialog box.

UI Element	Description
<segment parameters=""></segment>	Located above the data grid, displays parameters of the selected graph area, and the number of records displayed.
<data grid=""></data>	A list of the records that are included in the selected graph area.  To open a particular record, double-click a record. The <module> Details dialog box opens, enabling you to view or edit the record. Use the navigation buttons to browse through the drill down results.</module>

ALM (17.0) Page 767 of 831

UI Element	Description
*	View results in the <module name=""> module. Opens the results from the appropriate module. If a filter is currently applied to this module, it will be replaced.</module>
	<b>Available for the following modules:</b> Requirements, Business Components, Test Plan, Test Lab, Test Runs and Defects.
租-	<b>Export.</b> Opens the Export Grid Data dialog box, enabling you to export the records as a text file, Microsoft Excel worksheet, Microsoft Word document, or HTML document.
	Select one of the following options:
	All. Exports all records in the grid.
	Selected. Exports selected records in the grid.
	Select Columns. Opens the Select Columns dialog box, enabling you to determine which fields to display in the data grid, and their order. For details, see "Select Columns/Select Fields Dialog Box" on page 70.

# Share a graph

You share a graph to allow ALM users or others to view read-only versions of graphs outside ALM.

## To share a graph:

1. In the analysis tree, right-click the graph, and select **Share Analysis Item**.

## Note:

- This option is not available in the Analysis Menus tab.
- You cannot share Requirement Coverage trend graphs.
- 2. In the Share Analysis Item dialog box, select a share option and click OK.

UI Element	Description
Copy Analysis Item URL (Authentication Required)	Copies the URL of the selected graph to the clipboard. Users are required to enter an ALM user name and password to view the graph.

ALM (17.0) Page 768 of 831

UI Element	Description
Copy Analysis Item Public URL	Copies the public URL of the selected graph or report to the clipboard.  No authentication is required.
	This option requires that you have share permissions for the selected analysis item. For more details on setting permissions, see Manage user groups and permissions.
Reset Analysis Item Public URL	If you previously selected <b>Copy Analysis Item Public URL</b> , selecting this option blocks access to the public read-only version of the selected graph.
	This option requires that you have share permissions for the selected analysis item. For more details on setting permissions, see Manage user groups and permissions.

- 3. Paste the URL in a website or email.
  - **Note:** You can adjust the width and height of a graph by adding the **&width=xx** or **&height=xx** attributes to the end of the URL.
- 4. Click the URL to open a read-only version of the graph in a Web browser. Each time you access the graph, after set intervals, it displays the most up-to-date information.
  - **Note:** You can change the frequency at which graph data is updated by adding and configuring the **GRAPH\_RESULT\_LIFESPAN** site configuration parameters. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

## See also:

- "Entity graph types" on page 743
- "Composite graphs"

# Composite graphs

You can create a composite graph to view and compare data among two or three graphs at the same time.

ALM (17.0) Page 769 of 831

# Create a composite graph

- 1. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Analysis View**.
- 2. Right-click a folder, and select **New Composite Graph**. Enter a name for the composite graph.
- 3. Click OK.

The graph is added in the Analysis tree and you can see the graph automatically generated in the **View** tab.

# Configure a composite graph

You configure a composite graph to control which graphs are compared in the composite graph and how they are displayed in the composite graph.

### To configure a composite graph:

- 1. From the Analysis tree, select the composite graph.
- 2. Click the **Configuration** tab.
- 3. Add the graphs to be included in the composite graph.

To add a graph:

- a. From the right panel, select the graph.
- b. Drag and drop the graph to the middle gray area. Alternatively, click the **Add** button.

Note the following when adding graphs to a composite graph:

A composite graph can include up to 3 graphs.	A composite graph can include up to 3 graphs, regardless of whether they are generated for the same project.
Builds, Code Change, and BV graphs are not supported by composite graphs.	You cannot add Builds, Code Changes, or BV graphs to a composite graph.

ALM (17.0) Page 770 of 831

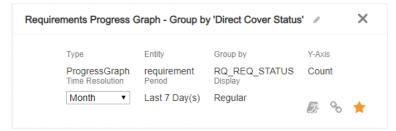
Restrictions for entity graphs	Which types of entity graphs can coexist in a composite graph?
	<ul> <li>Time series graphs (graphs whose x- axis values are dates), such as trend, progress, and plan vs. actual graphs.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Non-time-series graphs (graphs whose x-axis values are text), such as age and summary graphs.</li> </ul>
	After you select a graph, the graphs of the incompatible graph types are grayed out in the graph tree.
	The following entity graphs are not supported by composite graphs:
	<ul> <li>Planned vs. Actual (Last Test Run)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Planned vs. Actual (Test Run History)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Test Execution Status Trend Graph</li> </ul>

**Search graphs.** Use the search box to filter only the entity graphs that contains the search keyword in the graph title.

Created by me. Check this option to filter only the entity graphs you created.

🖫. Views the graph from the Analysis tree (go to the View tab of the graph).

4. Edit how the selected graphs will be displayed in the composite graph.



For each graph, you can do the following in the graph card.

Change graph title	Click the edit icon next to the graph title to rename the graph.  It does not really change the graph title. The new name applies only when the graph is presented in the composite graph.
Set time resolution	Applicable to progress and trend graphs only.  In the <b>Time Resolution</b> field, specify the time interval at which data is grouped on the x-axis.
	If the graphs included in a composite graph have different time resolution settings, the composite graph listens to the time resolution of the primary graph.

ALM (17.0) Page 771 of 831

View graph filters	Hover over the filters icon ( ) to see the filters of the graph.
Set primary graph	Click to set the graph as the primary graph. The primary graph by default has a darker shade than non-primary graphs in the composite graph.  By default, the first graph you add to the composite graph is the primary graph.
View graph in Analysis	Click to view the graph from the Analysis tree (go to the View tab of the graph). It enables you to re-configure the graph if you want to have the graph present a different set of data in the composite graph.
Change graph order	Drag and drop the graph up or down.

# Set composite graph appearance

To customize the graph title, graph color, and graph display, in the View tab, click **Set Graph Appearance** to open the Graph Appearance dialog box.

UI Element	Description
General tab	
Title section	Enables you to change the titles of the graph, the y-axis, or the x-axis.
	• <b>Graph Title</b> , <b>Y-axis Title</b> , <b>X-axis Title</b> . Enter a name for the graph, y-aixs, and x-axis.
	A. Change the title's font or color.
	Reset Titles. Restores the original titles.

ALM (17.0) Page 772 of 831

## Layout • **Use source graph style.** Available for composite graphs only. section It controls whether or not to apply the source graph layout related settings to the composite graph, including layout (line, area, or column), mark, and smooth line. If this option is enabled, the three layout settings below are disabled, and every change to the source graph layout will be applied accordingly to the composite graph. • **Default Layout.** Select a layout that the graph is by default displayed in. Stacked/Tiled. Select how groups of values are displayed, stacked or tiled. Available for line, column, and area layouts. • **Smooth Line.** Whether or not to enable the smoothed line layout. Available only for line and area charts. Color **Color Theme.** Select a color theme for the graph. Groups in the graph will be automatically displayed in different colors under the color theme. If the graph has more than 6 groups, some groups will share the same colors. **Group Color.** Select any colors for the groups in the graph. If it is a composite graph, select any colors for the source graphs and the percentage line in the composite graph. The group or source graph color settings override the color theme setting. **Outer Color.** Select a color for the area outside the graph. **Inner Color.** Select a color for the inner part of the graph. **Auxiliary.** Select colors for positive and negative values in the auxiliary line. Available only when auxiliary line is enabled. Opacity Set the opacity for the primary graph and non-primary graphs in

a composite graph.

ALM (17.0) Page 773 of 831

#### Column Parameters

**Show Data Label.** Whether or not to display labels for each column. A label can be number or text.

**Label Type.** This option works only when **Show Data Label** is enabled. Select one of the following:

- Each column (value). Displays the number of all eligible items in each source graph. For details about eligible items, see "Set composite graph data range".
- Each column (text). Displays the name of each source graph. Label Position. This option works only when Show Data Label is

**Label Position.** This option works only when **Show Data Label** is enabled. Select where the labels are displayed: on the top, at the bottom, or in the middle of the column.

**Visible marks.** Whether or not to display marks for each column. A mark can be number or text.

**Marks style.** This option works only when is **Visible marks** enabled. Select one of the following styles:

- **Total value.** Displays the total number of items in all groups of a column. Not available for composite graphs.
- Each column (value). Displays the number of items in each group of a column. If it is a composite graph, it displays the number of all eligible items in each source graph. For details about eligible items, see "Set composite graph data range".
- Each column (text). Displays the group-by field value of each group. For example, if the graph is grouped by status, the marks for a column could be "new", "in progress", and "fixed". If it is a composite graph, it displays the name of each source graph.

**Marks position**: This option works only when **Visible marks** is enabled. Select where the marks are displayed: on the top, at the bottom, or in the middle of the column.

#### **Others**

**Legend Position.** Select where the graph legend is displayed.

**X-axis Label Direction.** Select a text direction for the x-axis label.

#### Data Alignment tab

Available only for composite graphs that contain source graphs whose x-axis values are dates.

ALM (17.0) Page 774 of 831

Align by time unit	Compare graph data within the same time unit, regardless of their actual dates. This options allows you to compare a graph of one period (e.g. Week 1) with the same period (e.g. Week 1) from other graphs, even when the period may refer to different days for the graphs. The period can be day, week, month, or year.
	<b>X-axis Label.</b> Define how the x-axis values are prefixed with. For example, if you enter "Phase", the x-axis values are "Phase-1", "Phase-2", and so on.
	If you want to change the time unit, set the graph's time resolution in the <b>Configuration</b> tab. For details, see "Configure a composite graph".
	<b>X-axis Offset.</b> Move a graph horizontally to adjust where its start point is aligned with other graphs. Click – to move the graph to the left. Click + to move the graph to the right.
Align by actual date	Compare graph data based on their actual dates. The x-axis values are the combination of the periods from all graphs. This options allows you to compare graph data of the same date.

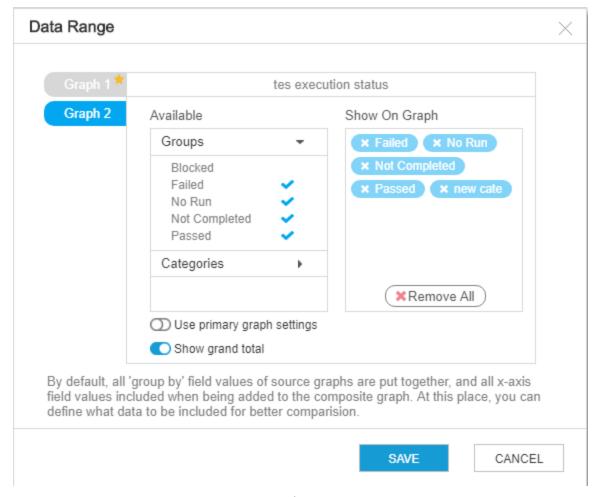
# Set composite graph data range

You set the data range of a composite graph to control which groups of data in each source graph will be reflected in the composite graph. Only the numbers of items in selected groups are combined and shown as their total in the composite graph. Items of other groups are ignored.

To set the data range of a composite graph:

- 1. Open the composite graph from the Analysis View.
- 2. In the **View** tab, click the **Show More Actions** icon, and then click **Open Graph Data Range =** .

ALM (17.0) Page 775 of 831



3. Select a source graph, and in the **Available** column, select the groups or categories to show in the composite graph.

h 1, 2, and 3 refer respectively to the first, second, and
source graph that are listed in the <b>Configuration</b> tab of omposite graph. The primary graph is indicated by a star
ct the groups of data to show in the composite graph. each source graph, by default, all groups are listed in the lable column. If the source graph has set a filter, only ed groups are listed. u select groups, then the groups listed under Categories of be shown in the composite graph.
•

ALM (17.0) Page 776 of 831

Categories	Select the categories of data to show in the composite graph.  If you select categories, then the groups listed under <b>Groups</b> will not be shown in the composite graph.
Show grand total	When it is selected, all selected groups or categories in each source graph will be combined and shown as the grand total. When it is not selected, each group or category in a source graph is displayed separately.
Use primary graph settings	Available in non-primary graph tabs. Applies the primary graph settings to the other source graphs.

4. Click Save.

# Enable new graph look in email

If you want to send a composite graph by email, first enable the new graph look in email.

#### To enable new graph look in email:

- 1. Install Chrome.
- 2. Install ChromeDriver from <a href="https://chromedriver.chromium.org/downloads">https://chromedriver.chromium.org/downloads</a>.

  Make sure your ChromeDriver version is compatible with the Chrome version.
- Run ChromeDriver.
- 4. Create an xml file, name it **alm\_webdriver\_config.xml**, and specify the Chrome and ChromeDriver path in the file.

In Windows, use "\\" as the path separator. In Linux, use "/"as the path separator.

5. Store the file in the {ALM repository}\sa\DomsInfo\Configuration\ path.

# Show auxiliary line for composite graphs

The auxiliary line helps you better visualize the difference between two lines in a composite graph.

ALM (17.0) Page 777 of 831

# Availabil ity

Auxiliary line is available for composite graphs that:

- Include only two source graphs.
- The source graphs are of the same entity type. For example, they are both for defects.
- Both source graphs enable the display of grand total and the composite graph does not use the source graph style. For details, see "Show grand total" and Use source graph style.

#### How to

To show the auxiliary line for a composite graph, in the **View** tab of the graph, click **Show More Actions** > **Show Auxiliary Line** ...

If the graphs are age or summary graphs, the auxiliary line shows percentages (primary graph value / non-primary graph). If the graphs are progress or trend graphs, it shows differences (primary graph value - non-primary graph value).



## See also:

- "Dashboards" on page 819
- "Entity graphs" on page 743
- "Business view graphs" on the next page

ALM (17.0) Page 778 of 831

# Business view graphs

You can create graphs based on business views that represent a single entity or multiple entities.

# Business view graphs overview

Business views can be based on single entities, such an **Baselines** or **Defects**, or represent more complex relationships between entities, such as **Defects With Linked Requirements**.

The advantage of creating graphs based on business views is that it ensures a standardization across the graphs. Different graphs based on the same business view reflect a common frame of reference. This provides genuine business value to the graphs' consumer, thereby making them more meaningful.

Business view graphs are always of the summary graph type.

Note: By default, business view graphs display 100MB of data. You can change this setting by modifying the MAX\_GRAPH\_RESULT\_DATA\_TABLE\_VOLUME parameter in the Site Configuration tab. For details, see Set configuration parameters.

# Generate a business view graph

You can generate a business view graph using the Graph Wizard or the New Business View Graph window.

To generate a business view graph using Graph Wizard:

- On the ALM sidebar, under Dashboard, select Analysis View,
- 2. Right-click a folder, and select **Graph Wizard**.
- 3. In the **Select Graph Type** step of the wizard, select **Business View Graph**. Click **Next**.
- 4. In the **Select Business View** step, from the business views tree, select the business view on which to base the graph. Click **Next**.
- 5. In the **Select Projects** step, select the project you want to include in the graph. Click **Next**.

ALM (17.0) Page 779 of 831

Use Current Project	Includes only the current project in the graph.
Use Selected Projects	Includes the projects listed in the project grid in the graph. To change the selection of the projects, click <b>Select</b> .

- 6. In the **Select Filter** step, define filter criteria. Click **Next**.
- 7. In the **Select Graph Attributes** step, set the **Grouped By**, **X-Axis**, and **Y-Axis** fields.
- 8. Click **Finish** to generate the graph.
- 9. (Optional) If you want to add the graph to the Analysis tree, click **Add to Analysis Tree**. This enables you to quickly configure and generate the graph for future uses.

# To generate a business view graph using New Business View Graph window:

- 1. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Analysis View**,
- 2. Right-click a folder, and select **New Business View Graph**. Enter a name for the graph.
- 3. In the graph's Configuration's tab, set the following:

<b>Business View</b>	Select the business view based on which to base the graph.
X-Axis	Select the x-axis field for the graph.
Y-Axis	Select the y-axis field for the graph.
<b>Grouped By</b>	Select the field by which to group the graph data.
Filter	Set the graph filter criteria.
Project Selection	Select the project you want to include in the graph.  To change the project available in the list, click <b>Select Projects</b> .

# Set business view graph appearance

To customize the display of a business view graph, in the **View** tab of the graph, click **Set Graph Appearance**.

For the option details, see "Set graph appearance" and "Edit categories".

ALM (17.0) Page 780 of 831

## See also:

Create business views

# Project Planning and Tracking (PPT) graphs

This section describes how to generate Project Planning and Tracking graphs.

# PPT graphs overview

When working with PPT, you can create and customize graphs in the Analysis View module, relating to KPI data in the Releases module. Creating graphs in the Analysis View module enables you to filter the data, set various configurations, and organize the graphs in folders.

When viewing graphs, you can drill down to the records represented by each bar or segment.

After you have created graphs in the Analysis View module, you can select and arrange multiple graphs, and view them side-by-side in a **dashboard page**.

**ALM Editions:** Functionality related to PPT is available with ALM Edition only. For information about ALM editions and their functionality, see Editions. To find out which edition of ALM you are using, ask your ALM site administrator.

# Generate a PPT graph

This task describes how to generate PPT data in ALM using graphs.

## To generate a PPT graph:

- Prerequisites: Under Management, select Releases. Define a release, release scope items, milestones, and KPIs. For task details, see "How to Work with PPT" on page 126.
- 2. Create a PPT graph in Analysis View.
  - a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Analysis View**.
  - b. Right-click a folder under the Private or Public root folder, and select **New Folder**.
  - c. Right-click the folder. Select **New Release Analysis** and choose a PPT graph. In the New Graph dialog box, enter the graph name and click **OK**.
- 3. Configure the graph.

ALM (17.0) Page 781 of 831

In the Analysis View module, select the graph, and click the **Configuration** tab.

## **KPI Graphs**

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Aggregation Function	The aggregation function used in grouping the data by time resolution. Possible values are <b>last</b> , <b>average</b> , <b>max</b> , and <b>min</b> .
Breakdown	Select a field to determine the information by which ALM groups data in the graph.
Data updated to	Displays data results based on selected date.
KPI	The KPI name.
Milestone	The milestone name.
Period	The time period for which you want to view data.
Release	The release name.
Resolution	The time resolution of the data. Possible values are <b>day</b> , <b>week</b> , <b>month</b> , <b>year</b> , <b>auto select</b> (the server determines the optimal time resolution).
Scope Item	The scope item name.
Show Last Result	Displays data results based on last run date.

## **Scorecard graphs**

UI Element	Description	
Release	Select the target release.	
Table Appearance		
Rows	Lists rows that are currently displayed in the scorecard table.	
Columns	Lists columns that are currently displayed in the scorecard table.	
<b>↑</b> ♦	Sets the order in which row or column names appear in scorecard table.	

ALM (17.0) Page 782 of 831

UI Element	Description		
> <	Moves selects fields between <b>Rows</b> and <b>Columns</b> .		
Display Planned KPI	Displays the acceptable threshold value for each KPI in the <b>Planned</b> column of the scorecard table.		
Target	<b>Note:</b> The <b>Planned</b> column is displayed only when this option is enabled.		
Group Scope Items by Field	Groups according to a specified scope item field.		
	Filter		
7	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to narrow and sort the <b>Milestone</b> , <b>Scope Item</b> , or <b>KPI</b> data according to your chosen criteria. For more details on filtering, see "Filter Dialog Box" on page 53.		
V	Clear Filter. Clears the defined filter.		
Restore Default Filter Settings	Restores default filter definitions.		
	Date		
Show Last Results	Displays data results based on last run date.		
Data Updated to	Displays data results based on selected date.		

## 4. View the graph

Select the graph in the analysis tree, and click the **View** tab.

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
Generate	<b>Generate.</b> Refreshes the graph so that it displays the most upto-date information.
16	Bar Chart. Switches the chart format to a bar chart.

ALM (17.0) Page 783 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<b>Pie Chart.</b> Switches the chart format to a pie chart. In pie charts, the x-axis categories are displayed as pie segments. The y-axis quantities are represented by the size of the segments.
	<b>Note:</b> Pie charts do not display the Grouped By field.
	<b>Line Chart.</b> Switches the chart format to a line chart.
<b>III</b>	<b>Data Grid.</b> The grid creates a matrix of the graph's x-axis and Grouped By categories. A <b>Total</b> row is added that displays the total of each Grouped By category.
Σ 🗶	<b>Show/Hide Total Values.</b> Shows/hides a <b><total></total></b> category to the graph, representing the sum of all the other Grouped By categories.
	<b>Tip:</b> After showing the <b><total></total></b> category, click its label in the legend to hide the category.
	<b>Scroll to the Left/Right.</b> Scrolls the graph to the left or right. These buttons are enabled when the Zoom In and Zoom Out buttons are in use.
X	<b>Show All.</b> Restores the graph to its normal size. This button is enabled when the Zoom In and Zoom Out buttons are in use.
<b>Q Q</b>	Zoom In/Out. Changes the magnification of the graph.
	Save Graph Image. Saves the graph image. You can select from a variety of graphic file formats.  Save Graph Data. When viewing a data grid, saves the graph data. You can save the data as an Excel spreadsheet, a Word file, an HTML document, or a text file.
Į.	Set Graph Appearance. Opens the Graph Appearance dialog box, enabling you to customize the graph title, graph color, and graph display.  For details, see "Set graph appearance".

ALM (17.0) Page 784 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
	<ul> <li>Copy Graph to Clipboard. Includes the following options:</li> <li>Copy Graph (Color). Copies the graph in color to the Clipboard.</li> <li>Copy Graph (Monochrome). Copies the graph in monochrome to the Clipboard.</li> <li>Copy Full Screen Graph (Color). Copies the graph in color to the Clipboard, enlarged to fit full screen.</li> <li>Copy Full Screen Graph (Monochrome). Copies the graph in monochrome to the Clipboard, enlarged to fit full screen.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Print Graph. Includes the following options:</li> <li>Print Graph (Color). Prints the graph in color. This is the default button option.</li> <li>Print Graph (Monochrome). Prints the graph in monochrome.</li> <li>Print Graph and Details (Color). Prints the graph and its description in color.</li> <li>Print Graph and Details (Monochrome). Prints the graph and its description in monochrome.</li> </ul>
	Full Screen. Opens the graph in a new window and maximizes its display.  Note: The toolbar remains visible in full-screen mode.  Tip: To return to the standard view, click the Close button in the top-right corner of the window.
<graph area&gt;</graph 	<ul> <li>You can perform the following actions in the graph area:</li> <li>Hover over a graph segment to view a tooltip containing additional information.</li> <li>Click the Break Over Time link to drill down to the graph's data and show specific points during a period of time. Opens a breakdown over time graph. For details, see "Breakdown Over Time Graph" on page 154.</li> <li>Available from: View tab - KPI Breakdown</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 785 of 831

UI Element (A - Z)	Description
<kpi cell=""></kpi>	<ul> <li>You can perform the following actions in a KPI cell:</li> <li>Click a KPI cell to display a graph representation of this cell. For details, see "KPI Drill Down Graph" on page 151.</li> <li>Hover over a KPI cell to view a tooltip containing the KPI's threshold values.</li> <li>Available from: View tab - Release Scorecard</li> </ul>
<legend></legend>	Displays the chart categories and their corresponding color. Click a category to show or hide the category in the graph.

# **Project reports**

Project reports enable you to design and generate comprehensive reports containing information from your ALM project.

# Project reports overview

You can generate project reports in HTML, Microsoft Word, or PDF formats. In a project report, you define sections and sub-sections, each listing records of a specified ALM entity. You can choose to display data of a selected baseline.

To each report section, you assign a template that determines the fields and layout of the section. You also assign document and style templates that determine the overall report appearance.

**Note:** Report templates are managed in Project Customization. For details, see "Project Report Templates" on page 1.

# Predefined project reports

The following predefined reports are available in the Requirements, Test Plan, Test Lab, Defects, and Business Components modules.

### Note:

• If you have the required administrator permissions, you can configure the predefined reports in the Analysis View module > Analysis Menus tab. You can also add reports or delete predefined reports.

ALM (17.0) Page 786 of 831

By default, predefined project reports do not display filter information. To include filter information, edit the current template to include the **Section** Filter field, or create a new template for the report where this field is included. For details, see "Project Report Templates" on page 1.

## Requirements module reports

The following reports are available for the Requirements module:

Report	Description
Standard Requirement Report	Lists the requirements that appear in the current requirements view.
Tabular Report	Displays the requirements that appear in the current requirements view, in a grid format.
	The tabular report does not display the hierarchy and nesting of child requirements.
Requirements with Coverage Tests	Lists the requirements that appear in the current requirements view, with their test coverage information.
Requirements with Coverage Tests and steps	Lists the requirements that appear in the current requirements view, with their test coverage information. It also displays the test steps for each tests coverage.
Requirements with Linked Defects	Lists the requirements that appear in the current requirements view, with their linked defects.
Requirements with Traceability	Lists the requirements that appear in the current requirements view, with their associated traced to and traced from requirements.
Report Selected	Lists the requirements currently selected in the requirements tree or grid.
Report Selected with Children	Lists the requirements currently selected in the requirements tree or grid, including child requirements.

ALM (17.0) Page 787 of 831

# Test Plan module reports

The following reports are available for the Test Plan module:

Report	Description
Standard Test Planning Report	Lists the tests in the current test plan view.
Subject Tree Report	Lists the tests in the current test plan view by subject.
Tests with Design Steps	Lists the tests that appear in the current test plan view, including their design steps.
Tests with Covered Requirements	Lists the tests that appear in the current test plan view, with their requirement coverage information.
Tests with Linked Defects	Lists the tests that appear in the current test plan view, with their linked defects.
Report Selected	Lists the tests currently selected in the test plan tree or grid.
Business Process Tests with Component Steps	Lists the relevant parameter values for all the flows, groups, iterations, components, and manual steps in the selected business process test. This report can be used to:  Run business process tests manually from a printout.  As a detailed report for auditing.
Business Process Tests with Component Steps and Component Details	Lists the relevant parameter values for all the flows, groups, iterations, components, and manual steps in the selected business process test, including component details and snapshots. This report can be used to.  Run business process tests manually from a printout.  As a detailed report for auditing.
Business Process Tests with Script	Lists all the business process tests and flows currently in the ALM project, including some detail fields, the test or flow descriptions, and the components included in each test or flow. This report also includes information about groups, iterations, <b>On Failure</b> status, and contents of flows inside business process tests.

ALM (17.0) Page 788 of 831

## Test Lab module reports

The following reports are available for the Test Lab module:

## **Test set reports**

Report	Description
<b>Current Test Set</b>	Lists the tests that appear in the current test set.
Cross Test Set	Lists the test sets that appear in the Test Sets list, without listing their tests.
Test Set Hierarchy with Tests	Lists the test sets hierarchically, as well as the status of each of the test sets.
Cross Test Set with Tests	Lists the test sets that appear in the Test Sets list, including their tests.
Current Test Set with Failed Test Runs	Lists tests from the current test set, with "Failed" test run status.
Cross Test Set with Failed Test Runs	Lists tests from all test sets, with "Failed" test run status.
<b>Execution Notification</b>	Lists the tests that are displayed in the current test set with the results of their last test run.
Report Selected	Displays an execution report of the test instances currently selected in the execution grid.
Test Set Execution Preview	Displays an execution preview report of the test instances in the selected test set folders.

## **Test run reports**

Report	Description
Cross Run	Lists the runs matching the current filter in the Test Runs module.
Cross Run with Steps	Lists the runs matching the current filter in the Test Runs module with their run steps.
Runs by Test	Lists the runs in the Test Runs module under their tests.
Runs by Test Set	Lists the runs in the Test Runs module under their test sets and tests.

ALM (17.0) Page 789 of 831

Report	Description
Report Selected	Displays a runs report of the test runs currently selected in the Test Runs module.

## Defects module reports

The following reports are available for the Defects module:

Report	Description
Standard Defect Report	Lists the defects that appear in the defects grid.
Tabular Report	Displays the defects that appear in the defects grid, in a grid format.  The tabular report does not display the descriptions and comments for the defects.
Defects with Linked Tests and Runs	Lists the defects with their linked tests and test run results.
Fixed or Rejected Defects	Lists defects with "fixed" or "rejected" status.
Fixed or Rejected Defects Detected by Current User	Lists defects with "fixed" or "rejected" status that were detected by the current user.
Opened Defects Assigned to Current User	List defects with "open" status that are assigned to the current user.
Report Selected	Lists defects currently selected in the defects grid.

## Business Component module reports

The following reports are available for the Business Components module:

Report	Description
Standard Component Report	Lists all the components currently in the ALM project, including all detail fields, the component descriptions, history, and whether it includes a snapshot.
Component Hierarchy Report	Lists the components currently in the ALM project, including all detail fields and the component descriptions. Obsolete components and component requests are not shown in this report.

ALM (17.0) Page 790 of 831

Report	Description
Components with Steps	Lists all the components currently in the ALM project, including some detail fields, the component descriptions, and each component's steps.
Components Used By	Lists all the components currently in the ALM project, including some detail fields, the component descriptions, and the business process tests and flows that use each component.
Components with Application Area	Lists all the components currently in the ALM project, including some detail fields, the component descriptions, and the application area (if any) used by each component.
Report Selected	Lists components currently selected in the tree.

# Generate predefined project reports

You can generate predefined project reports during your work in the Requirements, Test Plan, Test Lab, Defects, and Business Components modules.

## To generate a predefined project report:

- From the ALM side bar, open the target module.
   For example, the Test Lab module.
- 2. Select the entity folder you want to generate the project report for.
  - **For Test Set Execution Preview report:** The report only contains the test sets that are directly listed under the selected folders. It does not contain test sets in the subfolders of the selected folders.
- 3. From the **Analysis** > **Project Report** menu, select the predefined project report you want to generate.

For example, the Test Set Execution Preview report.

ALM (17.0) Page 791 of 831

# Create and configure project reports

This task describes how to create, configure, preview, generate, download, and share project reports.

## To create and configure project reports:

- 1. Create a project report.
  - a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Analysis View**.
  - b. Right-click a folder under the Private or Public root folder, and select **New Project Report**. Fill in the New Project Report dialog box.

**Syntax exceptions:** The report name cannot exceed 2000 characters, and cannot include the following characters:  $\ ^*$ 

Reports you create under private folders are available to the owner only. Reports you create under public folders are available to all users.

#### Note:

- If you have the Manage Analysis Menus permission, you can also add project reports in **Dashboard** > **Analysis View** > **Analysis Menus**.
- To configure predefined project reports, open Analysis Menus.

For details, see "Manage analysis menus" on page 827.

#### 2. Add report sections.

## **For Test Set Execution Preview report:**

- You cannot add report sections under the Test Set Folders section and its subsections or delete these sections.
- You can add report sections under the **Document** root node.
- a. In the Analysis View module, select a project report, and click the **Configuration** tab.
- b. Right-click the **Document** root node, and select **Add Report Section**. Select an ALM entity to include in the report.

ALM (17.0) Page 792 of 831

Field	Description
Туре	The entity that is included in the new section. For subsections, the available types depend on the entity in the parent section.
Relationship	Describes the relationship between the entity in the new section and the entity in the parent section. <b>Available from:</b> Section nodes
Name	The name of the new section. This field is used as the section title in the report.

c. You can add a sub-section of related information. To add a subsection, right-click a section in the report tree, and select **Add Report Section**.

For example, add a sub-section of defects linked to requirements, or a subsection of defect attachments.

Each section can have multiple sub-sections and, where applicable, you can add further sub-sections to sub-sections.

**Note:** You can add sub-sections only to sections that are assigned a full-page template. For more details on full-page templates, see "Project Report Templates" on page 1.

- 3. Configure the document-level settings.
  - a. In the Analysis View module, select a project report, and click the **Configuration** tab.
  - b. Select the **Document** node, and set the following options:

Option	Description
	Document Output Options

ALM (17.0) Page 793 of 831

<b>Output Format</b>	Define the file format in which the report is generated:
	<ul> <li>HTML. Displays the report in a Web browser.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Docx. Displays the report in Microsoft Word 2007 or later.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Doc. Displays the report in Microsoft Word 2003.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>PDF. Displays the report in PDF readers.</li> </ul>
	<b>Limitation:</b> The PDF report cannot be displayed when working in Windows 8 or 8.1 with Adobe Reader 9.1 installed. In this configuration, install the xi version of the Adobe Reader to view the report.
	<b>Note:</b> In the Analysis Menus tab, this option is disabled and set to <b>HTML</b> .
Document Templates	
Document Template	Defines fields on the title page, headers and footers, page orientation, and other document layout settings.
Style Template	Defines formatting (for example, tables, headings, and paragraph) applied to Microsoft Word styles. The Style template styles override those defined in the templates used in the report sections.
History Template	Defines the style in which history information is displayed in report sections.
Edit Document Field Values	Opens the Edit Document Template Field Values dialog box, enabling you to type values for fields in areas such as the title page, headers and footers, as defined in the document template.
	<b>Field Names</b> . A list of the custom merge fields defined in the assigned document template.
	<b>Field Value.</b> The text that is displayed in the report in place of the selected field.
	Document Additional Options

ALM (17.0) Page 794 of 831

### Auto-Update Whether or not to instruct ALM to update table of Table of contents entries in the report output. Contents To display a table of contents, the document template must include a TOC field. • If this option is not selected, and if you selected the Doc or Docx output format, you can manually update the table of contents in Microsoft Word after the report is generated. If this option is selected, the project report generation time is increased. Whether or not to embed plain text and image **Embed Test** attachments in the report. and Image **Attachments** Other attachment types (for example, document or video files) are always displayed as links. To display attachments, you must add attachment sub-sections to the report. If this option is not selected, links to plain text and image attachments are inserted in the report, that open the files in a separate window. To access the links, you use the REST API. Using the REST API requires REST authentication, unless the report was generated using a public REST URL. • ALM opens the most up-to-date version of the attachments and if they have changed since the report was first generated, the information displayed may contradict other information contained in the report. Select a Whether or not to generate a report of a selected Baseline baseline data. You can create a baseline report only if all sections and sub-sections of the report support baselines. If you select this option, the ability to add graphs to the report is disabled. This option is disabled in the Analysis Menus tab.

4. Configure the settings of a report section or sub-section.

ALM (17.0) Page 795 of 831

- a. In the Analysis View module, select a project report, and click the **Configuration** tab.
- b. Select the section or sub-section, and set the following options:
  - For Test Set Execution Preview report: You can configure the Template Details options only.

Option	Description
	Report Section Details
Name	The name of the section title in the report.
Entity	The ALM entity that is included in the section.
Relationship Type	Describes the relationship between the entity in the selected section and the entity in the parent section.
	Template Details
Project Template	You can define which template is assigned to the currently selected section of the report. A template can be either in a full-page or tabular layout. You can only add sub-sections to sections that are assigned full-page templates. For more details on project templates, see .
Custom Template	Assign a custom template to the currently selected section of the report.  For details about creating custom templates, see "Create a custom report template".
No Template	Generates a report section without a template and renders its subsections immediately.  This option is useful when you want to link a parent section to a sub-section.  For example, if your report contains a Requirements and a Coverage Tests section, you can add a Requirement Coverage section in between them that uses the No Template option. When the report is generated, tests will appear immediately below the requirement that they are covering without any intermediate section.
	Filter

ALM (17.0) Page 796 of 831

Filter State	<b>Available from:</b> Analysis Menus tab. You must have the required administrator permissions to view this tab.
	Enables you to set filter conditions for reports that are generated from within the Analysis menu in specific modules.
	<ul> <li>Custom. Enables you define a customized filter in the Analysis Menus tab.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Special filters. The following predefined filtering options are provided:</li> </ul>
	When adding sections to a report that lists a different entity type to the module from which the report is generated, you must use the <b>Custom</b> filter type. Selecting a special filter results in the section being excluded from the report. For example, if you add a Defects section to the <b>Standard Requirement Report</b> , and select the <b>Context</b> filtering option, the added section will not appear in the generated report.
	<ul> <li>Context. Filters information according to the filter that is currently selected in the module.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Selected. Includes information for the currently selected entity in the module only.</li> </ul>
	In the Test Lab module, the selected entity is the selected test run instance, and not the selected test set.
	<ul> <li>Selected with Children. For hierarchical entities, includes information for the selected parent entity as well as child entities.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Current Entity Based. Includes information for the currently focused item in the module. You use this option to generate a report in the Test Lab module on the test set level.</li> </ul>
<b>P</b>	<b>Set Filter/Sort.</b> Enables you to filter and sort the data according to the criteria you choose. For details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
7	Clear Filter. Clears all filters and sorting priorities.
	Special Properties  m: Top-level sections that contain entities that are listed ally in ALM (for example, requirements, test folders).

ALM (17.0) Page 797 of 831

Keep Hierarchy	Whether or not to instruct ALM to list records in hierarchical order in the report.
Available fror	Automation Test Report n: Sections for runs. For example, Test Instance Runs and Linked Runs.
Include automation test reports	If there are BPT automation runs, whether or not to include the test results as a .zip file in the downloaded project report package.  This option works only when you download the project report as zip.  Note:  If the Upload BPT test results to ALM as a single .zip file option is disabled in BPT customization, test results of new automation runs are not included. For details about this option, see Configure Business
	<ul> <li>Process Testing.</li> <li>If you enable this option, it consumes additional project repository space, depending on the number of automation test runs. Promote repository cleanup if the space is used up. For details, see Define project repository cleanup.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>If you selected</li> <li>Additional Operation</li> <li>Permissions</li> <li>report. If the</li> <li>private graph</li> </ul>	Graph Selection om: Top-level sections ed the Select a Baseline option in the Document ptions area, this option is not available. to create graphs are based on the public state of the report is private, you must have permission to manage hs. If the report is public, you must have permission to fy, and delete graphs.
Select	Opens the Graphs Tree pane. The pane displays graphs in the analysis tree. Expand the tree and drag graphs to

Select	in the analysis tree. Expand the tree and drag graphs to the graph list.
New New	Opens the New Graph Wizard, enabling you to create graphs directly in the report. For details, see "Generate entity graphs using New Graph window".
	You cannot create KPI graphs using this method.

ALM (17.0) Page 798 of 831

Configure     Configu	Opens the graph configuration window, enabling you to define axis data and set filter options for the selected graph. For details, see "Configure entity graphs".
Q View	Opens the View Graph window, enabling you to view the selected graph and to set graph display options. For details, see "View entity graphs".
♠ ₩	<b>Move Up/Move Down.</b> Enables you to move the selected graph higher or lower in the graph list.
<graph list=""></graph>	Lists the graphs that are included in the report.

#### 5. Preview the report.

In the **Configuration** tab of the report, click **Preview** to generate a preview of the report that includes the first five records of each of the report sections. The preview is displayed in the output format you selected for the **Document** root node.

6. Generate the report.

In the **Configuration** tab of the report, click **Generate** to generate the report in the selected report output format..

When the report generation is complete, it is displayed in the output format you selected for the **Document** root node.

The report is saved on the client machine, under the following directory:

### %Temp%\TD\_80\<ALM\_PATH>\<Project\_id>\Reports

Where <Project\_id> is a string representing your ALM project.

7. Download the report locally.

In the **Configuration** tab of the report, click **Download As Zip** to download the report locally to your computer as a **.zip** file. The file includes all attachments contained in the report. It is helpful for emailing reports to users who do not have access to ALM.

**Note:** For reports in HTML format, you must extract all the files from the zipped folder before opening them.

8. Share a report outside ALM.

Allow ALM users or others to view read-only versions of reports outside ALM. For details, see "Share a graph".

ALM (17.0) Page 799 of 831

### Create a custom report template

This task describes how to create a custom template for your personal use. Depending on your user group permissions, you can assign custom templates to report sections and sub-sections.

### Create a copy of an existing report template

- In the report tree, select a report section, and click the **Download Template** button next to the project or custom template that you want to modify. A copy of the template is saved on your computer file system, and opens in Microsoft Word.
- 2. Modify the template in Microsoft Word using commands in the Template Creator tab. For details on the Template Creator tab, see "Project Report Templates" on page 1.
- 3. Save and close the template file.
- 4. To assign the new custom template to a report section, select a report section. Then select **Custom Template** or click **Upload Custom Template** , and select the template file.

#### Create a new custom report template

- 1. In the report tree, select a report section for which you want to create a custom template.
- 2. Click **Template Creator**. Microsoft Word opens with the **Template Creator** tab. Design a new template file for the selected report section. For details on working with the Template Creator, see "Project Report Templates" on page 1.
- 3. Save and close the template file.
- 4. To assign the new custom template to a report section, select a report section. Then select **Custom Template** or click **Upload Custom Template** . and select the template file.

### See also:

- "Analysis" on page 741
- "Manage analysis menus" on page 827

# Health reports

This section describes how to use ALM health reports to analyze your project.

ALM (17.0) Page 800 of 831

# Health reports overview

The ALM health reports help monitor and manage the progress status of the following:

Blocked Tests	Shows a test summary of blocked test instances in an ALM project.
Defects Aging	Shows the lifetime of defects in an ALM project. The lifetime of a defect begins when it is reported, and ends when it is closed.
Failed Tests without Defects	Shows failed test instances without direct or indirect link defects (available from ALM 15.0.1).
Project Progress	Shows the history of changes to requirements in an ALM project, for each time interval displayed.
Requirements Coverage	Shows how many requirements are currently in an ALM project, according to their test coverage status.
Test Summary	Shows the number and percentage of test instances according to their status (available from ALM 15.0.1).
Test Execution - Planned vs. Actual	Shows the actual test execution progress versus the ideal execution progress within the defined test scope and time duration.

## Generate health reports

This task describes how to generate health reports for an ALM project.

### To generate a health report:

- 1. Select a health report.
  - a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Analysis View**.
  - b. Under **Public**, expand the **Health Report** folder and select a report.

To add a new health report folder:

- a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Dashboard View**. Click **New Health Report** , a new health report dashboard is added.
- b. Select **Analysis View**. Under **Public**, expand the **Health Report** folder and select a report.
- 2. Configure a health report.

ALM (17.0) Page 801 of 831

Click the **Configuration** tab to configure graph settings, such as data filtering, grouping, and x-axis values.

UI Element	Description
<b>Y</b>	<b>Set Filter.</b> Enables you to filter the data according to the criteria you choose. For details, see "Select Filter Condition Dialog Box" on page 72.
	The current filter is displayed in the filter box.
	<b>Note:</b> Setting the filter to the same field as the <b>Grouped By</b> field, may cause historical data to appear in the graph.
¥	Clear Filter. Clears the current filter.
Select Projects	Opens the Select Projects dialog box, enabling you to select projects that are included in the report.
	For details, see "Select projects for a graph".
	<b>Available from:</b> Configuration tab (not available in the Analysis Menus tab)
Age Grouping	You can group all defects older than a certain period (for example, older than six months) in one column, and all defects more recent than that period in a second column.  Alternatively, you can group the defects by all available periods.  • Select a period to group the defects in two columns.
	Select <b>No grouping</b> to view all of the available periods.
Grouped By	Select a field to determine the information by which ALM groups data in the graph. You can group the data only by string or list fields.
	For cross-project graphs, select <b>QC Projects</b> to group the data by project.
	Progress or Trends graphs: If you set a filter on the same field as the Group By field, groups in the graphs may include values that you filtered out. This is because in progress and trend graphs the filter operates on current values, while groupings operate on historical values. For example, say the Group By field in a Defects graph is set to Status, and the current filter includes all defects whose status is Open. When the graph is generated, all previous statuses of the open defects, such as Rejected, will appear in the graph even if Rejected was not included in the filter.

ALM (17.0) Page 802 of 831

UI Element	Description
Period	The time period covered by the graph. Select a time period from the drop-down list:
	<ul> <li>Custom. A time period between any two dates. Set the start and end dates.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Week/Month/Quarter/Year. A fixed time period any time in the past. Use the arrows to jump to the next or previous period, or set the start or end date of the period in the drop-down calendars.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Last. A time period ending at the current date. Select a time unit (day, week, month, quarter, or year) and set the number of time units you want to cover in the graph.</li> <li>All days. Includes all time periods from the beginning of the</li> </ul>
	project until the current date.
Project Selection	Projects included in the graph.  To change the list of projects included in the graph, click the  Select Projects button.
Resolution	The time interval at which data is grouped on the x-axis.
Show 'Not Covered' parents	Choose whether or not to include parent requirements with a Not Covered status.
X-Axis	The information displayed along the x-axis of the graph.
Y-Axis	<ul> <li>The data displayed on the y-axis.</li> <li>CountTest Instances displays the total number of test instances.</li> <li>CountDefects displays the total number of defects.</li> <li>CountRequirements displays the total number of requirements.</li> </ul>

### 3. View a health report.

Click the **View** tab. For details, see "View entity graphs" on page 761.

ALM (17.0) Page 803 of 831

# Generate health report dashboards

This task describes how to generate a dashboard in which you can arrange multiple health report graphs in a single view.

#### To generate a health report dashboard:

- 1. Create a health report dashboard page.
  - a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Dashboard View**.
  - b. Under the Publicroot folder, select Health Report.
     To add a new Health Report dashboard, select Dashboard > New Health Report. A new dashboard is added under the Public root folder.
  - c. Click **Details**, and add a description of the dashboard page.
- Configure a health report dashboard page.
   Click the **Configuration** tab to arrange the graphs you want to include on a dashboard page. For details, see "Dashboards" on page 819.

# **Business Views Microsoft Excel reports**

You can create and modify Business View Excel reports in Microsoft Excel. This enables you to analyze your data using any of the capabilities available in Excel, and then upload the report to ALM.

# **Prerequisites**

Make sure you prepare for the following before generating Business View Excel reports:

Supported
versions of
<b>Microsoft Excel</b>

Verify you installed a supported version of Microsoft Excel.

For details, see Support Matrix.

ALM (17.0) Page 804 of 831

### Install the ALM Business Views Microsoft Excel add-in

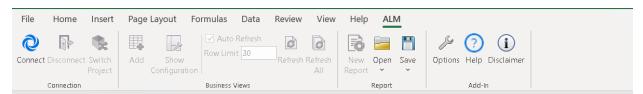
Install the ALM Business Views Microsoft Excel add-in from Marketplace.

#### Note:

- The ALM Business Views Microsoft Excel add-in is available in 32-bit and 64-bit. The 32-bit version is only for use with Microsoft Office 32-bit. The 64-bit version is only for use with Microsoft Office 64-bit.
- If you do not install the ALM Business Views Microsoft Excel add-in, you are prompted to install the add-in when creating a business view Excel report in the Analysis module.
   Installing via Marketplace allows you to install only for yourself or for all users on the machine. To install for all users, you must have administrator permissions.

### Microsoft Excel ALM tab

After you installed the add-in, the **ALM** tab is available in Microsoft Excel. This tab enables you to create and configure Business View Excel reports.



UI Element	Description
Connect	Opens the login screen to log in to ALM.
Disconnect	Logs out of ALM.
Switch Project	Opens the login screen to switch to another project in the same ALM session.
Add	Opens the Add Worksheet dialog box to create a new worksheet for each selected business view.

ALM (17.0) Page 805 of 831

UI Element	Description
Show Configuration	Toggles on and off the Worksheet Configuration pane.
Auto Refresh	Automatically refreshes the active worksheet each time its configuration is changed.
Row Limit 30	Sets the maximum number of rows shown in each Business View worksheet.
	<b>Note:</b> Set the value to zero to retrieve all rows.
Refresh	Refreshes the current worksheet.
Refresh All	Refreshes all worksheets.
New Report	Opens the Add Worksheet dialog box to create a new worksheet for each selected business view in a new Excel workbook.
Open	Opens a business view Excel workbook from a file or from the ALM Analysis View tree.
Save	Saves the current Business View Excel workbook to a file or to the ALM Analysis View tree.
S	Opens the ALM Addin Options dialog box.
Options	Enable logging. Click to create a log of all activity that occurs while creating the Excel report.
	• <b>Log file path.</b> The location of the log file. Click the browse button to select a path to the log file.
<b>②</b>	Opens the Application Lifecycle Management Help for the add-in.
Help	The help opens only when you are logged in to ALM.

ALM (17.0) Page 806 of 831

# Log in to ALM from Microsoft Excel

If you access Microsoft Excel directly, and not through ALM, you must log in to ALM from Microsoft Excel.

### To log in to ALM from Microsoft Excel:

- 1. Open Microsoft Excel.
- 2. In the **ALM** tab, click **Connect**.
- 3. Enter the following login information and click **Connect**.

Server URL	URL of the ALM server in the following format: http:// <alm server="" url="">:<port number="">/qcbin</port></alm>
User Name Password	Your ALM username and password

ALM (17.0) Page 807 of 831

Standard Authentication	Select Standard Authentication or External Authentication:
External Authentication	• Standard Authentication. Enter the ALM server URL, login name, and password. Click Authenticate.
	• External Authentication. Select one of the following:
	<ul> <li>For a CAC (Common Access Card) enabled environment:</li> </ul>
	Enter the web server URL and click <b>External Authentication</b> . Select a certificate.
	<ul> <li>For a SiteMinder enabled environment:</li> </ul>
	Enter the web server URL and select <b>Single Sign-On</b> . Click <b>External Authentication</b> . Enter user name, and password.
	To enable access to an ALM server configured with a web server that requires client certificate authentication from the add-in, perform the following steps:
	<ul> <li>a. Locate the file ALM.Analysis.ExcelAddin.dll.config in the BV Excel add-in installation folder, by default:</li> <li>C:\ProgramData\MicroFocus\ALM-Client\ExcelReportAddin.</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>b. Open the file, add the following line: <add key="CLIENT_CERTIFICATE_REQUIRED" value="Y"></add>, and save.</li><li>c. Restart Microsoft Excel.</li></ul>
Proxy Settings	To set your proxy settings, click <b>Proxy Settings</b> .
	By default, the connection is done via the system proxy settings. To use a different proxy server, in Proxy Option select Use a Proxy Server. Under Proxy Server, enter the proxy details and credentials.
Domain Project	Select the target domain and project.

# Generate a Business View Excel report

Create and configure a Business View Excel report in Microsoft Excel, upload the report to ALM, and generate the report.

ALM (17.0) Page 808 of 831

### To generate a Business View Excel report:

- 1. Add a Business View Excel report to the analysis tree.
  - a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Analysis View**.
  - b. Right-click a folder under the Private or Public root folder, and select **New Folder**.
  - c. Right-click the folder, and select **New Business View Excel Report**. In the New Business View Excel Report dialog box, enter a name for the Business View Excel report.
- 2. Create the Business View Excel report in Excel.
  - a. In ALM's Analysis module, select the Business View Excel report. In the Configuration tab, click New Excel. Excel opens with the ALM tab on the ribbon.
  - b. In the **ALM** tab, click **Add** to add business view Excel worksheets in the same Excel book, or click **New Report** to add business view Excel worksheets in a new Excel book.
  - c. Select the business view and click **OK**.

    To select multiple business views, use the SHIFT or CTRL keys. The new business view Excel worksheets are added and the Worksheet
    - business view Excel worksheets are added and the Worksheet Configuration pane becomes active.
- 3. Configure the Business View Excel report in Excel.

Click **Show Configuration** to toggle on the Worksheet Configuration pane, and configure the following:

Select the fields to be included in the report	In the <b>Fields</b> tab of the Worksheet Configuration pane, select the fields to be removed from the report.  To select multiple fields, use the Shift or CTRL keys.
Filter the data to be included in the report	In the <b>Filter</b> tab of the Worksheet Configuration pane, select the fields to be filtered and enter the filter criteria. <b>Note:</b> You cannot filter based on memo (CLOB) fields.
Sort the report	In the <b>Sort</b> tab of the Worksheet Configuration pane, select the fields by which the report is sorted and set the sorting criteria.  You can sort by up to five fields at a time. <b>Note:</b> You cannot sort on memo (CLOB) fields.

ALM (17.0) Page 809 of 831

Select the projects to be included in the report	In the <b>Advanced</b> tab of the Worksheet Configuration pane, select <b>Include domain and project name</b> and select the projects to include in the report.
	<b>Use current project only.</b> Select if only the current project is to be included in the report.
Edit the query	In the <b>Advanced</b> tab of the Worksheet Configuration pane, click <b>Edit Query</b> to configure the report by directly editing the DQL query.
	If you edit the query, the other tabs of the Worksheet Configuration pane are disabled and all selection, sorting, and filtering of fields are done directly in the DQL query.

4. Import the Business View Excel report to ALM.

You can upload the Business View Excel report directly to ALM from Excel. In Excel, click the arrow under the **Save** button and select **Save to ALM**.

Alternatively, you can save the report as a file in Excel and upload it later to ALM. To upload the file in ALM:

- a. In Excel, click the arrow under the **Save** button and select **Save to file**. In the search window, navigate to the desired location, enter the desired file name, and click **Save**.
- b. In the **Configuration** tab in ALM's Analysis module, click the upload button
- c. In the search window, navigate to the desired file and click **Open**. The selected file name is shown in the **File name** field.
- 5. Generate the Business View Excel report.

Generating a Business View Excel report refreshes all the data, saves the Excel file, and opens it in Excel.

- a. In the **Analysis** view in ALM, click .
- b. In the **Configuration** tab, click **Generate**.
- c. In the search window, navigate to the desired location to save the report and click **Save**. The report is saved and opens in Excel.

# Microsoft Excel reports

You can export ALM data to Microsoft Excel. This enables you to analyze your data using any of the capabilities available in Excel.

ALM (17.0) Page 810 of 831

## **Excel reports overview**

- By default, you cannot create Excel reports. You can view and edit existing Excel reports from previous versions of ALM.
  - You can enable the ability to create Excel Reports by configuring the **ENABLE\_ CREATE\_LEGACY\_EXCEL\_REPORT** site configuration parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
- LoadRunner Enterprise Edition: Excel reports are not available for LoadRunner Enterprise entities.
- An Excel report consists of a set of data defined by SQL queries on the project database. You can also run a Visual Basic script on the extracted data to process and analyze the data.
- You can also create a report with parameters. This enables you to create a more flexible report that you only need to create once but can be used in a number of different contexts.



**Caution:** Users who belong to groups that have data-hiding filters, are able to access the restricted data through Excel reports. To overcome this, you can exclude user groups from performing Excel report tasks. For details on user groups and permissions, see .

# Generate an Excel report

This task describes how to analyze data in ALM using Excel reports.

**Tip:** The ALM Demo Project contains sample Excel reports. You can use the SQL queries and post-processing scripts in those reports as a basis for developing your own queries and scripts.

- Prerequisites: To verify supported versions of Microsoft Excel, see Support Matrix.
- 2. Add an Excel report to a folder in the analysis tree.
  - a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Analysis View**.
  - b. Right-click a folder under the Private or Public root folder, and select **New Folder**.
  - c. Right-click the folder, and select **New Excel Report**. Enter a name for the Excel report in the New Excel Report dialog box.
- 3. Create an SQL query.

ALM (17.0) Page 811 of 831

Define the project data that you want to include in the report. You define this data by creating SQL queries. You can create multiple queries in an Excel report. When you generate the report, the results of each query are displayed in separate Excel worksheets.

For details, see "Create an SQL query".

4. Create a post-processing script.

You can create a Visual Basic script to run after the data is exported to Excel. You use this script to manipulate the data in Excel.

For example, you can present requirements data in Excel as a pivot table, you could perform calculations on defects data to calculate the average time an open defect takes to be fixed, or you could create a graph based on exported data.

For details, see "Create a post-processing script".

5. Generate the Excel report.

Generating an Excel report extracts the data you specified in the SQL queries from the project database, saves the data in an Excel workbook, and runs the post-processing script.

To generate the Excel report, in the **Configuration** > **Generation Settings** tab, set options for running the Excel report.

UI Element	Description
<b>≝</b> <u>G</u> enerate	Generate. Generates the Excel report.  If the status of the report is <b>Not Ready</b> , a warning displays.  If the report query contains parameters, the Report Parameters dialog box opens. Type the parameter values in the <b>Value</b> column.  The report is saved in the location you define. If you selected <b>Launch report in Excel</b> , Excel opens and displays the report. If not, a confirmation message displays.
Launch report in Excel	Whether or not to instruct ALM to open the report in Excel after the report is generated.  If this option is not selected, you can load the saved report in Excel at a later stage.

ALM (17.0) Page 812 of 831

UI Element	Description
Status	<ul> <li>Informs other users whether the report is ready to be generated. The following options are available for the report status:</li> <li>Ready. Indicates that the report is ready to be generated.</li> <li>Not Ready. Indicates that the report is not ready to be generated. If a user tries to generate a report with this status, a warning message displays.</li> </ul>
Save report as	The location and name of the Excel file to which the data is exported.  Click the browse button to select a folder.

# Create an SQL query

You create SQL queries to define the project data to include in an Excel report.

### Before creating SQL queires

To ensure the integrity of the database, run only queries that extract data from the project database. Do not run queries that alter the project database by adding, modifying, or deleting database records.

ALM ensures that your queries are valid and do not alter the project database	By default, to ensure that your queries are valid and do not alter the project database, ALM checks that the following conditions are fulfilled:  • The query starts with the command <b>SELECT</b> .
	<ul> <li>The query starts with the command SELECT.</li> <li>The query contains only one SQL statement.</li> <li>The query does not contain any of the following commands (except in comments): INSERT, DELETE, UPDATE, DROP, CREATE, COMMIT, ROLLBACK, ALTER, EXEC, EXECUTE, MERGE, GRANT, REVOKE, SET, INTO, or TRUNCATE.</li> </ul>

ALM (17.0) Page 813 of 831

# **Customize the verification**

You can customize whether this verification is performed, and how it is performed.

To customize the verification, set the **SQL\_QUERY\_ VALIDATION\_ENABLED** and **SQL\_QUERY\_VALIDATION\_ BLACK\_LIST** parameters in Site Administration.

For details on setting parameters, see Set configuration parameters.

# Customize the maximum number of retrieved records

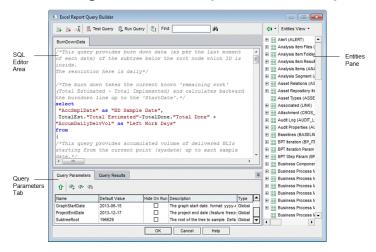
To customize the maximum number of records that can be retrieved from the database, set the **REPORT\_QUERY\_ RECORDS\_LIMIT** parameter in Site Administration.

To customize the maximum length of time that ALM waits for an SQL query for an Excel report to be executed, set the **REPORT\_QUERY\_TIMEOUT** parameters in Site Administration.

For details on setting parameters, see Set configuration parameters.

### To create an SQL query:

1. In the Configuration > Query tab, click Query Builder.



2. In the SQL editor area, type a query.

ALM (17.0) Page 814 of 831

UI Element	Description
<u>&amp;</u>	Add Query. Enables you to create a new query. A new tab is added to the query builder with the default name Query <number>.</number>
	When you generate the report, the results of each query are displayed in separate Excel worksheets.
€ N	<b>Delete.</b> Deletes the selected query.
- <b>L</b>	Rename Query. Enables you to rename the current query.
	<b>Note:</b> The Excel worksheet containing the data extracted by the query will have the same name as the query.
₹ Test Query	<b>Test Query.</b> Displays the first ten results of the query in the Query Results tab. If your query contains parameters, ALM uses the default values for the parameters.
Run Query	<b>Run Query.</b> Displays results of the query in the Query Results tab. If your query contains parameters, ALM prompts you for values.
	<b>Database Type.</b> Displays the type of database used for your project database.  You must write the SQL query using the syntax used by the project database type.
A	<b>Find.</b> Searches the query for text that you entered in the find box.  Click the <b>Find</b> button again to find the next occurrence of the text.

ALM (17.0) Page 815 of 831

UI Element	Description
<sql editor=""></sql>	Contains the SQL query that defines the data set that is extracted to the Excel report.
	Separate project entities with commas.
	<b>Syntax exception:</b> The @ and \ characters have a special meaning and are not read literally when running SQL queries on the project database. If you want these characters to be read literally, you should replace @ by \@ and \ by \\.
	Example:
	If you want the statement  SELECT * FROM BUG WHERE BUG.BG_SUMMARY = `@parameter@' to be run literally on the ALM database, type  SELECT * FROM BUG WHERE BUG.BG_SUMMARY = `\@parameter\@'.
Copy/Paste	Copies selected text from one place in the SQL editor to another. <b>Available from:</b> Query editor right-click menu
Cut/Paste	Moves selected text from one place in the SQL editor to another.
	Available from: Query editor right-click menu

3. In the entities pane, select the ALM entities to be added to the SQL query.

UI Element	Description
<b>←</b>	<b>Add Entity to Query.</b> Adds the selected project entity to the SQL query. The entity is inserted at the cursor position.
	To add a project entity with the column alias defined by the entity title, click the <b>Add Entity to Query</b> arrow and select <b>Add Entity to Query with Entity Title as Alias</b> .
Entities View ▼	<b>Entities View.</b> Enables you to view fields and entities in the Entities pane by their name, their database column name, or both.

4. In the **Query Parameters** tab, define parameters in the SQL query.

Use parameters in SQL queries to modify the results of an Excel report, based on parameter values that you enter.

ALM (17.0) Page 816 of 831



**Example:** Suppose you want to create a report that displays a graph of the number of requirements added to your project over a period of time. You might want to run the report several times, each time for a different period of time. You can avoid the need to create multiple reports by creating a single report with query parameters for the start date and end date of the period. Each time you generate the report, you are prompted to enter the start and end dates for the period.

a. Add query parameters to the parameters list.

Click **New Query Parameter** 4, and specify the following:

Field	Description
Parameter Name	A parameter name cannot include special characters, except the underscore character. If you rename a parameter, the change is automatically applied to the parameter wherever it is used in the SQL query.
Default Value	The value that the parameter uses by default.
Hide On Run	Instructs ALM to use the default value every time you generate the report. Clear this option if you want to be prompted to keep or change the default value when you generate the report.
Global Parameter	Indicates that the parameter is available to all queries in the current Excel report.

b. After you add parameters to the parameters list, click **Add Parameter to Query** to insert selected parameters into the query.



Note: For a parameter representing a text value, you must manually add single quotes (') around the parameter in the SQL pane. For example, if the SQL pane contains the phrase WHERE BUG.BG\_DETECTED\_BY = @name@, you must replace the text @name@ with '@name@'.



#### Caution:

- You cannot use parameters for SQL identifiers, such as a table name or a column name.
- Parameter values cannot include an SQL statement.

ALM (17.0) Page 817 of 831



• If you delete a parameter that is in use in a report query, queries containing the parameter will not be valid.

# Create a post-processing script

You can create a Visual Basic script to run after the data is exported to Excel. You use this script to manipulate the data in Excel.

### Guidelines for creating post-processing scripts

Before writing a post-processing script, consider the following guidelines:

Your post- processing script must contain a sub- procedure named QC_ PostProcessing.	This procedure serves as the entry point to your script. This procedure cannot return a value and cannot take any arguments.
Define the range containing the report data	Before you can work with the report data in Excel, you must first define the range containing the report data. You define this range in two steps:
	<ol> <li>Define the worksheet containing the report data by creating a worksheet object containing the data. For example, if the worksheet is named Query1, you can use the statement Set MainWorksheet = ActiveWorkbook.Worksheets("Query1").</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>Define the range containing the data by creating a range object containing the data. For example, if you defined the worksheet object with name MainWorksheet, you can use the statement Set DataRange = MainWorksheet.UsedRange.</li> </ol>
	After you define this range, you can manipulate the data contained in it using Visual Basic code.

ALM (17.0) Page 818 of 831

Configure your Microsoft Excel security settings	Before you run a post-processing script, you must configure your Microsoft Excel security settings so that Excel can run the script.
	Office 2010: In Excel, click the Microsoft Office Button, and then click Excel Options. Select Trust Center > Trust Center Settings > Macro Settings. Select Trust access to the VBA project object model. Close Excel.
	Enabling macros in Excel allows access to core Microsoft Visual Basic objects, methods and properties, and represents a potential security hazard.

### To create a post-processing script:

In the **Configuration** > **Query** tab, click **Post-processing**. User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
<b>F</b> Generate	Generates the Excel report
Q,	<b>Find.</b> Searches the post-processing script for text that you entered in the find box.
	Click the <b>Find</b> button again to find the next occurrence of the text.
Run post- processing	Instructs ALM to run the post-processing script after the data is exported to Excel. Clear this option if you do not want to run the script when you generate the report.
<script box="" editor=""></th><th>Contains the Visual Basic script that runs in Excel after the report data is exported to Excel.</th></tr><tr><th></th><th>Base the script on the template script already displayed in the Script Editor box.</th></tr></tbody></table></script>	

# **Dashboards**

You can select and arrange multiple graphs and view them side-by-side in a dashboard.

ALM (17.0) Page 819 of 831

### Create a dashboard

This task describes how to generate a dashboard page in which you can arrange multiple graphs in a single view.

- 1. **Prerequisites**: Graphs are defined in the Analysis View module. For task details on how to create graphs, see "Entity graphs".
- 2. Add a dashboard page to a folder in the dashboard tree.
  - a. On the ALM sidebar, under **Dashboard**, select **Dashboard View**.
  - b. Right-click a folder under the **Private** or **Public** root folder, and select **New Folder**.
  - c. Right-click the folder, and select **New Page**. Type a name for the dashboard page.

**Note:** You cannot move dashboard pages within a folder. When you refresh the tree view, dashboard pages in a folder are alphabetized.

User interface elements are described below:

UI Element	Description
Ø.	Edits the title of the dashboard page.
<b>E</b>	Saves the dashboard as a JPEG or PNG file.
S	Refreshes all the graphs on the page, or the selected graph, so that they display the most up-to-date information. ALM updates the Last Generated time and date.
₽.	Opens the Details screen of the dashboard page.
£3	Displays the dashboard page or the selected graph in full-screen mode.
*	Opens the Configurations screen of the dashboard page. See "Configure a dashboard".
믾	Opens the graph in the Analysis View.

ALM (17.0) Page 820 of 831

### If the dashboard is displayed in the Classic mode

UI Element	Description
<b>₹</b>	<b>Export to PDF.</b> Enables you to save the dashboard page as a PDF file.
Generate	Generate All Graphs in Page/Generate Graph. Refreshes all the graphs on the page, or the selected graph, so that they display the most up-to-date information. ALM updates the Last Generated time and date.
×	View Page in Full Screen. Displays the dashboard page in full-screen mode.
	View Graph in Full Screen. Displays the graph in full-screen mode. You can use the toolbar buttons to adjust the graph's display, save or print the graph. The adjustments you make to the graph's display are reset when you regenerate the graph. To return to the standard view, click the Close button, located in the upper-right corner of the page.
	<b>Go To Graph in Analysis Tree.</b> Navigates to the selected graph in the analysis tree, enabling you to configure the graph data, or change the graph viewing settings.
<chart area&gt;</chart 	In bar or pie charts, drill down to the graph's data by clicking on a segment in the graph.
<legend></legend>	In bar or pie charts, displays the chart categories and their corresponding color.

# Configure a dashboard

You configure a dashboard to arrange the graphs you want to include in the dashboard.

### To configure a dashboard:

- 1. From the dashboard tree, select the dashboard.
- 2. Click to open the Configuration page. You can do the following in the Configuration page:

ALM (17.0) Page 821 of 831

Add graphs to the	Drag and drop target graphs from the right panel to the middle area.
dashboard	The maximum number of graphs that a dashboard page can display is limited by the <b>DASHBOARD_PAGE_ITEM_LIMIT</b> site parameter. For details, see Set configuration parameters.
Quickly locate target graphs in the graph tree	<ul> <li>Enter a keyword in the search box to search graphs that include the keyword in the graph name.</li> <li>Check the <b>Created by me</b> option to filter the graphs you created.</li> </ul>
View general information of a graph	Hover over a graph in the graph tree to view its general information, such as ID, graph type, and owner.
View a graph	a. Select the graph in the graph tree.
in the Analysis tree	b. Click 🖁 to open the graph in the Analysis View.
Maximize or minimize the size of a graph	Click → in the graph card to make the graph cover a whole row or half a row in the dashboard page.
Reorder a graph in the dashboard	Drag and drop the graph to change its locations in the dashboard
Remove a graph from the dashboard	Click × in the graph card.
Go to the dashboard	Click Cashboard to save the configurations and go to the dashboard page.

ALM (17.0) Page 822 of 831

# If the dashboard page is displayed in Classic mode, click the Configuration tab.

User interface elements are described below (unlabeled elements are shown in angle brackets):

UI Element	Description
<pre><configuration pane=""></configuration></pre>	Contains placeholders representing graphs selected for the current dashboard page.
	Rearrange the graphs on the page:
	Drag the placeholders to new positions.
	Expand or reduce the placeholders.
D ME	<b>Expand.</b> Maximizes the size of the graph to cover a whole row.
	<b>Contract.</b> Reduces the size of the graph to cover half a row.
×	<b>Remove.</b> Removes the graph from the dashboard page.
Graphs Tree	This pane displays graphs in the analysis tree.
pane	Expand the tree and drag graphs to the configuration pane.
4	<b>Add Graph to Dashboard Page.</b> Adds the selected graph to the configuration pane. A placeholder representing the graph is created in the next vacant row.
	<b>Show Entity Details.</b> Opens the Details dialog box for the selected entity in read-only mode.
P. D.	<b>Go to Entity in Module Tree.</b> Navigates to the selected entity's location in that entity's module, and highlights the entity.
<b>Ø</b>	<b>Refresh.</b> Refreshes the graph tree so that it includes the most up-to-date information.

# Switch dashboard display mode

By default, new dashboard pages are displayed in Standard mode. You can switch the display mode for dashboards that you can update.

ALM (17.0) Page 823 of 831

### To switch the display mode of a dashboard:

- 1. **Prerequisite**: You have the update permission to the dashboard.
- 2. To switch the display mode of a single dashboard, right-click the dashboard and select **Switch Display Mode**.
  - To switch the display mode of all dashboards in a folder, right-click the folder and select **Switch Display Mode**.
- 3. Select the mode you want to switch to, and click **OK**.

  If you switch display mode for all dashboards in a folder, only the dashboards that you can update and are not displayed in the target mode are switched.

### Share a dashboard

You can share a dashboard for viewing outside ALM client.

#### To share a dashboard:

- 1. From the dashboard tree, right-click the dashboard and select **Share Dashboard Page**.
- 2. Select one of the following options and click **OK**.

Option	Description
Copy Dashboard Page URL (Authentication Required)	Copies the URL of the dashboard to the clipboard. Users are required to enter an ALM username and password to view the dashboard.
Copy Dashboard Page Public URL	Copies the public URL of the dashboard to the clipboard. No authentication is required to view the dashboard. This option requires that you have share permissions for graphs and Business Views graphs. For details on setting permissions, see Manage user groups and permissions.
Reset Dashboard Page Public URL	If you previously selected <b>Copy Dashboard Page Public URL</b> , selecting this option blocks access to the public read-only version of the dashboard.  This option requires that you have share permissions for graphs and Business Views graphs. For more details on setting permissions, see Manage user groups and permissions.

ALM (17.0) Page 824 of 831

## Pin a dashboard to homepage

If you pin a dashboard to My Homepage, the graphs in the dashboard are displayed in the **My Dashboard** tab of My Homepage.

For details, see "My Dashboard".

### See also:

- "Entity graphs" on page 743
- "Business view graphs" on page 779
- "Business Views Microsoft Excel reports" on page 804
- "Microsoft Excel reports" on page 810
- "Health reports" on page 800

# Live Analysis graphs

Live analysis enables you to create and display dynamic charts illustrating test subject data, test set folder data, and business component subject data.

# Live Analysis graphs overview

Live Analysis enables you to create and display dynamic charts illustrating:

- Test subject data in the Test Plan module.
- Test set folder data in the Test Lab module.
- Business component subject folders in the Business Components module.

In each module you can create up to two live analysis graphs.

You do not have to re-generate a Live Analysis graph to view data that has changed. In addition, the layout and settings of the graph are preserved for all the folders in the same module. This enables you to view the same graphical analysis of different folders without the need to redesign the graphs.

# Generate Live Analysis graphs

This task describes how to create and view auto-generated graphs for test subjects, test sets, and business components.

### Before creating Live Analysis graphs

Consider the following before creating Live Analysis graphs:

ALM (17.0) Page 825 of 831

- The Live Analysis graphs that you create are unique for your user login. Each project user can create Live Analysis graphs which will be visible only to that user but will not be visible to other users.
- Live Analysis graphs represent only nodes that are located directly below the selected folder. They do not include tests, test sets, or business components located at a lower hierarchical level in child folders of the selected folder.
- The data displayed in the graph reflects the filters that you have set for the module.

### To create and view Live Analysis graphs:

#### 1. Prerequisites:

Test plan Live Analysis graphs	Test subject folders are defined in the Test Plan module.
Test lab Live Analysis graphs	Test set folders are defined in the Test Lab module.
Business component Live Analysis graphs	Component subject folders are defined in the Business Components module.

- 2. Create Live Analysis graphs.
  - a. On the sidebar, under **Testing**, select **Test Plan**, **Test Lab**, or **Business Components**.
  - b. Select a folder in the module tree.
  - c. Click the **Live Analysis** tab.
  - d. Click the **Add Graph** link in the pane in which you want to display a graph. Follow the wizard to design a live analysis graph.

Step 1: Select Entity Type	<ul> <li>Entity. Read-only. The ALM entity covered by the graph.</li> <li>Graph Type. Select the type of graph that you want to display.</li> </ul>
Step 2: Select Graph Attributes	<ul> <li>Group By field. The field by which tests or components are grouped in the graph.</li> <li>For progress graphs, you can select only fields for which history has been enabled. For details on enabling history for a field, see .</li> <li>X-axis field. In summary graphs, the field whose values are displayed along the x-axis.</li> </ul>

3. View Live Analysis graphs.

ALM (17.0) Page 826 of 831

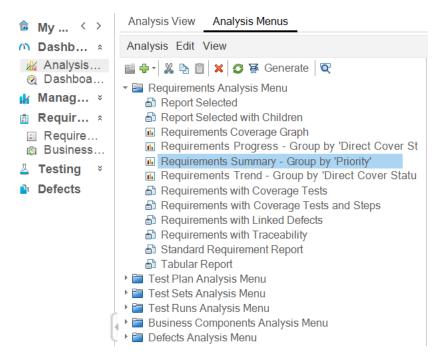
You can change the way a Live Analysis graph is displayed. This includes maximizing the graph to full-screen view, changing the graph appearance, and drilling down to the graph data.

To view the graph in full screen	Click the <b>Live Anaysis</b> tab > <b>View Graph in Full Screen</b> .  To return to the normal view, click the <b>Close</b> button.
To set the graph appearance	Click the <b>Live Anaysis</b> tab > <b>Set Graph Appearance</b> For details, see "Set graph appearance".
To delete the graph	Click the <b>Live Anaysis</b> tab > <b>Delete Graph</b> ■ <b>Note:</b> If you have two Live Analysis graphs displayed for a folder and you want to create a new graph, you must first delete one of the existing graphs.
To drill down into the graph	To further analyze your data, click a bar or segment in the graph. For details, see "Drill down to graph data".
To change the graph colors	To display the chart categories and their corresponding colors, right-click a category to change its color. In the Color dialog box that opens, select the new color from one of the color palettes.

# Manage analysis menus

If you have the Manage Analysis Menus permission, you can add, configure, and view graphs and project reports in **Dashboard > Analysis View > Analysis Menus**.

ALM (17.0) Page 827 of 831



These graphs and project reports are ready for use from within entity modules.

For example, if you create a requirement summary graph, named Requirements Summary - Group by Priority, in Analysis Menus, users can directly generate the graph from within the **Requirements** module > **Analysis** menu.

For details about how to add and configure graphs, see "Entity graphs" on page 743.

For details about how to create and configure project reports, see "Create and configure project reports".

### See also:

- Manage user groups and permissions
- "Generate predefined entity graphs in entity modules"
- "Generate predefined project reports"

# **Email graphs using OTA API**

This section provides an example of how to email a selected graph from the Analysis View using OTA API.

**Note:** To help ensure optimal system performance, we recommend that you trigger no more than 10 emails at a time.

ALM (17.0) Page 828 of 831

```
'Connect to OTA
Set tdc = CreateObject("TDAPIOLE80.TDConnection")
tdc.InitConnectionEx "server url"
'Connect to project
tdc.ConnectProjectEx "domain name","project name","user
name","password"
'Get analysis item
set oFactory = tdc.AnalysisItemFactory
SET obj = oFactory("item id") // analysis item id
'Send email
obj.mail "to email address", "cc to email address-optional", 0,
"Email Subject", "Email contents"
'Logout and disconnect from server
tdc.logout
tdc.Disconnect
```

ALM (17.0) Page 829 of 831

# Send Us Feedback



Let us know how we can improve your experience with the User Guide. Send your email to: docteam@microfocus.com



